



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







CONSTITUTIONAL LAW OF ENGLAND.

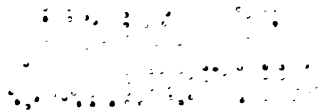
SECOND EDITION.



CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
OF
ENGLAND.

BY
EDWARD WAVELL RIDGES,
OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

SECOND EDITION.



LONDON:
STEVENS AND SONS, LIMITED,
119 & 120, CHANCERY LANE,
Law Publishers.
1915.

JN234
R5
1915

TO VIND
ALPHABETIC

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Author has much pleasure in finding that the original publication of this book has proved itself justified by the demand for a new edition, which he is now placing before his readers in the continued hope that it will enable them to obtain a concise and comprehensive view of British political and constitutional topics both at home and abroad.

In the nine years which have elapsed since the publication of the first edition, changes of vast importance have taken place with regard to our political institutions at home which may, in some sense, be said to be still in the melting pot. It will be the earnest hope of all admirers of the principles of British liberty and freedom that the conflict between the two great legislative chambers, the present outcome of which is embodied in the Parliament Act, 1911, may be brought to a satisfactory issue, and that a solution may be found which, whilst strengthening and preserving the great key-note of an Empire "broad based upon a people's will," will give fair and equal scope

to the legitimate aspirations of all sections of the community.

The Government of Ireland Act, 1914, and the Welsh Church Act, 1914, have now been placed upon the Statute book under the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, the operation of both these Acts having been temporarily suspended until the end of the present war with Germany, by the Suspensory Act, 1914, the settlement of the Ulster question by future legislation having been at the same time postponed to a like date by the mutual consent of political parties. These Acts will be found fully treated of in their appropriate places.

The institution of the Court of Criminal Appeal under the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, has supplied a deficiency in our judicial institutions, which was fully revealed by the case of Mr. Adolf Beck, which was touched upon in the Appendix to the previous edition.

The creation of the Territorial Force in the year 1907 by the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act of that year has brought about the co-ordination and consolidation of the former various units of the Auxiliary Forces into that Force and the Special Reserve.

Abroad the federation of the various South African Colonies into the Union of South Africa may be looked upon as another step towards the consolidation, and possibly the federation, of the Empire, the public

sentiment in regard to which may be said to have made large strides in the period under review. These and other changes of minor importance will be found treated of in their appropriate places.

In conclusion the Author wishes to thank those of his readers who have kindly pointed out errors or omissions in the first edition, and again expresses the earnest hope that the book will be found adequate for the purpose for which it was originally intended.

E. W. R.

LINCOLN'S INN,
January, 1915.



TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Part I.—The Nature and Sources of English Constitutional Law.

CHAPTER I.

THE SOURCES OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.

	PAGE
Laws Proper and Conventions	1-11
Laws Proper	2
Statutes	2
Quasi-Statutes	2
The Common Law	3
Treaties	3
Judicial decisions	3
Opinions of the Law Officers	3
Conventions	3
Examples of Conventions	3
Nature of Conventions	4
Sanction of Conventions	5
Constitutional Landmarks	6
Magna Carta	6
The Petition of Right	7
The Bill of Rights	8
The Act of Settlement	10

CHAPTER II.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.

Leading Characteristics	12
(1) The Sovereignty of Parliament	12
Meaning of	12
Stockdale v. Hansard	13
External and internal limits of	13
Non-sovereign law-making bodies	14
Federal States	14
C.L.E.	3

	PAGE
The American Commonwealth	15
Congress	15
The Senate	15
The House of Representatives	16
The Judiciary	16
Amendments of the Constitution	16
State Legislatures	16
The Executive	16
Features of the Constitution	17
The Swiss Federation	19
The Executive	19
The Legislature	19
The Judiciary	20
The referendum	20
American and Swiss Constitutions compared	20
Imperial Federation	21
Requirements for Successful Federation	21
The English Standpoint	22
The Colonial Standpoint	22
Topics for Federation	23
Proposed Federal Constitutions	24
General Conclusions as to Imperial Federation	25

CHAPTER III.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

(continued)

(2) The Right to Personal Freedom	27
Safeguards for Personal Freedom	27
The Writ of Habeas Corpus	28
Martial Law	29
Meaning of Term	29
Rights at Common Law	30
Martial law by virtue of the Prerogative	32
<i>Ex parte Marais</i>	33
Conclusions as to Martial Law	36

CHAPTER IV.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

(continued).

(3) The Equality of all Persons before the Law	37
Exceptions to the rule	37
The Crown	37
Public Officers	38
Judges	38
Justices of the Peace	39
Droit Administratif	40

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

XI

	PAGE
(4) The Induction of General Principles from Decisions in Particular Cases	41
Bushell's Case	41
Howell's Case	42
The Right to Freedom of Discussion	42
Press Restrictions	44
The Right of Public Meeting	46
(5) The Adoption and Observance of Conventions	49
(6) The Non-Taxation of British-born Subjects without adequate Representation	49

Part II.—The Legislature and the Public Revenue.

CHAPTER I.

THE MEETING AND TERMINATION OF PARLIAMENT.

Composition of the Legislature	51
The Meeting of Parliament	52
The Summons	52
The Opening of Parliament	54
Evidence of Title	54
The Parliamentary Oath	54
Speech from the Throne	56
The Termination of Parliament	56-58
Dissolution	56
Effluxion of Time	57
Prorogation	57
Adjournment	58
Parliamentary Officials	58, 59
The Speaker of the House of Lords	58
The Speaker of the House of Commons	58
The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod	59
The Clerk of Parliaments	59
The Clerk of the House of Commons	59
The Serjeants-at-Arms	59

CHAPTER II.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

Classification of the Franchise	60
(1) Property Qualifications	60-63
England	61
Scotland	61
Ireland	62

	PAGE
(2) The Occupation, Household, Lodger, and Service Franchises, (uniform for the United Kingdom)	62, 63
(1) The occupation franchise	62
(2) The household franchise	63
(3) The lodger franchise	63
(4) The service franchise	63
(8) Ancient Franchises	63
(4) The Universities' Franchise	63
Occupation	64
Disqualification	64
Registration	66
Privileges of the House of Commons	67-73
Freedom from arrest	67
Freedom of speech	68
The right of access to the Crown	68
The right of having the most favourable construction placed upon its proceedings	69
The right to provide for its due constitution	69
The right to regulate its own proceedings	70
The right to exclude strangers	70
The right to prohibit publication of debates	71
The right to enforce its privileges	72
Minor privileges	73

CHAPTER III.

THE HOUSE OF LORDS.

Composition of the House of Lords	74-82
Origin of the various titles	74
Dukes	74
Marquesses	75
Earls	75
Viscounts	75
The Baronage	75
Creation of Peers	76
Restrictions on Creation of Peers	76
The Irish Representative Peers	77
The Scotch Representative Peers	78
The Spiritual Peers	79
The Lords of Appeal in Ordinary	80
Privileges of the House of Lords	81, 82
Freedom from arrest	81
Freedom from service on juries	81
Freedom of speech	81
Right of access to the sovereign	81
The right to see to the due constitution of its own body	81
The right to commit for contempt	81
The right to record a protest	82
The right of exercising judicial functions	82
Exemption from attending as witnesses	82

CHAPTER IV.

PUBLIC, PRIVATE, AND MONEY BILLS.

	PAGE
Public Bills	88, 98
Notice of motion	88
Leave to introduce	84
First reading	84
Second reading	84
Committee stage	84
Report stage	85
Third reading	85
Sending on the bill	85
Reading in the other House	85
The royal assent	87
Private Bills	88, 89
Lodging petition	88
Memorials by opposers and examination	88
First reading	88
Re-examination and second reading	89
Reference to committee	89
Discussion in committee	89
Third reading, etc.	89
Acts of Grace	89
Money Bills	90-93
Constitutional position with regard to money bills	90
Procedure	91-93

CHAPTER V.

THE PUBLIC REVENUE.

The Public Revenue	94-143
Generally	94
The Consolidated Fund	94
Authority for payment out	95
The Customs	96-99
History	96
Present State	98
Collection and Management	98
The Excise	99, 100
History and Present State	99
Collection	100
Property and Income Tax	100-107
Taxes on Personalty	100
The Income Tax	102
Exemptions	104
Abatements	104
Relief from Income Tax	105
Super Tax	106
Collection and Management	107

	PAGE
The Land Tax	107-110
History ... ..	... 107
Management and Incidence ... ..	... 109
The Inhabited House Duty	110, 111
History and Incidence ... ..	... 110
Crown Lands and Hereditary Revenues	111-114
Whence derived ... ..	... 111
Revenue from handed over to the nation ... ..	... 118
Control and management ... ..	... 114
The Death Duties	114-138
Generally ... ..	... 114
Probate Duty ... ..	... 115
Account Duty ... ..	... 117
Legacy Duty ... ..	... 117
Succession Duty ... ..	... 120
Temporary Estate Duty ... ..	... 122
Estate Duty under the Finance Act, 1894 ... ..	... 123
Property subject to the Duty ... ..	... 124
Calculation and Rate of Duty ... ..	... 125
Reduction of Duty in Case of Small Excess ... ..	... 128
Relief from Duty on Quick Successions ... ..	... 129
Payment of Duty ... ..	... 129
Incidence of the Duty ... ..	... 130
Settlement Estate Duty ... ..	... 130
(1) Since the Finance Act, 1914 ... ..	... 130
(2) Prior to the 12th May, 1914 ... ..	... 131
Land Value Duties	133-143
Generally ... ..	... 133
General Exemptions ... ..	... 134
Appeals ... ..	... 135
Application of Act in Particular Cases ... ..	... 135
Increment Value Duty ... ..	... 136
Reversion Duty ... ..	... 138
Undeveloped Land Duty ... ..	... 139
Mineral Rights Duty ... ..	... 141

Part III.—The Executive.

CHAPTER I.

THE CROWN.

The Members of the Executive	144, 145
The Crown	145-169
The Title to the Crown	145-147
Accession and Coronation ... ..	... 147
The Crown's duty to the Subject ... ..	... 150
Allegiance ... ..	... 151
Treason ... ..	... 154
The Civil List ... ..	... 156
The Royal Family ... ..	... 157

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

XV

	PAGE
The Royal Prerogative	159-169
Generally	159
Arbitrary Imprisonment	160
Arbitrary Taxation	161
The Maintenance of a Standing Army	162
Monopolies and Exclusive Trading Licences	162
The Suspending and Dispensing Powers	163
The Judiciary	164
Legislation by Proclamation	165
Present State of the Prerogative	166

CHAPTER II.

THE PRIVY AND CABINET COUNCILS AND THE MINISTRY.

The Privy Council	170-173
Functions of the Privy Council	170
Composition	172
Status of Privy Councillors	172
The Ministry and the Cabinet	173-192
Constitutional Position of the Cabinet	173
Rise of the Cabinet System	174
Formation and Composition of the Ministry	176
General Status of the Ministry	179
The Cabinet	180-192
Ministerial Responsibility	185
Dissolution of the Ministry	189

CHAPTER III.

THE MEMBERS OF THE EXECUTIVE.

The Lord Chancellor	198
The Lord Privy Seal	194
The Law Officers of the Crown	194
The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster	195
The Secretariat	196
The Government Departments	197
Political and Non-Political	197
The Permanent Civil Service	198
Advantages of the English System	199
Political Departments	201
The Home Office	201
The Foreign Office	202
The Colonial Office	202
The India Office	203

	PAGE
The War Office	203
History	203
Report of Lord Esher's Committee	205
Constitution of the Army Council	207
Functions of the Army Council	208
Functions of the Inspector-General	209
The Imperial Defence Committee of the Cabinet	210
The Admiralty	211
The Board of Trade	211
The Treasury Board and the Exchequer	212
The Post Office	214
The Scotch Office	215
The Irish Office	215
The Local Government Board	216
The Board of Agriculture and Fisheries	216
The Board of Works and Public Buildings	217
The Board of Education	217
Non-Political Departments	218

Part IV.—The Judiciary.

CHAPTER I.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS TO THE TIME OF EDWARD I.

The Anglo-Saxon Period	219
Early Institutions	220
The Anglo-Saxon Courts	221
The Anglo-Saxon Common Law	221
Anglo-Saxon Procedure	221
The Norman Period	222-236
The Feudal System	222
The Norman Courts	223
Features of the Norman Period	227
Separation of the Secular and Ecclesiastical Courts	227
The Rise of Royal Justice	227
The Royal Writ	228
The Inquest or Assize	229
Procedure under the Normans	230
Judicial Institutions in the Reign of Edward I.	231-236
The Common Pleas	232
The King's Bench	232
The Exchequer	235
The High Court of Parliament	235
The King's Council	235
The Chancery	235
The Local Courts	236
The Circuit System	236

CHAPTER II.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS FROM EDWARD I. TO THE
JUDICATURE ACTS, 1878-1910.

	PAGE
The High Court of Parliament as a Court of First Instance	237-241
Generally	237
The Commons Right of Impeachment	238
Procedure on Impeachment	238
Attainder	239
The Peers' Right of Trial by the House of Lords	239
The Court of the Lord High Steward	240
Parliament as a Court of First Instance in Civil Actions	240
The Appellate Jurisdiction of Parliament	241
The King's Council	242-248
The Procedure of the Council	242
The Court of Star Chamber	243
The Court of Requests	244
The Court of Chancery	245
Equitable System	247
Composition of the Court	247
The Appellate Jurisdiction of the Council	247
The Court of Admiralty	248
Origin of the Court	248
Criminal Jurisdiction	249
Civil Jurisdiction	249
Admiralty Appeals	250
Colonial Admiralty Courts	251
The Ecclesiastical Courts	251
Ecclesiastical Law	251
Separation of the Secular and Ecclesiastical Courts	252
The Ecclesiastical System	252
The Provincial Courts	252
The Prerogative Courts	253
The Diocesan Courts	253
Peculiar Courts	254
The Archdeacon's Court	255
The Court of the Rural Dean	255
The Court of High Commission	255
The Court of Delegates	255
Jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical Courts	256
The Criminal Jurisdiction	256

CHAPTER III.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS FROM EDWARD I. TO THE
JUDICATURE ACTS (*continued*).

The Assizes	259
Generally	259
The Commissions of Assize	260

	PAGE
The Quarter Sessions	263
The County Sessions	263
Constitution of the Court	263
Borough Sessions	264
The Central Criminal Court	264
The Petty Sessions	265
Justices of the Peace	265
Qualification of Justices of the Peace	266
Constitution of the Petty Sessions	266
Jurisdiction	266
Procedure	268
Appeal from Petty Sessions	268
The Coroner's Court	269
The Metropolitan Police Courts	270
The County Courts	271
Constitution	271
Procedure	272
Jurisdiction	272
Equitable	274
Admiralty	274
Bankruptcy	274
The Mayor's Court	275
The Court of the Stannaries	275
The Courts of the Counties Palatine	276
The Welsh Courts	277
Various Obsolete Courts	278-281
The Law Merchant	278
The Courts of the Staple	279
The Court of Pied Poudre	279
The Court of Policies of Assurance	279
The Court of Marchelsea	279
The Palace Court	279
The Court of the Constable and Earl Marshal	280
Procedure in Civil Actions	281-286
Forms of Action	281
The Action of Ejectment	283
Fines	284
Recoveries	285
Trial by Jury	286
The Civil Jury	286
The Criminal Jury	287
Procedure before and after the Revolution	289
The Independence of Juries	289
The Legal Profession	291
Origin	291
Barristers	292
Solicitors	295

CHAPTER IV.

CHANGES UNDER THE JUDICATURE ACTS, 1873-1910.

	PAGE
Superior Courts before the Judicature Acts	297
The Supreme Court of Judicature	298
His Majesty's High Court of Justice	298-302
Constitution	298
Jurisdiction	300
Rules of Law	301
Courts of Appeal before the Judicature Acts	302
Courts of Appeal since the Judicature Acts	308-313
The High Court of Justice as a Court of Appeal	308
The Court of Crown Cases Reserved	304
The Court of Criminal Appeal	305
The Court of Appeal	309
The House of Lords	312
The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	313

Part V.—The Church, the Navy, and the Army.

CHAPTER I.

THE CHURCH.

The Established Church of England	314-349
Position before the Reformation	314
Changes brought about by the Reformation	315
The Act of Supremacy	315
Convocation	315
The Thirty-Nine Articles	319
The Book of Common Prayer	320
Ecclesiastical Divisions	320
Ecclesiastical Dignitaries	320-331
Archbishops	320
Bishops	321
Archdeacons	322
Rural Deans	322
The Beneficed Clergy	323
The Unbeneficed Clergy	327
Holy Orders	330
Privileges and Disabilities of the Clergy	330
The Irish Church	331
Effect of Disestablishment	331, 332
Present position	332

	PAGE
The Church in Scotland	333
The Act of Union	333
Present position	333
The Church in Wales	334-347
Disestablishment of the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire	334
Effect of Disestablishment	334
Effect of the Welsh Church Act on Ecclesiastical Law	335
Enforcement of Ecclesiastical Law as to property	336
Provisions as to Church Property	337
The Welsh Commissioners	337
Appeals from	339
Vesting of Property	339
(1) In the Welsh Commissioners	339
(2) In the Representative Body	339
(2) In the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne's Bounty	340
Abolition in Wales of Powers of Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne's Bounty	340
Distribution of Property by the Welsh Commissioners	341
Generally	341
(1) To the Representative Body	341
(2) To Burial Authorities, etc.	342
(3) To the County Councils	342
(4) To the University of Wales	342
Preservation of Existing Interests after Transfer	343
Provisions as to Border Parishes	343
Application of Property by Welsh Commissioners	343
Preservation of Existing Interests, Compensation, etc.	344
Commutation of Existing Interests	345
Transfer of Powers of Vestries and Churchwardens	345
Supplemental Provisions	346
The Church in the Colonies	348
Present position	348
Decisions as to Status of Colonial Church... ..	348

CHAPTER II.

THE NAVY.

The Naval Forces	350
Maintenance of the Navy	350
Entry and Term of Service	350
The Naval Reserve	351
Naval Discipline	353
Persons Subject to Naval Discipline Acts	353
Features of Naval Discipline	354
Superior Officers and their Subordinates	355
Liability of Subordinate for Illegal Acts done under Orders... ..	355
Liability of Superior to Subordinate for Acts done in the Exercise of his Authority	356

CHAPTER III.

THE REGULAR AND AUXILIARY FORCES.

	PAGE
The Regular Forces	358-369
Definition	358
Maintenance of a Standing Army	359
Entry on Service	361
The Army Reserve	363
The Special Reserve	365
The Militia Reserve	366
The Marines	367
The Indian Forces	368
Colonial Forces	369
The Auxiliary Forces	370-381
The Militia	370
The Compulsory System	371
The Voluntary System	372
The Local Militia	373
The Yeomanry	373
The Volunteers	374
The Territorial Force	376
General Nature of Military Law	381-387
Origin of Military Law	381
General Features of Military Law	388
The Judge Advocate General	385
Judge Advocates	387
Army Organisation	387
Defects of the Old System	387
The New Scheme	390

Part VI.—Countries Subject to the Laws of England.

CHAPTER I.

THE UNITED KINGDOM, THE CHANNEL ISLANDS, AND
THE ISLE OF MAN.

General Scheme of Local Government in England and Wales ...	394
The Parish Meeting	395
The Parish Council	396
Vestries	397
Rural and Urban District Councils	398
Borough Councils	399
The County Councils	400

	PAGE
County Officials	402
Sheriffs	402
The Lord Lieutenant	404
The Custos Rotulorum	405
The Clerk of the Peace	406
The Chief Constable	407
Scotland	407
Ireland	408
The Act of Union, 1800	408
The Government of Ireland Act, 1914	410
Continuation of Existing Laws, etc.	410
Irish Representation in the Imperial Parliament	411
The Irish Executive	412
Transfer to the Irish Executive of Reserved Services	414
Payment of Irish Services	414
The Irish Parliament	414
The Irish Senate	415
The House of Commons	415
Qualification of Members	421
Resignation and Vacancies	421
Privileges of the Irish Parliament	422
Powers and Limitations of the Irish Parliament	422
Irish Money Bills	425
Powers of the Irish Parliament as to Taxation	425
Disagreements between the Senate and House of Commons	427
Royal Assent to Irish Bills	428
Finance, The Irish Exchequer and Consolidated Fund	428
The Joint Exchequer Board	429
Duties of the Exchequer Board	429
The Transferred Sum	429
Payment and Calculation of the Transferred Sum	430
Customs and Excise	432
Revision of Financial Arrangements	434
The Judiciary, Tenure of Office and Salaries	435
Irish Appeals	436
Constitutional Questions and Validity of Irish Laws	436
Provisions as to Existing Irish Officers	438
The Civil Service Committee	439
Provisions as to Members of the Police	440
Transfer Orders	441
Irish Universities	442
The Irish Church Temporalities Fund	443
The Development and Road Improvement Funds	443
Trustee Stock	444
Crown Lands	444
Irish Freemasons	444
The Channel Islands	444
Constitutional Position	444
Jersey	445
Local Officers	446
Courts and Laws	446
The Legislature	447

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xxiii

	PAGE
Guernsey	448
Alderney	448
Sark	448
The Isle of Man	448

CHAPTER II.

THE COLONIES.

Definition of Colony	450
Settled Colonies	450
Conquered and Ceded Colonies	451
Appeals from the Colonies	458
Legislation in Colonies	454
Classification of Colonies	456
Crown Colonies... ..	456
Group I.	456
Group II.	456
Colonies with Representative Governments	458
Group III.	458
Colonies with Representative and Responsible Governments	459
Group IV.	459
Privileges of Colonial Parliaments	461
Colonial Governors	461
Constitutional Position	461
Liability of Colonial Governors	463
Powers and Duties	465
The Dominion of Canada	467
The Commonwealth of Australia	470
The Former Transvaal and Orange River Colonies	473
The Union of South Africa	474

CHAPTER III.

THE INDIAN EMPIRE.

History of British Sovereignty in India	478
Present Constitution	479
The Secretary of State for India	480
The Council of India	480
The Governor-General in Council	481
Indian Departments	481
The Legislative Council	482
Local Governments in India	488
The Judiciary and Indian Laws	486

	PAGE
The Indian Civil Service	487
Dependent Native States	488
Outlying States	489

CHAPTER IV.

PROTECTORATES AND MISCELLANEOUS POSSESSIONS.

Nature of British Protectorates	490
Generally	490
Status of Protected Subjects	492
Classification of Protectorates	498
Group I.	498
Group II.	495
Group III.	496
Spheres of Influence	498
Miscellaneous Possessions	498
Egypt	498
Cyprus	503
Ascension	503
Tristan Da Cunha	504
Aden	504
Perim	504
Socotra	504
Wei-Hai-Wei	504
Small Islands	504

APPENDIX A.

APPEAL IN CRIMINAL CASES	505-528
---------------------------------	---------

APPENDIX B.

THE CROWN IN FOREIGN RELATIONS	529-538
---------------------------------------	---------

APPENDIX C.

STATUTORY PROVISIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF SEDITION, ETC.	539-541
INDEX	548

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 26. At the foot of the page add the following:—NOTE.—*The Colonial and Imperial Conferences.*—The Conferences referred to above were initiated in the year 1887 (on the occasion of Queen Victoria's Jubilee), delegates from the self-governing Colonies and some of the larger Crown Colonies attending. Subsequent Conferences were held at Ottawa in 1894, and in London in 1897 and 1902, the two latter occasions being the celebrations of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee and the Coronation of King Edward VII. respectively. The Imperial Conference was inaugurated at the Colonial Conference held in April, 1907, a resolution being passed expressing the desirability of holding a Conference every four years under the name of the "Imperial Conference." The resolution also placed the Imperial Conference upon a permanent footing by appointing seven *ex officio* members, viz.:—the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, President; the Secretary of State for the Colonies, Chairman (in the absence of the President); and the Prime Ministers of the five self-governing Colonies, viz., of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and Newfoundland. Such other Ministers were also authorised to attend as the respective Governments should appoint, so that, however, there should not be more than two representatives from each, and that each Government should have only one vote. A permanent Secretary and an Under-Secretary were also appointed under the resolution, whose duties under the Secretary of State for the Colonies are to obtain information for the use of the Conference, attend to its resolutions and correspondence, and keep the several Governments informed in the periods between the Conferences on the matters which have, or are likely to become topics of discussion. It was also provided that subsidiary Conferences in the intervals might be held between two or more Governments as occasions required. Under this resolution subsidiary Conferences were held in 1909 (as to Defence) and in 1910 (as to Copyright), the first officially-styled "Imperial Conference" being held in May and June, 1911. The deliberations of the Conferences have had important results. They have been largely concerned with matters of defence, resulting in the maintenance by Australia, with Imperial assistance, of an Australian unit to the general Pacific fleet, and in naval contributions from the other self-governing Colonies. Arrangements were also made in 1909 for military defence, and the unification of all the forces of the Empire in one Imperial force. A resolution was also passed by the Imperial Defence Committee in 1911 that one or more representatives of the Oversea Dominions should be invited to attend when matters relating to the defence of the Oversea Dominions were in question. As to trade, commerce, and communications,

the Conferences have resulted in the affirmation of the principle of preferential trade within the Empire (except by the United Kingdom), the appointment of a commission to investigate the natural resources of the Empire, the reduction of cable rates, and the inauguration of cables between Canada and Australia, and Australia and New Zealand, as also the conclusion of a contract with the Marconi Co. for a chain of wireless stations throughout the Empire. Other matters discussed by the Conferences include posts and mails, emigration facilities, commercial treaties (resulting in the denunciation of the former treaties with Germany and Belgium, and the recognition of the right of the Dominions to be consulted as to treaties relating to themselves), appeals to the Privy Council (resulting in the appointment of two additional Lords of Appeal (see page 81) and new Orders in Council as to procedure): Also the unification of laws throughout the Empire as to companies, copyright, patents, trade marks, and naturalisation (resulting in the Imperial Copyright Act, 1911, and the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914). The organisation of a separate branch of the Colonial Office for dealing with the self-governing Dominions is also due to the Conference of 1907. (See the series of Parliamentary Papers relating to the Conferences, and in particular as to the Conferences of 1907—1911, Cd. 3523, 4948, 5272, 5745. See also the Colonial Office List, 1915, p. xl, where a full account is given.)

Page 74, 3 (b). *For* "four" *read* "six."

Page 100. *Collection.*—*For* "of the Excise is" *read* "of the Excise were prior to the 15th February, 1909," with a corresponding change to the past tense (where necessary) to the end of the paragraph. At the end of the paragraph *add*: "By the Excise Transfer Order, 15th February, 1909 (issued under the Finance Act, 1908), the management of the Excise Department of the Inland Revenue was transferred to the Commissioners of Customs (see page 99), who are to be styled the Commissioners of Customs and Excise, and appoint officers for its collection. The Commissioners are appointed by letters patent, and hold office at the pleasure of the Crown, subject to the control of the Treasury."

Page 103, note (b), line 2. *After* "deductions are" *add* "(1) from the amount of the tax assessed." Line 5. *After* "s. 69 (1) (2)" *add* "(2) from the annual value for purposes of assessment."

Page 107, line 8. *For* "chosen from . . . Commissioners of Inland Revenue" *read* "are appointed by the Land Tax Commissioners from amongst their own number."

Page 109, last line. *For* "less the amount necessary for repairs" *read* "subject to certain deductions under the Income Tax Act, 1842 (see note (b), p. 103, *ante*).

Page 495, line 3. *For* "Colonies" *read* "Protectorates."

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW OF ENGLAND.

Part I.—The Nature and Sources of English Constitutional Law.

CHAPTER I.

THE SOURCES OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.

1) **Laws Proper and Conventions.**—Unlike that of many foreign nations, for example, Switzerland or the United States, the laws of the English constitution are not to be found in any written document, nor were they drawn up by any particular set of men and imposed upon the nation at any particular date. Rather they are the result of continuous growth, and many of the principles which lie at the root of the constitution have not been accepted without fierce national strife, whilst others are still imperfectly defined.

The English constitution as we find it to-day is, in fact, the product of a gradual development, and it would not be reasonable to suppose that the final stage of that development has been reached, but rather that it will go on growing and expanding with the ever-widening circles of national and imperial life.

It is this flexibility, and, in some sense, this vagueness of our constitution, which has excited the wonder of foreign nations, whose constitutions, being contained in written documents, are for the most part fixed and rigid; and it is this flexibility and vagueness which form perhaps its chief excellence, for a constitution which, possibly without violent national upheaval, is capable of adapting itself to new national exigencies, or the changes brought about by the general

progress of civilization, must possess many advantages over a constitution whose rules and laws are fixed, or only changeable by means of lengthy processes, or violent upheavals. Constitutional law includes "all rules which directly or indirectly affect the distribution or the exercise of the sovereign power in the State," (a) and these rules are of two sorts:—

a. Laws which are observed and enforced by the courts (Constitutional Law proper).

b. Conventions or understandings which are not enforced by the courts, but which, through continual usage, have obtained nearly the force of law.

Laws Proper.—The first of these heads includes—

- (1) Statutes. These affect a variety of subjects, such as the qualification of electors and of members of Parliament, the distribution of seats and the manner in which elections are to be held. Many of the executive functions of the Crown are exercised by virtue of statutory authority, *e.g.* the administration of the Coinage, the Foreign Jurisdiction, or the Extradition Acts. The succession to the Crown itself is now governed by statute; (b) in fact, there is no branch of constitutional law which is not affected by statute.
- (2) Quasi-Statutes. These are not so much legislative enactments as solemn compacts made between the Crown and Parliament defining constitutional principles, and as such they approach more nearly to the general declarations of popular liberties which are usually found in the written constitutions of foreign nations, and they mark the result of the great national and constitutional crises in English history. The principal of these great constitutional landmarks are Magna Carta, 1215; (c) the Petition of Right, 1628; (d) the Bill of Rights, 1688; (e) and the Act of Settlement, 1700. (f)

(a) Dicey, p. 22.

(b) *Viz.* The Act of Settlement, 1700 (12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2).

(c) See Stubbs' *Select Charters*, 288.

(d) 3 Car. I. c. 1.

(e) 1 Will. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2.

(f) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2. For a short account of these important documents see *post*, p. 6.

- (3) The Common Law, viz. precedents and customs established by immemorial usage. The Crown's prerogative is by virtue of the common law.
- (4) Treaties or Quasi-Treaties; e.g. the Acts of Union with Scotland and Ireland.
- (5) Judicial decisions, e.g. Howell's Case, (g) 1678, establishing the immunity of judges; Bushell's case, (h) 1670, establishing the independence of juries.
- (6) Opinions of the Law Officers of the Crown (the Attorney and Solicitor-General) on questions put to them by Ministers or Government Departments. (i)

Conventions.—Under the second head of Conventions or Understandings are to be found many of the rules which govern the relations existing between the component parts of the sovereign power itself, and their nature and importance may best be illustrated by a few examples of some of the principal conventions generally recognized and acted upon by politicians. (k)

Examples of Conventions.—As examples of conventions we may cite the following :—

- (1) Parliament must be convoked at least once a year.
- (2) A Ministry who have lost the confidence of the House of Commons must retire from office.
- (3) The House of Lords must ultimately give way to the House of Commons in matters of legislation.
- (4) The Crown must assent to any bill passed by the two Houses of Parliament. The House of Lords does not originate money bills.
- (5) A Ministry which is outvoted in the House of Commons on a vital question is bound to retire from office or appeal to the electorate.
- (6) If an appeal to the electorate goes against the Ministry, they will be bound eventually to retire, though in some instances they have awaited an adverse vote in the new House of Commons.

(g) *Hammond v. Howell*, 2 Mod. 219.

(h) (1670) 6 St. Tri. 999; Vaugh. 135.

(i) See Forsyth, *Cases and Opinions on Constitutional Law*.

(k) The whole Cabinet system rests upon Convention, but this will be fully discussed later (see *post*, p. 176).

- (7) The Cabinet are collectively responsible to Parliament for the conduct of the executive, and for appointments made by the Crown on the advice of the Cabinet.
- (8) The party who command a majority in the House of Commons are entitled to have their leaders placed in office.
- (9) The most influential of these leaders ought to be the Premier, and he has the right of nominating his colleagues.
- (10) The foreign policy of the country ought to be conducted according to the wishes of Parliament.
- (11) Declaration of war or peace against the will of the House of Commons is unconstitutional. In cases of sudden emergency (*e.g.* insurrection or invasion), if the Ministry require additional authority, they should convene Parliament.

Nature of Conventions.—Looking at these conventions we find that they are mostly rules for determining the manner in which what is known as the “discretionary prerogative of the Crown” (*viz.* the authority which the Crown can exercise without immediate Parliamentary sanction) is to be exercised. They are, in fact, for the most part rules formulated by politicians since the revolution of 1688, as the only practical means of securing the harmonious co-operation of the three parties to the government of the country—the Crown, the Lords, and the Commons—and this is done by ensuring that the discretionary authority of the Crown shall be exercised in a manner conformable to the wishes of the House of Commons, as the predominant power in the State, and therefore in a manner conformable ultimately to the wishes of the electorate.

This ultimate power of the electorate is not recognized by the courts which acknowledge the sovereignty of Parliament alone, and the electorate must express its wishes through Parliament in the shape of legislation before the courts will take notice of them. But none the less is it a power which underlies and, we may almost say, dominates the constitution, to such an extent must its influence be felt and submitted to by all politicians who would act constitutionally.

That conformability to the wishes of the electorate is

ultimately the true *ratio decidendi* as to whether a certain course is constitutional or the reverse, comes out very clearly from a consideration of the cases in which the Crown has acted in opposition to the wishes of the House of Commons in dismissing a Ministry which possessed the confidence of the House. In 1784 and 1807 George III. dismissed ministers who still possessed the confidence of the House, and in both cases the electorate confirmed this course by returning a majority pledged to support the Crown's nominee. In 1834, on the other hand, when William IV. called Peel to office against the wishes of the House, upon a dissolution the electorate refused to confirm the Crown's action. In such cases it has become recognized that the test of constitutionality in adopting such a course lies in whether or not there are good grounds for the Crown to believe that the wishes of the electorate are opposed to the wishes of the House. If there are good grounds for such a belief, then the Crown would be acting constitutionally in opposing the wishes of the House, though it would not be acting constitutionally by attempting merely to assert its own arbitrary authority in opposition to the authority of the House. This ultimate predominance of the wishes of the electorate is expressed by saying that whilst Parliament alone is the *legal sovereign*, the electorate is the *political sovereign*.

Sanction of Conventions.—What, then, it may be asked, is the sanction of conventions, or the power which enforces their observance? The fear of impeachment is dormant, or perhaps partially obsolete, whilst the force of public opinion is a partial but not a sufficient answer. The problem is solved by a consideration of what might occur if they were not observed. If the Ministers of the Crown persisted to act in direct opposition to the will of the House of Commons, the House could, by refusing to pass the annual Army or Appropriation Acts, drive them, if they continued in office, into a course of illegal action which must eventually bring them into opposition with the courts. The courts are no longer subservient to the Crown, since the judges, though appointed by the Crown, are, by the terms of the Act of Settlement, (1)

(1) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 3; and see 38 & 39 Vict. c. 77, s. 5.

dismissible only on an address from the two Houses of Parliament. It is easy to foresee that the courts would not support the Ministry in any illegal measures ; the Ministry would thus be forced to resign, or the government of the country would come to a standstill.

The force of the law, then, is the sanction upon which the observance of conventions ultimately depends, and this is what is meant when it is said that *conventions are ultimately dependent upon the law of the land*.

Constitutional Landmarks.

The four great statutory landmarks of the English Constitution are Magna Carta (1215), the Petition of Right (1628), the Bill of Rights (1688), and the Act of Settlement (1700).

Magna Carta.—On June 15, 1215, the barons, who had renounced their allegiance and taken up arms in order to enforce a settlement of their grievances, met King John at Runnymede, and presented articles containing an outline of the concessions required. The king accepted the terms contained in the articles, and executed the Great Charter in which those terms were embodied upon the same day. (*m*)

The principal provisions of the Charter were as follows :—

- (1) Heirs were to enter upon their possessions upon payment of the customary relief, and infants upon coming of age were not to pay either relief or fines.
- (2) Land was not to be taken in execution for debt if sufficient chattels were to be found.
- (3) No scutage or aid was to be imposed without the consent of the Commune Concilium (Parliament), except the three customary feudal aids.
- (4) The City of London was to enjoy its ancient customs and liberties.
- (5) To the Commune Concilium, to be held for the purpose of assessing aids and scutages, were to be summoned the following persons : (1) Archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, and greater barons by individual writ ;

(*m*) For the Articles of the Charter itself see Statutes of the Realm, pp. 6-13. Stubbs' Sel. Chart, pp. 281-298.

- (2) all tenants in capite by general writ addressed to the sheriff.
- (6) The Common Pleas were not to follow the King's Court, but were to be held in a fixed spot (*in aliquo certo loco*). (*n*)
- (7) Fines were to be regulated according to the magnitude of the offence, and earls and barons were not to be fined except by their peers.
- (8) No sheriff, constable, or coroner, or other officer of the Crown, was to hold pleas of the Crown.
- (9) No freeman was to be arrested, imprisoned, put out of his freehold, outlawed, exiled, punished, or put upon in any way except by the lawful judgment of his peers or the law of the land.
- (10) Justice was not to be sold or denied to any one, or to be delayed.
- (11) Merchants were to be free to enter and leave the kingdom, and to remain there for purposes of buying and selling subject only to the customary tolls.
- (12) Justices, constables, sheriffs, and other officers of the Crown were only to be appointed from upright persons possessing knowledge of the law.
- (13) All lands afforested in the reign of King John to be forthwith disafforested.
- (14) The forest laws were to be reformed.
- (15) On the restitution of peace, all foreign troops to be sent out of the country.
- (16) All persons within the realm, whether clergy or laymen, to observe the laws and customs of the land.
- (17) Twenty-five barons were to be chosen as representatives of the nation, to see that the terms of the Charter were enforced and observed.

The Petition of Right, 1628. (*o*)—After reciting the various statutes by which the liberties of the subject had been assured, (*p*)

(*n*) It appears that the places for holding the Common Pleas were fixed from time to time, and that they were not fixed at Westminster immediately after the signing of the Charter. (See Pulling, *Order of the Coif*, p. 91.)

(*o*) 3 Car. I. c. 1.

(*p*) The statutes particularly mentioned are the Statutum de Tallagio

and the various infringements of those statutes which formed the present subject of grievance, the Petition of Right (3 Car. I. c. 1) humbly prayed His Majesty as follows:—

- (1) That no man should be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, or tax without common consent by Act of Parliament.
- (2) That no freeman should be forejudged of life or limb, or imprisoned or detained against the form of the Great Charter and the law of the land.
- (3) That soldiers and marines should not henceforward be billeted upon private persons.
- (4) That commissions should not be issued to try persons according to the law martial, as is used by armies in time of war.

To this petition the answer was appended by the king, "*Soit droit fait come est désiré.*"

The Bill of Rights, 1688.—The Bill of Rights (1 Will. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2), after reciting the various ways in which James II. had infringed upon the liberties of the subject, and that, the throne being vacant by the abdication of James II., the Prince of Orange had caused letters to be written summoning such representatives as would ordinarily be elected for Parliament to meet and sit at Westminster, declared as follows:—

- (1) That the pretended power of suspending of laws or the execution of laws by regal authority without consent of Parliament is illegal.
- (2) That the pretended power of dispensing with laws or the execution of laws as it hath been assumed and exercised of late is illegal.
- (3) That the commission for erecting the Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes and all other commissions and courts of like nature are illegal and pernicious.
- (4) That levying money for or to the use of the Crown by pretence of prerogative without grant of Parliament for longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted is illegal.

non concedendo (34 Ed. I. st. 4, c. 1), a statute of 25 Ed. III. against forced loans, Magna Carta, and the 28 Ed. III. c. 3.

- (5) That it is the right of the subject to petition the king, and all commitments and prosecutions for such petitioning are illegal.
- (6) That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law.
- (7) That the election of members of Parliament ought to be free.
- (8) That freedom of speech and debates, or proceedings in Parliament, ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Parliament.
- (9) Excessive bail ought not to be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.
- (10) That jurors ought to be duly impanelled and returned.
- (11) That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction are illegal and void.
- (12) That for redress of all grievances and for the amending, strengthening, and preserving of laws, Parliaments ought to be held frequently.

The Act further vested the Crown in William and Mary of Orange during their lives and the survivor of them, providing that the regal powers should be only in and exercised by the Prince of Orange during their joint lives. The further limitations were: (1) To the heirs of the body of Mary; (2) to the Princess Anne of Denmark and the heirs of her body; (3) to the heirs of the body of William (Prince of Orange).

These limitations were made subject to the following provisions:—

- (1) That any papist or person marrying a papist should be excluded from inheriting, possessing, or enjoying the Crown.
- (2) That every king and queen should make, subscribe, and repeat the declaration against transubstantiation and certain doctrines of the Roman Church contained in the Statute 30 Car. II. st. 2, c. 1.
- (3) That no dispensation by *non obstante* to any statute

or part thereof should in future be allowed, except in so far as permitted by Statute. (*g*)

The Act of Settlement, 1700.—In the year 1700, Mary being then dead and William III. in a dying condition, whilst the Princess Anne of Denmark seemed past the age of child-bearing, and all her children having predeceased her, it became necessary to extend the limitations of the Crown contained in the Bill of Rights, so as to provide for the devolution of the Crown in the event of their failure, which actually happened on the death of William III. and Anne of Denmark. (*r*)

The Act of Settlement therefore declared that the Princess Sophia, Electress and Duchess Dowager of Hanover, daughter of the Princess Elizabeth, late Queen of Bohemia, daughter of James I., was to be the next in succession in the Protestant line, to the imperial Crown and dignity of the realms of England, France, and Ireland, with the dominions and territories thereunto belonging, in default of the issue of the Princess Anne of Denmark and of H.M. William III. The further limitation was to the heirs of the body of the Princess Sophia. These limitations were made subject to the following provisions:—

- (1) That any person inheriting the Crown under the Act who should profess the Roman Catholic religion or marry a papist should be subject to the incapacities provided by the Bill of Rights (1 Will. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2).
- (2) That persons inheriting the Crown should take the coronation oath provided by the Act for Establishing the Coronation Oath, 1688, 1 Will. & Mar. sess. 1, c. 6, and subscribe and repeat the declaration against transubstantiation prescribed by the Bill of Rights.
- (3) That any person coming into possession of the Crown under the Act should join in communion with the Church of England.
- (4) That in case the Crown should come to any person

(*g*) In the following year (1689) an Act of Recognition (2 Will. & Mar. c. 1) was passed acknowledging the king and queen and legalizing the Acts of the last Parliament.

(*r*) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2. The Duke of Gloucester, the only survivor of Anne's children, having died in July, 1700.

not being a native of England, this nation should not be obliged to engage in any war for the defence of any dominions or territories which do not belong to the Crown of England, without the consent of Parliament.

- (5) That no person born outside the United Kingdom (although he be naturalized or made a denizen, except such as are born of English parents) shall be capable to become a Privy Councillor, or a member of either House of Parliament, or to enjoy any office or place of trust either civil or military, or to have any grant of lands from the Crown to himself or to any others in trust for him.

(Now, however, by the Naturalization Act, 1870, (s) a person naturalized under the Act enjoys all political and other rights, powers and privileges of a natural-born British subject, except when within the limits of his own Country, unless he has ceased to be a subject of such Country by the laws of the same. The grant of letters of denization by the Crown is not affected by the Act. (t) But denizens may now, it seems, take grants of land from the Crown under the Act. (u))

- (6) That no pardon under the Great Seal should be pleadable to an impeachment by the commons in Parliament.
- (7) Judges' commissions were to be made "quamdiu se bene gesserint;" but, upon the address of both Houses of Parliament, it should be lawful to remove them.

(s) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 14, s. 7.

(t) *Ib.*, s. 13.

(u) *Ib.*, s. 2.

CHAPTER II.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.

THE leading characteristics of the English Constitution are—

- (1) The sovereignty or omnipotence of Parliament.
- (2) The right to personal freedom.
- (3) The equality before the law of all persons of whatever rank or station.
- (4) The induction of general principles, which govern the rights of the subject, from judicial decisions in particular cases.
- (5) The adoption and observance of conventions in addition to laws proper.
- (6) The non-taxation of British-born subjects without adequate representation in Parliament.

(1) *The Sovereignty of Parliament.*

The sovereignty or omnipotence of Parliament means that Parliament is the supreme power in the State, and can make or unmake any law; nor is there any other power in the State capable of overriding, curtailing, or prescribing its authority. Even Parliament itself cannot curtail the powers of subsequent Parliaments, it being a maxim of the common law that "Acts derogatory to the power of subsequent Parliaments bind not," (a) and therefore we see upon our Statute books the Irish Church Act of 1869 (b) disestablishing the Irish Church, though by the Act of Union, 1800, (c) the maintenance of the Irish Established Church was made a

(a) See Steph. Comm., i. p. 80.

(b) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 42.

(c) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67.

fundamental condition of the Union of the two countries. As instances of the supreme legislative authority of Parliament, we may cite the Bill of Rights, 1688, (*d*) by which, on the flight of James II., the throne was declared vacant, the Crown conferred upon William and Mary, and the succession settled; The Septennial Act, 1716, (*e*) by which Parliament prolonged its own existence from three to seven years, and the Parliament Act, 1911, by which it curtailed its existence from seven to five years.

It follows, also, from the "omnipotence or sovereignty" of Parliament, that there is no power capable of disregarding or setting aside its enactments. The Crown has no legislative power apart from Parliament if we except that power which it exercises by virtue of the prerogative in legislating by Order in Council for colonies which have no representative institutions of their own, and even this is regulated by statute with regard to settled colonies. (*f*)

The case of *Stockdale v. Hansard* (*g*) is instructive as showing that neither House can by its own resolution negative the effect of an Act of Parliament, or make any new law. In that case the House of Commons had authorized Hansard to publish a report which contained a libel upon Stockdale; Stockdale sued Hansard for libel, and the authority of the House of Commons was pleaded in justification. Held that the House of Commons cannot by its own resolution render defamatory matter non-libellous. In consequence of this decision, and in order to render the publishers of Parliamentary reports immune from the consequences of libel, it was necessary to pass an Act in 1840, (*h*) providing that a certificate in such cases, signed by the necessary officials, stating that the publication was by order of the House, should operate as a stay of proceedings.

Though Parliament is thus omnipotent, there must be what are termed the *external* and *internal* limits to its power. Externally the power of Parliament is limited by the possibility of resistance to its enactments, either passively, as by

(*d*) 1 Will. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2.

(*e*) 1 Geo. I. st. 2, c. 38.

(*f*) See the British Settlements Act, 1889 (50 & 51 Vict. c. 54).

(*g*) (1839) 9 A. & E. 1.

(*h*) 3 & 4 Vict. c. 9.

the non-payment of rates or taxes by way of protest against any particular measure, of which there have been some examples, or by active force. But in this connection it must be remembered that under the Treason Act, 1351, the use of force if it amounts to levying war against the King in his realm, or to an insurrection accompanied by violence for an object of a public or general nature, constitutes the offence of treason; and that levying war against the Sovereign within the United Kingdom in order by force or constraint to compel him to change his measures or counsels, or in order to put any force or constraint upon, or in order to intimidate or overawe both Houses or either House of Parliament (which would probably be held to extend to an insurrection for any of the like purposes) constitutes treason felony under the Treason Felony Act, 1848. (i)

The internal limit arises from the inherent character of Parliament itself, as reflecting the moral and intellectual stage of development of the community at large, and the impossibility of its passing measures radically opposed to its own sense of fitness, and therefore ultimately to the sense of fitness of the electorate whom it represents. The power of the British Parliament is also called *constituent*, that is to say, it has the power of making laws to effect changes in the constitution, and the constitution *flexible*, which means that as regards the procedure relating to enactment at least, though not, perhaps, as regards public opinion, such laws can be made with the same ease and by exactly the same process as ordinary laws. A non-sovereign law-making body, on the other hand, such as an English railway company, is prescribed in its legislative powers by the terms of the Act by which it is constituted, and though such a company can make or change its bye-laws at pleasure, it can only do so within certain limits, and the courts have the power of deciding as to whether those laws are *ultra vires* the company or not.

The principal examples of non-sovereign law-making bodies of the present day are the various federal governments, such as those of Switzerland, the United States, Canada, or Australia.

Such federations are composed of a group of states who

(i) See p. 151, *post*.

have united together to form a central government, whilst the State governments retain certain local powers of legislation and administration. The terms of the constitution are in such cases drawn up in a code assented to by the various States forming the union, and can only be changed by exceptional and usually lengthy processes. In most of them, *e.g.* Switzerland, the United States, Germany, and Australia, the central legislatures have strictly defined, and the local legislatures undefined, powers. In Canada the reverse is the case, the central legislature having undefined, and the local legislatures defined, powers. In all cases there is some authority which has the power of deciding as to the validity or otherwise of enactments passed by the central or local legislatures, and in most cases this power is given to the federal courts. The characteristics of such forms of constitution compared with our own are, it has been said, *rigidity* and *conservatism* as opposed to *flexibility*, and *weakness* as opposed to *strength*; though it may be doubted whether a constitutional change cannot be effected under the former with less fear of a national upheaval than under our own; and such weakness, at any rate, is only comparative, for it is safe to say that the central government is stronger to effect the purposes for which it was created than the government of any individual state would have been. Another feature of federalism is *legalism*, or the necessary predominance given to the judiciary in making it the arbiter of the validity of laws enacted by the central or local legislatures. The principles of federation form so important a topic to Englishmen of the present day, that a short account of the constitutions of the principal federal states now existing may not be found out of place. Of Canada, Australia, and the Union of South Africa more will be said presently, (*k*) and it will be sufficient here to refer to the United States and Switzerland.

The American Commonwealth.

The constitution of the United States is contained in a document containing seven Articles, which was drawn up by a convention of the various states, at that time thirteen in

(*k*) See *post*, pp. 467-477.

number, in 1787. By its terms it was to come into operation when ratified by nine states, and that ratification took place on June 21, 1788. The remaining four of the original thirteen states gave their assent at various times between July 26, 1788, and May 29, 1790, since which latter date thirty-two other states have been admitted to the Union, the last being ✓ Utah on January 4, 1896. Between 1789 and 1870 fifteen Articles of Amendment were proposed by Congress and ratified by the various states. The Constitution of the Commonwealth as set forth in these Articles is briefly as follows.

Congress.—The central legislative power is vested in the President and Congress, which consists of two Houses, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate.—The Senate is composed of two representatives from each state, chosen by their respective state legislatures for six years. The Vice-President of the United States is the President of the Senate, or in his absence a person chosen by the Senate itself. The Senate may propose bills (except money bills), its advice and consent is necessary to the President in the appointment of public officers and the conduct of foreign affairs, and it has the sole power to try impeachments of the President and other public officers, judgment entailing loss of office and disqualification from holding further office under the Government. The Senate is thus an executive council as well as a legislative body.

The House of Representatives.—The House of Representatives is composed of members elected for two years by the various states in proportion to the size of their populations, but not exceeding one for every 30,000. It has the ✓ sole power of initiating money-bills and instituting impeachments before the Senate, and equally with the Senate may initiate bills on other matters.

The assent of both Houses and of the President is required for the passing of a measure, and if the President dissents, the measure is returned to the House which initiated it, and if it is again passed by a majority of two-thirds in both Houses, it becomes law.

The Judiciary.—The judicial power of the United States,

or federal judiciary, is vested in the Supreme Court, the judges of which are appointed by the President and hold office during good behaviour. This court has power to try all cases arising under the Constitution, and has original jurisdiction in cases where ambassadors or public officers are concerned, or where any state is a party.

The judiciary of the Commonwealth is thus constituted the sole arbiter of the Constitution, each individual state having a Supreme Court of its own with exclusive jurisdiction in matters not involving the interpretation of United States statutes, or falling within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the United States.

Amendments of the Constitution.—Amendments of the Constitution may only be proposed by Congress with the approval of two-thirds of both Houses, or by a convention summoned on the application of two-thirds of the state legislatures. The proposed amendments must subsequently be ratified by at least three-fourths of the state legislatures.

State Legislatures.—The powers of the state legislatures are defined by Article 10 of the Amendments of the Constitution, which enacts that the “powers not delegated to the United States by the constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.”

The Executive.—The central executive is vested in a President, who is elected together with the Vice-President for four years in the following manner. A number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives that each state is entitled to send to Congress, are appointed in each state by popular ballot. These electors meet in their several states and give their votes separately for a President and Vice-President. Lists of these votes are then made out and sent to the President of the Senate, who declares the result of the election according to the majority of votes. In case of an equality, the President is chosen by the House of Representatives by ballot, votes being taken by states, the representation of each state having one vote. In case of equality, the Vice-President is chosen by the Senate.

The powers of the President are carefully defined. He is the commander-in-chief of the naval and military forces, has power to grant reprieves and pardons (except in cases of impeachment), and has power with the advice and consent of the Senate to make treaties and appoint the judges, naval and military, and certain other public officers. He is further empowered to convene and, in certain cases, adjourn Congress, and generally see that the laws are faithfully maintained and executed.

✓ The President, subject to the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the State ministers, who are the heads of the seven State Departments created by Act of Congress, and are known as *the Cabinet*. He is empowered to require their opinion in writing on matters relating to their various departments, but no responsibility to Congress attaches to the ministers themselves; they are solely responsible to the President, who has the power of dismissal, and who alone is responsible to Congress for their Acts.

These points may be noted with regard to the American Constitution :—

- (1) The fundamental characteristic aimed at by the framers of the Constitution was the separation of the legislative, executive, and judicial departments. (l) But whilst this is true of the judicature, it is only partially true of the executive and the legislative. It was hoped that the President would be outside of and above the sphere of party politics, but he is in fact the creature of the dominant party, and must necessarily be willing to carry out their policy. America has, in fact, in the words of Mr. Bryce, “reproduced the English system of executive government by a party majority, reproduced it in a more extreme form, because in England the titular head of the State, in whose name administrative acts are done, stands in isolated dignity outside party politics.” (m)
- (2) Objection has been taken to the method of electing the President. Since the electors chosen by any

(l) See Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, i. 257.

(m) Bryce, i. 257.

state are all pledged to vote for the same candidate, the election is practically one of states. It is therefore possible for a President to be elected who might not command a majority in a popular vote over the whole Union. A further objection is the turmoil into which the country is thrown by a Presidential election every four years.

- (3) Through the multitude of appointments which are in the hands of the President, he has little time to attend to other matters, and tends to become a wire-puller engaged in questions of patronage rather than a great executive officer. (n)

The Swiss Confederation.

The Constitution of Switzerland is somewhat similar to that of the United States. Side by side with a federal government, whose legislative powers are strictly defined, there exist the local legislatures of the various cantons with undefined legislative powers.

The Federal Government consists of (1) a Federal Executive Council composed of seven members, elected by both Houses of the Federal Legislative Assembly sitting together in congress, for three years; (2) a Federal Legislative Assembly, consisting of two Houses, viz. the Council of States, composed of two members from each of the twenty-two cantons chosen by the people for varying terms (except in six cantons where they are chosen by the legislature of the canton), and the National Council, composed of members elected for three years by the people in each canton in proportion to their populations, viz. one representative for each 20,000 inhabitants.

The members of the Federal Executive Council must not be members of either House of the Federal Legislative Assembly; and though they may speak or introduce measures in either House, they may not vote. The President and Vice-President are nominated annually by the two Houses of the Federal Assembly, the President always retaining the control of foreign affairs, the other executive offices being distributed

(n) See Bryce, i. 83.

annually amongst the members of the Federal Council. The Federal Council has, in addition to its executive duties, certain judicial functions in deciding questions of administrative and constitutional law. Though elected by the Federal Assembly, the members of the Federal Council are not dismissible by that body. In effect, the position of the Federal Council may be compared to that of a board of directors in a joint-stock company, which, though nominally under the control of the shareholders, in practice is never interfered with, except in cases of gross mismanagement. The federal legislative power is vested in the two Houses of the Federal Assembly, of which the National Council is the predominant member, though nominally both Houses are on an equal footing as to originating legislative measures. An appeal on certain questions of administrative law lies from the Federal Council to the Assembly.

The legislative power of the Federal Assembly is limited to certain defined subjects, and under these powers codes of civil and criminal law have been made. The federal judiciary is composed of nineteen members chosen by the two Houses of the Federal Assembly for six years, and is empowered to determine the validity of laws made by the various cantons, but not by the federal legislature itself. It has no power to try cases of administrative law, for these are reserved for the Federal Council with an ultimate appeal to the Federal Assembly. No alteration of the Constitution can be effected without resorting to the *referendum*; that is to say, the vote of the citizens as a whole must be taken, and the measure cannot be passed unless both a majority of the citizens and a majority of the cantons are in its favour. Any law passed by the federal legislature may also be submitted to the test of the *referendum*, and a certain number of citizens may initiate a law, though opposed by the legislature, and submit it to the popular vote.

Differences between the American and Swiss Constitutions.—It will be seen that the main points of difference between the American and Swiss Constitutions are :—

- (1) The executive is vested in a President in the United States and a Federal Council in Switzerland.

- (2) In the United States the President is chosen by the Electoral College, composed of elected representatives from each state, whilst in Switzerland the members of the Federal Council are elected by the Federal Assembly.
- (3) The Upper House or Council of State in Switzerland has not the same weight in the Constitution as the Senate in the United States, since the consent of the latter is necessary before the President can make treaties or appoint public officers.
- (4) Party government, and consequent wire pulling, exists in an exaggerated form in the United States, whilst in Switzerland it is almost entirely absent. This result, it would seem, follows from the manner in which the executives are appointed in the two countries, as well as from the fact that in the one case the executive is vested in a President, who appoints the various public officers, and in the other case in a council.

Imperial Federation.

Requirements for Successful Federation.—The topic of imperial federation occupies so prominent a place in English politics of the present day, that a short consideration of the various schemes which have been proposed to bring about a closer union of the colonies with the mother country may not be out of place in the present volume.

In approaching such a topic it is necessary in the first place to consider the requirements necessary to bring about a successful union of the kind in contemplation. The first requisite is obviously that stated by Mr. Dicey, viz. a group of states ready and desirous of forming a union; and this desire and readiness on the part of the various states can only be based upon the recognition of mutual advantage, and the firm conviction that a union is desirable and advantageous for all parties concerned, not necessarily for all purposes and under all circumstances, but, at all events, for a certain class of purposes, however narrow the limits of that class.

The English Standpoint.—In contemplating the idea of a closer union between England and her colonies it is necessary, then, first to discover to what class of subjects it is that the combined control and management implied in any scheme of federation may be applied for the mutual benefit of the whole Empire and of each separate state.

On the part of England, the reason for seeking federation is not far to discover. A country limited in area, and in the extent of its natural resources, must necessarily, at some period of its history, arrive at a stage of development when the limit of expansion and progress within must appear to be within measurable distance of being reached. It may even be that such a country feels the strain of holding her relative position with other countries whom she has hitherto outstripped in power and wealth through more rapid development and keener enterprise, but who are now drawing level with her, and may eventually surpass her, not through any special merit, but through the more tardy but none the less inevitable development of natural resources greater in extent than her own.

To some minds England may seem to be in such a position to-day. With a population far in excess of that which can be supported by her native natural resources, and dependent in great measure upon the successful sale in foreign markets of commodities manufactured from the raw products imported from abroad, she finds herself hedged round with hostile tariffs and possibly losing her ground in the great markets of the world, whilst the growing power and wealth of other nations threaten to overshadow her position in the foremost rank. The need for the encouragement of mutual commerce with the colonies, and for combination in fighting the hostile tariffs of other countries, is one of the objects which draws England towards federation, whilst equally important and equally necessary at the present conjuncture is the need for combination for purposes of mutual defence and protection, to enable the Empire to maintain its position in foreign politics.

The Colonial Standpoint.—With the colonies, on the other hand, the need for closer union has possibly not presented itself as yet in any very forcible colours, owing to the fact that their natural resources have not been fully exploited,

and therefore the need for seeking fresh grounds for expansion and the consequent necessity of taking a part in foreign politics has not been felt to any appreciable extent. At the same time the colonies have felt, and will increasingly feel, the harmful results of hostile tariffs upon the prices realized for their raw produce, which at present constitutes the main bulk of their export trade. Further, with the increase of wealth and prosperity, and the rapid progress of internal development, the colonies are, no doubt, beginning to feel the necessity of taking their place in foreign politics, and to realize the importance in that connection of taking their share in maintaining adequate naval and military forces for defensive purposes.

Here, then, are two subjects upon which the interests of the colonies and the mother country would obviously be furthered by working in union; for it is manifest that much saving and economy both to England and the colonies must result from the joint maintenance and control of one imperial military and naval force for the whole Empire, whilst the actual and moral weight of the whole Empire working in unison in the sphere of foreign politics, and incidentally in combating the hostile tariffs of foreign nations, must, of course, vastly exceed that of any individual state, and therefore in the long run effect more for each individual state than such state could effect for itself by relying on its own resources.

Topics for Federation.—There seems to be some consensus of opinion as to the class of subjects which could properly be entrusted to the joint control of some federal form of government. A list of such subjects would include the following :—

- (1) Foreign affairs.
- (2) Naval and military forces and defence.
- (3) Intercolonial, home, and foreign trade and commerce.
- (4) Imperial finance.
- (5) Postal and telegraph services.
- (6) Immigration and emigration.
- (7) Aliens and naturalization.
- (8) Census.
- (9) Currency, coinage, and weights and measures.

- (10) Merchant shipping and navigation.
- (11) Lighthouses, beacons, buoys, etc.
- (12) Sea-fisheries.
- (13) Marriage and divorce.
- (14) Patents and copyrights.
- (15) Extradition.
- (16) Courts of Appeal.

Proposed Federal Constitutions.—It being conceded that subjects of such a nature are suitable to be entrusted to the control and regulation of some federal form of government, it remains to consider shortly the various forms of federal constitution which have been proposed at various times. (o)

The first and most obvious method is the creation of an Imperial Parliament and an Imperial Executive composed of representatives of all the various colonies in proportion to their populations and of the mother country. Such a federal or imperial Government would be analogous to the dominion Government in Canada, or the federal Government of the United States.

It would be superior to the Parliament at Westminster, which would take the position of a state legislature, administrative and legislative functions with regard to some or all of the subjects in the above list being assigned to the Imperial Parliament to the exclusion of the colonial and home legislatures, whilst on other subjects it might have a concurrent right of legislation or administration with the home and colonial government. In any case, laws made by the federal Parliament would be superior to and override laws made by any single colony or by the home legislature.

A discussion of the arguments for and against such a scheme will not be attempted here, but the general consensus of opinion would seem to be that the time is not yet ripe for any such sweeping alteration of the Constitution, and that federation, if it is to come at all, must proceed by gradual

(o) The various forms of federal constitution will be found well treated of in a series of five essays written for the prize competition held under the auspices of the London Chamber of Commerce in 1887 ("England and her Colonies." Swan, Sonnenschein, Lowrey & Co.).

stages of development, without any such sudden and drastic changes as the creation of a federal Parliament would entail at the present moment.

An alternative scheme for the creation of a federal Parliament is the inclusion of colonial representatives in both Houses of the present Imperial Parliament at Westminster, that body at the same time being relieved of its duties with regard to matters of purely local interest, such as licensing, education, private bill legislation and the like, which are to be handed over to local bodies or a new home Government. Such a scheme would appear less feasible than the former; for if a federal Parliament is to be created at all, it would obviously be better to create a new body with new and certain functions than to attempt to sandwich new representatives and new functions in with the old body and the old functions. Such a scheme, in whatever light it be viewed, must appear of a patch-work nature, and bound to result in a medley of conflicting powers, interests, and duties. Another scheme is that a colonial council of advice should be formed to assist the English Cabinet with regard to matters in which the colonies are interested. Such a council might be formed as a committee of the present Privy Council, colonials of distinction being made members of that body. The weak points of such a scheme would appear to be that a council having no legislative or executive functions would possess little real weight or authority, whilst it would be almost impossible for the colonial representatives to truly gauge the precise shade of opinion prevailing in their own colonies at any particular moment, so that their advice would necessarily be wanting in weight and authority.

Other schemes have been proposed, such as the creation of a single federal chamber possessing both legislative and executive powers, or executive but no legislative powers; but all such schemes would seem to be open to the objection that they go beyond the degree of federation which the present state of public opinion both at home and in the colonies would be prepared to admit.

General Conclusions as to Federation.—The conclusions, then, which may be drawn with regard to federation of the

Empire at the present day with any degree of certainty would seem to be as follows :—

- (1) Federation to be successful must be built upon a solid recognition by all parties of the mutual advantages to be gained by closer union for certain definite purposes.
- (2) No drastic changes in the Constitution such as would be necessitated by the creation of a Federal Parliament would at present be admitted by the state of public feeling at home and in the colonies.
- (3) It is becoming recognized that in return for a voice in the foreign policy of the Empire the colonies should contribute to the cost of Imperial defence.
- (4) It is becoming recognized that combination and union in matters of trade, commerce, and tariffs will materially advance the commercial prosperity of the whole Empire collectively and individually, and assist in combating the hostile tariffs of foreign countries.
- (5) A voice in foreign politics for the colonies, contribution by the colonies to Imperial defence, and possibly mutual understandings and concessions with regard to trade, commerce, and tariffs, must form the basis of any present scheme of federation.
- (6) That a succession of conferences between high political representatives of the colonies and of England is the best means of inaugurating federation at the present time.
- (7) That the germ of federation is to be found at the present day in the recent conferences with colonial premiers, the recently reconstituted Imperial defence committee of the Cabinet, and the agents-general for the colonies.
- (8) That it might be possible for the colonies to appoint accredited agents, similar to the present agents-general, to act as their representatives in matters of foreign policy, Imperial defence, and trade.
- (9) That it is contrary to the principles of English liberty that there should be any taxation of the colonies for Imperial or other purposes without adequate representation on the part of the colonies.

CHAPTER III.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (*continued*).

(2) *The Right to Personal Freedom.*

THE right to personal freedom means that no man may be punished, imprisoned, or coerced, except for a breach of the law proved in a legal manner before an ordinary tribunal, and this right flows directly from the provisions of Magna Carta, the Petition of Right, and the Bill of Rights. (a) The latter enactment, by declaring the Court of High Commission, which James II. had endeavoured to re-establish under the name of the Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, to be illegal, put an end for ever to the attempts of the Crown to set up courts where men might be tried in an uncertain and arbitrary manner, and which had proved such a fertile source of tyranny in the case of the Star Chamber. It is true that at the present day a soldier may be tried and punished by court martial for certain offences, but the jurisdiction of the military courts is strictly limited by statute, and is controlled by the civil courts by means of the writs of prohibition and certiorari. Moreover, the officers who sit upon a court martial, if they exceed their jurisdiction, are liable to indictment at the suit of the party injured for assault, false imprisonment, manslaughter, or murder, and may be sued civilly for damages. (b)

Safeguards for Personal Freedom.—The chief safeguard, however, for the liberty of the subject lies in the legal remedies which have been provided in case of its infringement. Of these the remedies by criminal information, indictment, or

(a) See *ante*, p. 6.

(b) A discussion as to how far martial law is admitted by the law of England will be found *post*, p. 29.

a civil action for damages are a means of obtaining redress for an injury already committed ; but the principal remedy for false imprisonment or illegal detention of the subject's person is the writ of Habeas Corpus, which, in a proper case, puts an end to the imprisonment or detention itself.

The Writ of Habeas Corpus.—This is an order issuing from the King's Bench upon affidavit, either of the prisoner himself or of some other person, showing probable grounds for supposing that a case of false imprisonment exists. The order is addressed to the person in charge of the prisoner, directing him to produce his body before the King's Bench in order that the court may inquire into the reason for his detention. If the cause of his detention is insufficient, the prisoner is entitled to be set at liberty, or released on bail in cases of misdemeanour. In cases of treason or felony, if not admitted to bail, which is at the discretion of the court, the prisoner is kept in custody ; but he is entitled to be put on trial at the next sessions unless the delay is occasioned by the inability of witnesses for the prosecution to attend.

The right to the writ existed before 1679, the date of the Habeas Corpus Act, (c) by which the procedure is regulated in the case of persons accused of crime. In 1816 the procedure of the Act was extended to persons confined otherwise than on a criminal charge. (d) In cases of emergency, such as serious riot or rebellion, the Habeas Corpus Acts are sometimes suspended by Act of Parliament, as has been done on several occasions ; (e) but it is usual for Parliament to pass an Act of indemnity for acts done during the suspension. (f) The Criminal Law and Procedure (Ireland) Act, 1887, (g) gives the Lord-Lieutenant power by proclamation to extend the summary jurisdiction of magistrates in any specified part of Ireland, and thus in effect abolish trial by jury in certain cases of criminal conspiracy, intimidation, riot, or unlawful assembly ; and where a person has been committed for trial

(c) 31 Car. II. c. 2.

(d) 56 Geo. III. c. 100.

(e) See 34 Geo. III. c. 54 ; 57 Geo. III. c. 3 ; 11 & 12 Vict. c. 35 ; 29 & 30 Vict. c. 1 ; 44 & 45 Vict. c. 4.

(f) For an example of such an Act see 41 Geo. III. c. 66.

(g) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 20.

by a jury in a court other than a court of quarter sessions, the Act gives the High Court power, on the application of the Attorney-General, to order a special jury or to change the place of trial.

Martial Law.

Meaning of Term.—As the state of things prevailing under what is known as *martial law* forms an exception to the general rule that no man may be punished or imprisoned, except for a breach of the law proved in a legal manner before an ordinary tribunal, it becomes necessary to consider what martial law is, and how far it is admitted by the laws of England.

Prior to the first Mutiny Act (*h*) the Crown could, by prerogative, exercise martial law in time of war, but not in time of peace; (*i*) and the term “martial law” seems to have been applied alike to what is now known as military law, viz. that code of laws to which the soldier, as distinct from the civilian, is subject for the maintenance of discipline, and which now derives its authority from the Army Annual Acts; and also to the sense in which the term “martial law” is now understood, viz. that authority which is exercised by the military by virtue of the royal prerogative in time of war, insurrection, riot, or rebellion, to restore peace or preserve the public safety.

After the passing of the first Mutiny Act, however, and the establishment of a standing army in time of peace on a legal footing, the two terms *martial law* and *military law* became distinct, the former being always understood to apply to those exceptional methods which are adopted for the preservation of discipline and order during war or insurrection, and the latter to the code of laws by which discipline is maintained in the army at all times.

The term *martial law* itself, as opposed to *military law*, has been applied to two quite different things: (1) To the common

(*h*) 1 Will. & M. sess. 2, c. 4.

(*i*) Finlason's Comm. p. iii. n. “But the Mutiny Acts are only necessary to apply in time of peace, those regulations which the Crown may by prerogative apply in time of war, or rebellion which amounts to war.”

law right of the Crown and its servants, together with all citizens, not only to repel force by force, but to do all such acts as fall within their common law duty in order to restore peace or suppress insurrection, riot, or rebellion. (2) To that state of things which exists when, by virtue of the prerogative, the military authorities, in time of war, insurrection, riot, or rebellion, claim the cognizance of certain offences by means of military tribunals to the exclusion of the civil courts; such a state of affairs, namely, as is akin to the French *état de siège*, which is fully recognized by the Articles of the French Constitution, (*k*) and on the declaration of which, civil jurisdiction is handed over to military tribunals.

Rights at Common Law.—Martial law, in the first of these senses, is fully recognized by English law. All public officers and citizens are entitled to use so much force as is necessary for self-protection or for the suppression of insurrection, riot, or rebellion, even to the extent of taking human life; but this right is strictly limited by necessity. Further, not only are public officers and citizens entitled in such cases to use force, but it is their duty to use all the powers which the law allows in order to maintain the king's peace, and for a breach of this duty they will be criminally liable. This is clearly shown in the case of *Rex v. Pinney*, (*l*) (1832), in which Mr. Pinney, the Mayor of Bristol, was prosecuted for not having done all in his power to suppress the riots which occurred in that city in October, 1831. A person will be criminally liable if, as was said by Littledale, J., in that case, "he has not done all that could reasonably be expected from a man of ordinary prudence, firmness, and activity, under the circumstances in which he was placed." (*m*) In such circumstances the measure of a man's right to use force is correlative to his duty; he will be criminally liable for acts done in excess of his duty, and, on the other hand, he will be liable for omissions of duty amounting to criminal negligence.

The commands of a superior are no justification for unnecessary or excessive violence, unless the command is not

(*k*) Roger et Sorel, Codes et Lois, p. 436.

(*l*) (1832) 3 B. & Ad. 947.

(*m*) And see the comments of Blackburn, J., thereon in *Reg. v. Eyre* (Finlason's Rep., p. 57).

necessarily or manifestly illegal, though in time of actual war the command of a superior officer might be held an absolute justification for all acts done, whether manifestly illegal or not. (*n*)

The nature of martial law used in this sense is well expressed in an opinion of Edward James, Q.C., and Fitzjames Stephen, Q.C., with reference to the Jamaica insurrection of 1866. Their views are thus summed up : (*o*)

- (1) Martial law is the assumption by the officers of the Crown of absolute power exercised by military force for the suppression of an insurrection and the restoration of order and lawful authority.
- (2) The officers of the Crown (*scil.* all citizens also) are justified in any exertion of physical force, extending to the destruction of life and property to any extent, and in any manner that may be required for this purpose. They are not justified in the use of excessive or cruel means, but are liable civilly and criminally for such excess. They are not justified in inflicting punishment after resistance is suppressed and after the ordinary courts of justice can be reopened. (*p*) Though martial law is in full force, they will be liable (even though an Act of Indemnity has been passed) if they use their power wantonly or without due regard to humanity. (*q*)
- (3) The courts martial by which martial law is administered are not, properly speaking, courts martial or courts at all. . . . They are justified with any forms and in any manner, to do whatever is necessary to suppress insurrection, and to restore peace and the authority of the law. They are personally liable for any acts which they may commit in excess of that power, even if they act in strict accordance with the Mutiny Act and Articles of War. We may add that martial law in this sense is fully recognized by

(*n*) Per Willes, J., in *Keighley v. Bell* (1866), 4 F. & F. at p. 790 ; and see Forsyth, p. 216.

(*o*) Forsyth, p. 551.

(*p*) See Wolfe Tone's case, where a Habeas Corpus was granted, Wolfe Tone having been sentenced to death by court-martial after the Irish rebellion was over. (1798) 27 St. Tri. 613.

(*q*) See *Wright v. Fitzgerald* (1799), 27 St. Tri., p. 765.

English law, both in England and elsewhere; but whether under it prisoners could be sentenced to long terms of imprisonment, unless such sentences are confirmed by Act of Parliament, seems doubtful. (r)

Martial Law by Virtue of the Prerogative.—With regard to the second sense in which martial law is used, namely, that state of things which corresponds to the French *état de siège*, where the military authorities arrogate to themselves, by virtue of the prerogative, jurisdiction in the case of civilians and soldiers alike over certain offences to the exclusion of the civil courts, it has been laid down by many authorities that such a state of things is utterly unknown to English law. (s)

It must indeed be admitted that martial law in this sense has not been put in force in England by virtue of the prerogative, at least since the time of Charles I. (t) It has, however, been proclaimed in Ireland by statutory authority in 1799 (u), and without statutory authority in 1796, in Jamaica by statutory authority in 1865, in Ceylon by statutory authority in 1849, and recently during the South African war in Cape Colony without statutory authority.

In those cases where martial law has been proclaimed by statutory authority, little or no difficulty presents itself; but in those cases where martial law has been proclaimed by the officers of the Crown without statutory authority, and the military tribunals acting under the authority of such proclamations have exercised jurisdiction over certain offences, in some cases, even where the civil courts were still sitting, and have sentenced civilians to death, fines, or terms of imprisonment, it becomes necessary to consider how far the prerogative of the Crown (if it exists at all) to issue such proclamations extends.

(r) See opinion of Mr Serjeant Spankie quoted by Forsyth at p. 211. "Courts-martial which condemn to imprisonment and hard labour belie the necessity under which alone the jurisdiction of courts-martial can lawfully exist in civil society."

(s) Dicey, p. 289; *per* Cockburn, C.J., in *Reg. v. Nelson & Brand* (Fred. Cockburn's Rep., p. 59); *Grant v. Gould* (1792), 2 H. Bl. 69. And see Bl. Comm., i. 381.

(t) *Reg. v. Nelson & Brand* (Fred. Cockburn's Rep., p. 45).

(u) 39 Geo. III. c. 11 (Irish Act).

The Petition of Right (x) did not in terms condemn martial law in time of war, but only in time of peace; but that, as was said by Blackburn, J., in *Reg. v. Eyre*, (y) is a very different thing from sanctioning it. Mr. Finlason, however, says in his commentaries, (z) "But the Mutiny Acts are only necessary to authorize the Crown to apply in time of peace those regulations which the Crown may by prerogative apply in time of war or of rebellion, which amounts to war;" and in a recent case before the Privy Council, (a) the Earl of Halsbury, L.C., said, "The framers of the Petition of Right knew well what they meant when they made a condition of peace the ground of the illegality of unconstitutional procedure."

In the Act of the Irish Parliament authorizing martial law there is a proviso to the effect that nothing in that Act contained "shall be construed to take away, abridge, or diminish the acknowledged prerogative of His Majesty for the public safety to resort to the exercise of martial law against open enemies or traitors;" (b) and the same proviso is to be found in another statute. (c) But although, as was said by Cockburn, C.J., in *Reg. v. Nelson & Brand*, (d) "so emphatic an opinion of Parliament is certainly entitled to great and respectful consideration," still "it cannot prevail against fact and truth if a thorough investigation of the subject should lead to an opposite conclusion . . . against it may be set the fact that Parliament has passed Acts to indemnify persons who assisted in carrying martial law into execution."

Ex parte D. F. Marais.—The recent case of *ex parte Marais* (e) (1902) throws some further light on the subject. David François Marais was a British subject residing in Cape Colony; on August 15, 1901, he was arrested and kept in custody by the chief constable of the district under a warrant from the military authorities, martial law having been previously proclaimed in the district where he resided

(x) 3 Car. I. c. 1.

(y) Finlason's Rep., p. 73.

(z) Finlason's Comm., p. iii. n.

(a) *Ex parte D. F. Marais*, P. C., [1902] A. C. 109.

(b) 39 Geo. III. c. 11, s. 6 (Irish).

(c) 43 Geo. III. c. 117.

(d) Fred. Cockburn's Rep., p. 74.

(e) P. C., [1902] A. C. 109.

in the following terms :—“ Notice is hereby given that from and after April 22, 1901, all subjects of his Majesty and all persons residing in Cape Colony, who shall in districts thereof in which martial law prevails (1) be actively in arms against his Majesty, or (2) directly incite others to take up arms, or (3) actively aid or assist the enemy, or (4) commit any overt act by which the safety of his Majesty's forces or subjects is endangered, shall immediately on arrest be tried by a military court convened by authority of the Commander-in-Chief, and shall on conviction be liable to the severest penalties, including death, penal servitude, imprisonment, and fine ; any person reasonably suspected of such offences is liable to be arrested without warrant or sent out of the district to be hereafter dealt with by a military court.”

Mr. Marais presented a petition to the Supreme Court of Cape Colony, alleging that his arrest and imprisonment were illegal, and asking to be liberated. Buchanan, J., having refused the application on the grounds that martial law had been proclaimed in the district, that the court ought not to go into the necessity for that proclamation, and that the court could not exercise jurisdiction as long as martial law lasted, Mr. Marais petitioned the Privy Council for special leave to appeal from the order of the Supreme Court, on the grounds, (1) that he had committed no crime ; (2) that if he had he should have been arrested and tried according to law ; (3) that the civil courts were open for his trial ; and (4) that his arrest, deportation, and confinement were illegal. The Privy Council refused leave to appeal. In delivering the reasons on which their Lordships' judgment was founded, the Earl of Halsbury, L.C., said, “ The only ground susceptible of argument urged by the learned counsel was, that whereas some of the courts were open it was impossible to apply the ordinary rule that where actual war is raging the civil courts have no jurisdiction to deal with military action, but where acts of war are in question, the military tribunals alone are competent to deal with such questions. . . . That question came before the Privy Council as long ago as the year 1830, in *Elphinstone v. Bedreechund* (*f*) . . . Lord Tenterden in giving judgment said, ‘ We think the proper character of the

(*f*) (1830) 1 Knapp, 316.

transaction was that of hostile seizure made, if not *flagrante*, yet *nondum cessante bello*, regard being had both to the time, the place, and the person, and consequently that the municipal court had no jurisdiction to adjudge upon the subject.' . . . Doubtless cases of difficulty arise when the fact of a state of rebellion or insurrection is not clearly established. It may often be a question whether a mere riot or disturbance, neither so serious nor so extensive as really to amount to a war at all, has not been treated with an excessive severity, and whether the intervention of the military force was necessary ; but once let the fact of *actual war* be established, and there is an universal consensus of opinion that the civil courts have no jurisdiction to call in question the propriety of the action of military authorities. The framers of the Petition of Right knew well what they meant when they made a condition of peace the ground of the illegality of unconstitutional procedure."

It will be noticed, in the first place, that the regulation by which martial law was proclaimed gave authority to the military tribunals, not only to punish by death or fine, but also by imprisonment.

It must also be noted that Acts were passed by the Cape Parliament (*g*) to indemnify the Governor and Military Authorities, and all persons acting under them, for "all acts done for the suppression of hostilities, or the establishment and maintenance of good order and government, or for the public safety of the colony." These Acts also confirmed all sentences passed by the military tribunals during the war, and made void all legal proceedings commenced against the governor or the military authorities.

Further, a commission was appointed (*h*) under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet to examine into sentences of fine and imprisonment passed by the military courts, with power, where expedient, to remit or reduce such sentences. The powers conferred by the Crown on this commission were subsequently confirmed by the Cape Parliament, (*i*) and the commission accordingly sat, and in many cases reduced or remitted sentences.

(*g*) No. 6 of 1900, and No. 4 of 1902 (Cape of Good Hope Acts).

(*h*) Aug. 2, 1902.

(*i*) No. 4 of 1902, s. 5 (1), (Cape of Good Hope Act).

Conclusions as to Martial Law by Prerogative.—From a consideration, then, of the authorities on martial law in connection with the prerogative, (*k*) the following deductions may be made :—

- (1) The Crown's prerogative to declare martial law does not exist in time of peace ; its extent in time of war, if it exists at all, has never been judicially determined, but the only excuse for its exercise is the necessity occasioned by an actual state of war, or rebellion or insurrection amounting to war. (*l*)
- (2) Its exercise is strictly limited by, and must cease with the necessity which gave rise to it, and the civil courts will grant a *habeas corpus* in the case of persons detained in military custody for acts done after the war, insurrection, or rebellion is over (Wolfe Tone's Case). (*m*)
- (3) The extent of the Crown's prerogative being uncertain, the Government would either obtain Parliamentary sanction for its exercise, or Acts of indemnity would be passed.
- (4) There seems no reason why, supposing the same necessity to exist, martial law should not be proclaimed in England, as well as in the colonies or Ireland ; but in this case the Government would probably be particularly careful to obtain the sanction of Parliament.
- (5) Where a state of war actually exists and is recognized by the courts, the latter, even though they may be still sitting for some purposes, have no jurisdiction over the actions of the military authorities (*ex parte Marais*). But it seems doubtful whether sentences of fine or imprisonment would be valid without confirmation by Parliament.

(*k*) And in particular *Reg. v. Eyre* (Finlason's Rep.); *Reg. v. Nelson & Brand* (Fred. Cockburn's Rep.); *Ex parte D. F. Marais*, [1902] A. C. 109.

(*l*) *Per* Blackburn, J., in *Reg. v. Eyre*, p. 74 : " I think this much is settled, that it is by no means that wild unbounded prerogative which some persons have been saying that it is."

(*m*) (1798) 27 St. Tri. 613.

CHAPTER IV.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (*continued*).

(3) *The Equality of all Persons before the Law.*

THE equality of all persons before the law means that all persons are subject to the same law, and are subject to the jurisdiction of the same tribunals.

Exceptions to the Rule.—There are a few exceptions to this general rule :—

- (1) The Crown is a partial exception, for, under the maxim that *the Crown can do no wrong*, it is exempt from criminal prosecutions, and even for a civil action arising in tort. (a) Civil actions also against the Crown or its servants for the recovery of real or personal property (except in particular instances where a different remedy is provided by statute, as under the Crown Private Estates Acts, or the Crown Lands Acts) can only be brought by the particular process of Petition of Right, (b) which is available to the subject in cases of debt, or for damages for breach of contract ; (c) but this remedy is available as of grace and not as of right, (d) and it is not available in actions arising out of tort. (e) This prerogative of the Crown, however, forms part of the ordinary common law of the land, and, as such, the extent of the prerogative itself is cognizable by the courts.

(a) *Tobin v. Reg.* (1864), 16 C. B. (N. S.) 310.

(b) The procedure by Petition of Right is regulated by the Petitions of Right Act, 1860 (23 & 24 Vict. c. 34).

(c) The damages may be either liquidated or unliquidated, *Thomas v. Reg.* (1874), L. R. 10 Q. B. 31.

(d) 23 & 24 Vict. c. 34, s. 2.

(e) *Tobin v. Reg.*, *supra*.

- (2) *Public Officers*.—In *Macbeth v. Haldimand* (*f*) it was held that public officers cannot be sued, either personally or in their official capacity, upon contracts made by them in their official capacity; and in such a case the only remedy apparently would be by Petition of Right; (*g*) unless the circumstances of the case make it apparent that they intended to make themselves personally liable. (*h*) This principle applies equally to a Secretary of State as to any other public officer. (*i*) The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are, however, in certain cases empowered by statute to sue and to be sued, (*k*) and other government departments may, it seems, sometimes be sued in their corporate capacity, (*l*) and government departments or public officers may be made directly liable in their official capacity by express statutory provisions. In actions of tort, public officers generally are liable to be sued in their personal or individual capacity, and no malice or want of probable cause need be shown; (*m*) though they are not liable apparently in their official capacity, at any rate in cases of trespass. (*n*)
- (3) *Judges* are exempt for all acts done in their official capacity, whether maliciously or not, (*o*) and this exemption extends to acts done outside their jurisdiction unless they had the knowledge or means of knowledge that the act complained of was outside their jurisdiction. (*p*)

(*f*) (1786) 1 Term Rep. 172; and see *O'Grady v. Cardwell* (1872), 20 W. R. 342; *Dunn v. Macdonald*, C. A., [1897] 1 Q. B. 555.

(*g*) See *Palmer v. Hutchinson* (1881), 6 App. Cas. 619.

(*h*) *Samuel Bros., Ltd. v. Whetherly*, [1907] 1 K. B. 709, 715; [1908] 1 K. B. 184, C. A.

(*i*) See *O'Grady v. Cardwell*, *supra*.

(*k*) See *Williams v. Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty* (1851), 12 C. B. 420.

(*l*) See *Graham v. Commissioners of Public Works*, [1901] 2 K. B. 781, *per* Phillimore, J., 790, 791.

(*m*) See *Brasyer v. Maclean* (1875), L. R. 6 P. C. 398; *Cobbett v. Grey* (1850), 4 Ex. 729; and see *Entick v. Carrington*, *post*, p. 39.

(*n*) *Raleigh v. Goschen*, [1898] 1 Ch. 73.

(*o*) *Hamond v. Howell* (29 Car. II.), 2 Mod. 219.

(*p*) *Calder v. Halket* (1839), 3 Moo. P. C. 28.

(4) *Justices of the Peace* are not protected to the same extent as judges, and by Jervis' Act (*q*) an action lies against them for wrongful acts done maliciously or without reasonable and probable cause within their jurisdiction, (*r*) or for acts done outside their jurisdiction without any such limitation. (*s*) In all cases, however, for acts done in their official capacity, justices of the peace, and in certain cases mayors, constables, and certain other officials (*t*) are subject to certain special procedure by the same Act, which provides that the action must be commenced within six months of the offence; (*u*) and it is provided more generally by the Public Authorities Protection Act, 1893, that actions against public officers in respect of acts done, or neglects or defaults; in the execution of Acts of Parliament, or of any public duty or authority, must be commenced within six months of the act or default, or in the case of continuing injury or damage, within six months after the ceasing thereof. (*x*)

Apart from these exceptions, however, the law is, in general, the same for all. A minister of the Crown cannot plead the orders of the Crown as an exemption from liability for an illegal act, (*y*) and since the Bill of Rights (1688) the Crown can no longer dispense with the provisions of Acts of Parliament in favour of individuals. Moreover, since the Act of Settlement (1700) a pardon by the Crown is no longer a bar to an impeachment in the Commons. (*z*)

The English standpoint is clearly seen in the case of *Entick v. Carrington*, (*a*) which was an action against the king's messenger for seizing the plaintiff's papers under the warrant of a Secretary of State, the plaintiff being suspected of being the author of a seditious libel. It was held that the warrant was illegal, and Lord Camden, C.J., said in the course of his judgment, "With respect to the argument of State necessity, or a distinction that has been aimed at between State offences and others, the common law does not

(*q*) 11 & 12 Vict. c. 44.

(*s*) *Ib.*, s. 2.

(*x*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 61, s. 1.

(*z*) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 3.

(*r*) *Ib.*, s. 1.

(*u*) S. 8.

(*y*) *Danby's Case*, 1679.

(*a*) (1765) 19 St. Tri. 1067.

understand that kind of reasoning, nor do our books take any notice of such distinction." Again, a soldier or a policeman cannot plead the orders of his superior officer; they are liable equally with ordinary citizens to be sued for illegal acts, and triable by the same tribunals. (b) A soldier, indeed, is in a less favourable position than the ordinary citizen, for whilst he remains subject civilly to all the liabilities of the ordinary subject, he is subject to further liabilities under military law, and he must run the risk either of rendering himself civilly liable by obeying the orders of his superior officers if such orders are clearly and manifestly illegal, or, on the other hand, of committing a military offence and rendering himself liable to be punished by court martial for disobedience to the commands of his superior.

Droit Administratif.—Such a state of things is expressed by saying that there exists in England no such thing as *droit administratif*, which obtains in certain countries, and more especially in France.

Under that system officials are not liable to be tried by the ordinary civil courts for acts done in their official capacity, but in special courts created for that purpose, and generally composed of a large proportion of officials. The result of such a system is to create a distinction between offences committed by officials and those committed by ordinary persons, and that distinction is not likely to err on the side of harshness towards the official, whilst the power and dignity of the civil courts obviously suffer through the withdrawal of such causes from their cognizance. Another result of this system is the necessity for the creation of a tribunal to settle questions of conflicting jurisdiction which must inevitably arise. In France this function is performed by the *Tribunal des Conflits*, composed of an equal number of officials and of the ordinary civil judiciary.

In our own country the doctrine put forward under the Tudors and Stuarts of excluding the prerogative from the cognizance of the courts and the writ *de non procedendo*

(b) Though he may be sued in all cases for illegal acts, the subordinate will not be held liable unless the commands of his superiors were clearly and manifestly illegal. In other cases the superior and not the subordinate is liable. See *Keightly v. Bell* (1866), 4 F. & F., p. 790.

Rege inconsulto forms the nearest approach to such a system which history affords. At the present day the only instances at all analogous are the few cases in which government servants are subject to the special methods of procedure referred to above. (c)

(4) *The Induction of General Principles from Decisions in Particular Cases.*

In the written constitutions of most foreign countries there are usually to be found general declarations of popular liberties relating to such matters as the freedom of the Press, the right of public meeting, and kindred subjects. The law of the English constitution does not, however, contain in distinct terms any recognition of the rights of the subject with regard to such matters, and the general principles governing such questions must be sought for in the judicial decisions pronounced from time to time in individual cases. The importance of such a body of what has been termed *judge-made* law to our Constitution may well be gathered from the consideration that such vastly important principles as the independence of juries, and the immunity of judges for acts done in their official capacity, were only established by judicial decisions in particular instances. Until 1670 juries might be, and, in fact, frequently were, severely punished for verdicts proved wrong on appeal, or even for a verdict contrary to the direction of the court.

Bushell's Case.—In *Bushell's Case*, 1670, (d) a jury had been fined and committed in default by the Recorder of London for having acquitted Penn and Mead, who were charged at the Old Bailey with preaching in a London street. A writ of *habeas corpus* having been applied for, the return was made that the prisoners had been committed for having returned a verdict “against the plain and manifest weight of evidence, and against the direction of the court on a point of law.” It was held by Vaughan, C.J., that a jury could not be punished in a criminal case for not finding in accordance with the weight of evidence and the judge's direction.

(c) See *ante*, p. 37, *et seq.*

(d) (1670) St. Tri. 999; Vaugh. 135.

The immunity of jurors with regard to suits brought against them by persons injured through a wrongful verdict had previously been established in the case of *Floyd v. Barker*, 1607, (e) and it speaks well for the respect paid by Englishmen to the weight and force of judicial precedent, that so important a principle should have become established beyond the possibility of question by two isolated decisions.

Howell's Case.—The decision in Howell's case, 1678, (f) establishing the immunity of judges, was not less important; this was a suit arising out of Bushell's case, and was an action for false imprisonment brought against the Recorder by one of the jurors in that case. It was held unanimously by the whole Court of Common Pleas that no action would lie against a judge for wrongful acts done in his judicial capacity.

But it is principally with regard to such questions as freedom of discussion and the right of public meeting that judicial decisions are important at the present day as determining where the rights of the general public begin and where they end; and these questions are of such general importance that a closer consideration of them may not be out of place.

The Right to Freedom of Discussion.—In English law there is no distinct recognition either by the statute or common law of freedom of speech, or of the liberty of the press, and what is meant when it is said that every Englishman has the right to freedom of discussion is simply this—that every person is by law permitted to say, write, or publish what he pleases, so long as he does not bring himself within the law relating to slander or defamatory libel, or blasphemous, obscene, or seditious words written or spoken.

False defamatory words, if spoken, constitute a slander; if written and published, a libel; and words are defamatory when they are "calculated to convey an imputation on the plaintiff injurious to him in his trade, or holding him up to hatred, contempt, or ridicule." (g) For both slander (h) and

(e) (5 Jac. I.) 12 Co. Rep. 23.

(f) *Hamond v. Howell* (1678), 2 Mod. 219.

(g) Per Lord Blackburn in *Capital and Counties Bank v. Henty*, H. L. (E) (1882), 7 App. Cas., p. 771.

(h) In cases of slander it is necessary to prove special damages except in three cases: (1) for words imputing unchastity to a girl or woman.

libel a person is liable to be mulcted in damages at the suit of the party injured, whilst a libel calculated to create a breach of the peace is a misdemeanour at common law, punishable by fine and imprisonment on information or indictment. In proceeding by criminal information, the leave of a judge of the King's Bench division is necessary, (i) and in proceeding by indictment against a newspaper, the leave of a judge in chambers. (k)

A person may also be proceeded against criminally for libel if the offence falls within certain statutes. By Lord Campbell's Act, 1843, (l) it is a misdemeanour punishable by fine or imprisonment to publish, or to threaten to publish, or to offer to prevent the publication of a libel in order to extort money; (m) or to maliciously publish a defamatory libel knowing the same to be false, (n) or without knowing the same to be false. (o) By the Larceny Act, 1861, (p) it is a felony to send a letter demanding money without probable cause; (q) or to accuse, or threaten to accuse, another of certain crimes with intent to extort money. (r)

Besides being defamatory, words may also be blasphemous, seditious, or obscene; and such words, if written and published, or if spoken in the hearing of others, are a misdemeanour at common law, punishable by fine or imprisonment on indictment or criminal information.

Blasphemy is the speaking, or writing and publishing of profane words vilifying or ridiculing God, Jesus Christ, the Holy Ghost, the Old and New Testament, or Christianity in general, with intent to shock and insult believers, or to pervert or mislead the ignorant and unwary. (s) But it is no longer

Slander of Women Act, 1891 (54 & 55 Vict. c. 51); (2) for words imputing crime or contagious or infectious disease; (3) for words disparaging another in the way of his office, profession, or trade.

(i) 4 Will. and Mar. c. 18, s. 1.

(k) Law of Libel Amendment Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 64, s. 8).

(l) 6 & 7 Vict. c. 96.

(m) *Ib.*, s. 3.

(n) S. 4.

(o) S. 5.

(p) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 96.

(q) S. 44.

(r) Ss. 46, 47. And see the Corrupt and Illegal Practices Prevention Act, 1895, with regard to publishing false statements of fact in relation to a person's character at an election.

(s) See Odger's Libel and Slander, p. 463.

blasphemy soberly and reverently to examine and question the truth of Christian doctrines. (*t*)

Obscene words are such as are calculated to deprave and corrupt those whose minds are open to such immoral influences, and into whose hands such matter is likely to fall. (*u*)

Seditious words are such as tend to bring into hatred or contempt, or to excite disaffection against the person of his Majesty, his heirs or successors, or the Government and Constitution of the United Kingdom, as by law established, or either House of Parliament. Or to excite his Majesty's subjects to attempt the alteration of any matters in Church or State as by law established otherwise than by lawful means; (*x*) or to raise discontent or disaffection amongst his Majesty's subjects, or to promote feelings of ill-will and hostility between different classes of such subjects. (*y*)

Words, if written and published, may also amount to treason, or treason felony, if they fall within certain statutes. (*z*) Whether defamatory words in any case do or do not constitute a libel was always a question for the jury to decide, and this rule was extended to criminal cases by Fox's Libel Act. (*a*) But where the judge is satisfied that the publication cannot be a libel, he is justified in withdrawing it from the cognizance of the jury. (*b*)

What is meant by the right to freedom of discussion, then, in England, is that a man may say or publish what he pleases with impunity, so long as he does not fall within the law under the above general outlines.

Press Restrictions.—This was not always the case, for during the sixteenth century the Crown claimed the monopoly of all presses by virtue of the prerogative, and no one could print except by special licence. In 1557 the exclusive right

(*t*) *Shore v. Wilson* (1842), Cl. & F. 355 at p. 539; and see the judgment of Coleridge, C.J., in *Reg. v. Ramsay & Foote* (1883), 48 L. T. 733 at p. 739.

(*u*) *Per Cockburn, C.J.*, in *Reg. v. Hicklin* (1868), L. R. 3 Q. B. at p. 371.

(*x*) 60 Geo. III. & 1 Geo. IV. c. 8, s. 1.

(*y*) *Steph. Dig. of Crim. Law*, Art. 93.

(*z*) 25 Ed. III. c. 2; 36 Geo. III. c. 7; 11 & 12 Vict. c. 12, s. 3.

(*a*) 32 Geo. III. c. 60.

(*b*) *Cox v. Lee* (1869), L. R. 4 Ex. 284.

of printing and publishing was thus held by ninety-seven stationers, who formed themselves into the Stationers' Company, with power to seize all publications by persons not belonging to their guild. (c)

In addition to this restriction, the Star Chamber claimed the regulation of all press matters, and press offences were tried by that court without a jury and heavy penalties inflicted. In 1586 a regular system of press censorship was established by the Star Chamber, and no book could be published unless previously read over and licensed by various authorities.

The restriction on the number of printing presses eventually broke down, but the rules as to the licensing of books before publication were made more stringent in 1637, and put upon a statutory basis by the Licensing Act, 1662, (d) and this continued until the Act expired in 1693. An attempt was made to renew it in 1695, which was, however, unsuccessful.

A previous licence is therefore no longer required for any publication, but by the Theatres Regulation Act, 1843, (e) the Lord Chamberlain may forbid the acting or representing of any play or part of a play, for the preservation of good manners, decorum, and of the public peace; (f) and by Lord Campbell's Act (g) the magistrates are empowered to seize all the stock at the publisher's and bookseller's and prevent the further issue of any copies of books proved to be obscene.

Further, the Court of Chancery and the House of Lords occasionally exercise by injunction the right of restraining the publication of libels amounting to contempt of court, and under special circumstances the courts will grant an injunction restraining the further publication of defamatory libels. (h)

The provisions of the 32 & 33 Vict. c. 24 (i) may also be

(c) See Odger's Libel and Slander, p. 11 *et seq.*

(d) 13 & 14 Car. II. c. 33.

(e) 6 & 7 Vict. c. 68, s. 14.

(f) The same Act requires all theatres to be licensed either by the Lord Chamberlain or justices; the powers of the latter with regard to the licensing of playhouses have now, however, been transferred to the County Council.

(g) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 83.

(h) See Odger's Libel and Slander, p. 383.

(i) Re-enacting a similar provision contained in the 2 & 3 Vict. c. 12, s. 2.

noted, by which every paper or book intended to be published or dispersed must bear upon it the name and address of the printer; and of the Newspaper Label and Registration Act, 1881, (*k*) by which all newspaper proprietors must register their names at Somerset House, with the object of enabling persons libelled to ascertain who is responsible.

The position of the press in England, therefore, at the present day is that any person may publish what he pleases (subject to the regulations noted above) without obtaining any previous licence. He may, however, be proceeded against for libel, and in both civil and criminal cases he will only be liable where a jury of twelve persons have, by their verdict, declared him guilty of libel.

The Right of Public Meeting.—The right of public meeting, like that of freedom of discussion, is not recognized in terms either by the statute or common law of England. What is meant by the right of public meeting simply amounts to this: that people may meet together when and where they please so long as they do not by so doing commit a trespass or a nuisance, or so long as the meeting does not constitute an unlawful assembly. With regard to trespass, little need be said. It is obvious that even if there be no other place available for the purpose of public meeting, that fact would not justify the infringement of another's private rights, and all persons who commit a trespass for the purpose of holding a meeting are liable to be mulcted in damages.

With regard to nuisance it may be noted that the law does not recognize any specific locality, such as Trafalgar Square, as being a public forum where people may meet and discuss public questions; it is true that the streets are open to the public, but they are to be used by the public for purposes of traffic only, and any one who, by holding a meeting or otherwise, interferes with the right of every individual to use the streets for purposes of traffic, commits a nuisance, which constitutes a misdemeanour for which he may be fined. (*l*)

Any person taking part in an unlawful assembly is guilty

(*k*) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 60, s. 9.

(*l*) *Ex parte Lewis* (1888), 21 Q. B. D. 191.

of a misdemeanour for which he may be punished on indictment or criminal information, and an unlawful assembly is one which (1) assembles to commit, or when assembled does commit, a breach of the peace; (2) assembles to commit a crime; (3) assembles for any purpose, lawful or unlawful, but (through the conduct of those engaged in it, such as carrying arms or the like) in such a manner as to cause reasonable persons to fear that a breach of the peace will be committed. (*m*) All persons may, and must when called upon to do so, assist in dispersing an unlawful assembly; and when a meeting becomes riotous, any amount of force may be used according to the necessity of the case, and it is not necessary that the Riot Act (*n*) should first be read. The only effect of the reading of the Riot Act is that any twelve persons not dispersing within an hour of the reading of the Act are guilty of a felony.

Magistrates not only may disperse an unlawful assembly, but they are guilty of criminal negligence if they do not make use of every means in their power to do so. (*o*) That persons, however, who meet to carry out a lawful purpose in a lawful manner do not constitute an unlawful assembly because they may by so doing provoke others to commit a breach of the peace, is shown by the case of *Beatty v. Gillbanks*. (*p*) In that case the Salvation Army had been in the habit of parading the streets of Weston-super-Mare carrying banners and singing hymns. Their proceedings caused much annoyance to the residents, and a body calling themselves the Skeleton Army had declared their intention of opposing them and breaking up their meetings, and this was well known to the Salvationists, who, however, persisted in holding meetings and processions, with the result that serious tumult and disturbance took place. A public notice signed by two Justices of the Peace was accordingly posted up and served upon Beatty, the leader of the Salvationists, calling upon all persons to abstain from assembling to disturb the

(*m*) *Reg. v. Neale* (1839), 9 Car. & P. 431.

(*n*) 1 Geo. I. c. 5.

(*o*) As to the duty of a magistrate in suppressing riot see *Rex v. Pinney* (1832), 5 Car. & P. 254; and as to dispersing unlawful assemblies see the judgment of Littledale, J., in *Reg. v. Neale* (1839), 9 Car. & P. 431.

(*p*) (1882) 9 Q. B. D. 308; and see *Reg. v. Justices of Londonderry*, [1891] 28 L. R. Ir. 440, at p. 461.

public peace. In spite of this notice, however, the Salvationists continued to parade the streets, with the result that Beatty and two of his companions were arrested and convicted at petty sessions of having taken part in an unlawful assembly. On a case being stated, however, by the magistrates, the Court of King's Bench held that the conviction was wrong on the ground that a man cannot be convicted for doing a lawful act even though he knows that his doing it may cause another to commit an unlawful act. The recent case of *Wise v. Dunning* (q) must now be read in connection with this, which shows that if persons meet to carry out an otherwise lawful purpose in an unlawful manner, such as holding meetings and using language slanderous of Roman Catholics in Liverpool, being a district largely inhabited by persons of that religion, they would be guilty of an unlawful assembly, or at least a magistrate would be justified in binding them over to keep the peace if there is evidence to warrant the apprehension that a breach of the peace would be committed. (r) In an older case (s) a constable was held to be justified in taking an orange lily from a lady who was wearing it under such circumstances as to cause tumult and excitement, and to lead to the fear of a breach of the peace being committed. But, as was said by O'Brien, J., in that case, such an extreme case of interference with the private rights of individuals can only be justified by the strongest necessity.

A proclamation by a Secretary of State or by a magistrate cannot make an otherwise lawful assembly unlawful; the only effect of such a proclamation can be to make people thoroughly cognizant of what is likely to occur, and therefore to militate against their chance of escaping liability on the ground of non-participation in the event of an unlawful assembly actually taking place and their being charged with the offence. (t)

(q) [1902] 1 K. B. 167.

(r) A local Act in force in Liverpool prohibits the use of threatening, abusive, and insulting words or behaviour in the street; but this fact does not appear to have influenced the decision (see the judgment of Darling, J., at p. 177).

(s) *Humphries v. Connor* (1864), Ir. C. L. R. 1.

(t) *Rex v. Furse* (1833), 6 Car. & P. 81.

Where, however, a breach of the peace has actually occurred through the attacks of wrongdoers, a meeting perfectly lawful in its inception and in the manner of its carrying out, may be called upon by magistrates and constables to disperse. But this is only justifiable by necessity, and the constables ought first to arrest the wrongdoers. (u)

How far persons who are taking part in a lawful assembly are justified in resisting the efforts of the police or other persons to disperse them seems open to doubt. But, as was pointed out by Wilde, C.J., in *Reg. v. Ernest Jones*, (x) it is obvious that in all cases they are not justified in using extreme measures and must only act in self-defence; their duty is evidently to retreat where possible rather than by standing their ground to cause a breach of the peace, and their proper remedy is an action for damages for assault or false imprisonment.

(5) *The Adoption and Observance of Conventions in Addition to Laws Proper.*

This is one of the most important of the characteristics of the English Constitution, but as this topic has already been discussed, (y) nothing further need be said here.

(6) *The Non-taxation of British-born Subjects without Adequate Representation in Parliament.*

This feature of the English constitution is founded upon the provision of Magna Carta, by which King John promised not to levy any aids or scutages, except the three recognized feudal aids, without the consent of Parliament. It forms the great keynote of English liberty, the grand foundation-stone of the constitution, the struggle to establish which has in bygone days occasioned so much bitter strife between the Crown and Parliament; and to the violation of this principle is due the one great blot upon the history of our colonial

(u) See *O'Kelley v. Harvey* (1882), 14 L. R. Ir. 105.

(x) (1848) 6 St. Tri. (N. S.) 783; and see *Rez v. Fursey* cited above.

(y) See *ante*, p. 3.

empire—the loss of the American colonies. The thorough recognition of this principle by English statesmen of the present day, forms the secret of England's success in governing her colonies. For it may be said to be a constitutional maxim, that representative institutions are granted to every colony and dependency as soon as they have reached the necessary stage of advancement. In India and in Crown colonies and protectorates, where the population is mostly native, the principle cannot be said to be non-existent, but rather in abeyance; and when the native mind and character have become, through contact and intercourse with Englishmen, so thoroughly imbued with English sentiment and ideas as to be capable of self-government, it is safe to say that representative institutions will not be withheld.

Part II.—The Legislature and the Public Revenue.

CHAPTER I.

THE MEETING AND TERMINATION OF PARLIAMENT.

THE Sovereign Power or Government of England consists of the legislature, the executive, and the judiciary, and these will now be considered in their order.

Composition of the Legislature.—The legislature consists of the king in council in Parliament: the three parties necessary to legislation being, (1) the Crown, (2) the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and (3) the Commons. So the enacting clause at the commencement of each Act of Parliament runs: "Be it enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same as follows." The composition of Parliament was first marked out by King John in Magna Carta (1215), when he promised not to levy scutages or aids other than the three recognized feudal aids, except with the consent of the *Commune Consilium*, which was to consist of archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, and greater barons, who were to be summoned individually by writ, and the tenants in chief, who were to be summoned by general writs addressed to the sheriffs.

Shire representation occurred first in 1254, (a) when four knights were summoned from each shire, and in Simon de Montfort's Parliament of 1265 we find the first example of distinct representation for shires, cities, and boroughs. This

(a) See Stubbs' Const. Hist., p. 221.

method of representation was established by Edward I. in 1295, when the sheriffs were directed to cause to be elected two knights of each shire, two citizens of each city, and two burgesses of each borough. (b) To this Parliament seven earls and forty-one barons were summoned by special writ, whilst the writ to the archbishops and bishops contained the *præmunientes* clause, directing the attendance of the representatives of the chapters and of the parochial clergy. Thus we have the three estates of the realm, the clergy, the baronage, and the commons.

The *præmunientes* clause is still inserted in the writs addressed to the archbishops and bishops, but the clergy ceased to attend since the end of the fourteenth century, preferring to meet in their own convocations, where they taxed themselves. In 1664 by a tacit understanding the clergy gave up the right to tax themselves and were included in the general scheme of taxation; in return for this they assumed the right to vote for the return of knights of the shire as freeholders of their glebes, and this right they have continued to exercise ever since, though without any direct statutory authority. (c)

The Meeting of Parliament.

The Summons.—Upon the dissolution of an existing Parliament, which can take place either by direct exercise of the Crown's prerogative, or by effluxion of time, the Crown by virtue of the prerogative summons a new Parliament by proclamation. With regard to statutory authorities ensuring the regular summons and session of Parliament, an old statute of the reign of Edward III. (d) enacts that "a Parliament shall be holden every year once, and more if need be;" this enactment, however, was more often disregarded than observed, and many years frequently elapsed between the meetings of Parliament. More recent enactments are the 16 Car. II. c. 1, which provides that "the sitting and holding of Parliament shall not be intermitted or discontinued above three years at the most," and the Triennial Act, 1694 (6 Will. &

(b) Stubbs' Const. Hist., p. 223.

(c) The right of the clergy to vote has, however, been assumed by statute to exist; see 10 Anne, c. 23; 18 Geo. II. c. 18; and see Phil. Eccl. Law, p. 1538.

(d) 4 Ed. III. c. 14.

M. c. 2), which directs that the writs for the summons of a new Parliament shall be issued within three years of the dissolution of the preceding Parliament. The principal security, however, at the present day for the regular summons of Parliament does not rest so much upon statutory authority as upon the necessity for passing the Army and other annual Acts, without which the government of the country could not legally be carried on.

The dissolution of one Parliament and the calling of another in its place are now usually announced by proclamation under the Great Seal issued by the Crown on the advice of the Privy Council. The proclamation announces at the same time an Order in Council directing the Lord Chancellors of Great Britain and Ireland respectively to cause the necessary writs to be issued. Writs are accordingly issued by the Crown Office to the following persons :—

- (a) The spiritual peers.
- (b) The temporal peers.
- (c) The twenty-eight representative Irish peers.
- (d) The judges, the attorney and solicitor-general, and the king's ancient serjeant (when that office is filled).
- (e) The returning officers for the election of members of the House of Commons.

The spiritual peers are summoned "on their faith and love," the temporal peers "on their faith and allegiance."

The judges, the attorney and solicitor-general, and the king's ancient serjeant (when that office is filled) are summoned in a subordinate capacity "to attend with us and the rest of our council to treat and give your advice;" but these writs are not issued to the Lords Justices of Appeal, or to those of the judges who are entitled to be summoned as temporal peers. No writs are issued to the Scotch representative peers, who are elected afresh for each Parliament at a meeting of the Scotch peers directed to assemble for that purpose by proclamation. (e) The writs to the returning officers are in the form provided by the Ballot Act, 1872, (f) and are returnable in thirty-five days. (g)

(e) 6 Anne c. 23; 14 & 15 Vict. c. 100.

(f) 35 & 36 Vict. c. 23.

(g) The writs were returnable formerly in forty and then in fifty days, altered to thirty-five days by 15 Vict. c. 23.

Opening of Parliament.—Upon the day appointed in the proclamation the sovereign opens Parliament either in person or through five Lords Commissioners appointed under the Great Seal. The Commons, who have been previously summoned to the House of Lords, are directed by the Lord Chancellor to choose a Speaker; the Commons then retire, elect their Speaker, and adjourn until the following day, when the Speaker is summoned to the House of Lords and submits himself for the approval of the Crown, which is signified by the Lord Chancellor. The Speaker then demands “the ancient and undoubted rights and privileges of the Commons,” (*h*) which are granted, and the Speaker returns to the lower House.

In the case of a new Parliament, before the members of either House are entitled to sit and vote, they must now give evidence of their title, and take the oath of allegiance.

Evidence of Title.—In the Lords those who have received writs of summons present them at the table of the House.

The Clerk of the Crown delivers a certificate of a return made to him by the lord clerk register of Scotland of the names of the Scotch representative peers. New peers present their patents to the Lord Chancellor, and these with their writs of summons are read by the Clerk of the House.

In the Commons the Clerk of the Crown in Chancery delivers to the Clerk of the House a book containing the names of members appearing in the returns to the writs issued.

The Parliamentary Oath.—Formerly there were three parts to the Parliamentary oath: (1) the oath of supremacy, repudiating the spiritual or ecclesiastical authority of any foreign prince, person, or prelate. This was imposed upon the Commons in the fifth year of Elizabeth. (*i*) (2) The oath of allegiance, which was imposed upon the Commons in the reign of James I., (*k*) and in the reign of Charles II. both Lords and Commons were required to take the oaths of supremacy and allegiance at the tables of their respective Houses, a declaration against transubstantiation being added at the same time. (*l*). (3) The oath of abjuration, renouncing

(*h*) As to these, see *post*, p. 67.

(*k*) 7 Jac. I. c. 6.

(*i*) 5 Eliz. c. 1, s. 16.

(*l*) 30 Car. II. st. 2.

all adherence to the person (viz. the son of James II.) who, since the death of James II., had set up a title to the Crown under the style of James III., was added in the reign of William III. (*m*)

The penalty imposed for sitting and voting without having taken these oaths was £500 for each offence, and disability to hold any office or to sit in either House. (*n*) The declaration against transubstantiation and the oath of supremacy prevented Roman Catholics from sitting, whilst the oath of abjuration, terminating with the words "on the faith of a Christian," debarred the Jews. To remedy these evils the Roman Catholic Relief Act, 1829, (*o*) provided a form of oath to be used by Roman Catholics, and abolished altogether the declaration against transubstantiation. In 1858 a single form of oath for Protestants was substituted for the three oaths of supremacy, allegiance, and abjuration, and the House was empowered to dispense with the words "on the faith of a Christian" in individual cases. (*p*) By the Parliamentary Oaths Act, 1866, (*q*) a single form of oath was provided for persons of all denominations, the words obnoxious to Jews being omitted altogether, and Quakers, Moravians, and other people to whom the taking of an oath of any sort was objectionable were permitted to make an affirmation in the form prescribed. In Bradlaugh's Case (*r*) it was held by the Court of Appeal that the provisions of the Parliamentary Oaths Act, 1866, with regard to those who had a conscientious objection to taking an oath, did not apply to the case of those who had no religious belief at all, and therefore on whom an oath would not be binding. This was remedied by the Oaths Act, 1888, (*s*) which provided that "in all places and for all purposes where an oath is required by law, any person stating that he has no religious belief, or that the taking of an oath is contrary to his religious belief, shall be permitted to make a solemn affirmation."

(*m*) 13 Will. III. c. 16.

(*n*) 1 Geo. I. st. 2, c. 13, ss. 7, 8.

(*o*) 10 Geo. IV. c. 7.

(*p*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 48.

(*q*) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 19.

(*r*) *Attorney-General v. Bradlaugh*, C. A. (1885), 14 Q. B. D. 667.

(*s*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 46.

The ordinary Parliamentary oath is now in the form provided by the 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72, and is as follows:—

“I, , do swear that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to His Majesty King George V., his heirs and successors according to law. So help me God.”

Speech from the Throne.—These preliminaries having been disposed of, (†) the business of each session is invariably opened by a speech from the throne, dealing with the general political situation, and indicating in outline the purposes for which the Parliament has been summoned. The speech is read either by the sovereign in person, or, if Parliament is opened by commission, by the Lord Chancellor, the Commons having been in the one case *commanded*, or, in the other case *desired* to attend at the bar of the House of Lords. The speech deals in outline with the general political outlook, the legislative measures to be introduced during the session, and calls attention to the requirements of the Crown for supplies to carry on the government of the country. The speech having been read, the Commons retire, and in each House a bill is read for the first time in order to mark the right of the two Houses to initiate legislation independently of the King's speech. The speech is then read a second time in both Houses, and an address, having been settled and approved, is presented to the sovereign by either House.

The Termination of Parliament.

The sitting of Parliament may be terminated either by dissolution, prorogation, or adjournment.

Dissolution.—This brings the life of an existing Parliament to an end, and may be effected in two ways: (1) By an exercise of the Crown's prerogative. If Parliament is sitting, this may be done either in person or by Royal Commission, but the more usual method is first to prorogue Parliament, which may then be dissolved by proclamation. The constitutional moment for the exercise of this prerogative arrives when the sovereign has reason to suppose that the Parliament,

(†) At the commencement of a session of an already existing Parliament these preliminaries are not necessary, and the session is opened directly by the speech from the Throne.

and thus in effect the party which possesses a majority in the House of Commons, no longer enjoys the confidence of the electorate. (u)

(2) *Effluxion of Time*.—The second way in which Parliament may be dissolved is by the natural effluxion of time. The Triennial Act, 1694, (x) limited the life of Parliament to three years, but on the accession of George I., the country being in an unsettled state, and the prospect of a dissolution appearing likely to promote rebellion, Parliament passed the Septennial Act, 1715, (y) prolonging its own and the life of future Parliaments to a term of seven years. Now under the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, (z) the duration of Parliament is limited to five years.

Formerly Parliament was dissolved by the demise of the Crown, but by the Representation of the People Act, 1867, (a) the duration of the existing Parliament is no longer affected by a demise of the Crown. If a demise of the Crown occurs during a dissolution, the preceding Parliament is revived for six months. (b)

Prorogation.—This terminates a session of Parliament, and is effected by an exercise of the Crown's prerogative, either by the sovereign in person or by commissioners appointed for that purpose under the great seal. A bill which has passed some but not all of its stages at the time of prorogation must begin at its earliest stage in the next session. If it is desired to postpone the date of the meeting of Parliament for not less than fourteen days from the date fixed at the time of prorogation, this is done by proclamation. (c)

(u) For instances in which the Crown has called a ministry to office contrary to the wishes of the House of Commons, or dismissed a ministry which still retained the confidence of the House, see *ante*, p. 5, and *post*, p. 191.

(x) 6 & 7 Will. & M. c. 2. Previously to this the first Triennial Act, 16 Car. I. c. 1, limited the duration of Parliament to three years; but this was repealed in 1664 (16 Car. II. c. 1) as being contrary to the prerogative, the same Act providing that Parliament should be held three years at the furthest from the previous Parliament. The Triennial Act, 1694, continued this provision, at the same time limiting the duration to three years.

(y) 1 Geo. I. st. 2, c. 38. This Act received the Royal Assent on the 7th May, 1716, the title stated in the text is that given by the Short Titles Act, 1896.

(z) 1 & 2 Geo. V. c. 13, s. 7.

(b) 37 Geo. III. c. 127.

(a) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, s. 51.

(c) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 81.

Adjournment.—This does not put an end to the existence or to a session of Parliament, but postpones the further transaction of business for a specified time, and is effected in either House by resolution.

The Crown has no power to compel either House to adjourn, but where both Houses stand adjourned for more than fourteen days, it can compel their meeting at an earlier date by proclamation. (*d*)

Parliamentary Officials.

The Speaker of the House of Lords.—The prolocutor or Speaker of the House of Lords is the Lord Chancellor, when that office is filled, (*e*) but in case a vacancy occurs the Lords may choose their own Speaker. In order to officiate as Speaker the Lord Chancellor need not necessarily be a peer, though he almost invariably is so; an instance to the contrary, however, occurring in 1830, in the case of Mr. Brougham. (*f*) The Lord Chancellor as Speaker sits upon the woolsack, and in his absence his duties are performed by a deputy Speaker.

The duties of the Speaker of the House of Lords are not so extensive as those of the Speaker of the House of Commons; he has no power to rule on points of order, and generally his powers are the same as those of an ordinary member, his duties being confined to merely formal acts, such as signifying the approval of the Crown to the election of the Speaker of the House of Commons, reading the royal speech and messages from the Crown, desiring the attendance of peers as witnesses, appointing tellers, and putting questions and the like. In addressing the House the Lord Chancellor has precedence by courtesy.

The Speaker of the House of Commons.—This official is appointed at the commencement of a new Parliament, in the manner described above, (*g*) and his office lasts for the whole

(*d*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 14, amended by 33 & 34 Vict. c. 81.

(*e*) Standing Order No. 9.

(*f*) See May's Parl. Pract., p. 185.

(*g*) *Ante*, p. 54.

Parliament. His principal duties are to act as the representative and mouthpiece of the House collectively upon all occasions, to preserve order in the House and in debates, and to rule upon points of order; he admonishes or reprimands members, issues warrants of commitment, and desires the attendance of witnesses. The Speaker puts the questions, and declares the result of a division, and in case of an equality of votes, he has a casting vote, though otherwise he never votes. On entering and leaving the House, and on State occasions, the mace is borne before him by the Serjeant-at-arms as the symbol of his authority.

Other Parliamentary officials are—The Gentleman Usher of the black rod in the House of Lords, who is appointed by the Crown by letters patent. He desires the attendance of the Commons at the opening and proroguing of Parliament, and when the royal assent is given to bills, and executes orders of commitment. The clerk of Parliaments in the House of Lords and the clerk of the House of Commons are appointed by letters patent from the Crown; their duties are principally to make entries and keep the records of either House.

The Serjeants-at-arms in either House are appointed by the Crown by letters patent, they attend the Speakers of either House with the mace, and the Serjeant-at-arms of the House of Commons (whose duties are more extensive than those of the Serjeant-at-arms in the Lords) executes warrants of commitments, brings prisoners to the bar, attends to the service of messages and orders, sees to the withdrawal of strangers, and maintains order in lobbies and passages, together with various other duties. (*h*)

(*h*) For the duties of the various officials see May's Parl. Pract., p. 193 *et seq.*

CHAPTER II.

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

Classification of the Franchise.—Since the Redistribution of Seats Act, 1885, the number of members of the House of Commons has remained fixed at 670, distributed between the three kingdoms as follows :—

	Counties.	Boroughs.	Universities.	Total.
England and Wales ..	253	237	5	495
Scotland	39	31	2	72
Ireland	85	16	2	103
				670

The Parliamentary Franchise, or the right to vote for the return of members, is not uniform for the three kingdoms, or for counties and boroughs; it may be classified generally under three heads, the qualifications for England being regulated principally by the Representation of the People Acts, 1832 (known as the Reform Act), 1867, and 1884: (1) Property qualification franchises applying to English counties, and Scotch and Irish counties and boroughs, and differing in the three kingdoms. (2) The occupation, the inhabitant occupier (or household), the lodger, and the service franchises, which are uniform for all counties and boroughs in the United Kingdom. (3) Certain ancient franchises reserved by the Representation of the People Act, 1832, (a) which apply to boroughs in England only. (4) Franchises for the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, and London.

(1) *Property Qualifications.*

England.—(Counties only, not boroughs.)

(1) Freeholds of inheritance of 40s. clear annual value. (b)

(a) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45, commonly known as the Reform Act.

(b) 8 Hen. VI. c. 7.

- (2) Freeholds not of inheritance of 40s. clear annual value if in occupation, or acquired by marriage settlement, devise, or promotion to any benefice or office, or belonging to persons before the passing of the Representation of the People Act, 1832. (c)
- (3) Freeholds not of inheritance, or acquired as above, of £5 clear annual value. (d)
- (4) Persons seised at law or in equity of lands of freehold, copyhold, or any other tenure for life, or for the life of any other person or persons, or for any larger estate, of the clear yearly value of not less than £5. (e)
- (5) The person entitled as lessee or assignee to lands of any tenure for the unexpired residue of a term created originally for not less than sixty years, and of the clear yearly value of £5, (f) or created originally for not less than twenty years, if of the clear yearly value of £50. (g)

Sub-lessees, or assignees of an underlease, are not to have the right to vote unless in actual occupation. (h)

Scotland.—The property qualifications in Scotland are as follows :—

In counties and boroughs.

- (1) The owners of heritable subjects of the yearly value of £10.

In counties only.

- (2) The owner of lands and heritages of the yearly value of £5 appearing in the valuation roll.
- (3) The owner in possession as tenant for life, or under a lease of fifty-seven years or upwards, of an interest in lands or heritages of £10 clear yearly value, or

(c) 8 Hen. VI. c. 7 ; 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45, s. 18.

(d) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, s. 5.

(e) *Ib.*

(f) *Ib.*

(g) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45, s. 20.

(h) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45, s. 2. This provision is not inserted in the 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, with regard to leases created originally for not less than sixty years, but is incorporated into the Act by ss. 56-59. See *Chorlton v. Stretford Overseers* (1871), L. R. 7, C. P. 201.

as tenant for nineteen years of the yearly value of £50. (i)

Ireland.—In Ireland the corresponding qualifications are—

- (1) In counties and in cities, and towns being counties of a city or counties of a town.

Any person entitled as lessee or assignee to lands of any tenure for the unexpired residue of a term created originally for not less than sixty years, and having a beneficial interest therein of not less than £10. Or for the unexpired residue of a term created originally for not less than fourteen years with a beneficial interest of not less than £20. (k)

- (2) In counties.

Any person entitled to an estate, legal or equitable, in fee simple, fee tail, or for his own life, or to an estate of freehold for lives renewable for ever, or to an estate quasi in tail of such freehold, and rated to the poor rate at the annual value of £5, provided he is in possession or in receipt of the rents and profits. (l)

(2) *The Occupation, Household, Lodger, and Service Franchises.*

These are uniform for all counties and boroughs in the United Kingdom, and are as follows :—

- (1) The occupier as owner or tenant on the 15th of July in any year and for the preceding twelve months, of lands and tenements of the clear yearly value of £10, (m) provided the premises have been rated to the poor rate and the rates paid up to the 20th of July. (n)

(i) See as to the Scotch Franchise Green's Encyclopædia of Scots Law, vol. vi. p. 46 *et seq.*

(k) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 88, ss. 1, 5.

(l) 13 & 14 Vict. c. 69, s. 2.

(m) Representation of the People Act, 1884 (48 & 59 Vict. c. 3, s. 5).

(n) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, s. 6, incorporated into the Representation of the People Act, 1894, by s. 5. Personal payment of the rate by the occupier is not required so long as the rate has been paid by some one. See Rogers on Elections, vol. i. p. 129.

- (2) The inhabitant occupier (household franchise) on the 15th of July in any year and for the twelve months preceding as owner or tenant of any dwelling-house within the borough or county, provided the premises have been rated to the poor rate and the rate paid. (*o*)
- (3) The occupiers of lodgings of the clear yearly value unfurnished of not less than £10. (*p*)
- (4) The service franchise is granted to a man who occupies any dwelling-house by virtue of any office, service, or employment, provided the dwelling-house is not occupied by any person under whom such man serves. (*q*)

(3) *Ancient Franchises.*

By the Reform Act of 1832 (*r*) certain ancient franchises enjoyed by freeholders and burgage tenants in cities and towns, and by burgesses and freemen, or freemen and livery men, in cities and boroughs are preserved, subject however to the provisions of the Act with regard to residence, and the time of acquisition of the qualification to which the right to vote was attached. (*s*)

(4) *The Universities' Franchise.*

In England the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge are entitled to send two members each to Parliament, this right having been granted by letters patent in the reign of James I., whilst the University of London is entitled by statute (30 & 31 Vict. c. 102) to send one member. The franchise for the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge is vested by usage in Convocation and the Senate respectively, whilst in the case of London University it is vested in the University Convocation by statute (30 & 31 Vict. c. 102).

(*o*) Representation of the People Act, 1867, s. 3. Extended to counties by the Representation of the People Act, 1884, s. 1.

(*p*) *Ib.*

(*q*) Representation of the People Act, 1884, s. 3.

(*r*) 2 & 3 Will IV. c. 45.

(*s*) Ss. 31-35; and see 48 & 49 Vict. c. 3, ss. 10, 12, sch. II. as to the repeal of certain franchises.

Occupation.—In the case of the inhabitant occupation franchise, actual inhabitancy during the whole twelve months is not required, but there must be the intention of returning after temporary absence as well as the power to do so without committing a breach of legal duty, and this is termed *constructive inhabitancy*. (*t*) A soldier who was absent twenty-one days on duty was held ineligible for want of inhabitancy; (*u*) but unless they are actually so absent, soldiers are not disqualified for want of constructive inhabitancy merely because they are liable to be sent away on duty. (*x*) Undergraduates of a university who may not occupy their rooms during vacation without permission are ineligible. (*y*) The police, however, are not ineligible on the ground of absence on duty; (*z*) and now by the Electoral Disabilities Removal Act, 1891, (*a*) absence for four months at any one time in performance of any duty arising from or incidental to any service or employment held or undertaken by him and in consequence of which he has been absent from a dwelling-house or lodgings, or has not resided within the required distance of any county or borough, does not render a person ineligible.

By the Electoral Disabilities (Naval and Military Service) Removal Act, 1914 (4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 25), which is effective during the continuance of the present war, persons absent (whether beyond the seas or not) on the actual naval or military service of the Crown as members of the Army or Naval Reserves, or the Territorial Force or Volunteers, are not to be disqualified from exercising the franchise by reason of such absence.

Disqualification.—Certain persons are disqualified from exercising the franchise. These are—

- (1) Females. (*Chorlton v. Lings.*) (*b*)
- (2) Infants (7 & 8 Will. III. c. 25, s. 7).
- (3) All peers, both of the realm and of Parliament, except Irish non-representative peers, who have been

(*t*) *Ford v. Barnes* (1885), 16 Q. B. D. 254; and see *Spittall v. Brook* (1886), 18 Q. B. D. 426.

(*u*) *Ford v. Barnes*, *supra*.

(*x*) *Atkinson v. Collard* (1885), 16 Q. B. D. 254.

(*y*) *Tanner v. Carter* (1885), 16 Q. B. D. 231.

(*z*) The Police Disabilities Removal Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict. c. 9).

(*a*) 54 & 55 Vict. c. 11, s. 2.

(*b*) (1868) L. R. 4 C. P. 374.

elected and have not declined to sit for a constituency in Great Britain, the right of the latter to vote having been specially reserved by a standing order of the House of Commons passed at the time of the union in 1800. (*c*)

- (4) Persons convicted of treason or felony, unless the conviction has been quashed, or unless they have served their sentence or received a pardon. (*d*)
- (5) Persons convicted of corrupt practice (other than personation, or aiding, etc., personation) may not vote at an election in the United Kingdom for seven years. (*e*)
- (6) Persons convicted of an illegal practice, and candidates or agents who are convicted of illegal payments, employment, or hiring, may not vote at an election in the place where the offence was committed within five years. (*f*)
- (7) Aliens, unless naturalized under the Naturalization Act, 1870, or by Act of Parliament, or unless they have been made denizens by letters patent. (*g*)
- (8) Idiots and lunatics, unless the returning officer is satisfied that at the time of voting they are sufficiently *compos mentis* to discriminate between the candidates and take the oath intelligently. (*h*)
- (9) Members of the Metropolitan or City of London police forces are debarred from voting for certain counties and for metropolitan boroughs.
- (10) Certain other government officials (*e.g.* police magistrates) connected with the police, and the collection and management of the revenue.
- (11) Returning officers, except in the case of an equality of votes, when they may give a casting vote. (*i*)
- (12) Persons in receipt of parochial relief within the twelve months previous to the 15th of July are

(*c*) See 7 Woodfall, Debates, 236, and Lord Southwell's case (Knapp and O. 65), where the standing order is quoted *in extenso*.

(*d*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23, s. 2.

(*e*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 51.

(*f*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 51, ss. 10, 21.

(*g*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 14, s. 2.

(*h*) See Heywood on County Elections, 2nd Ed., 260.

(*i*) 35 & 36 Vict. c. 32, s. 2.

statutorily debarred; (k) and, by the common law, persons who have been within a certain time dependent wholly or in part on other alms.

Registration.—In addition to the above qualifications, the Ballot Act, 1872, (l) provides that a person's name must also be upon the register before he is entitled to vote. The registration of parliamentary voters is regulated by the Registration Acts, 1843 to 1891, and the system is briefly as follows :—

On or within seven days of the 15th of April in every year, the clerks of the County Councils in counties, the town clerks in municipal boroughs, or the returning officers in parliamentary boroughs, issue precepts to the overseers in every parish, directing them to make up the register for the year. The overseers having made up the lists in accordance with the precept, they are revised by the revising barristers, who hold courts for that purpose between the 8th of September and the 12th of October. The revising barristers decide disputed claims and objections, and in certain cases may make alterations or remove names from the list without any objection having been made. Appeal lies from the decision of the revising barrister to the Court of King's Bench on a case stated by him. The revised list comes into force on the following 1st January.

Even though upon the register, a person's vote is liable to be rejected by the returning officer or disallowed upon an election petition if subject to "some inherent or for the time irremovable quality (*e.g.* infants, peers, women) in himself by which he is prohibited by statute or common law from holding the status of a Parliamentary elector." (m) This is not the case if the disqualification is such that objection ought to have been taken before the revising barrister, *e.g.* disqualifications

(k) Representation of the People Act, 1832 (2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45), s. 36. Representation of the People Act, 1867 (30 & 31 Vict. c. 102), s. 40.

(l) 35 & 36 Vict. c. 33, s. 7.

(m) The construction placed upon s. 7 of the Ballot Act, 1872, in *Stowe v. Joliffe* (1874), L. R. 9 C. P. at p. 750. Section 7 enacts that every person whose name is upon the register shall be entitled to vote unless "prohibited by any statute, or by the common law of Parliament."

on the ground of property, occupation, or the receipt of parochial relief. (n)

Privileges of the House of Commons.

These may be grouped under two heads. (1) Those demanded of the Crown by the Speaker of the House of Commons at the commencement of each Parliament and granted as a matter of course. (o) These are—

- (a) Freedom from arrest.
- (b) Freedom of speech.
- (c) The right of access to the Crown.
- (d) The right of having the most favourable construction placed upon its proceedings.

(2) The second group comprises those not demanded by the Speaker. These are—

- (a) The right to provide for the due composition of its own body.
- (b) The right to regulate its own proceedings.
- (c) The right to exclude strangers.
- (d) The right to prohibit publication of its debates.
- (e) The right to enforce observance of its privileges by fine, imprisonment, or expulsion.

Freedom from Arrest.—This privilege exists during, and for forty days before and after, a session of Parliament. (p) Formerly it extended to the servants of members also, and in addition no action could be commenced against a member or his servant during the same period. This proved the source of great hardship and delay to suitors, and it was finally enacted by the 10 Geo. III. c. 50, s. 4, that any action could be commenced at any time against members or their servants, that no process was to be stayed by reason of privilege, but the persons of members were to be privileged from arrest and imprisonment. The privilege in favour of members' servants is thus impliedly revoked.

(n) *Stowe v. Joliffe*, *supra*.

(o) The custom of demanding the ancient privileges of the Commons dates from 6 Hen. VIII. See May's *Parl. Pract.*, 10th Ed., p. 57.

(p) *Goudy v. Duncombe* (1847), 1 Ex. 430; and see *Anglo-French Co-operative Society, In re* (1840), 14 Ch. D. 533.

The privilege does not exist in the case of treason, felony, or breach of the peace; and, in spite of a decision of the Common Pleas in Wilkes' case, 1763, (*g*) it was resolved by both Houses that the privilege should not extend to seditious libel. In Mr. Long Wellesley's case, 1831, (*r*) the committee of privileges decided that it should not extend to cases of criminal contempt of court.

Freedom of Speech.—This was always claimed by the House as their ancient right, but was frequently violated under the Tudors and Stuarts by an undue extension of the prerogative. The last instance of direct proceedings against members for words spoken in Parliament was Eliot's case, 1629, (*s*) where judgment in the King's Bench was obtained against Sir John Eliot, Denzil Hollis, and Benjamin Valentine for seditious speeches in Parliament. This judgment was, however, declared to be illegal and against the privileges of Parliament by a resolution of both Houses, and was subsequently reversed on writ of error by the House of Lords. (*t*) It was finally enacted by the Bill of Rights (*u*) "that the freedom of speech and debates or proceedings in Parliament ought not to be impeached or questioned in any place out of Parliament." Since that enactment the Crown has occasionally endeavoured to control Parliament by depriving members of some post or office for acting in opposition to its wishes, the last case occurring in 1764, when General Conway was dismissed from his post as colonel of a regiment in consequence of having opposed Grenville's ministry. (*x*) Since that date the question of outside influence has not arisen, the House itself, however, retaining the right to control undue licence of speech on the part of its members.

The Right of Access to the Crown.—This right may be exercised by the House collectively through the medium of the Speaker. There is no right of individual access as in the case of the House of Lords.

(*g*) (1763) 19 St. Tri. 982.

(*r*) Journ. H. of Com., lxxxvi. 701.

(*s*) (1629) 3 St. Tri. 294.

(*t*) Journ. H. of Com., ix. 19-25; Journ. H. of Lords, xii. 166, 223.

(*u*) 1 Will. & M. sess. 2, c. 2.

(*x*) Anson, i. 149.

The Right of having the most Favourable Construction placed upon its Proceedings.—This exists as a matter of courtesy, and is essential, as would be the case between ordinary business partners, to the harmonious co-operation of the Crown in its relations with the other members of the legislature.

The Right to provide for its Due Composition.—This comprises: (a) The right of the Speaker to issue a new writ on a vacancy occurring during the existence of a Parliament. If in session, the writ is issued in accordance with the order of the House. If not in session, the procedure is regulated by certain statutes. (y)

(b) The right to determine questions as to the legal qualifications of its own members, as in *Mitchel's case*, 1875, and *Michael Davitt's case*, 1882, both these persons being disqualified as undergoing sentence in consequence of conviction for felony.

In *Mitchel's case* the House declared the seat vacant, but on his being elected a second time they allowed the courts to determine the question, and it was held that the votes given to *Mitchel* were thrown away and his opponent at the election duly elected in consequence. (z) In *Michael Davitt's case* the House resolved that the election was void, and a new writ was accordingly issued. (a)

(c) The right to expel a member although subject to no legal disqualification. In *Wilkes' case*, 1769, *Wilkes* having been expelled and re-elected, the House passed a resolution declaring his election void, and the member next on the poll duly returned. (b) In 1782 the House declared this resolution void, as being subversive of the rights of the electors, and the proceedings in connection with the election were expunged from the journals. (c) The proper course in such a case would therefore be for the House to expel the member a second time, if so disposed.

(y) See 24 Geo. III. c. 26; 21 & 22 Vict. c. 110; 26 Vict. c. 20 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 83.

(z) See *Journ. H. of Com.*, cxxx. 235.

(a) *Ib.* cxxxvii. 140.

(b) *Ib.* xxxii. 228-9, 385-6, 387.

(c) *Ib.* xxxviii. 977.

Formerly the House claimed and exercised the right to determine questions of disputed elections, and these were referred first to a committee of privileges and elections, then to a committee of the whole House, and in 1770 to a select committee. In 1868 the trial of disputed elections was handed over to the law courts by statute, (*d*) and the election petition having been tried by two judges of the High Court, the result is intimated to the Speaker, who either confirms the election or issues a new writ.

The Right to regulate its own Proceedings.—Within certain limits either House has the exclusive right to discuss and adjudge matters arising in that House, and, except in the case of a criminal offence, the courts will not interfere.

In the case of *Bradlaugh v. Gossett*, (*e*) the plaintiff complained that, having been duly elected member for Northampton, the House, by passing a resolution excluding him from the House, had prevented his taking the oath required by the Parliamentary Oaths Act, 1866. (*f*) He asked the court to declare the order of the House to be void, and to restrain the serjeant-at-arms from carrying it into effect. The court held that “the House of Commons has the exclusive power of interpreting the statute so far as the regulation of its own proceedings within its own walls is concerned; and even if that interpretation should be erroneous, the court has no power to interfere with it, directly or indirectly.” (*g*)

The Right to exclude Strangers.—This right exists for two reasons. (1) That no stranger may be present and counted in a division, as actually occurred on one occasion. (2) In order to prevent outside influence through the speeches and actions of members being reported to the outside world.

Any member who is dissatisfied with the presence of strangers, and taking notice of the same, the Speaker or the Chairman (if the House is in committee) is bound by a resolution of the House passed in 1875 (*h*) to forthwith put

(*d*) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 125; and see 46 & 47 Vict. c. 51.

(*e*) (1884) 12 Q. B. D. 271.

(*f*) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 19.

(*g*) Judgment of Stephen, J., at p. 280.

(*h*) The practice is now regulated by Standing Orders, Nos. 88, 89, 90. See Standing Orders of the H. of C. 1913, Pub. Business.

the question "that strangers be ordered to withdraw"; or the Speaker or Chairman may order their withdrawal at any time on their own initiative.

Upon a division the question "that strangers withdraw" is put by the Speaker, and carried as a matter of course; the order for withdrawal, however (unless the Speaker or the Chairman otherwise directs), only applying to those strangers present who occupy seats below the bar, and not to those present in the galleries. (i)

The Right to prohibit Publication of Debates.—Both Houses have frequently declared by resolution that the publication of debates constitutes a breach of privilege. This privilege was enforced by the Commons down to 1771, and in such accounts of debates as did appear members were represented under fictitious names. In 1771 the House sent a messenger to arrest one Miller, a printer of Parliamentary debates; the printer, however, gave the messenger into custody for assault, and the Lord Mayor and two aldermen (Wilkes and Oliver) committed him for trial, allowing him bail. Upon this the House caused the entry to be erased from the book of recognizances, and committed the Lord Mayor and two aldermen to the Tower. (k) Owing to the feeling aroused, the House has, since that date, waived the right to restrain publication of its debates, which are, however, still permitted upon sufferance only, and in case of wilful misrepresentation the House would still exercise the right to punish the offender.

In *Wason v. Walter*, 1868, (l) it was held that faithful and fair reports of Parliamentary proceeding, although containing matter disparaging to individuals, is privileged; though the publication of a particular speech *mala fide*, with the object of damaging an individual, would not be privileged. Since that decision it has been more generally enacted (44 & 45 Vict. c. 60) that fair and accurate newspaper reports of the proceedings of public meetings, published without malice and for the public benefit, are privileged.

(i) Standing Order, No. 89, and see May's Parl. Pract., p. 837. Standing Order No. 89 applies to strangers below the bar and in the front gallery, but the provision as to the latter is not usually enforced.

(k) See May's Const. Hist., vol. i. 421-427.

(l) (1868) L. R. 4 Q. B. 73.

The Right to enforce its Privileges.—This the House may do by admonition, reprimand, commitment to the custody of the serjeant-at-arms or to prison, fine, or expulsion.

The House of Commons (unlike the House of Lords) cannot commit for a fixed term, but only until prorogation or dissolution, when the prisoner would be entitled to his discharge upon writ of *habeas corpus*.

It was held in the case of the Sheriff of Middlesex (*m*) that it is sufficient if the warrant expresses the commitment to be for contempt, and the court will not go behind that to inquire what the contempt actually was. But if the warrant does not profess to be for contempt, but for some other matter, the court would inquire into the legality or otherwise of the commitment. (*n*)

Ashby v. White (*o*) was an action brought by an elector against a returning officer who had refused to allow his vote to which he was, in fact, legally entitled. The House of Commons resolved that Ashby was guilty of breach of privilege in having applied to the court for relief rather than to the House of Commons. The Queen's Bench upheld this view, and decided that Ashby had no cause of action; this decision was, however, reversed on writ of error by the House of Lords. A dispute ensued between the two Houses, and in the mean time five other Aylesbury men, having brought similar actions, were committed by the House of Commons for contempt, and on suing out a writ of *habeas corpus*, it was held by three judges to one that, the Speaker's warrant having been expressed to commit for contempt, the court could not go behind that and inquire what the contempt was. (*p*) The matter was, however, disposed of by the prorogation of Parliament.

In *Stockdale v. Hansard* (*q*) privilege was claimed for

(*m*) (1840) 11 A. & E. 273. The Sheriff had been committed by the House for contempt in having levied execution upon Hansard consequent upon the judgment in *Stockdale v. Hansard* (1839), 9 A. & E. 1. See also *Burdett v. Abbot* (1812), 14 East, 1; *Reg. v. Paty*, 2 Ld. Raym., 1105.

(*n*) Per Lord Ellenborough, C.J., in *Burdett v. Abbot* (1812), 14 East, at p. 150.

(*o*) 2 Ld. Raym., 938.

(*p*) *Reg. v. Paty*, known as the case of the Men of Aylesbury (2 Ld. Raym., 1105).

(*q*) (1839) 9 A. & E. 1.

libellous matter published by order of the House. It was held that the House could not, by its resolution, alter the law of the land so as to legalize an otherwise illegal act; and further, that a resolution of the House declaring its privilege would not prevent the court from inquiring into the validity or otherwise of such privilege. (r)

So that, though the House in the past has claimed the right to determine its own privileges, it now seems clearly settled that in a proper case the courts have the power to pronounce on the validity or otherwise of alleged Parliamentary privileges.

Minor Privileges.—The House of Commons also claims certain other minor privileges, such as exemption from attending as witnesses, which is, however, usually waived, (s) and exemption from service as sheriff.

The question of the latter privilege was discussed in 1904 on the nomination of Major Coates, M.P. for Lewisham, as Sheriff for Surrey. It appeared that a resolution of the House of 7th of January, 1689, declared that a writ nominating a member a sheriff was a breach of the privileges of the House, and doubt was expressed by Lord Alverstone, C.J., whether a privilege of the House could be waived. In the result Major Coates' name was placed third on the list on the understanding that the matter would be brought forward in the House at an early date. (t)

(r) See judgment of Lord Denman, C.J., in *Stockdale v. Hansard* (1839), 9 A. & E., pp. 108-148.

(s) Anson, i. 218.

(t) See the *Times*, Nov. 14, 1904, p. 13.

CHAPTER III.

THE HOUSE OF LORDS.

Composition of the House of Lords.

THE House of Lords is composed of the lords spiritual and temporal, at present (1914) 643 in number, and these may be divided into three groups.

(1) Hereditary peers of England or the United Kingdom, who are also hereditary lords of Parliament, 569 (a) in number. These are—

- (a) 3 princes of the Blood Royal.
- (b) 21 dukes.
- (c) 25 marquesses.
- (d) 122 earls.
- (e) 45 viscounts.
- (f) 353 barons.

(2) Hereditary peers who are not hereditary lords of Parliament. These are—

- (a) The sixteen representative peers of Scotland.
- (b) The twenty-eight representative peers of Ireland.
- (3) Peers and lords of Parliament during life only. These

are—

- (a) The twenty-six spiritual peers (two archbishops and twenty-four bishops).
- (b) The four lords of appeal in ordinary.

Thus it will be seen that all peers are not necessarily hereditary lords of Parliament, nor are all lords of Parliament necessarily hereditary peers.

Origin of the Various Titles.—The style of *Duke* was used by the Anglo-Saxons as a title of dignity, but does not seem to have been employed by the early Norman kings, who,

(a) These numbers are subject to variation owing to the creation or extinction of peerages.

being dukes of Normandy themselves, probably thought it derogatory to their own dignity to confer a similar title upon a subject. The first dukedom was conferred upon Edward the Black Prince, (b) who was created Duke of Cornwall by Edward III. in 1337; the title being hereditary and devolving upon the eldest son of the reigning sovereign.

Marquess was a term which applied originally to the Lords Marchers; (c) it was first used as a title of dignity by Richard II., who created Robert de Vere Marquess of Dublin in 1386. (d)

Earl was the equivalent of the Anglo-Saxon Ealdorman. It was the highest hereditary dignity until the creation of the dukedom in 1337.

Viscount was a title borrowed originally from the French, and was first conferred as a title of honour by Henry VI., (e) who had been crowned King of France, upon Lord Beaumont, created Viscount Beaumont.

The Baronage.—The early history of the baronage is involved in some obscurity; originally it seems that the term "baron," as equivalent to lord of a manor, applied to all who held as tenants *in capite* under the Crown; (f) it was, however, only the greater barons who had both a civil and criminal jurisdiction in the *court baron*, the lesser barons having civil jurisdictions only.

The distinction between the greater and lesser tenants *in capite* is observed in Magna Carta, the king promising to summon the *maiores barones* by individual writ (*sigillatim*), whilst the other tenants *in capite* were to be summoned through the sheriffs. (g)

Baronies were thus an incident of tenure originally, and continued such for at least two centuries after the Conquest. They could be alienated with the land, and in 1433 possession of the castle of Arundel was held to confer an earldom. (h)

(b) Selden, Tit. Hon., 751.

(c) As to the Lords Marchers, see *post*, p. 273.

(d) Selden, Tit. Hon., 759.

(e) Pike, Const. Hist. of the House of Lords, 113. The title was originally the same as Vicecomes or Sheriff (Selden, Tit. Hon., 762).

(f) See Pike, p. 87 *et seq.*

(g) See Stubbs' Sel. Chart., p. 290.

(h) Pike, p. 80.

Tenure *per Baroniam*, however, never of itself conferred an absolute right to be summoned to Parliament, nor was it a condition precedent to a writ of summons, it always remaining open to the king within certain limits of summoning whom he pleased. (i) The idea that the issue of a writ to an individual conferred upon his heirs an hereditary right to be summoned seems, however, to have become generally recognized by the time of Richard II. (k)

The question of baronies by tenure was finally settled by the House of Lords in 1861, in the Berkeley Peerage case, (l) where it was held that the tenure of certain lands could not of itself confer a barony.

In the Clifton case, (m) 1673, it was definitely decided that a writ of summons, followed by taking a seat in the House, confers an hereditary peerage, and in the Frescheville case, (n) 1677, that a writ of summons alone, not followed by taking a seat, does not confer a peerage.

Creation of Peers.—Earldoms and other ranks were always conferred by charter or letters patent, but Richard II. was the first monarch to create a barony in that way. (o) A new hereditary peer is now invariably created by letters patent, followed by a writ of summons to take his seat in the House.

Restrictions on Creation of Peers.—The Crown has the exclusive privilege of creating peers, and can create as many as it pleases, subject to the following restrictions :—

- (1) No new Scotch peer may be created, since there is no provision to that effect in the Act of Union.
- (2) By the Act of Union with Ireland (p) the Crown may create one new peer of Ireland for every three that become extinct after the date of the union, but in

(i) Pike, Const. Hist. H. of Lords, p. 92.

(k) *Ib.* pp. 99, 100.

(l) (1861) 8 H. L. Cas. 21.

(m) Collin's Baronies by Writ, p. 291; and see the Hastings Peerage case (1840), 8 Cl. & F. 144.

(n) Lds. Rep., iii. 29.

(o) The first Baron so created was Lord de Beauchamp, Baron of Kidderminster, in the year 1387. (Pike, p. 109; Selden, Tit. Hon. p. 747.)

(p) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, s. 4.

order to keep the number of Irish peers who are not hereditary lords of Parliament up to the number of one hundred, one new peer may be created for every vacancy occurring below that number.

- (3) It is doubtful whether the Crown can create peerages with limitations which would be void in ordinary law. Thus in the Devon (*g*) Peerage case an earldom granted to a man and his heirs male was held to be good, whilst in the Wiltes' case (*r*) a similar grant was held to be bad. The fact, however, that a peerage by writ of summons descends to the heirs lineal, and not to the heirs general, which is a form of descent not otherwise known at law, might form an argument in favour of the Crown's power to make such a grant. In the Wensleydale Peerage case, 1856, (*s*) it was held that the Crown had no power to create life peerages with a right to sit in the House of Lords. Such grants are therefore void so far as the right to a writ of summons is concerned.

Subject to these restrictions the Crown may create an unlimited number of peerages, and might thus ensure the passing of any measure by the House of Lords. This was successfully accomplished by Anne in 1712 in the case of the Treaty of Utrecht. (*t*) In 1719 a Peerage bill restraining the creation of peers was brought in by Lord Sunderland. This measure was carried by the House of Lords, but thrown out by the Commons, (*u*) and no statutory restraint has since been attempted.

The Irish Representative Peers.—By the Act of Union, 1800, (*x*) the number of Irish representative peers is fixed at twenty-eight, and they are elected for life.

On a vacancy occurring through the death or attainder of a representative peer, the mode of election of a new representative peer is regulated by an Act passed by the

(*g*) (1831) Dow & Cl. 200.

(*r*) (1869) L. R. 4 H. L. 126.

(*s*) (1856) 5 H. L. Cas. 958; and see May's Const. Hist., i. 291-299.

(*t*) Pike, p. 363.

(*u*) *Ib.*

(*x*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, s. 4.

Irish Parliament and incorporated into the Act of Union. (y) Briefly it is as follows: A certificate of the death or attainder is sent by two temporal peers to the Lord Chancellor, who causes a writ to be issued to the Chancellor of Ireland, directing him to cause writs to be issued by the clerk of the Crown in Ireland to the Irish temporal peers, with a form of return attached in duplicate, upon which the name of the peer voted for is to be filled in. Before filling up the return, those peers who are not already representative peers must take the oath of allegiance in the manner prescribed by the Act. The writs and returns are then sent back, within fifty-two days from the date of issue, to the clerk of the Crown, who sends one copy of the writs and returns to the clerk of Parliament, and the peer who has obtained the majority of votes is then entitled to a writ of summons at that and succeeding Parliaments.

In case of an equality of votes, the names of the peers who have obtained equal votes are written on slips of paper and placed in a glass at the table of the House of Lords. The peer whose name is first drawn out by the clerk of Parliament is deemed elected.

No vacancy in the number of representative peers occurs through one of their number being promoted to the peerage of England or the United Kingdom, and thus becoming an hereditary lord of Parliament. (z)

The Scotch Representative Peers.—By the Act of Union, 1706, (a) the number of Scotch representative peers is fixed at sixteen, and they are elected for each Parliament. The mode of election prescribed by statute (b) is as follows:—

Whenever a new Parliament is summoned a proclamation is issued under the Great Seal commanding all the Scotch peers to assemble at Edinburgh or the place named in the proclamation and proceed to the election of the sixteen representative peers. The election takes place at Holyrood, and each peer, having taken the oath of allegiance prescribed by the Act, votes for the sixteen peers whom he desires to be elected. A certificate of the peers elected is then made out

(y) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, s. 8.

(z) Anson, i. 211.

(a) 5 Anne, c. 8.

(b) 6 Anne, c. 23. Amended by 14 & 15 Vict. c. 100.

by the lord clerk register and sent to the clerk of the Crown in Chancery; this certificate is evidence of their title, and no writs of summons are issued. By the 10 & 11 Vict. c. 52, peerages in respect of which no vote had been given since the year 1800 were to be struck off the roll at future elections, and no vote is to be registered in respect of them unless the House of Lords otherwise directs. Cases of disputed claims to vote are to be settled by the House of Lords. As by the Act of Union the right to sit in the House of Lords otherwise than as representative peers was specially excepted from the privileges to be enjoyed by Scotch peers, (c) it was held by the House of Lords in the Duke of Hamilton's case, 1711, that a peerage of the United Kingdom (in this case that of Brandon) did not carry with it a right to a writ of summons as an hereditary lord of Parliament. (d) This decision was, however, reversed in 1782, the House of Lords having obtained the unanimous opinion of the judges, (e) and the Duke of Hamilton's claim to sit allowed. In 1787, the Duke of Queensberry and the Earl of Abercorn having been created peers of the United Kingdom, the House of Lords resolved that they ceased to sit as representative peers. (f) So that now it seems the elevation of a Scotch peer to a peerage of the United Kingdom creates a vacancy amongst the Scotch representative peers.

The Spiritual Peers.—The Crown's right of summoning bishops is limited to twenty-six, of whom five must consist of the archbishops of Canterbury and York and the bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester. (g) The mode of appointment of bishops is regulated by a statute of Henry VIII. (h) On a vacancy occurring in an archbishopric or bishopric, the dean and chapter notify the fact to the clerk of the Crown in Chancery, and the Crown then grants them a *congé d'élire* or licence to proceed to an election, accompanied by *letters missive* nominating the person to be appointed. If the dean and

(c) 5 Anne, c. 8, s. 23.

(d) Journ. H. of Lords, xix. 346.

(e) *Ib.* xxxvi. 517.

(f) *Ib.* xxxvi. 594.

(g) See 10 & 11 Vict. c. 108.

(h) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 20; repealed 1 Ph. & Mary, c. 8, ss. 9–11; but re-enacted 1 Eliz. c. 1, ss. 7, 10.

chapter do not elect the person nominated within twelve days, the Crown, by letters patent under the Great Seal, nominates and presents a person to the archbishop of the province in the case of a bishopric, and to one archbishop and two bishops or to four bishops in the case of an archbishopric for investment and consecration, (i) and the archbishop must invest and consecrate the person so presented within twenty days, or incur the penalties of a *præmunire*. (k)

If the dean and chapter elect the person named in the letters missive within twelve days, the Crown, by letters patent under the Great Seal, notifies the fact to the archbishop of the province, or, in the case of an archbishopric, to one archbishop and two bishops or to four bishops, commanding him or them to confirm, invest, and consecrate the bishop-elect, and this he or they are bound to do within twenty days, or incur the penalties of a *præmunire*. Confirmation takes place before the vicar-general, and part of the ceremony consists of a citation, calling upon persons desirous of opposing the confirmation to appear; but should opposers appear, the vicar-general is not obliged to hear their objections.

In *Dr. Hampden's case*, 1848, (l) upon application to the Court of Queen's Bench for a mandamus to compel the vicar-general to hear objections, the court was evenly divided as to whether it should issue or not. But in the case of *Canon Gore*, the bishop-elect of Worcester, 1902, (m) the Court of King's Bench unanimously held that a mandamus should not issue to compel the vicar-general to hear objections on the ground of doctrine, so that the citation of objectors (at any rate with reference to matters of doctrine) is now, from a legal point of view, simply an empty formula.

Having been confirmed, the spiritualities of the see are committed to the bishop, but he is not entitled to the temporalities until after consecration, homage, and the taking of an oath of fealty.

The Lords of Appeal in Ordinary.—There are now six

(i) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 20, s. 4. It will be noticed that in this case no confirmation is necessary.

(k) *Ib.* s. 7.

(l) *Reg. v. Arch. of Canterbury, Hampden, in re* (1848), 11 Q. B. 483.

(m) *Rex v. Arch. of Canterbury & Another*, [1902] 2 K. B. 503.

Lords of Appeal in Ordinary appointed by the Crown under the provisions of the Appellate Jurisdiction Acts, 1876, and 1913. (n) In order to be eligible for appointment, they must have held high judicial office for two years, or have practised at the English, Scotch, or Irish bar for fifteen years. They are entitled to a salary of £6000 per annum, and are removable only on an address to the Crown by both Houses.

They are entitled to the dignity of Baron, and to a writ of summons to sit and vote in the House of Lords for life. (o)

Privileges of the House of Lords.

These are—

- (1) Freedom from arrest, except in cases of treason, felony, or refusal to give security for the peace. This privilege the Lords claim for themselves by Standing Orders, 64 & 67, "within the usual times of privileges of Parliaments," viz. within forty days before and after each session, and for their servants within twenty days.
- (2) Freedom from service on juries, and this privilege has been confirmed by statute. (p)
- (3) Freedom of speech.
- (4) Individual freedom of access to the sovereign.
- (5) The right to see to the due constitution of its own body, and therefore to decide on the validity of new creations. Peerage claims are heard by the Committee of Privileges; the Lords cannot, however, decide on claims to old peerages, except on reference by the Crown.
- (6) The right to commit for contempt, and this they may do for a definite term, imprisonment not being terminated by prorogation, as in the case of the Commons, unless the commitment was for an indefinite term.

(n) 39 & 40 Vict. c. 59, ss. 6, 14; 3 & 4 Geo. V. c. 21, s. 1. Four are appointed under the former and two under the latter Act.

(o) Prior to 1887 they were only entitled to sit and vote in the House of Lords whilst remaining in the fulfilment of their office. By 50 & 51 Vict. c. 70, s. 2, they are entitled to sit and vote for life.

(p) 6 Geo. c. 50, s. 2; 33 & 34 Vict. c. 77, s. 79.

- (7) The right individually or collectively of recording a protest on the journals of the House.
- (8) The right of exercising judicial functions as a Court of Appeal, and as a court of first instance, presently to be noticed. (*q*)
- (9) The privilege of exemption from attending as witnesses is usually waived, as in the case of the Commons. (*r*)

(*q*) See *post*, pp. 238, 241, 312. Formerly the Lords claimed and exercised the right to vote by proxy, but this has been discontinued by Standing Order passed in 1868.

(*r*) Anson, i. 218.

CHAPTER IV.

PUBLIC, PRIVATE, AND MONEY BILLS.

IN early times bills were enacted in the form of petitions to the Crown, which, with the royal assent, were entered upon the Rolls of Parliament, and subsequently drawn up in the form of statutes by the judges, and placed upon the statute roll. This system seems to have given rise to some abuse, provisions often being inserted in the statute itself which were not to be found in the original petition, (a) and the practice of introducing bills in the form of complete statutes, as at present, became established about the reign of Henry VI.

Public Bills.

At the present day the procedure for public bills, which, with a few slight variations, is the same in either House, is as follows :—

Bills may originate in either House, except money or appropriation bills, which originate in the Commons, and bills for the restitution of honours, and bills of attainder and pains and penalties, which generally originate in the Lords. It is usual, also, for bills affecting the privileges or proceedings of either House to commence in that House. The regulations for the proceedings with regard to public and private bills are to be found in the Standing Orders of either House. Every public bill must pass through several stages.

1. Notice of Motion.—In the Commons, prior to the year 1902, notice of motion for leave to introduce a bill had to be entered by the member who wished to bring in the bill. Since 1902 (in pursuance of Standing Order (Public Business) No. 31 (2)), a member may either give notice of his intention to adopt the old procedure, or may, after notice, present a bill at the

(a) See Preface to Ruffhead's Statutes.

Table without an order of the House. In the Lords, no notice of motion or leave is necessary, and any member may present a bill, and have it laid upon the table.

2. Motion for Leave to Introduce.—Under the old procedure the motion for leave to introduce the bill is made in due course, and this is either carried or negatived without debate.

3. First Reading.—The bill is then presented, either at the same or a subsequent sitting, in accordance with the order granting leave to introduce the bill; or is presented under the new procedure without any such order. The question is then put, "That the bill be now read a first time, and that the bill be printed," and this is usually carried as a matter of course, no amendment or debate being allowed at this stage. (b) At the same time a date is fixed for the second reading, and in the mean time the bill is printed and distributed amongst members.

4. Second Reading.—At the second reading the principle of the bill is discussed, but not the details, and the question put, "That the bill be now read a second time," and this is either carried—in which case the principle of the bill is affirmed—or an amendment is moved, "That the bill be read six months hence," or at some date beyond the probable duration of the session. If the amendment is carried, the effect is to prevent the bill being passed into law during that session. An alternative mode of opposing a bill is by moving a resolution as an amendment to the original question "that the bill be read a second time," stating reasons why the House should not proceed further with the consideration of the bill. If this amendment is carried, it negatives further proceedings with regard to the measure on that particular occasion, though the bill may again be brought up for second reading at some future date.

5. Committee Stage.—Having passed the second reading, the bill (if it is a money bill) is now referred to a committee of the whole House, presided over by the chairman of committees: All other bills stand committed to one of the four standing committees, unless the House, on motion decided without amendment or debate, otherwise orders, when it may be referred to a committee of the whole House, or

(b) Standing Order, No. 31, (1), (2).

to a select committee, or a joint committee of the two Houses (Standing Order No. 46). The bill is now said to be in committee, and is considered clause by clause and amendments made.

6. Report Stage.—Having passed through committee, the fact is reported to the House by the chairman, and this is termed the *Report Stage*. On a day named the bill is considered in its amended form, and further amendments may be made or clauses added, (c) or it may be again referred to committee.

7. Third Reading.—The bill is then read a third time, and though the question, “That the bill be now read a third time,” may be negatived, this is not necessarily fatal to the passing of the measure, which may be brought up for third reading at some future date. In the Commons only verbal amendments may be made at this stage; (d) in the Lords, new clauses may be added or amendments made.

8. Sending on the Bill.—The bill is then sent to the other House. If the bill is sent to the Lords from the Commons, it is endorsed, “*Soit baillé aux seigneurs*”; if sent from the Lords to the Commons the endorsement is, “*Soit baillé aux communes.*”

9. Reading in the other House.—The bill is read three times in the other House, and may be agreed to either with or without amendments, or rejected.

Prior to the passing of the Parliament Act, 1911, which relates only to bills sent up by the Commons to the Lords, the position with regard to bills sent from either of the two Houses to the other House was as follows:—

If the bill were returned by one House to the other with amendments, the House which originally passed the bill might determine to abandon it, in which case it was lost; or a compromise might be effected in one of two ways—either by a formal conference with the other House, or by communicating a statement of reasons for disagreeing to the amendments.

If the Lords rejected a bill sent up from the Commons, or

(c) But at the Report Stage no amendment which could have been proposed in Committee may be made without an instruction from the House (Standing Order, No. 41).

(d) Standing Order, No. 42.

if no compromise could be arrived at with regard to amendments, the only solution of the difficulty if the Commons refused to abandon the measure, was an appeal to the electorate by a dissolution, when, if a majority were returned pledged to support the measure, the Lords would either give way, or, in the event of their not doing so, the Crown could create sufficient new peers to ensure the passing of the measure, as was done in 1712 on the occasion of the passing of the Treaty of Utrecht, and as was threatened to be done, should the Lords refuse to give way, in the case of the Parliament Act, 1911. On the occasion of the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832, the bill was rejected on its second reading in the Upper House; but having been reintroduced in the Commons and sent back, the Lords yielded to the combined pressure of the Crown and the Commons, and passed the measure.

The above is still the position in so far as it relates to bills sent by the Lords to the Commons. As to bills sent by the Commons to the Lords, it will be seen that in the case of a House of Lords having a large majority opposed to the policy of the party in power in the House of Commons, it was possible for the former to obstruct the measures of the latter by rejecting them altogether, or inserting unacceptable amendments; the only effective remedy for the ministry being to advise the Crown to create large numbers of new peers, so as to enable them to obtain the majority requisite to pass their measures in the House of Lords, such a course being for many reasons wholly to be deprecated. It was such a course of events which led to the passing of the Parliament Act, 1911.

Under this Act, which came into force on the 18th August, 1911, if any public bill (other than a money bill, (e) or a bill providing for the maximum duration of Parliament beyond five years) is passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions (whether of the same Parliament or not), and has been sent up to the House of Lords at least one month before the end of each session, is rejected (f) by the House

(e) For the provisions of the Act relating to money bills, see p. 93, *post*.

(f) A bill is deemed to be rejected by the House of Lords if not passed either without amendments, or with such amendments as may be agreed to by both Houses. Parliament Act, 1911 (1 & 2 Geo. V. c. 13, s. 2 (3)).

of Lords in each of those sessions, unless the House of Commons directs to the contrary, the bill is to be presented to the Crown, bearing an endorsement signed by the Speaker of the House of Commons, that the provisions of the Act have been complied with, and becomes an Act of Parliament on the royal assent being signified in the usual manner. (*g*) This provision, however, does not take effect unless two years have elapsed between the date of the second reading in the House of Commons in the first session, and the date on which it passes the House of Commons in the third session. (*h*)

On the passage of the bill in the second and third session the House of Commons may suggest amendments to be considered by the House of Lords, which if agreed to by the latter may be inserted in the bill. Otherwise on any successive passing and sending up to the House of Lords the bill may contain only such alterations as have been rendered necessary by the lapse of time since the last passing, or which represent amendments made by the Lords in the preceding session, or in the third session, and agreed to by the Commons. (*i*) Not having been passed by the House of Lords, a change in the usual form of wording of the enacting clause is required for bills passed under the Act; and this is provided for by the Act. (*k*)

10. Royal Assent.—Having passed both Houses, or having complied with the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, stated above, the bill is ready for the royal assent, which may be affixed either in person or by commission under the sign manual and Great Seal. (*l*) The form of assent for ordinary bills is *le roy le veult*, for money bills *le roy remercie ses bons sujets, accepte leur benevolence, et ainsi le veult*. Assent is refused by the words *le roy s'avisera*. Assent was refused frequently by William III., but has been uniformly granted

(*g*) Parliament Act, 1911, 1 & 2 Geo. V. c. 13, s. 2 (1).

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 2 (2).

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 2 (4).

(*k*) The enacting clause of bills passed under the Act is to run:—
“Be it enacted by the King’s most Excellent Majesty, by and with consent of the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, in accordance with the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, and by authority of the same, as follows.”

(*l*) 33 Hen. VIII. c. 21.

since 1707, when Anne refused assent to the Scotch Militia Bill.

If the Crown is opposed to a measure at the present day, it would either attempt to dissuade the Ministry from introducing it, or dismiss the Ministry and appoint a new one. Failing this, the only alternative is an appeal to the nation by dissolution, and if the nation shows itself in favour of the measure the Crown must yield, or it would probably be forced to abdicate or fight.

A view of the constitutional position of the Crown with regard to the exercise of the prerogatives of dissolution of Parliament, and dismissal of the Ministry, will be found stated later. (*m*)

Private Bills.

These are either Acts concerning private persons in connection with such matters as marriage settlements, marriage, or divorce, or local Acts connected with such matters as railways, canals, drainage, or the like, passed generally on behalf of public companies or municipal corporations. The procedure, which with slight variations is the same for bills originating in either House, is in outline as follows:—

1. Lodging Petition.—A petition with a copy of the bill annexed must be lodged at the Private Bill Office, on or before the 17th of December, and a printed copy of the bill at the Treasury, and at the General Post Office on or before the 18th December. (*n*)

2. Memorials by Opposers.—Memorials by opposers of the bill that the Standing Orders have not been complied with may now be lodged at the same office, and on the 18th of January following the bill goes before two examiners, when supporters and opposers are heard with the object of ascertaining whether the Standing Orders have been complied with. (*o*)

3. First Reading.—The petition is then sent back to the Private Bill Office with an indorsement that the Standing Orders have been complied with or the reverse, and within

(*m*) See as to dissolution, p. 188, *post*; and as to dismissal, p. 187, *post*.

(*n*) Standing Orders, Nos. 32, 33. See also the provisions of the latter Order as to copies to be deposited at various offices.

(*o*) *Ib.* Nos. 69, 74.

one day of such indorsement must be presented to the House by being laid upon the table of the House. The bill is laid upon the table of the House by the clerk of the Private Bill Office, and is either read a first time or referred to the Standing Orders Committee if the Standing Orders have not been complied with. (*p*)

4. Re-examination and Second Reading.—The bill is then sent back to the Private Bill Office and again examined as to whether it is in accordance with the Standing Orders, and if this is so it comes on for second reading in not less than three days or more than seven days from the first reading (*p*¹): If it passes the second reading the principle, or expediency of the bill is affirmed, conditionally however, and subject to proof of the allegations of fact contained in the petition before committee.

5. Reference to Committee.—The bill is then referred to the Committee of Selection, unless it is a railway, canal, or divorce bill, in which case it is referred either to the General Committee on Railway and Canal Bills, or to the Select Committee on Divorce Bills. (*q*)

6. Discussion in Committee.—Before the committee counsel for the promoters or opposers of the bill are heard and clauses added or amendments made.

7. Third Reading, etc.—The bill as amended in committee is reported to the House and comes up for third reading. If it passes the third reading (at which no amendments, not being merely verbal, may be made) it is sent up to the House of Lords, and eventually receives the royal assent in the same way as other bills.

It may be noticed that the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, do not apply to private bills, but only to public, and money bills.

Acts of Grace.

Acts for granting a general pardon are usually designated "Acts of Grace." They are generally introduced in the House

(*p*) Standing Orders, Nos. 195, 196, 197, 199.

(*p*¹) Standing Order, No. 204.

(*q*) Standing Order, No. 208.

of Lords at the instance of the Crown by a Minister of the Crown, and after being read a first time, a motion is made that the bill be accepted and passed, which is carried without opposition. The bill is then sent to the House of Commons, where it goes through a similar process, and is then presented for the royal assent in the usual manner.

Money Bills.

The Constitutional Position with regard to Money Bills.—With the Bill of Rights the attempts of the Crown to impose taxation without the consent of Parliament came to an end ; the Crown, however, remains the head of the executive, and retains through its constitutional ministers the control and management of the public revenue, nor can any sum of money, even though granted by the Commons, be applied by the Treasury in defraying the expenses of the public services without the authority of an order under the sign manual.

It is also a constitutional principle that no bill creating a charge upon the public revenues, or altering the incidence of or imposing new taxation upon the people, shall be introduced in the Commons except upon the recommendation of the Crown, expressed through a member of the Ministry. (*r*) Such is the present constitutional position of the Crown with regard to the initiation of taxation and the control of the public revenue. The position of the Lords with regard to money bills passed by the Commons, either granting supplies, or imposing new taxation, is at the present day limited to assent. In 1671 the Commons passed a resolution to the effect that the rate of taxation imposed by the Commons should not be altered by the Lords ; and again in 1678, that all aids and supplies are the sole gift of the Commons, and ought to begin with the Commons, and such grants should not be changed or altered by the Lords in any way. (*s*) Thus the Commons assumed the right to initiate and regulate taxation. The Lords, however, might still reject altogether money bills passed by the Commons, and this they did in 1860, refusing to pass the bill for the repeal of the paper

(*r*) See Standing Order, No. 66.

(*s*) Journ. H. of Com., ix. 235, 509.

duties. In consequence the Commons passed a resolution to the effect that the House regarded the power of the Lords to reject money bills with very great jealousy, and that to guard against the undue exercise of that power in the future, the Commons had it in their own power to impose and remit taxation. (t) In the next session the Lords gave way and passed an Act covering the whole financial scheme for the year, and including the repeal of the paper duties. Since that time it has been customary for the budget imposing new taxation for the year to be comprised in single Acts, known since 1894 as Finance Acts, which, until the year 1909, were generally passed by the Lords as a matter of course without amendment. In the year 1909, however, the refusal of the House of Lords to accept the scheme of taxation (involving the Land Value duties) initiated by a Liberal Government, led to the rejection of the Finance Act of that year. Upon the subsequent dissolution and appeal to the electorate, the Liberal Government was again returned in a majority, and the Lords gave way rather than submit to the wholesale creation of peers, which would otherwise have been rendered necessary. The budget proposals of 1909 were therefore enacted in 1910 in the form of the Finance (1909-1910) Act, 1910. The inconvenience caused to the country and the Ministry by the delay of the financial measures necessary for the government of the country, was one of the principal reasons which led to the passing of the Parliament Act, 1911, which enables money bills to receive the royal assent and become Acts of Parliament, even though rejected by the House of Lords. The provisions of the Act relating to money bills will be found stated later. (u)

The present position with regard to money bills, therefore, is that they are originated in the Commons only on the recommendation of the Crown through its responsible ministers, and are either assented to by the Lords and presented to the Crown for the royal assent as a matter of course; or in the event of their being rejected by the Lords, are presented to the Crown for the royal assent under the Parliament Act, 1911.

Procedure with Regard to Money Bills.—The demand by the Crown for supplies to meet the services for the year is

(t) *Ib.* cxv. 360.

(u) See p. 93, *post*.

made in the speech from the throne, which also intimates that estimates will be submitted of the amounts required. The estimates for the financial year, which commences on the 1st of April, are accordingly made out and submitted to the Treasury by the heads of the various departments. The discussion of financial arrangements for the ensuing year is opened by the Chancellor of the Exchequer in his budget speech, in which the requirements, as based upon the estimates, are detailed; and if the proceeds of permanent or existing annual taxation are insufficient to meet the demand made by the estimates, a new scheme of taxation is proposed. All questions with regard to money matters are then considered by the House of Commons, either in Committee of *Supply* or in Committee of *Ways and Means*, which are both committees of the whole House. (x)

In Committee of Supply the estimates for the expenditure of the ensuing financial year are considered and discussed, and supplies voted to meet the requirements of the year as based upon the estimates. (y)

In Committee of Ways and Means any new modes of taxation, which may be necessary, are discussed and considered, and resolutions passed accordingly, which are subsequently reported to the House and embodied in bills known as *Customs and Inland Revenue Acts* and the annual *Finance Acts*. The taxes which are thus considered and dealt with in Committee of Ways and Means are, however, only such as are required to meet the immediate exigencies of the public revenue. More weighty matters involving changes in the fiscal system or the alteration of permanent duties are dealt with in a separate committee of the whole House. (a)

In Committee of Ways and Means resolutions are also passed, and subsequently embodied by the House in Consolidated Fund Acts, authorizing the payment out of the Consolidated Fund of lump sums to meet the current expenditure of the year as based upon the supply grants already voted

(x) The chairmen of these committees are appointed at the commencement of each session, immediately after the address to the sovereign has been agreed to. (Standing Order, No. 14.)

(y) May's Parl. Pract., 555.

(a) May's Parl. Pract., 557.

in committee of supply. (b) The authority for the issue of the sums so granted is, properly speaking, not complete without an order from the sovereign under the sign manual, and to meet this a provision is usually inserted in the Consolidated Fund Acts, authorizing the Bank of England to advance the sums named in the Acts on the security of Treasury bills.

Finally, at the end of the financial year an Appropriation Act is passed, which embodies the various Consolidated Fund Acts passed during the year, authorizes the payment out of the Consolidated Fund of any balance required to make up the total of the supply grants, and specifically appropriates the sums so granted to the specific heads of expenditure embodied in the estimates. The authority for the payment out of the various sums by the Treasury is then made complete by a royal order under the sign manual. (c)

Such money bills, whether Finance Acts, or Consolidated Fund Acts, are subject to the same procedure as to first, second, and third reading, and sending up to the House of Lords, as other public bills, which have already been treated of. (d) But by the Parliament Act, 1911, if a money bill (*viz.* a public bill which, in the opinion of the Speaker of the House of Commons, deals only with certain matters specified by the Act relating to money) is sent up to the Lords at least one month before the end of the session, and is not passed by the latter within one month, then, unless the House of Commons otherwise directs, such bill is to be presented to the Crown and becomes an Act of Parliament on the royal assent being signified. (e) Any such bill when sent up to the Lords and when presented for the royal assent must be endorsed with a certificate signed by the Speaker of the House of Commons that it is a money bill; and before giving his certificate the Speaker is to consult, if practicable, two members appointed from the chairmen's panel at the beginning of each session by the Committee of Selection. (f)

(b) See May's Parl. Pract., 555.

(c) See May's Parl. Pract. 558.

(d) See p. 83, *ante*.

(e) Parliament Act, 1911, 1 & 2 Geo. V. c. 13, s. 1 (1), (2).

(f) *Ib.* s. 1 (2), (3).

CHAPTER V.

THE PUBLIC REVENUE.

The Revenue generally.—The revenue for the year ending March 31, 1914, amounted to the sum of £198,242,897, made up as follows :—

	£
Customs	35,450,000
Excise	39,590,000
Death and Estate Duties	27,359,000
Stamps	9,966,000
Land Tax	700,000
House Duty	2,000,000
Property and Income Tax and Super-Tax	47,249,000
Land Value Duties	715,000
Postal Service	21,190,000
Telegraph Service	3,080,000
Telephone Service	6,530,000
Crown Lands	530,000
Suez Canal and Sundry Loans	1,579,972
Miscellaneous	2,303,925
Total	198,242,897

The whole of this revenue is paid into the Consolidated Fund account at the Bank of England, created in 1787, (a) and payments out are made only by the authority of an Act of Parliament, and come under two heads: (1) Consolidated Fund services, or payments made under the authority of a permanent Act. These include the interest on the national debt, the civil list, annuities to the royal family and pensions, salaries of the judges and other officers, and certain miscellaneous items. (2) Supply services, or payments made on the authority of annual Acts, termed Consolidated Fund Acts, which embody resolutions passed by the House of Commons in Committee of Ways and Means, and authorize the payment out of various lump sums to meet the current expenditure of

(a) 27 Geo. III. c. 13.

the year. These sums, though authorized by Act of Parliament, cannot properly be issued by the Treasury without the authority of an order from the sovereign under the royal sign manual. (b) This difficulty is obviated by a provision inserted in the various Consolidated Fund Acts empowering the Bank of England to advance the amounts covered by the Acts on the security of Treasury bills. The amount so advanced forms part of the Consolidated Fund, and is placed to the credit of the Exchequer account, which is available for current expenditure by the Treasury. At the end of each financial year an Appropriation Act is passed which authorizes the payment out of the Consolidated Fund of any balance (c) required to make up the total amount of the supply grants voted in Committee of Supply, and appropriates the sums already granted by the various Consolidated Fund Acts (d) to meet the expenditure upon the public services in accordance with the estimate already considered and sanctioned by the House in Committee of Supply. Finally, an order from the sovereign under the royal sign manual completes the authority for the issue by the Treasury of the sums so granted.

The enormous growth of the national revenue in the last two hundred and fifty years becomes apparent when we compare the sum at present paid unto the Exchequer with the revenue raised under the Commonwealth. The principal sources of revenue at that time were the fixed assessments (generally made monthly) on realty and personalty, (e) the excise, and the customs. On the average the sum produced by these did not much exceed £2,000,000, (f) though the actual purchasing power of money was then, of course, considerably greater than it is now. The whole revenue of Charles I. does not appear to have exceeded what to us would seem the modest sum of £900,000; (g) it is hardly to be wondered at that that monarch should have found a difficulty in carrying on the business of the country.

(b) See May's Parl. Pract., 558.

(c) This balance is ascertained by deducting the total sums granted by Consolidated Fund Acts from the total of the supply grants.

(d) For an example of a Consolidated Fund Act, see 3 Ed. VII. c. 3.

(e) These assessments developed later into the present Land Tax. See *post*, p. 108.

(f) See Hume's Hist. of England, vii. 337 *et seq.*

(g) *Ib.* 338, n.

The old practice seems to have been to farm out the revenues. In 1650 commissioners were appointed to collect customs and excise, but in 1657 Cromwell returned to the old system, and seems to have obtained a larger sum than the commissioners. At the present day the collection and management of the taxes is under the control of various bodies of commissioners, and regulated by statute. (h)

The Customs.

History.—The origin of the customs is to be found in the early Norman period, when it became customary for merchants to pay tolls to the king on all merchandise imported or exported as a sort of passport or safe conduct for themselves and their goods, which were chiefly wine by way of import, and wool, woolfells, and leather by way of export. The toll on wine, which was the principal import, was termed *prisage*, or *butlerage*, and later on *tunnage*, and consisted in the right to take one tun from every cargo of ten tuns, and two tuns for every cargo of twenty tuns. (i)

The amount of these tolls became fixed in course of time, and were termed *consuetudines*, or *customs*, and Magna Carta expressly forbade the exaction of unjust tolls, or any except the ancient and just *consuetudines*. In 1275, at the instance of the merchants, Parliament granted to Edward I. certain duties on wool, woolfells, and leather exported from England and Wales, and these duties became known subsequently as the *ancient customs (antiqua custuma)*. (k) In 1302 Edward I. came to an agreement with the foreign merchants by which they agreed to pay two shillings for every tun of wine instead of the old *prisage*, and certain additional duties on wool, woolfells, leather, and cloth, and a poundage of threepence on all other goods imported or exported. These duties became known as the *nova sive parva custuma*, as opposed to the *antiqua sive magna custuma*. Additional duties under the name of subsidies of *tunnage* and *poundage* were granted to Richard II. in 1397 for life, and these life grants became more or less customary in subsequent reigns.

(h) See The Taxes Management Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict. c. 19).

(i) See Dowell's Hist. of Taxation, i. 83.

(k) *Ib.* i. 85.

All the Tudor monarchs received life grants of tannage and poundage, and under Mary (*circa* 1558) the "Book of Rates" was adopted, which specified values at which goods were to be rated in lieu of the old system of accepting the merchants' valuation. Under Elizabeth a new book of rates was introduced, and was continued in use when the customs duties, or subsidies of tannage and poundage as they were called, were granted to James I. for life. (*l*)

On the accession of Charles I. Parliament did not follow the practice of granting the customs for the life of the sovereign, and proposed to limit the grant to one year. Charles, however, proceeded to levy the tax under Order of the Council by Royal Warrant, and continued to levy it during the period 1629-1640, in which he reigned without a Parliament. On reassembling in 1641, the Long Parliament granted the customs for two months, (*m*) and this grant was subsequently continued. (*n*)

After the Restoration in 1660, an Act called the Great Statute (*o*) granted the customs to Charles II. for life, and established a new book of rates. James II., on his accession, imprudently levied the customs by proclamation before they had been granted by Parliament. The regular Parliamentary grant for life was, however, made shortly after. (*p*)

After the revolution of 1688, Parliament showed their intention of keeping the revenue in their own hands by granting the customs duties for four years only; (*q*) but a few years later a new subsidy of customs was granted to the king for life. (*r*)

The subsequent history of the customs is one of increasing taxations to meet the increased expenditure of 130 years of war. In 1815, at the termination of the war with France, every conceivable article was subject to taxation, and the condition of the Englishman was thus described by Sidney Smith in 1820, in an article in the *Edinburgh Review*: "The schoolboy whips his taxed top; the beardless youth manages his taxed horse, with a taxed bridle, on a taxed road; and the dying Englishman, pouring his medicine,

(*l*) 1 Jac. I. c. 33.

(*n*) *Ib.* c. 38.

(*p*) 1 Jac. II. c. 1.

(*r*) 9 & 10 Will. III. c. 23.

(*m*) 16 Car. I. c. 8.

(*o*) 12 Car. II. c. 4.

(*q*) 2 Will. & M. c. 4.

which has paid 7 per cent., into a spoon which has paid 15 per cent., flings himself back upon his chintz bed, which has paid 22 per cent., and expires in the arms of an apothecary who has paid a licence of a hundred pounds for the privilege of putting him to death. His whole property is then immediately taxed from two to ten per cent. His virtues are handed down to posterity on taxed marble, and he will then be gathered to his fathers to be taxed no more."

In 1842 Peel effected the first great revision of the tariff, which then comprised some 1200 dutiable articles. His reforms affected some 750 articles. In 1845 he made a second revision, when some 450 articles were entirely removed, and again in 1846. As a result of Mr. Gladstone's revision in 1853, some 48 dutiable articles only were left. (g)

Present State of the Customs.—The principle of further reductions continued, the duties on corn of all descriptions being repealed in 1869. (t) The present tariff, which depends on the Customs Duties Consolidation Act, 1876, (u) with the modifications made by various Customs and Inland Revenue Acts and Finance Acts passed since that date, comprises only some twenty dutiable articles, the chief revenue-bearing items, of which are beer, wines, spirits, tobacco, sugar, tea, coffee, cocoa, currants, and plums.

The principle of the present tariff is revenue and not protection, and there are no export duties. Generally speaking, duties are not imposed on raw materials, but only on goods not produced at home, *e.g.* wine, tea, coffee, tobacco. In cases where dutiable goods are produced or manufactured at home, *e.g.* spirits, beer, cards, an equivalent or countervailing excise duty is levied.

The customs revenue for the year ending 31st March, 1913, was £33,485,000.

Collection of the Customs.—The collection of the customs was in early days farmed out to individuals, a system productive of many evils. At the end of the seventeenth

(g) See the Tariff Act, 1860 (23 & 24 Vict. c. 110).

(t) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 14.

(u) 39 & 40 Vict. c. 35.

century a board of commissioners was appointed to manage and control the customs, and the present Board of Commissioners is appointed by the Crown under the Act of 1876. (x) The Commissioners of Customs appoint officers for the management and collection of the customs, and are subject to the supervision of the Treasury Commissioners. (y)

The punishment for customs offences is the infliction of a penalty, according to the nature of the offence, followed by imprisonment in default of payment. Formerly penalties could only be enforced by an action in the Court of Exchequer and subject to special procedure.

In 1853 and 1876 statutory provisions were made for the punishment of smaller offences by justices in petty sessions, according to prescribed formalities and procedure, and by the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (Scotland, 1881), the ordinary law of summary procedure was extended to customs offences. The limit of imprisonment is three months, and in certain cases, where the penalty exceeds £50, six months. In all cases where more than one month's imprisonment is inflicted, the case is referred for consideration to the Treasury, who may remit a portion of the sentence.

In important cases, the old Exchequer procedure still exists, the action being brought in the King's Bench Division of the High Court. The procedure is by arrest under a writ of *capias* granted by a judge in chambers, evidence being given on affidavit. The prisoner must give sufficient bail, or is committed to prison until trial. If the offence is proved, judgment is given for the penalty, or imprisonment until payment or during the Crown's pleasure.

The Excise.

History and Present State.—Excise duties were first imposed by an ordinance of the Long Parliament in 1643 (z) on beer, ale, cider, perry, wine, and tobacco. From time to time various other articles were charged with excise duties, and after the Restoration they were granted to Charles II. for

(x) 39 & 40 Vict. c. 36, s. 1.

(y) *Ib.* s. 2.

(z) Scobell's Collection of Acts and Ordinances, p. 49.

life. (a) Nearly all the old excise duties have been remitted at various times, and the principal existing duties are those on beer, spirits, and chicory.

The excise also includes the revenue derived from licences. These excise licences were originated in 1784, when they were charged upon the makers of and dealers in various exciseable articles, (b) and they have since been extended to various trades, such as beer or spirit dealers, distillers, house agents, pawnbrokers, tobacconists, and many others, and on such various subjects as dogs, armorial bearings, guns, game, patent medicines, men-servants, and carriages.

A third branch of the excise revenue is that derived from the railway passenger duties imposed by 10 & 11 Vict. c. 42.

Collection.—The collection and management of the excise is under the control of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, at present four in number, subject to supervision by the Treasury. They are appointed by letters patent under the Great Seal, and hold office during pleasure.

The commissioners administer the various Acts regulating the collection and management of the excise (c) and the Inland Revenue generally; they appoint an accountant and comptroller-general of Inland Revenue, (d) and all other collectors and officers concerned in the collection and management of the excise. *Mandamus* lies to compel the commissioners to perform a statutory duty.

Property and Income Tax.

Taxes on Personalty.—Taxation of personalty was originated by Henry II. in 1188, when he exacted the Saladin Tithe. In 1193 a tax of one-fourth of the value of their personalty was exacted from every person in order to raise the sum required to ransom Richard I.

During the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries

(a) 12 Car. II. c. 23.

(b) 24 Geo. III. c. 41.

(c) The principal of these are the 6 Geo. IV. c. 81; The Excise Management Act, 1827 (7 & 8 Geo. IV. c. 53); 4 & 5 Will. IV. c. 51; 4 Vict. c. 20; and as to Inland Revenue generally, see The Taxes Management Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict. c. 19); The Inland Revenue Regulation Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict. c. 21).

(d) Subject to the sanction of the Treasury.

a tax on movables, consisting of a *tenth* and *fifteenth* part for the towns and shires respectively, was frequently granted by Parliament, and it took the place in part of the old scutage, hidage, or tallage. Eventually the grant of a tenth and fifteenth came to be understood as the grant of a fixed sum, amounting to some £30,000, (e) which was termed a *subsidy*; but during the sixteenth century both tenths and fifteenths and subsidies were granted side by side. In the seventeenth century the grant of tenths and fifteenths became rare, though an example occurs as late as 1623, when three entire subsidies, and three tenths and fifteenths were granted by Parliament to James I. (f) The tax on personalty, in the form of *subsidies* or *aids*, continued to be levied with the tax on realty until 1798, when the taxes on realty and personalty were directed to be levied separately. (g) In the following year (1799) the first Income Tax was imposed by Mr. Pitt, (h) and the old tax on personalty was finally abolished in 1833. (i)

The consideration of taxes on personalty would not be complete without some reference to the system which at one time existed of raising revenue by means of *forced loans* or *benevolences*. These were first levied by Richard II. (k) They were declared illegal by Parliament in 1351 (l) and 1483, (m) but reintroduced by Henry VII., when they became known as *Morton's Fork*, through the directions given by the Chancellor Morton to the commissioners appointed to raise the loans, to answer persons who objected on the ground of poverty, "that they ought by reason of their parsimony to have the more laid by;" whilst those who were lavish in their expenditure were to be told they must needs have money "by reason of their port and manner of living." (n) Persons who objected to pay the loan were summoned before the Privy Council, and often subjected to fine and imprisonment by the Star Chamber. In 1615 Mr. Oliver St. John, having objected that the exaction of the loan was contrary to Magna Carta,

(e) Dowell's Hist. of Taxation, i. 193.

(f) 21 Jac. I. c. 34.

(g) 38 Geo. III. c. 60.

(h) 39 Geo. III. c. 13.

(i) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 12.

(k) Hume's England, iii. 60.

(l) 25 Ed. III. st. 1, c. 6; recited in the Petition of Right (3 Car. I. c. 1).

(m) 1 Ric. III. c. 2.

(n) See Taswell Langmead's Const. Hist., 5th Ed., p. 312.

was sent to the Tower, and sentenced by the Star Chamber to pay a fine of £5000, which, however, was afterwards remitted. (o)

The exaction of a general loan by Charles I. in 1626 caused great discontent, and many persons were committed to prison for refusing to pay. Sir Thomas Darnel and five others, who had been so committed under a warrant from the Privy Council, sued out their *habeas corpus* in the King's Bench; but it was held by Chief Justice Hyde that the King's Bench could not inquire into the grounds of the commitment, the warrant having been made "by special command of the king." (p) Forced loans and benevolences were finally declared illegal by the Petition of Right (3 Car. I. c. 1).

The Income Tax.—In 1799 the first Income Tax was established by Mr. Pitt. (q) The tax was modified by Addington's Act in 1803, (r) and again in 1806, (s) but dropped altogether in 1816, after the battle of Waterloo. It was, however, reintroduced by Sir Robert Peel in 1842, (t) and this Act, which was modelled on the Act of 1806, is now the basis of the present tax.

The Act of 1842 was temporary in its nature, and was renewed from time to time. Since 1853, when Mr. Gladstone extended it to Ireland, (u) the tax embraces the whole of the United Kingdom. The general scheme and mode of assessments are fixed by the Acts of 1842 and 1853, whilst the rate at which it is levied and variations in detail depend upon various annual Acts. The rate for 1914–1915 was 1s. 3d. in the £, (x) this rate being subsequently doubled for the last four months of the year. (xx)

(o) Gardiner's *Hist. Eng.*, ii. 172.

(p) Darnel's case (1628), 3 St. Tri. 1. (q) 39 Geo. III. c. 13.

(r) 43 Geo. III. c. 122.

(s) 46 Geo. III. c. 65.

(t) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 35.

(u) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 34.

(x) Finance Act, 1914 (4 & 5 Geo. 5, c. 10, s. 2 (1)).

(xx) Finance Act, 1914 (Session 2), 5 Geo. 5, c. 7, s. 12 (1). In order to effect this increase assessments of income tax (chargeable otherwise than by way of deduction) or of super-tax made before the 27th Nov., 1914, are to be treated as increased by one-third; and assessments of such income tax not made before that date are to be made for an amount one-third more than the rate imposed by the Finance Act 1914 (*Ib.* s. 1 (1) (a) (b)).

Generally speaking, the tax falls on (1) all income derived from any source in the United Kingdom, irrespectively of whether the persons who receive the income are residents, absentees, subjects, or aliens; (2) all income from outside the United Kingdom received by subjects or aliens therein. (y)

Residence under the Acts means established place of abode, and not domicile; (z) and revenue paid to persons abroad through trustees, guardians, or agents in the United Kingdom is subject to the tax. (a)

In the case of realty the tax is collected from the occupier, who must deduct the amount from the current rent; the owner cannot shift the liability on to the tenant.

Income is classified under five schedules:—

Schedule A deals with the ownership of landed property, which is charged according to the annual value at a rack rent (viz. the full annual value where the landlord and tenant pay their respective legal charges, and the landlord undertakes repairs), subject to certain deductions. (b) The tax is adjusted so as to fall on the persons who actually enjoy the income.

Schedule B deals with the benefit derived from the occupation of land in the way of trade, business, or profession, whether the occupation be that of a tenant or of the actual owner, and the tax is assessed on one-third of the rent or annual value.

The valuations are to be made annually, but stand generally for five years, the annual Finance Acts continuing the previous year's valuation. The valuation once adopted, cannot afterwards be questioned. (c) In the Metropolis the valuation is that made every five years under the valuation of the Metropolis Act, 1669, (d) and is the same as that adopted for rating purposes.

Schedule C deals with public funds.

(y) Act of 1842, ss. 88–104; Act of 1853, s. 256.

(z) *Rogers v. Inland Revenue* (1879), 1 Tax. Cas. 225.

(a) Act, 1842, s. 41.

(b) Income Tax Act, 1842 (5 & 6 Vict. c. 35), ss. 60, 63, 65. The principal deductions are, one-eighth in respect of land inclusive of a farmhouse and other buildings, and one-sixth in respect of a house or building other than a farmhouse (Finance Act, 1894 (57 & 58 Vict. c. 30), s. 35; extended by the Finance Act, 1910 (10 Ed. 7, c. 8), s. 69 (1), (2)), unredeemed land tax, and rates for draining, etc. (Act, 1842, s. 60).

(c) *Turner v. Carlton*, [1909] 1 K. B. 932.

(d) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 67.

Schedule D deals with incomes derived from trades, professions, or other occupations, or any income not embraced by the other schedules. The assessment is made on a three years' average of the net profits.

Schedule E deals with salaries of public servants.

Exemptions.—Under the Acts certain incomes are altogether exempted from the payment of income tax, the most important of these exceptions are—

- (1) The Crown is exempt from income tax under the general rule which excludes the Crown from the operation of any Act unless it is expressly named. (e) This exemption extends to lands and buildings occupied by public servants, or servants of the Crown, for government purposes, *e.g.* county and police courts. Where, however, the occupation is actually a tenancy at a rent there is no exemption. Or where the occupation is simply for the benefit of the public apart from government purposes; such as property vested in trustees to improve docks and harbours. (f) And by the Crown Private Estates Act, 1862, (g) the private estates of the Crown are subject to income tax, which is payable out of the privy purse.
- (2) Incomes not exceeding £160 are totally exempt. (h)
- (3) The income of property held in trust for purposes of charity. (i)
- (4) Hospitals, public schools, and almshouses.
- (5) The incomes in certain cases of such bodies as friendly and industrial societies, savings banks, trade unions.
- (6) Public buildings belonging to universities, or literary or scientific institutions, and the lands and the stock held by the trustees of the British Museum.

Abatements.—The limit of income for which abatements have been allowed has varied from time to time, but is now

(e) See *Mersey Docks and Harbour Board v. Cameron* (1865), 11 H. L. Cas. 443.

(f) *Mersey Docks and Harbour Board v. Cameron*, *supra*.

(g) 25 & 26 Vict. c. 37, s. 8.

(h) The amount for which total exemption is allowed has varied from time to time, but is now fixed at £160 by the Finance Act, 1894, s. 34; and the Finance Act, 1898, s. 8.

(i) Act of 1842, ss. 61, 88, and 105.

fixed by the Finance Act, 1898, (*k*) at £700, and between this amount and £160 (which is totally exempt) the rates of abatement are—(*l*)

Income not exceeding £							Abatement equal to the income tax on £
400	..	..	..	..	..	..	160
500	..	..	..	..	..	..	150
600	..	..	..	..	..	..	120
700	..	..	..	..	..	..	70

This applies to the incomes of *individuals* only, which excludes corporations; and by the Finance Act, 1897, (*m*) where the joint income of husband and wife does not exceed £500, the separate incomes of husband and wife may, in certain cases, be treated separately for purposes of abatement.

Relief from Income Tax.—Relief from a portion of the income tax is afforded in certain cases for (1) earned incomes, (2) for small incomes under £500, and (3) for persons having children under the age of sixteen years (*mm*):—

(1) Where the total amount of income from all sources does not exceed £2500, such relief is afforded as will reduce the amount payable on the earned part to the following rates (*n*):

Where the total income does not exceed £1000	..	9d.
" " exceeds £1000 but does not exceed £1500	..	10½d.
" " exceeds £1500 but does not exceed £2000	..	1s.
" " exceeds £2000 but does not exceed £2500	..	1s. 2d.

(2) Where the total income from all sources does not exceed £500, such relief from income tax is afforded as will reduce the amount payable to that which would have been paid if the tax were charged at the following rates:

where the income does not exceed £300	..	..	1s.
" " exceeds £300	..	..	1s. 2d.

(*k*) S. 8.

(*l*) Finance Act, 1894, s. 34; Finance Act, 1898, s. 8; Finance Act, 1907, s. 19 (8).

(*m*) S. 5 (1).

(*n*) Finance Act, 1914, s. 4.

(*mm*) Certain relief in respect of diminution of income due to the war is also granted by the Finance Act, 1914 (Session 2), s. 13.

This relief is in addition to any other exemption, relief, or abatement, which latter (where determinable by reference to the amount of the income tax on any sum) is to be calculated at the reduced rate. (*nn*)

Note.—Under the Finance Act, 1914 (Session 2), the amount of relief under (1) and (2) above must now, however, be calculated as though the rate of income tax was 1s. 8d. instead of 1s. 3d., with a proportionate reduction where relief is granted under section 6 of the Finance Act, 1914 (*viz.* § (2) above).

- (3) For incomes exceeding £160, but not exceeding £500, relief is afforded for every child living, and under the age of 16 years at the commencement of the year, to the amount of the income tax on £20. Child includes stepchild, but not illegitimate children unless the parents were afterwards married. (o)

Super Tax.—Super tax, or additional income tax, was first imposed by the Finance Act, 1910, on incomes exceeding £5000, at the rate of 6d. in the £ on the amount by which the total income exceeded £3000.

Under the Finance Act, 1914, it is now payable for the year 1914–1915, in respect of income, the total of which from all sources (estimated as in ordinary cases for purposes of exemption and abatement subject to certain special deductions) exceeds £3000, at the following rates, (*p*) which are doubled for the last four months of the year (*pp*):

In respect of the first £2500	.. ..	nil
In respect of the excess over £2500—		
for the first £500 of such excess	.. ..	5d. in the £
for the next £1000	.. ..	7d. "
" £1000	.. ..	9d. "
" £1000	.. ..	11d. "
" £1000	.. ..	1s. 1d. "
" £1000	.. ..	1s. 3d. "
for the remainder of such excess	.. ..	1s. 4d. "

(*nn*) Finance Act, 1914, s. 6. This relief is not to apply to income, the tax on which may be charged against any other person, or deducted out of any payment to be made to any other person. *Ib.*

(o) Finance Act, 1910, s. 68 (1); Finance Act, 1914, s. 7.

(p) Finance Act, 1910, s. 66 (1), (2); Finance Act, 1912, s. 5 (1); Finance Act, 1914, s. 3.

(pp) Finance Act, 1914 (Session 2), 5 Geo. 5, c. 7, s. 12 (1). And see note (*zx*), p. 102, *ante*, as to how this is effected.

Collection and Management.—The management and collection of the tax is under the general supervision of the Board of Inland Revenue, (*q*) and under the Board various officers assist in its assessment and collection. The Surveyors of Taxes are appointed by the Treasury. They examine and amend returns and assessments, and act as assessors in the Metropolis or any parish where there are no assessors. The General Commissioners of Income Tax are chosen from the Land Tax Commissioners by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and are divided into sub-committees for the various districts. There are also additional commissioners appointed by the General Commissioners for any districts; special commissioners, consisting of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and others appointed by the Treasury; and commissioners under schedule E. The assessors are appointed by the General Commissioners and supervised by the Surveyors of Taxes.

The various bodies of commissioners act as quasi judicial tribunals in settling contested assessments, and appeals on points of law raised before the General or Special Commissioners on special case, which must be stated by them on the demand of the appellant, or the Surveyor of Taxes, go to the King's Bench Division, and thence to the Court of Appeal and House of Lords. (*r*) The taxpayer has also a remedy in appropriate cases by mandamus and by Petition of Right under the Petitions of Right Act, 1860. (*s*) The collection of the tax is enforced by penalties and distraint (which takes precedence of landlord's claim for rent) and sale. If there is no sufficient distress, the defaulter can be committed to prison by the General Commissioners until he gives bail or security to pay the tax and costs.

The Land Tax.

History.—The origin of the Land Tax is only to be found by going back to early feudal times. Tenures by military service were commuted into money payments in the reign of Henry II., and these money payments became known as scutage, carucage, hidage, or tallage. The place of these was eventually taken by tenths and fifteenths, which were

(*q*) Taxes Management Act, 1880 (43 & 44 Vict. c. 19).

(*r*) Act of 1880, c. 19, s. 59.

(*s*) 23 & 24 Vict. c. 34.

augmented by subsidies under Richard II. These subsidies were levied on real and personal property, generally at the rate of 4*s.* in the £ for realty, and 2*s.* 8*d.* for personalty. The amount which a subsidy so levied brought in came to be recognized as a fixed sum of £70,000, and that sum was understood when Parliament granted to the Crown a certain number of subsidies at one time. Subsidies were continued under the Tudors and Stuarts, and were granted sometimes by fixed sums and sometimes by a general rate of 4*s.* and 2*s.* 8*d.* in the £. The Commonwealth continued to levy fixed sums by quotas from each county or borough, and these quotas were raised by a rate on an assessment of the annual values of the real and personal property in each parish or district, made by commissioners (t) appointed for that purpose. After the Restoration in 1660, feudal tenures, the Court of Wards and Liveries, and the right of purveyance with the corresponding revenues were finally abolished by the 12 Car. II. c. 24, and it appears that Parliament contemplated a perpetual grant of £100,000 per annum by a tax levied on land in lieu of these revenues. (u) This resolution was not carried into effect, and the Act abolishing the feudal tenures granted the Crown certain taxes on ale, beer, and other liquors to make up for the loss of the feudal revenue.

The system, however, adopted by the Commonwealth continued to be practised, and fixed sums under the name of an aid (and occasionally of a subsidy (x)) levied on real and personal property by fixed quotas from each county or borough, or by a rate of varying amount on the annual value, (y) were generally granted in every year (z) during the reign of Charles II. and subsequent reigns. The valuations of the annual values of real and personal property were made by commissioners for each district appointed by the Act which granted the tax, and the necessary quotas were raised by a

(t) See Scobell's Collection of Acts and Ordinances, 1640-1656, p. 400 *et seq.*

(u) See resolution of the House of Commons to that effect, Journ. H. of Com., 1660, p. 45.

(x) See 15 Car. II. c. 9.

(y) See 1 Will. & M. sess. 2, c. 1, where the rate was 2*s.* in the £ on the annual value of real and personal property.

(z) See amongst others 12 Car. II. cc. 2, 27; 29 Car. II. c. 1.

rate on the annual values so determined. In the reign of Anne (a) we find a grant of an aid by divers subsidies and a land tax; and in the same year a grant of a land tax to meet the expenses of the war against France and Spain. (b) But though called a land tax, a tax on personalty was included in the Acts, which were annual until 1798. The tax did not, and does not now, extend to Ireland, but it was extended to Scotland by the Act of Union in 1707, (c) the quotas for the two countries being fixed in the proportion of £48,000 for Scotland and £1,997,763 for England. The present quotas raised from each county and borough are those fixed by the Land Tax Perpetuation Act, 1798, (d) which made perpetual, subject to redemption, the provisions of the Land Tax Act, 1797, as to the quotas to be raised from the various counties and boroughs, and as to the amounts to be contributed by England and Scotland, which were fixed at £1,989,673, and £47,954, respectively. (e) The tax on personalty was, by the Act of 1797, directed to be levied at the rate of 4s. in the £, (f) but the Act of 1798 provided that the rates on personalty were to be levied separately and according to the provision of future Acts. (g) In 1799 Pitt introduced the Income Tax, (h) but the old tax on personalty still continued to be levied under the authority of annual Acts until it was finally abolished in 1833. (i)

Management and Incidence.—The collection and management of the tax is now under the control of the Inland Revenue Commissioners, subject to the supervision of the Treasury. The tax falls on owners, and must not exceed 1s., or be less than 1d. in the £, on the same valuation as that made by the General Commissioners of Income Tax for the purposes of Schedule A of the Income Tax Act, 1842, viz. on the yearly value at a rack rent less the amount necessary for repairs. (k)

(a) 1 Anne, c. 12. (b) 1 Anne, st. 2, c. 1. (c) 5 Anne, c. 8, s. 9.
 (d) 38 Geo. III. c. 60; re-enacted by 42 Geo. III. c. 16. And see *Reg. v. Tower Land Tax Commissioners* (1853), 22 L. J. Q. B. 386. The quotas fixed upon the various parishes by the commissioners in 1798, under the Land Tax Act, 1797 (38 Geo. III. c. 5), cannot now be varied so as to equalize the incidence of the tax. (*Ib.*)

(e) 38 Geo. III. c. 5, ss. 2, 128.

(f) 38 Geo. III. c. 5, s. 3.

(h) 39 Geo. III. cc. 13, 22.

(k) Finance Act, 1896, ss. 31–35.

(g) *Ib.* c. 60, s. 2.

(i) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 12.

On questions of assessment appeal lies to the district commissioners, whose decision is final, and there is no appeal by case stated to the High Court, as in the case of Income or House Tax.

Unless otherwise provided for in the lease, a tenant pays the tax and deducts it from the current rent, and unless he does so he cannot recover it later. A general covenant, throwing the liability for taxes upon the tenant, embraces the Land Tax (*Amfield v. White*), (l) and a tenant paying a premium, and holding at less than a rack rent, is liable for a proportionate part of the tax (*Ward v. Const.*) (m) Crown property in the occupation of the Crown is exempt, but not if it is in private occupation; (n) and owners, the value of whose lands in the aggregate does not amount to the yearly value of 20s., are also exempt. The tax may be redeemed by any person having an interest in the land except tenants at a rack rent, and tenants under the Crown, (o) and the amount payable for redemption is now fixed at thirty years' purchase by the Finance Act, 1896. (p) Redemption is controlled by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and the tax has now lost much of its former importance, since the greater portion of it has now been redeemed.

The Inhabited House Duty.

History and Incidence.—This tax was first imposed in 1778; (q) it was, however, abandoned in 1834, but re-imposed in 1851 (r) on the abolition of the Window Tax, which was first imposed in 1696. (s)

The tax applies to Great Britain only, and not to Ireland, and falls upon occupiers (not lodgers or servants). It is charged upon all inhabited houses of the annual value of £20 and upwards. To bring a house within the Act as inhabited some one must sleep upon the premises; (t) but this does not include premises used purely for trade business or professional purposes, in which a caretaker resides solely for purposes of

(l) (1825) R. & M. 246.

(m) (1830) 10 B. & C. 635.

(n) See 42 Geo. III. c. 116, s. 141.

(o) *Ib.* s. 10; 16 & 17 Vict. c. 117, s. 1.

(p) S. 40.

(q) 18 Geo. III. c. 26.

(r) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 36.

(s) 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 18.

(t) *Riley v. Read* (1879), 4 Ex. D. 100.

may become, vested in the sovereign in his body politic in right of the Crown. (z) In addition to these are the revenues derived from prerogative rights relating to property, such are the right to *bona vacantia* (including waifs, wrecks, estrays, and treasure trove), and to certain fisheries, royal fish, and swans; the revenues derived from *droits of Admiralty*, and the Courts of Justice, and from fines, recognizances, legal fees and forfeitures. Besides these there were formerly certain revenues derived from prerogative rights relating to the Church, such as the temporalities of bishoprics during vacancy, corodies, firstfruits, and tenths, which have been diverted to other uses, or, in the case of corodies, fallen into disuse; (a) together with certain revenues derived from taxation which were settled upon the Crown by statute, and have now been surrendered to the nation along with the other hereditary revenues in the manner presently mentioned, and are either paid into the Consolidated Fund, or have ceased to be chargeable. These were the revenues derived from the post office, which are now paid into the Consolidated Fund; the hereditary excise on beer, ale, and cider, now no longer

(z) These comprise the ancient demesne lands which the Crown acquired on the original distribution of property, and lands coming to it afterwards by virtue of the prerogative, such as the foreshore, lands formed by alluvion, or diluvion, or the right to royal mines, or lands acquired by escheat or forfeiture. (See 1 Bl. Com., 14th Ed. 286.)

(a) The temporalities of bishoprics on avoidances are now paid to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and the bishop receives a fixed income in lieu of the former revenues. (See the Ecclesiastical Commissioners Act, 1860, 23 & 24 Vict. c. 124, s. 1.) A *corody* was the right to send a chaplain to be maintained by the bishop, or to have a pension allowed him until the bishop promoted him to a benefice; this has apparently fallen into disuse. (See 1 Bl. Com. 14th Ed. 283.) *Firstfruits* consist of the first year's whole profits of a benefice, and *tenths*, of the tenth part of the annual revenues and profits. They were first introduced into England, it seems, by Pandulph, the Pope's legate, in the reign of John and Henry III. (See 1 Bl. Com. 14th Ed. 283; 26 Hen. 8, c. 3, s. 29; *Rochester (Bishop) v. Le Fanu*, [1906] 2 Ch. 513, 518.) They were made payable to the Crown out of all livings, and enforceable by writ of extent. (See stats. 26 Hen. VIII. c. 3; 33 Hen. VIII. c. 39, s. 55.) They were resigned by Anne to trustees to form the fund called Queen Anne's Bounty. (See 2 & 3 Ann. c. 11, Ruff. s. 1.) They are now rated under statute at £1 and 17s. 6d. for every £100 of the annual value, and paid to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty, to form a fund for the augmentation of poor livings. (See the Ecclesiastical Commissioners Act, 1836, 6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 77; O. in C. 27th Nov., 1852; *Rochester (Bishop) v. Le Fanu*, *supra*, at p. 520.)

chargeable, (*b*) and certain duties derived from wine licences, and the West India duties now repealed.

After the revolution in 1688, and the accession of William III., the hereditary revenues continued to be settled upon the Crown by statute, until the accession of George III., the principle of contribution to the national revenue being preserved in the preamble to the Acts. (*c*)

Since the accession of George III., in 1760, (*d*) it has been customary for succeeding sovereigns to surrender the hereditary revenues to the nation, to be paid into the Consolidated Fund, in return for a fixed income known as the Civil List, (*e*) the statutes by which this is effected, termed Civil Lists Acts, containing a clause preserving the rights of the Crown to the hereditary revenues, and being made to take effect for the life of the reigning sovereign and six months after.

As a result of the various surrenders which are cumulative in effect, (*f*) the whole of the hereditary revenues in England, Scotland, and Ireland (including the revenues of the Osborne Estate, (*g*) but excepting those of the Duchies of Lancaster

(*b*) The hereditary excise and a duty on wine licences were settled upon the Crown by statute for ever in 1660 in place of the revenues arising from military tenures, which were abolished by the Act (12 Car. II., c. 24, ss. 15-27). They are now no longer chargeable. (Civil List Act, 1901, 1 Ed. VII., c. 4, s. 9 (3).) For the history of the Wine Licences, abolished in 1757, see the Laws of England, Vol. VII., p. 109, note (*g*).

(*c*) See the preambles to the Crown Lands Act, 1702, 1 Ann. st. 1, c. 7, Ruff; and the statutes 1 Geo. I. st. 1, c. 1; 1 Geo. II. st. 2, c. 1.

(*d*) See 1 Geo. III. c. 1.

(*e*) So called because the salaries of certain public officers, and the Civil Service were originally charged upon it. See 1 Geo. III. c. 1, s. 6.

(*f*) George III. surrendered the whole of the hereditary revenues except those of Scotland, and Ireland, and the Duchies of Lancaster and Cornwall, in return for an annuity of £800,000 upon which certain salaries were charged, by statute 1 Geo. III. c. 1. The Irish revenues were surrendered by an Irish Act later in the same reign, 32 Geo. III. c. 1, Irish. A similar arrangement was made by George IV. (see 1 Geo. IV. c. 1; and 2 Geo. IV. c. 31) and by William IV., who surrendered in addition the revenues of Scotland (except the Principality) and the West India duties, since repealed. Queen Victoria made the same surrender, receiving an income of £385,000, but this was cleared of all charges for salaries of public servants or other national purposes (see the Civil List Act, 1837, 1 & 2 Vict. c. 2). The succeeding Acts are the 1 Ed. VII. c. 4, and the present Civil List Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28, the former of these providing that the hereditary excise duties should cease to be chargeable.

(*g*) This was presented to the nation by his late Majesty King Edward VII., as a memorial to the late Queen. See 2 Ed. VII. c. 37.

and Cornwall, and the Principality of Scotland, which are retained by the Crown for its private use (or, in the case of the Duchy of Cornwall, for the use of the Heirs Apparent), together with the surplus revenues of Gibraltar, or any other possession of the Crown out of the United Kingdom, and all casual revenues at home and abroad, are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund during the present reign and six months after. (*h*) In return for this surrender, provision is made for the King and certain other members of the Royal Family in the manner mentioned later. (*i*)

The control and management of the Crown lands is regulated by the 10 George IV. c. 50, and various amending Acts. Under these Acts three commissioners, two appointed by the Crown, and holding office during pleasure, with the President of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries, who since 1906 is an *ex officio* Commissioner, (*k*) exercise the powers of leasing and selling or exchanging the Crown lands conferred upon them by the Acts. The commissioners are bound to exercise due regard both to the interests of the nation and to those of the Crown to which the capital reverts six months after the death of the reigning sovereign.

The nation is in effect in the position of tenant for the life of the reigning sovereign, and the commissioners must obtain as large an income as is compatible with the preservation of the capital. But though the hereditary revenues are legally liable to resumption by the Crown at the expiration of the term provided by the Civil List Act, such an event may now be regarded as merely a bare possibility, the surrender having become in practice virtually an established custom. (*l*)

The Death Duties.

The principle of raising revenue by means of a toll levied upon the property of a deceased person is no new thing in English history, the present-day system being simply a recrudescence in another form of the old feudal *reliefs* and *primer seisins*, payable by the heir on the death of a tenant

(*h*) Civil List Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28.

(*i*) See p. 156, *post*.

(*k*) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 42, s. 1; 6 Ed. VII. c. 28, s. 1.

(*l*) See the authorities cited in the Laws of England, Vol. VII. p. 111, note (*e*).

either to the superior lord or to the king. (*m*) These methods of raising revenue fell with the abolition of the feudal tenures in 1661, (*n*) though a survival of the old system is still to be found in the reliefs, fines, and heriots, payable on the descent of copyhold estates in various manors.

The new system was inaugurated by the probate duties created in 1694, which have since been continued by various enactments. The present death duties may be classed under two heads—(1) A tax upon the general estate of the deceased, real or personal, independently of the particular interest taken by any beneficiary and comprising the old probate, account, and temporary estate duties, the place of all of which has been taken by the present estate and settlement estate duties created by the Finance Act, 1894. (2) A tax upon the property passing to beneficiaries under a will or upon an intestacy, comprising the legacy and succession duties, and payable upon the interest of beneficiaries in addition to and independently of the old probate account, and temporary estate duties, and the present estate and settlement estate duties. Of these duties the old probate, account, and temporary estate duties are nearly obsolete so far as the payment of duty at the present day is concerned, since owing to the provisions of the Finance Act, 1894, they are now only payable in respect of deaths occurring prior to the 2nd August, 1894, having been superseded by the estate duties as to deaths occurring on or after that date: They are still, however, of some importance with regard to the rectification of stamps on old documents and for such like purposes. A short account of each may not therefore be out of place.

Probate Duty.—This duty was first imposed in the year 1694, and made payable prior to 1881 by a stamp upon the probate or letters of administration, and since the 31st of May, 1881, by a stamp affixed to the affidavit in England and Ireland, and to the inventory in Scotland, containing particulars of the personal estate of the deceased, a certificate of the making

(*m*) *Relief* was a tribute paid to any superior lord for taking up an estate which had lapsed or fallen in by the death of the last tenant; *primer seisin*, which consisted of a whole year's profits (or half a year's if the estate was in reversion), was only payable to the king by tenants *in capite*. (See Steph. Comms., i. pp. 177, 198.)

(*n*) 12 Car. II. c. 24.

and stamping of which was necessary before a grant of probate or administration could be obtained by any person in England, Scotland, or Ireland.

Generally speaking, probate duty was a tax upon all the personalty of the deceased (including leaseholds) situate within the jurisdiction of the High Court of Justice, in respect of which probate or letters of administration were required, independently of any question of domicile, and of which the deceased was competent to dispose, but excepting property disposed of under a special power of appointment. The tax did not, therefore, touch foreign personalty, except certain Indian securities, and shares registered upon colonial registers if the deceased was domiciled in the United Kingdom, which were specially made subject to duty by statute. (o) The duty was regulated by various enactments according to the date at which the deceased died. The most recent of these may be mentioned—

Grants between	Duty leviable under
1815 and 1st of April, 1880	{ 55 Geo. III. c. 184.
31st of March, 1880, and 1st of June, 1881	{ 22 & 23 Vict. c. 36, s. 1.
31st of May, 1881, and 2nd of Aug., 1894	43 Vict. c. 14.
	44 Vict. c. 12.

Probate duty is no longer payable on deaths occurring since the 1st of August, 1894, where estate duty is leviable under the Finance Act, 1894. The duty was payable by the person applying for letters of administration, or a grant of probate, out of the general residue of personalty, and was not borne rateably by specific legatees, except in the case of trustees or beneficiaries under a general power of appointment, where it was payable out of the fund subject to such power of appointment. (p) There were certain exemptions under the Acts, e.g. the estates of seamen, marines, and soldiers slain in the service of the Crown, (q) and estates of personalty not exceeding £100 net. (r) Gifts to the nation were exempt by usage.

Under the Act of 1881 the rates varied from £1 10s. on

(o) See 23 Vict. c. 5, s. 1; 46 & 47 Vict. c. 30, s. 7 (b); 52 & 53 Vict. c. 42, s. 19.

(p) 23 Vict. c. 15, s. 5; and see *In re Bourne, Martin v. Martin*, [1893] 1 Ch. 188.

(q) 55 Geo. III. c. 184, sch.

(r) 27 & 28 Vict. c. 56, s. 5; 44 Vict. c. 12, ss. 27, 28.

sums between £100 and £300, up to £25 on £1000, with an additional 3 per cent. for every £100 or part of £100 on sums over that amount.

Account Duty.—This duty was imposed by the Customs and Inland Revenue Acts of 1881 and 1889 in aid of the probate duty, and made payable at similar rates.

The object of the account duty was to prevent evasions of the probate duty by voluntary transfers of property prior to death, and included all personal property passing under a voluntary disposition made by a person dying on or after the 1st of June, 1881, and taking effect as a gift not made *bonâ fide* twelve months (now three years under the Finance Act, 1910) before the death of the deceased, or under a voluntary disposition made at any time if the donor reserved to himself any interest, benefit, or general power of revocation; marriage settlements in favour of *volunteers* being considered as voluntary dispositions. The duty was made payable by a stamp upon an *account* to be delivered to the Inland Revenue authorities within six months of the death, by any person having the possession, management, or control of funds subject to the duty. (s)

Legacy Duty.—Legacy duty was first imposed in 1780, (t) and is now leviable under the provisions of the Legacy Duty Act, 1796, (u) the rates, which vary according to the date of the death in respect of which it is due, being regulated by the Stamp Act, 1815, as to deaths occurring before the 30th April, 1909, and, as to deaths occurring on or after that date, by the Finance (1909–1910) Act, 1910. (x) It is payable independently of and in addition to probate, account, or estate duty, except the one per cent. duty in the case of lineal ancestors or descendants, which before the Finance Act, 1910, came into operation was not leviable on property on which account or estate duty is chargeable, (y) but is now payable under that Act, on deaths occurring on or after the 30th April, 1909.

Generally speaking, the property subject to the tax includes

(s) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 12, ss. 38–41; 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 11.

(t) 20 Geo. III. c. 28.

(u) 36 Geo. III. c. 52.

(x) See 55 Geo. III. c. 184, s. 2, Sched. Pt. III.; 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 58.

(y) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 41; 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I. (5).

all personal property (except leaseholds) (z) passing to legatees or devolving upon the next of kin upon an intestacy, and the duty falls upon the interest taken by the beneficiary, and not upon the general estate of the testator or intestate, unless otherwise provided by the testator. (a) The duty is due as from the date of the death, but need not be paid until the expiration of one year, when any accretions are also taxable. The receipt for payment of the legacy must contain the particulars required by the Legacy Duty Act (a form for which is provided by the Inland Revenue authorities), and be stamped with the duty payable before or within twenty-one days of the receipt of the legacy; an acknowledgment of the payment of the duty is indorsed upon the receipt. (b) The amount of the duty is regulated by a graduated scale, varying with the different degrees of relationship, the rates on deaths occurring before the 30th April, 1909, being fixed by the Stamp Act, 1815, and on deaths occurring on or after that date, by the Finance Act, 1910, as follows (c) :—

Scale I.—Deaths occurring before 30th April, 1909 :—

Rate per cent.	Degree of relationship.
1	Lineal ancestors or descendants (not payable where account or estate duty is paid).
3	Brothers or sisters or their descendants.
5	Uncles or aunts or their descendants.
6	Great-uncles or great-aunts or their descendants.
10	More remote relations or strangers.

Scale II.—Deaths occurring on or after the 30th April, 1909.

Rate per cent.	Degree of relationship.
1	Lineal ancestors or descendants (payable also by husbands and wives, and where account or estate duty is paid except in the cases mentioned below).
5	Brothers or sisters or their descendants. Uncles or Aunts or their descendants.
10	Great-uncles, or great-aunts or their descendants. More remote relations or strangers.

(z) Which since 1853 are subject to succession duty (16 & 17 Vict. c. 57, ss. 1, 19). (a) 36 Geo. III. c. 52, s. 21.

(b) *Ib.* ss. 27, 29.

(c) On deaths occurring on or before the 5th April, 1805, the rates in certain cases according to the various classes in scale (1) were 0, 2½ per cent., 4 per cent., 5 per cent., and 8 per cent. respectively.

Exemptions.—Certain property is exempt from legacy duty, e.g. legacies to a spouse, on deaths occurring before the 30th April, 1909, (d) but the 1 per cent. duty is payable on deaths after that date under the Finance Act, 1910; specific (but not pecuniary) legacies under £20; (e) estates of which the net value (exclusive of property settled otherwise than by the will of the deceased) does not exceed £1000 (which forms an estate by itself for purposes of estate duty) where the fixed duty or estate duty is paid upon the principal value of the estate; (f) sums payable to lineal ancestors or descendants where account or estate duty is leviable, on deaths prior to 30th April, 1909. (g)

Under the Finance Act, 1910, (h) the 1 per cent. duty is not payable in the three following cases:—(1) Where the principal value of the property passing on death (other than property in which the deceased never had an interest, and property of which the deceased was never competent to dispose, and which on his death passes to persons other than the husband or wife or lineal ancestors or descendants) does not exceed £1500 whatever the value of the legacy or succession. (2) Where the amount of the legacy or succession, together with any other legacy or succession derived by the same person from the testator, intestate, or predecessor, does not exceed £1000, whatever the principal value of the estate may be: (3) In the last exemption, where the person taking the legacy or succession is the widow, or child under 21 years of age of the testator, intestate, or predecessor, the legacy or succession is exempt if it does not exceed £2000 under similar conditions.

Reduction of Duty.—In the case of estates slightly exceeding £1000, a reduction of duty is in certain cases allowed under the Finance Act, 1914, as presently to be noticed. (h¹)

Incidence.—Unlike probate duty, which only falls upon personalty situate within the jurisdiction of the High Court of

(d) 55 Geo. III. c. 184, s. 2, sch.

(e) *Ib.* sch.; 44 & 45 Vict. c. 12, s. 42.

(f) Finance Act, 1894, s. 16 (3). No settlement estate duty or succession duty is payable on such estates. (*Ib.*)

(g) 44 Vict. c. 12, s. 41; 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I. (5).

(h) S. 58, 2 (a), (b), (c).

(h¹) See p. 122, *post*.

Justice, legacy duty is payable upon personal property wherever situate, provided the deceased was domiciled in the United Kingdom, the law of the domicile and not the *lex loci rei sitae* governing the succession in such cases. (i) Therefore personalty situate in Scotland was held not to be liable to the duty on the death of the owner domiciled in Demarara. (k) And where the domicile is foreign, foreign personalty is not generally subject to legacy duty.

Succession Duty.—Succession duty was imposed by the Succession Duty Act, 1853 (16 & 17 Vict. c. 51), for the purpose of embracing those classes of property which the legacy duty failed to hit. Like the legacy duty, it is payable independently of and in addition to probate, account, or estate duty (subject to the exception as to the one per cent. duty mentioned below), and falls upon the property (termed a succession) passing on the death of any person (termed the predecessor) to another (termed the successor), and not upon the general estate of the testator or intestate, unless otherwise provided by the will. It was originally levied at the same rate and according to the same scale of relationship as the legacy duty, the one per cent. duty, however, in the case of lineal ancestors or descendants not being payable (prior to April 30, 1909) where account or estate duty is paid. (l) Since June 30, 1888, the one per cent. duty payable in the case of lineal ancestors and descendants was increased to one and a half per cent., the other rates of duty being increased by one and a half per cent., except in the case of leaseholds, or property on which account duty has been paid. (m) When estate duty under the Finance Act, 1894, is chargeable, these additional duties do not apply. (n)

Rates under the Finance Act, 1910.—The above still applies to deaths occurring before the 30th April, 1909, but on deaths occurring on or after that date the rates are regulated by the

(i) For the purposes of collection and administration, however, personalty is governed by the *lex loci*, and not by the law of the domicile. (See *Blackwood v. Reg.* (1882), 8 App. Cas. 82; *Preston v. Viscount Melville* (1841), H. L. (Sc.) 8 Cl. & F. 1.)

(k) *Thomson v. Advocate-General* (1845), Cl. & F. 1.

(l) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I. (5); 44 & 45 Vict. c. 12, s. 41.

(m) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 8, s. 21.

(n) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I. (3).

Finance Act, 1910, being the same as in the case of the legacy duty, as previously set out in Scale (2) : The one per cent. duty is made payable in the case of lineal ancestors and descendants, and also in the case of husbands or wives, even where account or estate duty is paid ; but it is subject to the exemptions mentioned in the case of the legacy duty.

Incidence and Payment.—The Act embraces property devolving to the heir or next of kin, or passing by a disposition made otherwise than for money or money's worth (including marriage and voluntary settlements), and of the following classes :—

- (1) All realty situate in the United Kingdom, whatever the domicile of the predecessor, but not where it is situate abroad, such property being subject to the *lex loci rei sitae*.
- (2) All chattels real and all personalty (including leaseholds) wherever situate, not subject to legacy duty, where the predecessor was domiciled in the United Kingdom at the time the succession was created ; but, generally speaking, foreign personalty is not subject to the duty if the predecessor was domiciled abroad, except in the case of property which is subject to a British trust, or vested in trustees in such a manner that the forum to which the beneficiaries would have to resort in order to recover the property would be an English, Scotch, or Irish court. (o)
- (3) Legacies charged upon or payable out of real estate of persons dying on or after the 1st of July, 1888 ; or out of or upon any moneys to arise from the sale, mortgage, or other disposition of such real estate. (p)

Succession duty is payable by the successor himself, or by the trustees in whom the legal estate is vested, and also by persons taking the property subject to the duty under a derivative title. It was originally levied, in the case of real property, on the capitalized value, reckoned as an annuity

(o) See *Att.-Gen. v. Campbell* (1872), L. R. 5 H. L. 524 ; *re Cigala's Settlement* (1878), 7 Ch. D. 351 ; *Att.-Gen. v. Felce* (1894), 10 T. L. R. 337 ; *Att.-Gen. v. Jewish Association*, [1901] 1 K. B. 123.

(p) 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 21 (2).

equal to the annual value of the property for the life of the successor, according to actuarial tables, whether the interest was absolute or not, and made payable by eight equal half-yearly instalments, the first payment becoming due at the end of one year after entering into possession. (g)

If the successor died before all the instalments had become due, such instalments as had not become due ceased to be payable, except in the case of a successor competent by will to dispose of a continuing interest in the property, when they remained a continuing charge on such interest. An optional method is provided for payment of the duty on realty on deaths occurring after the 1st of July, 1888, by two equal moieties, payable by instalments, extending over four or eight years. (r) By the Finance Act, 1894, in the case of a succession to real property, where the successor is competent to dispose of it, the value is no longer to be the capitalized value reckoned as an annuity, but the principal value (after deducting estate duty and the expenses incidental to paying the same) calculated in the same manner, and payable by the same instalments as in the case of estate duty. (s)

Reduction of Duty.—Where the net value of the property real and personal on which estate duty is payable on the death of the deceased (exclusive of property settled otherwise than by the will of the deceased) exceeds £1000, the amount of legacy and succession duty payable is not to exceed the amount by which the net value of the property estimated for purposes of estate duty, exceeds £1000. (s¹)

Temporary Estate Duty.—Temporary estate duty was imposed in 1889 (52 Vict. c. 7) upon the property of persons dying on or after the 1st of June, 1889, and before the 1st of June, 1896, or where an application for probate, or administration, or the delivery of an account under section 38 of the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1881, was made on or after the 1st of June, 1889, and was in the form of an additional probate, account, or succession duty.

(g) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 51, s. 21.

(r) 51 Vict. c. 8, s. 22.

(s) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 18.

(s¹) Finance Act, 1914, s. 13 (2).

The duty was payable at the rate of one per cent. on estates liable either to probate, account, or to succession duty, and which exceeded £10,000; or where the value of the succession to realty, when aggregated with any other benefit taken under the same will or intestacy, exceeded £10,000. (t) In the case of successions, the duty was not payable on leaseholds or on property subject to account duty; but property liable to probate and succession duty was subject to the additional duty in both capacities. Like probate duty, the tax fell upon the general personal estate to the exclusion of specific legacies, (u) and was payable by means of a stamp. (x)

On deaths occurring after the 2nd of August, 1894, it is superseded by estate duty under the Finance Act, 1894, where that is payable, (y) and on deaths after the 1st of June, 1896, it has wholly ceased to be payable. (z)

Estate Duty under the Finance Act, 1894, and Subsequent Acts.—The present estate duty was first imposed by the Finance Act, 1894 (57 & 58 Vict. c. 30), which still remains the principal Act, to take the place of the old probate, account, and temporary estate duties, which, together with the additional one-half per cent. and one and a half per cent. succession duties imposed in 1888, are no longer to be payable where estate duty is chargeable: (a) And where the net value of the estate, exclusive of property settled otherwise than by the will of the deceased, does not exceed £1000, and where the fixed duty or estate duty has been paid on the principal value of that estate, settlement estate duty, and legacy and succession duty are not to be paid under the will or intestacy. (b) The one per cent. legacy and succession duties payable in the case of lineal ancestors and descendants was remitted by the Act of 1894, where estate duty is payable, but reimposed by the Finance Act, 1910, (c) the incidence at the same time being

(t) 52 Vict. c. 7, ss. 5, 6.

(u) *In re Bourne, Martin v. Martin*, [1893] 1 Ch. 188.

(x) 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 9 (1).

(y) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I. (4).

(z) 52 Vict. c. 7, s. 7.

(a) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 1, sch. I.

(b) Finance Act, 1894, s. 16 (3).

(c) Finance Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 58 (2).

extended to include the husband or wife of the testator, intestate, or predecessor. The Act affects the estates of persons dying after the 1st of August, 1894, and the legacy and succession duties are still payable as heretofore, subject to the exceptions just noted.

Property subject to Estate Duty.—The class of property affected by the Act is much wider than that which was formerly subject to probate or account duty, and comprises all real and personal property passing on the death, or at a period only ascertainable by reference to the death, of the deceased, either immediately or after any interval, either certainly or contingently, and either originally or by way of substitutive limitation. (d) It includes property which would be subject to account duty under the Acts of 1881 and 1889, and whether settled or unsettled. Limited interests which had been surrendered in favour of the reversioner or remainder man were formerly held not subject to the duty, (e) but since the 31st of March, 1900, such property is liable to duty unless the surrender, assurance, divesting, or disposition, whether for value or not, was *bonâ fide* made twelve months before the death, and unless *bonâ fide* possession and enjoyment and possession of the property was assumed to the entire exclusion of the person who had the estate or limited interest. (f)

Every conceivable species of property, real and personal, may then be said to be embraced by the Act which is capable of passing or of changing hands on the death, subject to the special savings and exemptions mentioned in the Act of 1894 or amending Acts; and in cases where an actual passing or change of hands cannot well be understood, as in the case of the cessor of a limited interest in possession, reversion, or remainder, a kind of notional passing or change of hands is provided by the Act. (g)

(d) Ss. 1, 22 (1), (1).

(e) *Earl Cowley v. Commissioners of Inland Revenue*, [1899] A. C. 198; *Att.-Gen. v. Beech*, [1899] A. C. 53; *Att.-Gen. v. De Prévillè*, [1900] 1 Q. B. 223.

(f) Finance Act, 1900, s. 11 (1).

(g) Finance Act, 1894, s. 2 (b); and see *Att.-Gen. v. Wood*, [1897] 2 Q. B. 102, as to the effect of s. 7 (7) on the valuation of such an interest not in possession.

There is no provision in the Act with regard to property situated in the United Kingdom owned by persons domiciled abroad, but it would seem that all such property is embraced by the Act in analogy with the property subject to probate duty. In the case of property situate abroad, estate duty is payable in cases where legacy or succession duty is payable, or would be payable but for exemption on the ground of relationship; (*h*) that is to say, in the case of personalty, where the deceased was domiciled in the United Kingdom, and in the cases noted above, where the property forms the subject of an English trust, (*i*) whilst realty situate abroad is in all cases exempt.

Calculation and Rate of Duty.—The rate of duty payable depends upon the principal value of the estate, all classes of property passing on the death and subject to the duty being aggregated together so as to form one estate for the purpose of ascertaining that value, (*k*) except (1) property in which the deceased never had an interest (*l*) (which is to be treated by itself); (2) where the net value of the estate, exclusive of property settled otherwise than by the will of the deceased, does not exceed £1000, such property is to be treated as an estate by itself; (*m*) (3) pictures, books, etc., which appear to the Treasury to be given or bequeathed for national purposes, or to certain public institutions, and on which they have remitted the duty; (*n*) (4) where property, such as pictures, books, etc. (whether settled or not), appears to the Treasury to be of national or artistic, etc., interest, such property is to form an estate by itself, and duty is chargeable only when the property is sold, and then only on the last death. (*o*) (4) Settled property passing on death under a disposition made by a person dying before the 2nd August, 1894, and which would,

(*h*) S. 2 (2).

(*i*) *Ante*, p. 121.

(*k*) Ss. 4, 7 (10); but no property is to be aggregated more than once. *Ib.*

(*l*) *Ib.*; Finance Act, 1900, ss. 12 (1), 18.

(*m*) Finance Act, 1894, s. 16 (3); and when the fixed duty, or estate duty, has been paid upon the principal value of that estate, settlement estate duty, and legacy and succession duty shall not be paid under the will or intestacy.

(*n*) Finance Act, 1894, s. 15 (1).

(*o*) Finance Act, 1896, s. 20 (1); Finance Act, 1910, s. 63.

if the disposer had died on or after that date, have been liable to estate duty, is treated as an estate by itself. (p)

In determining the value of the estate allowances are made for reasonable funeral expenses, debts, and incumbrances; and where property is situate outside the United Kingdom the commissioners *may* make an allowance for the additional expense incurred in administering or realizing such property, and *must* make an allowance for any duty payable abroad in respect of the property. (q) The value is to be estimated at the price which the property would (in the opinion of the commissioners) fetch if sold in the open market at the time of the death; and where the commissioners require a valuation to be made by a person named by them, they are to bear the expense of such valuation. Property is not to be aggregated, nor estate duty paid, more than once on the same death. (r)

The duty is payable by means of a stamp, and a certificate of payment of the duty must be furnished by the commissioners on the application of the person accounting for the duty. (s) Appeal from the decision of the commissioners on questions of valuation or the rate at which duty is assessed lies to the High Court, and thence to the Court of Appeal, with the leave of the High Court or of the Court of Appeal. (t) The conditions and time of appeal are subject to rules made by the court, and the costs of the appeal are in the discretion of the court. Where the value of the estate does not exceed £10,000 there is an alternative right of appeal to the County Court, and thence to the Court of Appeal. (u)

Upon the principal value of the estate so found, the rates of duty are determined by four scales according to the date at

(p) Finance Act, 1900, s. 12 (2); Finance Act, 1907, s. 16. But where the deceased died before 19th April, 1907, but after 8th April, 1900, special provision is made as to aggregation. See Finance Act, 1900, s. 12 (2).

(q) S. 7 (1)-(4).

(r) S. 7, (5), (8), (9), (10).

(s) Sa. 8 (2), 11 (1). The form of certificate is provided by Rules 101, 106.

(t) S. 10 (1), (2).

(u) S. 10 (5); Finance Act, 1896, s. 22.

which the deceased died, fixed respectively by the Finance Acts of 1894, 1907, 1910, and 1914.

Scale I.—On deaths occurring after 1st August, 1894, and before 19th April, 1907. (*x*)

Exceeding	£	and not exceeding	£	Per cent.
	100		500	.. 1
"	500	"	1,000	.. 2
"	1,000	"	10,000	.. 3
"	10,000	"	25,000	.. 4
"	25,000	"	50,000	.. 4½
"	50,000	"	75,000	.. 5
"	75,000	"	100,000	.. 5½
"	100,000	"	150,000	.. 6
"	150,000	"	250,000	.. 6½
"	250,000	"	500,000	.. 7
"	500,000	"	1,000,000	.. 7½
"	1,000,000	.. ..	.. ..	8

Fractional parts of £10 being reckoned as £10.

And this scale applies also where an interest in expectancy has, between the same dates, been *bonâ fide* sold or mortgaged for full consideration in money or money's worth. (*y*)

Scale II.—On deaths occurring after the 18th April, 1907, and before the 30th April, 1909. (*z*)

The same rates as in *Scale I.* for estates up to £150,000.

Exceeding	£	and not exceeding	£	Per cent.
	150,000		250,000	.. 7
"	250,000	"	500,000	.. 8
"	500,000	"	750,000	.. 9
"	750,000	"	1,000,000	.. 10
"	1,000,000	"	1,500,000	.. { 10 on one million 11 on remainder.
"	1,500,000	"	2,000,000	.. { 10 on one million 12 on remainder.
"	2,000,000	"	2,500,000	.. { 10 on one million 13 on remainder.
"	2,500,000	"	3,000,000	.. { 10 on one million 14 on remainder.
"	3,000,000	"	"	.. { 10 on one million 15 on remainder.

(*x*) Finance Act, 1894, 57 & 58 Vict. c. 30, s. 17, Sched. I. Finance Act, 1907, 7 Ed. VII. c. 13, s. 72.

(*y*) In the case of a mortgage, any higher duty payable by the mortgagor is to rank as a charge subsequent to that of the mortgagee. Finance Act, 1907, s. 72.

(*z*) Finance Act, 1907, 7 Ed. VII. c. 13, s. 12, Sched. I.; Finance (1909-1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 54.

This scale applies also to the interests in expectancy noticed under Scale II., dealt with after the 18th April, 1907, and before 30th April, 1909. (a)

Scale III.—On deaths occurring after 29th April, 1909, and before the 16th August, 1914. (b)

	£		£	Per cent.
Exceeding	100	and not exceeding	500	.. 1
"	500	"	1,000	.. 2
"	1,000	"	5,000	.. 3
"	5,000	"	10,000	.. 4
"	10,000	"	20,000	.. 5
"	20,000	"	40,000	.. 6
"	40,000	"	70,000	.. 7
"	70,000	"	100,000	.. 8
"	100,000	"	150,000	.. 9
"	150,000	"	200,000	.. 10
"	200,000	"	400,000	.. 11
"	400,000	"	600,000	.. 12
"	600,000	"	800,000	.. 13
"	800,000	"	1,000,000	.. 14
"	1,000,000	.. ..	.. ..	.. 15

Scale IV.—On deaths occurring after the 15th August, 1914, the rates for estates not exceeding £40,000 being the same as those given in Scale III. (b¹)

	£		£	Per cent.
Exceeding	40,000	and not exceeding	60,000	.. 7
"	60,000	"	80,000	.. 8
"	80,000	"	100,000	.. 9
"	100,000	"	150,000	.. 10
"	150,000	"	200,000	.. 11
"	200,000	"	250,000	.. 12
"	250,000	"	300,000	.. 13
"	300,000	"	350,000	.. 14
"	350,000	"	400,000	.. 15
"	400,000	"	500,000	.. 16
"	500,000	"	600,000	.. 17
"	600,000	"	800,000	.. 18
"	800,000	"	1,000,000	.. 19
"	1,000,000	.. ..	.. ..	.. 20

Reduction of Duty in Case of Small Excess.—Where necessary the amount of duty payable under the above rates, is to be

(a) Finance (1909-1910) Act, 1910, s. 54.

(b) *Ibid.* s. 54, Sched. II. Finance Act, 1914, s. 12.

(b¹) Finance Act, 1914, s. 12, Sched. I.

reduced so as not to exceed the highest amount of duty which would be payable at the next lower rate, with the addition of the amount by which the value of the estate exceeds the value on which the highest amount of duty would be payable at the lower rate. (b²)

Relief from Duty on Quick Successions.—Where estate duty is payable on property consisting of land, or a business not carried on by a company, or any interest in land or such a business, passing upon death, and subsequently within five years estate duty again becomes payable on the property or any part of it passing on the death of the person to whom the property passed on the first death, the amount of the duty payable on the second death (if that occurs after the 31st July, 1914) is to be reduced as follows : (b³)

Where the second death occurs within—	Per cent.
one year of the first death	by 50
two years ,, ,,	„ 40
three years ,, ,,	„ 30
four years ,, ,,	„ 20
five years ,, ,,	„ 10

But where the value of the property on the second death exceeds the value of the same property on the first death, the latter value is to be taken for the purpose of calculating the amount of duty on which the reduction is to be allowed.

Payment of Duty.—An affidavit containing particulars of the estate must be delivered by the executors or administrators within six months of the death, and the duty is calculated as at the time of death, and becomes due on the delivery of the affidavit or at the expiration of the six months, whichever first happens, interest at 3 per cent. on the duty being payable from the date of the death. (c)

In cases of hardship the commissioners may postpone payment, or remit it altogether after the expiration of twenty years, (d) and in the case of real property the duty may be paid by eight yearly or sixteen half-yearly instalments, the first becoming due at the end of twelve months from the death,

(b²) Finance Act, 1914, s. 13 (1).

(b³) *Ib.* s. 15.

(c) S. 6 (7); Finance Act, 1896, s. 18.

(d) S. 8 (9), (11).

and interest at 3 per cent. due on the unpaid instalments being paid with each instalment. The whole duty and interest may be paid off at any time, and in the case of a sale it must be paid off, otherwise it becomes duty in arrear. (e) The duty on interests in expectancy may be paid either with the rest of the estate duty or when the interest falls into possession. (f) The provisions of ss. 12, 14 of the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1889, apply as to the limitations of claims for estate duty. (g)

Incidence of the Duty.—The executor or administrator of the deceased is accountable for the estate duty in respect of all property, wherever situate, of which the deceased was competent to dispose, but is not liable for any duty in excess of the assets which he has received as executor, or might, but for his own neglect or default, have received. (h) The duty upon the property *passing to the executor as such* (which includes personalty and leaseholds) (i) is borne, like probate duty, by the general personal estate, to the exclusion of specific legacies; but the rateable proportion of the duty on other species of property which do not pass to the executor as such (including realty which passes to the executor or administrator under the provisions of the Land Transfer Act, 1897) (k) is a first charge upon such property, except as against a *bonâ fide* purchaser without notice, (l) and if paid by the executor or any other person authorized or required to pay the duty, may be recovered by him from the trustee or owner. (m)

Settlement Estate Duty. (1) *Since the Finance Act, 1914.*—In addition to the estate duty payable under the Finance

(e) S. 6 (8).

(f) S. 7 (6).

(g) S. 8 (2).

(h) S. 8 (3).

(i) The authorities as to whether property disposed of by will under a general power of appointment passes to the executor *as such* are conflicting. (See *re Maddock, Llewelyn v. Washington*, [1901] 2 Ch. 372; *re Power, Acworth v. Stone*, [1901] 2 Ch. 659; *re Moore, Moore v. Moore*, [1901] 1 Ch. 691; *re Dixon, Penfold v. Dixon*, [1902] 1 Ch. 248; *re Fearnside, Baines v. Chadwick*, [1903] 1 Ch. 135.)

(k) See Land Transfer Act, 1897, s. 5.

(l) Finance Act, 1894, s. 9 (1).

(m) *Ib.*, ss. 9 (7), 14 (1).

Act, 1894, a further duty at the rate of one per cent., raised to two per cent. in 1909, termed "Settlement Estate Duty," was imposed by the Act on settled property passing on deaths occurring after the 1st August, 1894, the property being at the same time relieved from further payment of estate duty or settlement estate duty during the continuance of the settlement. On deaths occurring after the 11th May, 1914, it is provided by the Finance Act, 1914, that settlement estate duty is no longer to be paid, the relief from further payments of estate duty on subsequent devolutions of the property occurring on deaths during the continuance of the settlement being at the same time removed in the case of persons dying after the 15th August, 1914, subject, however, to the reduction in the rates of duty chargeable in the case of quick successions previously mentioned, (*m*¹) and subject also to an exception in the case of the death of one of the parties to a marriage settlement, and to the deduction from the estate duty payable of the amount of settlement estate duty already paid, as provided by the Act. (*m*²)

(2) *Prior to the 12th May, 1914.*—In the case of persons dying before the 12th May, 1914, the following provisions relating to settlement estate duty apply:—

Where any property subject to estate duty is settled by the will of the deceased, or, having been settled by some other disposition, passes on the death of the deceased to some person not competent to dispose of the property, and where the disposition in both cases by which the property is settled has taken effect after the 1st of August, 1894, a further duty of one per cent. (termed "settlement estate duty"), raised to two per cent. on deaths occurring after the 29th April, 1909, by the Finance Act, 1910, on the principal value of the settled property is payable. (*n*)

The duty is not payable, (1) where the only life interest after the death of the deceased is that of a wife or husband of the deceased; (o) (2) in cases where the net value of the

(*m*¹) See p. 129, *ante*.

(*m*²) Finance Act, 1914 (4 & 5 Geo. 5, c. 10), s. 14.

(*n*) *Ib.*, ss. 5 (1), 17, 21 (4); Finance Act, 1910, s. 54.

(o) Finance Act, 1894, s. 5 (1) (a).

property on which estate duty is payable, exclusive of property settled otherwise than by the will of the deceased, does not exceed £1000, provided estate duty has been paid ; (p) (3) where property is settled by Act of Parliament, or royal grant with a restraint upon alienation ; (q) otherwise than under the Settled Land Act, 1882. (r)

Where, on deaths after the 1st of July, 1898, settlement estate duty has been paid on a contingent settlement, and the contingency does not and cannot arise, the duty is to be repaid ; (s) and in no case is settlement estate duty to be paid more than once during the continuance of the settlement, (t) and where it is paid the value of the *ad valorem* stamp on the settlement may be deducted. (u)

In the case of settled legacies or other personal property the duty is payable out of the settled legacy or property, in the absence of a direction to the contrary, (x) where the settlement is made by the will of a person dying after the 1st of July, 1896.

The value of property for purposes of settlement estate duty is calculated, and the payment of the duty is made, in the same manner as estate duty ; and where estate duty has already been paid since the date of the settlement, neither it (*viz.* estate duty) nor the one per cent. legacy or succession duty are again payable until the death of a person who at the time of his death, or during the continuance of the settlement, was competent to dispose of the property, and who, if on his death subsequent limitations under the same settlement take effect in respect of such property, was *sui juris* at the time of his death, or had been *sui juris* at any time while so competent. (y)

Settlement estate duty in respect of a legacy or other personalty settled by the will of the deceased is to be collected upon an account, setting out the particulars, delivered by the

(p) S. 16 (3).

(q) S. 5 (5).

(r) See *Re Bolton's Estates Act*, 1863, [1904] 2 Ch. 289.

(s) Finance Act, 1898, s. 14.

(t) S. 5 (1) (b).

(u) S. 5 (4).

(x) Finance Act, 1896, s. 19.

(y) Finance Act, 1894, s. 5 (2) ; Finance Act, 1898, s. 13.

executor within six months of the death, or such further time as the commissioners may allow. (z)

Land Value Duties under the Finance (1909-1910) Act, 1910.

In the year 1909 the policy of raising a tax upon what has been termed the "unearned increment value" of land, or the amount by which the value of land increases owing to increased demand due to the progress and development of the community as a whole, independently of the exertions of the owner, was initiated by the Finance Act of that year, (a) which, however, owing to the opposition to its passage through the House of Lords, did not come into operation until the 29th April, 1910.

Under this Act the duties are grouped under four heads, so as to embrace every kind of interest in land; viz. (1) *increment value duty*, which applies to grants of fee simple or other interests in land, grants of leases exceeding fourteen years, and interests in land passing on death, and is a charge of £1 in every £5 of the increase in the site value of the land on those occasions; (2) *reversion duty*, which applies to the benefit accruing to the lessor on the expiration of a lease, the original term of which exceeded 21 years, and is a charge of £1 in every £10 of the benefit to the lessor arising through the determination of the lease; (3) *undeveloped land duty*, which is an annual charge of $\frac{1}{4}d.$ in the £ on the site value of undeveloped land where that value exceeds £50 an acre; (4) *mineral rights duty*, which is an annual charge of 1s. in the £ on the rental value of minerals, and mineral wayleaves.

It may be noted that increment value duty and reversion duty do not overlap, that is to say they are not both payable in respect of the same benefit; and where one has been paid the amount is to be credited in ascertaining what should be paid in respect of the other on an occasion when it falls due. (b)

(z) Finance Act, 1896, s. 19 (2).

(a) Finance (1909-1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8.

(b) *Ib.* s. 14 (4).

Where increment duty has been paid, a special reduction is allowed in assessing the amount on which undeveloped land duty is payable. (c) The site value of undeveloped land, for purposes of assessing undeveloped land duty, does not include the value of minerals. (d) Except with regard to certain of the more common minerals, (e) reversion duty and (in general) increment value duty are not chargeable on mineral rights: Where increment value duty is chargeable it is an annual sum, and the mineral rights duty is to be reduced by the amount paid as increment value duty. (f)

General Exemptions.—The following interests are exempt from the incidence of some or all of the duties: (1) No duty under the Act is payable on land or any interest in land held by or on behalf of a rating authority; (g) (2) Increment value, reversion, and undeveloped land duties are not payable in respect of land held by a statutory company (viz. railway, dock, canal, or water companies, or any other company authorized by special Act to carry on public undertakings) for the purposes of its undertaking, and which cannot be appropriated except for those purposes. But increment value duty is chargeable where the land is sold or ceases to be so held; (h) (3) Reversion duty, and undeveloped land duty are not payable in respect of land held by or on behalf of a governing body constituted for charitable purposes, and occupied and used by that body for the purposes of the body; and no increment value duty is payable by such a body on land held for the purposes of that body, whether it is used and occupied by the body or not. (i)

This exemption includes a corporation sole, property

(c) *Ib.* s. 16 (3); and see p. 140, *post.*

(d) Finance (1909–1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 16 (1), (2).

(e) These are enumerated, p. 142, *post.* They are, it seems, subject to both reversion and increment value duty as other interests in land (see note (h), *ib.*).

(f) See p. 139, *post.*

(g) Finance (1909–1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 35 (1).

(h) *Ib.* s. 38 (1), (2). The company has not to make returns as to valuation in respect of such land, other than as to actual cost; and that cost for the purposes of the Act is to be substituted for the original site value (*Ib.*). The exemption extends to lands held by the company, and ultimately to be appropriated for works, but temporarily used for other purposes. (*Ib.*)

(i) *Ib.* s. 37.

appropriated for the purposes of any naval or military forces of the Crown, all universities, colleges, schools, and other institutions for promoting literature, science, or art; and is expressly extended to certain registered friendly societies, and to any company within the meaning of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, or body of persons incorporated by special Act, if precluded from sharing profits amongst members. (*k*)

Appeals.—Except in certain specified cases with regard to which special provision is made, (*l*) an appeal lies to a referee appointed under the Act, on any matter which the Commissioners are to determine or may determine under the Act: From the decision of the referee appeal lies to the High Court (in the manner and on the conditions directed by rules of court made under the Act); (*m*) From the decision of the High Court there is no appeal without the leave of the High Court or of the Court of Appeal. (*n*)

Application of Act in particular Cases.—(1) The Act applies to copyhold interests; and in the case of copyholds of inheritance, and for life or lives or for years, where the tenant has the right of renewal, and customary freeholds, the total and site values are to be determined as if the land were freehold, subject to a deduction equal to the amount which it would cost to enfranchise. In the case of copyholds for life or lives, or for years where the tenant has no right of renewal, the land is treated as if it were freehold, and the copyhold interest were a leasehold interest. (*o*) (2) On sales under the Lands Clauses Acts, the amount of increment value duty payable by the transferor is not to be treated as part of the costs or expenses of the conveyance of the land, and is not to be taken into account in assessing the compensation to the lessor. (*p*) (3) In the case of settled land, the tenant for life or trustee who pays increment value or reversion duty, may by deed charge

(*k*) Finance (1909–1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 37.

(*l*) These provisions will be found in ss. 17 (3), 33 (1) (a), (b).

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 37 (2), (3), (4). The provisions of the Finance Act, 1894, s. 10 (2), (3), (4) are to apply to such appeals.

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 37 (4); Finance Act, 1894, s. 10 (2).

(*o*) *Ib.* ss. 40 (1) (a), (2).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 38 (3).

the amount which he has paid, or may at any time be liable to pay, together with reasonable expenses in connection with the payment, upon the land. The benefit of such a charge may be transferred as a mortgage. Notice of the deed must be given to the trustees of the settlement for the purposes of the Settled Land Act, 1882. (g) (4) A mortgagee may add to his security the amount of the increment value, or reversion duty to which he is liable, and expenses, properly incurred, in connection with payment. (r)

Increment Value Duty.—Incidence.—This duty is calculated at the rate of £1 in every £5 on the increment value of land (viz. the amount by which the site value on the occasion of payment, as ascertained under the provisions of the Act, exceeds the original site value on the 30th April, 1909, as ascertained by a valuation made under the Act) accruing after the 30th April, 1909. The amount on which the duty is payable as so found is, however, to be reduced by an amount equal to 10 per cent. of the original site value if it is the first occasion of payment, or, on a subsequent occasion, by an amount equal to 10 per cent. of the site value at the time of the last preceding payment. (s)

When payable.—The duty is made payable upon the following occasions: (t) (1) On the occasion of the transfer on sale of the fee simple, or other interest in land, or on the grant of a lease exceeding fourteen years, in pursuance of a contract made after the 29th April, 1910. (2) On deaths occurring after the 29th April, 1910, where the fee simple or any interest in land is comprised in property passing on the death within the meaning of ss. 1, and 2 (1) (a) (b) (c), (3) of the Finance Act, 1894, as amended by any subsequent Act; (3) Where the fee simple, or other interest in land, is held by a body corporate, or a body unincorporate as defined by s. 12 of the Customs and Inland Revenue Act, 1885, in such a

(g) Finance (1909–1910) Act, 1910, 10 Ed. VII. c. 8, s. 39 (1), (2).

(r) *Ib.* s. 39 (4).

(s) *Ib.* ss. 1, 2, 3 (5). But there is to be no remission of duty which will make the amount of increment value on which duty has been remitted during the preceding period of five years exceed 25 per cent. of the site value on the last occasion of payment prior to that period, or of the original site value. *Ib.*

(t) *Ib.* s. 1, 6 (1).

manner that it is not liable to death duties, the duty is payable on the 5th April, 1914, and every subsequent fifteenth year.

How paid.—The tax is a stamp duty payable by the transferor or lessor on the instrument or agreement for the transfer or lease; (u) and contracts for shifting the burden of payment on to the transferee or lessee are void. (x) As to payment on deaths the provisions relating to payment and collection of Estate Duty are applicable; and where the land passes to the personal representative as such, the duty is payable by him out of that interest, in exoneration of the rest of the estate. (y)

Exemptions.—The following interests in land are exempt from the tax: (1) Agricultural land while that land has no higher value than its market value at the time of assessment for agricultural purposes. (z) (2) The site of a dwelling-house which has been occupied by the owner as a residence for the twelve months immediately previous to the collection of duty, where the value for purposes of Schedule A of the income tax does not exceed, (a) £40 in the administrative County of London, (b) £26 in boroughs or urban districts with a population of 50,000 or upwards, (c) £16 elsewhere. (3) Agricultural land occupied and cultivated by the owner for twelve months previous to the collection of duty, which together with any other land belonging to the same owner does not exceed fifty acres, and where the average total value does not exceed £75 per acre. This exemption does not, however, apply to land occupied with a dwelling-house, which for purposes of Schedule A of the income tax, exceeds £30 in value. (a) (4) Land held by a body corporate or unincorporate without a view to the payment of profits or dividends and used *bonâ fide* for games or

(u) *Ss.* 3 (6), 4 (1), (2). The instrument or agreement is not duly stamped unless it is stamped with (1) a stamp denoting payment of the duty, or (2) denoting that particulars for assessment have been given and security for payment where so desired, or (3) denoting that no duty is payable. (*Ib.* s. 4 (3).)

(x) Revenue Act, 1911, 1 Geo. V. c. 2, s. 1.

(y) Finance Act, 1910, s. 5.

(z) *Ib.*, s. 7. The value for sporting purposes or other purposes dependent upon agriculture is treated as value for agricultural purposes, except where the value for such purposes exceeds the agricultural value. *Ib.*

(a) *Ib.* s. 8 (2).

recreations, where the land is held under an agreement not determinable for five years, or where it is probable that it will continue to be so used. (b) (5) Land held by or in trust for His Majesty, or any department of Government. (c)

Reversion Duty.—This duty is payable by the lessor on the determination of a lease of land, the original term of which exceeds twenty-one years, at the rate of £1 in every £10 on the value of the benefit accruing to him by reason of the determination of the lease. The "benefit" accruing is the amount by which the total value of the land at the determination of the lease (less moneys expended by the lessor and attributable to works, or expenditure of a capital nature, or compensation to the lessee for the same) exceeds the total value at the time when the original lease was granted, these values being ascertained in accordance with the provisions of the Act. (d)

The duty is recoverable from the lessor as a debt due to the Crown; but ranks *pari passu* with all other debts due from the lessor. The lessor must deliver an account to the commissioners of Inland Revenue within three months of the determination of the lease, subject to a penalty on failure to do so. (e)

In the case of merger, provision is made for reduction of the duty, and mode of calculation in the event of the vesting of the lessor's and lessee's interests in the same person before the expiration of the lease. (f)

Exemptions.—The duty is not payable in the following cases: (1) On a reversion to a lease purchased before the 30th April, 1909, where the lease determines within forty years of the purchase, if the lease determines under the original lease, and not by agreement. (2) Where the land is, at the determination of the lease, agricultural land. (3) Where the original term did not exceed twenty-one years. (4) Where the interest of the lessor at the termination of the lease is a leasehold interest not exceeding twenty-one years. (g) (5)

(b) Finance Act, 1910, s. 9.

(c) *Ib.* s. 10.

(d) Finance Act, 1910, s. 13.

(e) *Ib.* s. 15.

(f) Revenue Act, 1911, s. 3 (1).

(g) Finance Act, 1910, s. 14.

Where the lessee acquires the lessor's interest by agreement, no duty is payable if, at the determination of the lease under the agreement, the lease has fifty years of the original term to run, and if the total value of the land does not exceed £500. (h) (6) Where a lease which is held in trust for a body of persons is surrendered and new leases are severally granted to the individuals composing that body, the plots so leased aggregating to the amount of the whole land, and the several rents aggregating to the amount of the whole original rent, but not exceeding it, no duty is payable. But in this case the lessor must deliver an account as if reversion duty were payable. (i)

Allowance for Increment Value Duty.—Increment value duty and reversion duty are not both payable in respect of the same benefit; and when one has been paid, it is to be credited as a payment in respect of the other in assessing the amount chargeable when that becomes due. (k)

Undeveloped Land Duty.—This duty is payable annually by the owner, as a debt due to the Crown, and notwithstanding any contract to the contrary, at the rate of $\frac{1}{2}d.$ in the £ on the site value (where that value exceeds £50 per acre) of undeveloped land excluding minerals. Undeveloped land is defined as being land not developed by the erection of dwelling-houses, or buildings for the purposes of any business, trade, or industry other than agriculture (but including glasshouses or greenhouses), or not otherwise used *bonâ fide* for any business, trade, or industry, other than agriculture. (l)

A periodical valuation is to be made by the Commissioners of the site value of undeveloped land as on the 30th April in the year 1914, and in every subsequent fifth year; and the site value for the purpose of assessing undeveloped land duty is either the original site value as ascertained under the Act, or the site value obtained under any subsequent periodical valuation. (m)

(h) Revenue Act, 1911, s. 3 (3).

(i) *Ib.* s. 3 (4).

(k) Finance Act, 1910, s. 14 (4).

(l) *Ib.* ss. 16 (1), (2), (4), 17 (1), 19.

(m) *Ib.* ss. 28, 16 (3).

The duty is assessed and payable at any time after the 1st January in each year. If not assessed within the year it is payable at any time within two months of assessment, provided not more than three years have elapsed from the expiration of the year for which it is charged. (*n*)

Allowances.—(1) Where increment duty has been paid, the site value for purposes of undeveloped land duty is to be reduced by a sum equal to five times the amount paid as increment value duty. (*o*) (2) An allowance of one acre is to be made for every £100 expended by the owner or his predecessors in title on roads or sewers with a view to development, provided the expenditure has occurred within twenty years of the occasion of payment. (*p*) (3) On agricultural land, where the site value exceeds £50 per acre, the duty is payable only on the amount by which the site value exceeds the agricultural value. (*q*)

Exemptions.—(1) Subject to the provisions of the Act, woodlands, parks, gardens, and open spaces, and lands used for games and recreations, or kept free from buildings in pursuance of a development scheme, are exempt from the duty. (*r*) (2) Duty is not chargeable where the site value does not exceed £50 per acre. (*s*) (3) Agricultural land cultivated by the owner, where the value of the land together with any other land belonging to him does not exceed £500. (*t*) (4) The site value of land not exceeding one acre occupied with a dwelling-house; or the site value of gardens or pleasure grounds (not exceeding five acres) where the site value of the gardens and pleasure grounds together with the site value of the house does not exceed twenty times the annual value as adopted for schedule A of the income tax. (*u*) (5) Agricultural land held under a tenancy created before the 30th April, 1909, whilst the tenancy continues during the term granted. But where the landlord has power to determine the tenancy of the

(*n*) Finance Act, 1910, s. 19.

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 16 (3).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 16 (2) (b); Revenue Act, 1911, s. 4.

(*q*) Finance Act, 1910, s. 17 (2).

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 17.

(*s*) *Ib.* s. 17 (1).

(*t*) *Ib.* s. 18. Owner, here, includes lessee where the original term granted was fifty years or more.

(*u*) *Ib.* s. 17 (4).

whole or any part of the land, the tenancy of the whole or such part is not to be deemed to continue after the earliest date at which he could so determine it. (x)

Mineral Rights Duty.—This duty is an annual charge of 1s. in the £ on the rental value of all rights to work minerals, and mineral wayleaves, (y) the rental value being either: (1) the rental paid by the working lessee in the previous year less the amount (if any) which represents extra rent or return to the lessor for expenditure by him which would ordinarily have been incurred by the lessee; or (2) where the minerals are worked by the proprietor, the amount which would have been received by him as rent, if the mineral rights had been let upon the customary conditions; or (3) in the case of mineral wayleaves, the amount paid as rent in the last working year. (z)

Payment.—On notice being given by the commissioners the proprietor, or person receiving the rent, must give particulars within thirty days subject to a penalty not exceeding £50.

The duty is then assessed by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and becomes payable at any time after the 1st January in any year.

It is recoverable as a debt due to the Crown from the proprietor, when he works the minerals, and in any other case from the immediate lessor of the working lessee, who must bear the duty notwithstanding any contract to the contrary made before or after the passing of the Act (viz. 29th April, 1910). (a)

Where the duty falls upon an intermediate lessee he is entitled to deduct the amount of the duty from the rent payable to his lessor; and any person from whom a deduction is so made, may, if himself a lessee, make a similar deduction from the rent payable by him in respect of the mineral right or wayleave. Contracts for the payment of rent without allowing this deduction are void; and any person refusing

(x) Finance Act, 1910, s. 5.

(y) *Ib.* s. 20.

(z) *Ib.* s. 20 (1), (2).

(a) *Ib.* s. 20 (3), (4).

to allow the deduction is liable to a penalty not exceeding £50. (b)

Provisions as to Increment Value and Reversion Duty.—

No reversion duty is payable on the determination of a mining lease. (c) Increment value duty is not payable on the grant of a mining lease; or in respect of minerals which are comprised in a mining lease or are being worked, except as an annual duty payable as provided by the Act. (d) Increment value duty is not to be charged on minerals which on the 30th April, 1909, were comprised in a mining lease; or were being worked by the proprietor, so long as they continue to be so comprised, or worked. This exemption continues though they cease to be so comprised or worked during a period not exceeding two years. (e) Where increment value duty is chargeable upon mineral rights, it is an annual sum calculated according to the provisions of the Act, and collected as Mineral Rights Duty, subject to the same right of deduction; the rental value upon which it is charged is subject to a reduction of that part of the rental which represents a return for money expended by the lessor within fifteen years, in boring or otherwise. (f)

Where increment value duty is paid on mineral rights in any year the proprietor or lessor is entitled to be relieved in that year from payment of mineral rights duty up to the amount paid in respect of increment value duty. (g)

Exemptions.—Mineral rights duty is not to be charged in respect of common clay, common brick clay, common brick earth, or sand, chalk, limestone, or gravel. (h)

Valuation of Unworked Minerals.—Where minerals cease to be comprised in a mining lease, or to be worked, their capital value (viz. their total value less the amount allowed by the commissioners as capital expenditure to bring the mines into working) is to be ascertained in the manner provided by

(b) Finance Act, 1910, s. 21 (1), (2).

(c) *Ib.* s. 22 (1).

(d) *Ib.*

(e) *Ib.* s. 22 (2).

(f) *Ib.* s. 22 (2), (3), (4), (5).

(g) *Ib.* s. 22 (6).

(h) *Ib.* s. 20 (5). These minerals are specially excepted from the operation of s. 22 relating to reversion and increment value duties as stated in the text above. It would therefore seem that they are subject to these duties.

the Act, and the capital value so found is to be treated as the original capital value of the minerals. (i)

For the purposes of this valuation the minerals are to be treated as a separate parcel of land. (k)

(i) Finance Act, 1910, s. 22 (7).

(k) *Ib.* s. 23 (2). Since the expression "land" in the Act (except where the context otherwise requires it) is to be construed, so far as respects minerals, as a reference to the capital value so found (see s. 23 (4)), it would seem that the value of such unworked minerals would have to be taken into account for purposes of increment value or reversion duty.

Part III.—The Executive.

CHAPTER I.

THE CROWN.

Members of the Executive.—Though nominally the supreme executive power is vested in the sovereign, and all executive acts are done in his name, in practice the Crown acts upon the advice of its ministers, and the executive business of the country is carried on by the various Government departments, in accordance with the general policy determined upon by that special group of ministers known as the Cabinet. The heads of the more important departments form the Ministry, who are persons nominated by the Prime Minister from amongst the leading members of his party; the principal of these, with the Prime Minister at their head, constitute the Cabinet.

Omitting the House of Lords, who, though constitutionally entitled to advise the sovereign on affairs of State, can hardly be said to take an active part in the conduct of the executive, the principal members of the executive may be enumerated as follows :—

- (1) The Crown.
- (2) The Privy Council.
- (3) The Ministry and the Cabinet.
- (4) The Lord Chancellor.
- (5) The Lord Privy Seal.
- (6) The Secretariat, or the five principal Secretaries of State, viz. the Home Secretary, the Foreign Secretary, the Colonial Secretary, the Secretary of State for India, and the Secretary of State for War.

These are the political heads of the corresponding departments of State.

- (7) The Law Officers of the Crown, viz. the Attorney and

Solicitor General for England, the Attorney and Solicitor General for Ireland, and the Lord Advocate and Solicitor General for Scotland.

- (8) The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
 (9) The political departments of State. These are—

- (a) The Home Office.
 (b) The Foreign Office.
 (c) The Colonial Office.
 (d) The India Office.
 (e) The War Office.

The political heads of these form the secretariat.

- (f) The Admiralty Board.
 (g) The Treasury Board and the Exchequer.
 (h) The Post Office.
 (i) The Scotch Office.
 (j) The Irish Office.
 (k) The Board of Trade.
 (l) The Local Government Board.
 (m) The Board of Agriculture and Fisheries.
 (n) The Board of Works and Public Buildings.
 (o) The Board of Education.
 (p) The Imperial Defence Committee of the Cabinet.
- (10) The non-political departments. (a)

The Crown.

The Title to the Crown.—The Anglo-Saxon kings were elected by the Witenagemot, but it became customary to choose a member of the late king's family, though not necessarily his hereditary successor by right of primogeniture. Similarly the conqueror submitted to an election by the Witan to fortify his title by right of conquest. Gradually the importance of election and coronation diminished, whilst the doctrine of hereditary right became more firmly established, and in 1272 Edward I. commenced to reign before his coronation, which did not take place until the 19th of August, 1274. His son Edward II. commenced to reign from the day after his father's death. From this point until the Act of Settlement, 1700, the title to the Crown fluctuates between Parliamentary grant and hereditary right. Richard II. was

(a) The principal of these will be found enumerated *post*, p. 218.
 C.L.E.

forced to resign in 1399, and the Crown entailed by Parliament on Henry IV. and his heirs male. Edward IV., 1461, claimed the Crown by hereditary right as the nearest male representative of Edward III., and enforced his right by force of arms. Henry VII., 1485, claimed the Crown partly by hereditary right and partly by right of conquest, but permitted his title to be fortified by statute. James I., 1603, claimed by descent from Margaret, and, in spite of the exclusion of the Scotch line by the will of Henry VIII., Parliament acknowledged his title by passing an Act of Recognition. (b)

On the flight of James II., Parliament, by the Bill of Rights, 1688, (c) declared the throne vacant by abdication, and settled the Crown upon William and Mary of Orange during their lives and the life of the survivor of them, the further limitations being (1) the heirs of the body of Mary, (2) the Princess Anne of Denmark and the heirs of her body, (3) the heirs of the body of William. In the year 1700 Mary, having left no descendants, and William being in a dying condition, and Anne's children all dead, further limitations became necessary in order to provide for the event of Anne's dying without leaving issue, which seemed probable, and the Act of Settlement (d) was passed, under which the Crown is now held.

Under this Act the Crown was settled upon the heirs of the body of Sophia, widow of the Elector of Hanover, and daughter of Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, who was the daughter of James I. This settlement was made subject to the provisions, (1) that no papist should succeed, (2) that the declaration against transubstantiation in the form provided by Statute in 1677 (30 Car. 2, stat. 2, c. 1) should be made on the first day of the meeting of the first Parliament, or at the coronation, (3) that the coronation oath, in the form provided by the Act for Establishing the Coronation Oath, 1688 (1 Will. & Mar. sess. 1, c. 1), s. 3, should be taken at the coronation, (4) that the person who succeeds should join in communion with the Church of England.

On the death of Queen Anne in the year 1714, leaving no issue, these limitations took effect, and, Sophia being dead, the Crown devolved upon her son, George I. From George I. the

(b) 2 (Vulgo. 1) Jac. I. c. 1.

(c) 1 Will. & M. s. 2, c. 2.

(d) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2.

Crown descended lineally to George II., George III., and George IV., and from the latter to his brother William IV., in the year 1830, from whom it descended to Queen Victoria, niece of William IV, in 1837, and from the latter in 1901 to her eldest son, Edward VII., from whom it descended in 1910 to His present Majesty King George V., the eldest surviving son of Edward VII.

The present legal aspect, then, of the descent of the Crown may thus be stated:—In the absence of statutory limitations the mode of devolution is governed at common law by the feudal rules of hereditary descent formerly applicable to land, subject to the distinctions, (1) that in the case of daughters the eldest alone inherits and her issue, the Crown not descending to all the daughters equally as coparceners, (2) that the old rules relating to the exclusion of the half-blood do not apply. (e) At common law, therefore, the Crown descends lineally to the issue of the reigning Sovereign, males taking before females, and subject to the right of primogeniture, children representing their deceased ancestors, *per stirpes in infinitum*. Upon failure of lineal descendants, the Crown passes to the nearest collateral relation of the blood royal. (f) The right of inheritance is, however, subject to be defeated by parliamentary enactment, (g) in which case the Crown descends according to the statutory provisions, but, subject to these, retaining its hereditary qualities as at common law. It may in fact be said that the old elective and hereditary principles, which appear in the early form of coronation service, still apply to the descent of the Crown.

Accession and Coronation.—In consequence of the legal maxim that *the king never dies* (Calvin's Case, 1608), (h) on the demise of the Crown the person who succeeds is entitled to exercise all prerogative rights before coronation. The accession of the new Sovereign is, however, customarily announced to the public as soon as conveniently may be after the former Sovereign's death by means of a proclamation issued, by the lords spiritual and temporal, members of the late Sovereign's Privy Council, and the principal gentlemen of

(e) See 1 Bl. Comm. 14th Ed. 192, 193; 25 Ed. III., stat. 2, Ruff; *Willion v. Berkley* (1561), Plowd. 223, 245. (f) See *Ib.*

(g) Succession to the Crown Act, 1707 (6 Anne, c. 7, Ruff), ss. 1-3.

(h) 7 Co. Rep. 10 b, 11.

quality, with the Lord Mayor, aldermen, and citizens of London. (i) The following ceremonies complete the title to the Crown.

- (1) A declaration against transubstantiation required by the Act of Settlement. (*k*)
- (2) A subscription to the oath for the security of the Established Church in England and the Presbyterian Church in Scotland, required by the Act of Union with Scotland. (*l*)
- (3) A coronation by the Primate, when the four following essential ceremonies are observed :—
 - (a) A presentation by the Primate and recognition by the people in the presence of the hereditary officers of State.
 - (b) The administering of the coronation oath as required by the Act of Settlement. (*m*)
 - (c) An anointing by the Primate.
 - (d) Coronation by the Primate, and enthronization.

The following ceremonies are also usually observed :—

- (e) An oblation by the Sovereign of an altar cloth, and a wedge of gold.
- (f) The celebration of the Litany and Communion, and the delivery of a sermon.
- (g) A presentation to the Sovereign of the Sword and Spurs, and oblation of the Sword by the Sovereign.
- (h) An investiture with the Armilla and Imperial Mantle, and presentation to the Sovereign of the Orb with the Cross.
- (i) An investiture with the ring and the two sceptres.
- (j) A presentation of the Bible to the sovereign.
- (k) The benediction and *Te Deum*.
- (l) Homage by archbishops, bishops, and peers. (*n*)

Reference may here be made to certain offices of an hereditary nature connected with honorary services to be

(i) For the form of proclamation used on the accession of King Edward VII., see the Supplement to the *London Gazette Extraordinary*, 22nd Jan., 1901.

(k) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 2. The form of declaration is provided by 3 Car. II. st. 2, c. 1.

(l) Union with Scotland Act, 1706, 5 & 6 Anne, c. 8, Ruff. Art. xxv., ss. 4, 8.

(m) The form of coronation oath is that prescribed by 1 Will. & Mary, c. 6. This form with some slight modifications was used on the coronation of King Edward VII. (See *Times*, Aug. 11, 1902.)

(n) See Wickham Legg. Eng. Coron. Rec.; Bodley's Coron. of Ed. VII.

performed at the coronation ceremony, or the coronation banquet in Westminster Hall, if that is held. These offices are descendible either in gross (that is to say, they belong to particular persons independently of any other office or of the tenure of land), or as an incident of some other office or title, or of the tenure of land by grand serjeanty. Many of these services may be, and usually are, dispensed with by the sovereign, though the persons from whom they are due are bound to perform them if called upon to do so. The validity of claims to perform the services is determined by the Court of Claims, which is customarily held prior to the coronation. This court was originally held by the Lord High Steward, but that office having merged in the Crown, (o) the court is now composed of a royal commission appointed by proclamation under the great seal, and termed the "Committee of Claims." This proclamation also usually signifies what portions of the ceremony are to be observed, and summons persons to attend upon a day named to submit their claims. (p)

The following are examples of the services usually claimed and allowed :—(1) The offices of the Lord Great Chamberlain (who performs certain duties in connection with the king's toilet), the Usher of the White Rod or principal Usher for Scotland, the hereditary Standard Bearer of Scotland, the hereditary Lord High Constable of Scotland, and the Lord High Steward of Ireland. These offices are hereditary in gross. (2) Various services claimed as belonging to the holders of certain offices; such as the claim of the dean and chapter of Westminster to assist in the coronation; of the barons of the Cinque Ports to carry a canopy over the king; or of the lord mayor of the City of London to walk in the procession. (3) Various services incidental to the tenure of land by grand serjeanty; such as the claim of the lord of the manor of Worksop to find a glove for the king's right hand; or that of the lord of the manor of Scrivelsby to perform the office of King's Champion. (q) Where the service is incident to grand

(o) See Taylor's *Glory of Regality*, p. 110; Wollaston, *Coronation Claims*, p. 9.

(p) For an example of such a proclamation, see the Coronation Proclamation, 26th June, 1901, published in the *London Gazette*.

(q) For a full account of the claims claimed or adjudicated upon in 1901, see Wollaston's *Coronation Claims*. The various offices will be found enumerated in the *Laws of England*, Vol. VI., p. 330.

serjeanty it must, it is said, be performed in person, though a proper deputy may be appointed by the king's licence. (r)

Formerly on the demise of the Crown a proclamation was issued by the new sovereign retaining old servants of the Crown in office, but this is now unnecessary, the Demise of the Crown Act, 1901, (s) providing that the holding of any office under the Crown shall not be affected by the demise of the Crown.

By the Royal Titles Act, 1901, (t) the king was empowered by proclamation to make such addition as might seem fit, with a view to the recognition of the colonial dominions beyond the sea. This was accordingly done by proclamation of the 4th of November, 1901, (u) the words "And of the British dominions beyond the seas" being added after the word Ireland. The royal title is now, therefore, "George V. by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the seas King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India." The king also inherits the titles of Earl of Dublin (conferred by letters patent in 1849), and Duke of Lancaster. The title of Duke of Cornwall and the Duchy vest in him in the absence of an heir apparent.

The Crown's Duty towards the Subject.—The duty of the Crown towards the subject, which rested originally upon the feudal bond which required service and obedience from the subject as "liege subjects," in return for protection from the king as "liege lord," is now to be found expressed in the terms of the oaths which he is required to take before or at the coronation. The duties imposed by the coronation oath (the necessity for taking which is imposed by the Act of Settlement) are: (1) To govern according to the laws and customs of the kingdom. (2) To cause law and justice in mercy to be administered. (3) To maintain the laws of God, the true profession of the Gospel, and the Protestant reformed religion as by law established. (4) To maintain and preserve inviolably the settlement of the Church of England, and the doctrine, worship, discipline, and government thereof as by law established in England. (5) To preserve to the bishops and clergy of England, and to the Church committed to their charge, all

(r) 1 Co. Just., 106 b, 107 a, b; Taylor, *Glory of Regality*, p. 111.

(s) 1 Ed. VII. c. 5.

(t) *Ib.* c. 15.

(u) See the *London Gazette*, 4th of November, 1901.

rights and privileges which by law appertain to them. The form of the oath as now administered differs slightly from the form prescribed by the Act for establishing the Coronation Oath, 1688, owing to the disestablishment of the Irish Church. (x) The sovereign is also bound by the Union with Scotland Act, 1706 (5 & 6 Ann. c. 8, Ruff.), to preserve the Presbyterian Church in Scotland.

Allegiance.—The duty of allegiance is the direct outcome of the old feudal bond between the king and his people (Calvin's case, 1608, (y)); it is due to the actual or *de facto* king in possession, independently of his right by inheritance, and his subjects are by the Treason Act, 1495 (11 Hen. VII. c. 1), bound to serve him in war and assist him against rebellion, and are protected in so doing from the consequences of treason and all other penalties. It is due to the king both in his natural as well as in his kingly or regal capacity (Despencer's case (1320)). (z)

The duty of allegiance may be distinguished as natural, local, or acquired: (1) Natural allegiance is due from all natural-born British subjects. (2) Local allegiance is due from all aliens resident, or whose families are resident, within the realm, whether their country is at amity with this country or not, but not from alien enemies invading the realm (Calvin's case (1608)). (a) (3) Acquired allegiance is due from persons naturalized under the Naturalization Act, 1870, or the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, (aa) or by Act of Parliament, or made denizens by letters patent under the Great Seal, or by Act of Parliament, denization conferring some of the privileges of a British subject according to the terms of the grant. Unless born of English parents, however, a denizen is prevented by the Act of Settlement, 1700, from becoming a Privy Councillor, or a member of either House of Parliament, or from enjoying any office or place of trust, civil or military. (b)

(x) For the form of the oath administered in 1902, see Bodley's Coronation of Edward VII., p. 438.

(z) 1 St. Tr. 23.

(y) 7 Co. Rep. 1, 5 a.

(a) 7 Co. Rep. 1, 6a.

(aa) The Naturalization Act, 1870, is repealed as from the 7th Aug., 1914, by the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, and naturalization must as from that date be effected under the latter Act.

(b) 12 & 13 Will. III, c. 2, s. 3. This provision also applied to persons naturalized, but was impliedly repealed to that extent by the Naturalization Act, 1870, and is now expressly so repealed by s. 3 (2) of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17.

At common law and by statute (Calvin's case, 1608; British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914), natural-born British subjects include all persons born within the King's dominion and allegiance (including persons born on board a British ship whether in foreign territorial waters or not) whatever their parentage. (c) The following persons are also British subjects by statute :—

- (1) By the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, a person born out of His Majesty's dominions is a British subject, whose father was a British subject at the time of his birth, and was either born within His Majesty's allegiance, or was a person to whom a certificate of British naturalization had been granted. (d)
- (2) Aliens who have become naturalized British subjects after five years' residence in England, or after five years' service under the Crown, under the provisions of the Naturalization Act, 1870, or (as from the 7th August, 1914) the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, and who enjoy the status and privileges of natural-born British subjects. (e)

A certificate of naturalization under the latter Act may, if the Secretary of State thinks fit on the application of the alien, include the names of children of the alien born before the date of the certificate, and being minors and not already British

(c) British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914 (4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 1 (1) (a) (c)). Persons born on foreign ships within British territorial waters are not to be deemed British subjects by reason only of the ship being in such waters at the time of their birth (*ib.* s. 1 (2)); and except as otherwise provided (see note (d), *infra*) nothing in s. 1 is to affect the status of persons born before the 7th August, 1914 (*ib.* s. 1 (3)), which will therefore remain as at common law (Calvin's case, 1608), or as previously affected by the British Nationality Acts, 1780 and 1772, and the Naturalization Act, 1870.

(d) British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, s. 1 (1) (b). Whether born before or after the 7th August, 1914, the child of a British subject is to be deemed to be born within the King's allegiance if born in a place where by treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, or other lawful means His Majesty exercises jurisdiction over British subjects (*ib.* s. 1 (1) (c)).

(e) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 14, s. 7; 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, ss. 2, 3 (1). The former Act is repealed by the latter as from the 7th August, 1914, after which date naturalization must therefore be effected under the latter Act. By s. 5 (2) of the latter, the Secretary of State may grant certificates to minors.

subjects. Within one year of obtaining their majority such children may make a declaration of alienage. (*f*)

A person naturalized under either Act may make a subsequent declaration of alienage if a subject of a State with which a convention has been made to that effect, when he ceases to be a British subject. (*g*)

(3) The wife of a British subject is herself a British subject, and the wife of an alien an alien. But where the husband ceases to be a British subject, the wife may make a declaration retaining her British nationality. (*h*)

(4) Any persons naturalized by Act of Parliament.

Persons born within the King's dominions or allegiance, or on a British ship, if at the time of his birth or during minority he became also a subject of a foreign state, and not being under any disability, may divest himself of his British nationality by a declaration made under the provisions of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914. And under the same Act, persons who though born out of the King's dominions are British subjects, may (if not under disability) make a similar declaration without any such condition as to foreign nationality. (*i*)

Under the same Act a British subject who becomes a naturalized subject of a foreign state, thereby divests himself of his British nationality. (*k*)

He cannot, however, by becoming a naturalized subject of an enemy's country, in time of war, divest himself of the

(*f*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 5 (1). Under the Naturalization Act, 1870, s. 10 (2), (4), the child of parents whose father or widowed mother was readmitted to British nationality or became a naturalized British subject (provided the child was an infant at the time of naturalization, and afterwards became resident with its parents in the United Kingdom) became a British subject. This provision (*semble*) still applies to a child of persons naturalized before the 7th August, 1914.

(*g*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 14, ss. 3, 7; 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 15.

(*h*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 10.

(*i*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 14 (1), (2). Previously to this enactment similar declarations by persons born in the British dominions could be made under s. 4 of the Naturalization Act, 1870.

(*k*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 17, s. 13. Where a person ceases to be a British subject, his children also being minors cease to be British subjects, unless they do not become by the law of another country naturalized in that country (*ib.* s. 12 (1)). And where a British subject ceases to be a British subject he is not thereby discharged from any obligation, duty, or liability in respect of acts done before he ceased to be a British subject (*ib.* s. 16).

duty of allegiance, so as to be able to commit acts of treason with impunity (*R. v. Lynch* (1903)). (*m*)

It was held in Calvin's case (*n*) that Scotchmen, born after the accession of James I. to the English throne, were citizens of both England and Scotland, and that Englishmen born after the same date were citizens of Scotland as well as of England.

Treason.—The offence of treason arose originally out of the old feudal bond, and if committed by a person in allegiance in any part of the world (*o*) is punishable by the courts as soon as the offender comes within the jurisdiction. By the Treason Act, 1695, in the case of acts of treason or misprision of treason, other than a design or attempt to assassinate the king, committed in England or Wales, an indictment must be found by a grand jury within three years after the commission of the offence. (*p*) But this provision does not, it seems, extend to treason committed outside the realm, or in Scotland, or Ireland.

The offences constituting treason were first statutorily defined by the Treason Act, 1351 (25 Ed. III., st. 5, c. 2), which still remains the basis of the law of treason. By this Act, as extended by subsequent Acts, (*q*) the following offences now constitute treason :—

- (1) Compassing or imagining the death of the king or queen, or of the king's wife during the king's life, or of the king's eldest son and heir : also, it is said by Lord Coke, of the heir apparent, unless he be a collateral.

This was subsequently extended by the Treason Act, 1795, to compassing or devising, etc., any bodily harm tending to death or destruction, maiming or wounding, imprisonment or restraint of the person of the king, his heirs and successors. (*r*)

- (2) Levying war against the king in his realm ; extended to cases of riot in *Dammaree's case*, 1710 ; but there must be, it seems, an insurrection accompanied by

(*m*) *R. v. Lynch*, [1903] 1 K. B. 444. (*n*) (1608) 2 St. Tri. 559.

(*o*) For a case of treason committed outside the realm, see *R. v. Lynch*, *supra*.

(*p*) Treason Act, 1695 (7 & 8 Will. III. c. 3), ss. 5, 6.

(*q*) The principal of these are the Treason Act, 1795, 36 Geo. III. c. 7 ; and the 57 Geo. III. c. 6, repealed, but re-enacted in parts by the Treason Felony Act, 1848, 11 & 12 Vict. c. 12.

(*r*) 36 Geo. III. c. 7, s. 1.

force, and for an object of a public or general nature. (s) (*R. v. Frost*, 1839.)

- (3) To adhere to the king's enemies, giving them aid and comfort in the realm or elsewhere.
- (4) To violate the king's wife during his life, or the wife of his eldest son during coverture, or the king's eldest daughter, being unmarried.
- (5) By the Treason Act, 1702, and the Succession to the Crown Act, 1707, (t) it is treason to endeavour to deprive or hinder the person next in succession under the Acts regulating the succession to the Crown, from succeeding to the Crown; or maliciously and advisedly to affirm in writing or printing that any other person has any right to the Crown otherwise than according to the Bill of Rights, 1688, the Act of Settlement, 1700, and the Union with Scotland Act, 1706.

Three other offences were also declared to be treason by the Act of Ed. III., but these may now be treated as felony or murder simply. (u) These were: (1) To counterfeit the Great Seal, Privy Seal, or coin of the realm; (2) to issue false money; (3) to kill the Chancellor, Treasurer, or any of the king's justices in the execution of their office.

The penalty of drawing and quartering, together with forfeiture (except on outlawry), having been abolished by the Forfeiture Act, 1870, the punishment for treason is hanging; but the sovereign may direct decapitation in place of hanging, by order under the sign manual countersigned by a Secretary of State. (x) There are no accessories in treason before or after the fact, all such persons being principals. (y) The oath of two witnesses is required before proceedings can be commenced.

By the Treason Felony Act, 1848, the following offences constitute treason felony (z):—

(s) *Dammaree's case*, 1710 (15 St. Tri. 521); *R. v. Frost* (1839), 9 C & P. 129; 3 Co. Inst. 9, 10.

(t) 1 Ann., stat. 2, c. 17, Ruff.; 6 Ann. c. 7, Ruff.

(u) 24 & 25 Vict. cc. 98, 99, 100.

(x) See the Treason Acts, 1790 and 1814 (30 Geo. III. c. 48, s. 1; 54 Geo. III. c. 146, s. 1); the Forfeiture Act, 1870 (33 & 34 Vict. c. 23, s. 31); and as to decapitation, the Treason Act, 1814, s. 2.

(y) 3 Co. Inst. 138.

(z) 11 & 12 Vict. c. 12. The penalty is penal servitude for life, or any period not less than three years, or imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term not exceeding two years (*ib.* s. 3; 54 & 55 Vict. c. 69, s. 1).

- (1) Compassing or devising, etc., to depose the sovereign, his heirs and successors.
- (2) Levying war against the sovereign in the United Kingdom or without, in order to make him change his counsels, or to intimidate or overawe either House of Parliament.
- (3) Inciting foreigners to invade the realm or any of the king's dominions.

Misprision of treason is the bare concealment or keeping secret of any high treason, (a) and in order to constitute the offence there must be a knowledge both of the persons as well as of the treason itself. To avoid the guilt of misprision of treason, disclosure of the treason must be made to some magistrate or person in authority. (b) Conviction, for which the oath of two witnesses is required, entails imprisonment for life or outlawry.

The offences which constituted petty treason under the Treason Act, 1351, are now by the Offences Against the Person Act, 1861, to be treated as murder simply.

The Civil List.—In return for the surrender to the nation of the hereditary revenues of the Crown in the manner previously stated, (c) provision is made for the king's civil list by the Civil List Act, 1910, (d) as follows: There is to be paid for the king's civil list during the present reign and six months after the yearly sum of £470,000, and in the event of Queen Mary surviving the King, an annuity of £70,000 is to be paid to her during her life. Provision is also made for the future Princess of Wales in the event of the marriage of the Prince of Wales, and a trust fund is created for the benefit of the King's other children. (e)

(a) 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 10, s. 8. (b) See 1 East, P. C. 139, 140.

(c) See *ante*, p. 112. (d) 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28.

(e) The Princess of Wales is to receive an annuity of £10,000 during the continuation of her marriage, and in the event of her surviving the Prince of Wales, an annuity of £30,000 during life. In respect of each son of the king who attains twenty-one years, there is to be paid to trustees provided by the Act, the annual sum of £10,000, and in respect of each son who marries, £15,000. In respect of each of the king's daughters who attains twenty-one years or marries, there is to be paid to the trustees the annual sum of £8000. But these sums are to cease to be payable on death (10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. ss. 4, 5).

The application of the sum paid for the civil list is provided for as follows :—

	£
1. Their Majesties' Privy Purse	110,000
2. Salaries of his Majesty's household and retired allowances	125,800
3. Expenses of his Majesty's household	193,000
4. Works	20,000
5. Royal bounty, alms, and special services	13,200
6. Unappropriated... ..	8,000
	£470,000

The Royal Family.—For the purposes of the Royal Marriage Act, 1772 (12 Geo. III, c. 11), the royal family is now composed of His Majesty King George V. and his descendants, together with the descendants of the following persons: (1) The late King Edward VII.; (2) Queen Victoria; (3) the first Duke of Cambridge, seventh son of George III., and uncle of Queen Victoria; (4) the first Duke of Cumberland, fifth son of George III., and King of Hanover.

The sovereign is bound by the ordinary law as regards marriage and divorce.

Under the Crown Private Estates Acts, 1800, and 1862, he may freely dispose of, and devise or bequeath his private property how he pleases, (*f*) and his representatives are free from the obligation of taking out probate of his will. (*g*) The Crown's private estates are subject to parliamentary and parochial rates and taxes as the property of the subject, and these are to be paid out of the privy purse. (*h*) The position of a queen regnant is the same in all respects as that of a king. (*i*) The eldest son of the king inherits the title of Duke of Cornwall, the duchy having originally been conferred upon the Black Prince and his heirs, being the eldest son of the king of England, by Edward III. in 1337. The title of Prince of Wales was originated by Edward I., who, upon the conquest of Wales in 1284, conferred it upon his second son Edward, (*k*) subsequently Edward II. Since then it has been customary to confer the title of Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester upon the

(*f*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 88; 25 & 26 Vict. c. 37.

(*g*) 25 & 26 Vict. c. 37.

(*h*) Crown Private Estates Act, 1862, ss. 8, 9.

(*i*) See 1 Mary, st. 3, c. 1. By the Interpretation Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict. c. 63), s. 30, the mention of the king in statutes includes the queen regnant.

(*k*) See Hume's Hist. of Eng., ii. 243.

eldest son of the reigning sovereign, that is to say upon the heir apparent, but not the heir presumptive. This is effected by letters patent.

By the Treason Act, 1351, it is treason to compass the death of the Prince of Wales, or to violate the chastity of his wife, or of the eldest daughter, being unmarried, of the king or queen.

The children of sons of the sovereign are entitled to the style of "Royal Highness" (conferred by letters patent in 1864); and by a statute of Henry VIII. the king's children are entitled only to such precedence as Parliament and the Council allows. (l)

By the Royal Marriages Act, 1772 (12 Geo. III. c. 11), no descendant of George II. (except the issue of princesses married into foreign families) may contract a valid marriage without the consent of the king or queen given under the Great Seal. But at the age of twenty-five they may marry without such consent after twelve months' notice to the Privy Council, if in the mean time the two Houses of Parliament have not disapproved of such marriage. (m)

The queen consort is, in general, a subject of the king and amenable to the ordinary law, except (1) that she is free from the disabilities of married women with regard to property and procedure, and may sue and be sued as a *feme sole*; (2) her life and chastity are protected by the law of treason during her marriage with the king. She is represented in the courts by her own attorney and solicitor-general. The queen dowager ceases to be protected by the law of treason.

The position of a king consort has varied at different times. When Queen Mary married Philip of Spain, it was statutorily provided that the queen was to enjoy all the prerogatives and exercise all the powers of the Crown as sole queen. Official documents were, however, to be executed in their joint names. (n)

William III. declined to be king consort, and it was provided by statute that the regal power was to be vested

(l) 31 Hen. VIII. c. 10. By this Act none but the king's children are to presume to sit at the side of the cloth of estate in the Parliament chamber, and certain precedence above all others is conferred upon such dukes as are the king's sons, brothers, uncles, nephews, or brothers' or sisters' sons.

(m) 12 Geo. III. c. 11.

(n) 1 & 2 Ph. & M. c. 10.

solely in and be exercised solely by his Majesty in the joint names of both their Majesties. (o) The Crown was limited to the king and queen to hold during their joint lives and the life of the survivor of them. (p)

The consort of Queen Anne became a naturalized British subject by statute in 1702, (q) and was also introduced to the Privy Council. In other respects he was an ordinary subject of the queen.

When Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha married Queen Victoria, he was naturalized by statute, (r) and introduced to the Privy Council. (s) He was invested by the queen in the exercise of her prerogative with precedence next to that of the queen, and was created Prince Consort by letters patent in 1857. In other respects he was an ordinary subject of her Majesty.

The Royal Prerogative.

The Crown's prerogative may be defined in Blackstone's words with a slight modification as being "that which the king hath over and above all other persons, by virtue of the common law, but out of its ordinary course, in right of his royal dignity." (t) The prerogative as thus defined springs from three sources: (1) The old system of tribal chieftaincy, which gave rise to the executive powers of the Crown; (2) the old system of feudal chieftaincy, which gave rise to such rights as escheats, treasure trove, the custody of infants and idiots, and from which the doctrines of allegiance and treason sprang; (3) the various legal maxims evolved by lawyers, e.g. "the king can do no wrong," or "*nullum tempus occurrit regi.*"

The present state of the prerogative can scarcely be understood without some reference to its past history and the

(o) 2 Will. & M. st. 1 c. 6.

(p) 1 Will. & M. sess 2, c. 2.

(q) 1 Anne, c. 2.

(r) 3 & 4 Vict. cc. 1, 2.

(s) He did not, however, become a privy councillor, it being provided by the Act of Settlement that "no person born outside the United Kingdom (although he be naturalized or made a denizen, except such as are born of English parents) shall be capable to become a privy councillor or a member of either House of Parliament." As to persons naturalized under the Naturalization Act, 1870, see, however, p. 11, *ante*.

(t) The words "by virtue of the common law" are added to Blackstone's definition, because it is clear that the prerogative forms part of the common law, and the courts have frequently adjudicated upon its extent.

struggle between the Crown and Parliament to fix its limits, which occupies so large a space in the history of England, from the time of Magna Carta, 1215, to the Act of Settlement, 1700. The results of this struggle are embodied in the four great statutory landmarks, viz. Magna Carta, 1215; the Petition of Right, 1628; the Bill of Rights, 1688; and the Act of Settlement, 1700. With the last of these the struggle was practically ended, and the limits of the prerogative, which had been stretched by the Stuarts to an unbridled extent under the theory of divine right, were fixed in accordance with the popular will.

These constitutional documents, however, must not be considered so much as encroachments upon existing prerogative rights, as agreements come to, reluctantly perhaps, on the part of the Crown as to what the limits of that prerogative, which had never hitherto been fixed, actually were.

The principal topics which were the source of strife between the Crown and Parliament were arbitrary imprisonment, arbitrary taxation, the maintenance of a standing army and the issuing of commissions of martial law in time of peace, the granting of monopolies and exclusive trading licences, the suspension of and dispensing with Acts of Parliament, the control of the judiciary, and the right of independent legislation.

Arbitrary Imprisonment.—This, or indeed arbitrary punishment of any kind, was a direct infringement of the terms of Magna Carta, and the Petition of Right, 1628, again affirmed that no freeman should be imprisoned or detained contrary to the law of the land. The jurisdiction of the king in Council, exercised by the Star Chamber and the Court of High Commission, and commissions of martial law still remained as standing grievances, and were justly held in odium through the arbitrary nature of their proceedings. The Star Chamber and the Court of High Commission fell in 1640, (u) and by the Bill of Rights, 1688, the issuing of commissions of martial law in time of peace was forbidden. The greatest safeguard, however, for the liberty of the subject at the present day is to be found in the Habeas Corpus Acts. (x)

(u) 16 Car. I. cc. 10, 11. The Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, established by James II., was abolished by the Bill of Rights.

(x) 31 Car. II. c. 2; 56 Geo. III. c. 100, as to which see *ante*, p. 28.

Arbitrary Taxation.—Arbitrary taxation by means of proclamation, letters patent, or writs under the Great Seal was frequently resorted to by the Tudors and Stuarts in order to meet the inroads made upon the Exchequer by expensive wars, and often by their own extravagance. The Commons no doubt granted money reluctantly and, in many cases, too sparingly to meet the national requirements, as was perhaps only natural at a time when they had little or no voice in its expenditure. The government of the country, however, and the public services had to be carried on, and it seems hardly to be wondered at that the Crown was often forced into methods of taxation opposed to the spirit of Magna Carta. The judiciary openly sided with the Crown in its illegal impositions, and both Bates' case, 1606, and Hampden's case, 1637, were given in its favour; but it must be remembered that the judges at that time held office at the pleasure of the Crown, and the more likely perhaps to be subservient in their decisions. In the former case, an information having been laid against John Bates for refusing to pay a customs duty of five shillings per cwt. on currants, this tax having been imposed by letters patent, it was pleaded on behalf of the defendant that the duty was illegal. The four Barons of the Exchequer decided unanimously in favour of the Crown. (y) This decision led to the Petition of Grievances, 1610, which resulted in a remission of the taxes on alehouses and sea coal, but not in the concession of the principle involved. The Petition of Right followed in 1628, by which Charles I. pledged the Crown not to resort to taxation otherwise than by Act of Parliament; this pledge, however, he studiously disregarded, and in 1637 Hampden's case (known as the case of Ship Money) was given in favour of the Crown by seven judges out of twelve. (z) In consequence of this decision the Long Parliament passed an Act declaring all the proceedings in Hampden's case "contrary to the laws and statutes of the realm, the rights of property, the liberty of the subject, and the Petition of Right," and vacated and cancelled the judgment. (a)

The attempts of the Crown to impose taxation without

(y) (1606-1610) 2 St. Tri. 371.

(z) (1637) 3 St. Tri. 825.

(a) 16 Car. I. c. 14.

the consent of Parliament came to an end with the revolution of 1688, and the Bill of Rights, 1688, which gave the Crown to William and Mary, at the same time declared that the levying of money for the use of the Crown without grant of Parliament is illegal.

The Maintenance of a Standing Army.—The maintenance of a standing army, or rather the continuous embodiment of the militia, which at that time took the place of a standing army, and the issue of commissions of martial law in time of peace, formed one of the great grievances against Charles I. It was obvious to Parliament that a standing army under the sole control of the king was a perpetual menace to the liberties of the subject, and though the Petition of Right (1628) did not expressly forbid it, it did what amounted to the same thing by prohibiting in time of peace the billeting of soldiers or sailors on private houses, and the issue of commissions of martial law, by which alone the army could be properly disciplined.

After the Restoration an Act was passed which declared the militia and all other forces by sea and land to be under the sole government and command of the king, (b) and both Charles II. and James II., with the consent of Parliament, kept up a permanent body of guards, which the latter monarch increased to 30,000 on his own authority. (c) The Bill of Rights declared the maintenance of a standing army and the issue of commissions of martial law in time of peace illegal, and since that date the regular standing army has been maintained on a legal footing by means of annual Acts known as Mutiny Acts down to 1881, and since then as the Annual Army Acts.

Monopolies and Exclusive Trading Licences.—The Tudors and Stuarts claimed and frequently exercised the prerogative of granting monopolies for the exclusive right of manufacturing, selling, buying, or using commodities, whether they were the invention of the grantee or not. This right of granting monopolies indiscriminately was not admitted at the common law, though the grant of the sole use to a person for a reasonable time of any new art invented by him was held to be

(b) 13 Car. II. c. 6.

(c) Steph. Comm., ii. 598.

within the Crown's prerogative. The great authority for this common law right of the Crown is the case of *Darcy v. Allein* (d) (44 Eliz. 1602), commonly called "the case of monopolies;" there the grant of a patent for the exclusive making and importing of playing-cards was held to be a monopoly, and therefore void as contrary to the common and statute law and to public policy; the right of the Crown to grant a patent for new inventions was, however, admitted by the judges. This view was maintained by the Statute of Monopolies (21 Jac. I. c. 3), which, while prohibiting the grant of monopolies generally, expressly excepted the grant for the term of twenty-one years of a patent for "the sole working or making of any new manner of manufacture within this realm to the first and true inventor or inventors of such manufacture," (e) and this language has been impliedly incorporated into the Patents and Designs Act, 1907, (f) by which the grant of letters patent is now regulated, the duration of the patent being, however, limited to the term of fourteen years, subject to extension in certain cases.

The Statute of Monopolies expressly excepted the rights of corporations, and of any companies or societies, from the operation of the Act, (g) and in 1683 it was held in the case of *East India Company v. Sandys*, (h) known as *the great case of monopolies*, that a grant to the Company of the sole right of trading to the East Indies was good. In 1694 a new charter was granted to the Company, and in consequence the House of Commons passed a resolution to the effect that "all subjects have equal rights of trading to the East Indies unless restrained by Act of Parliament." (i) Since that date the creation of such exclusive rights of trading have been clearly recognized as illegal.

The Suspending and Dispensing Power.—The claim put forward by the Crown under the Tudors and Stuarts of the power to suspend Acts of Parliament altogether, or to dispense with them in favour of particular persons, was contested judicially on various occasions. The decisions were in at least two instances favourable to the Crown within certain limits,

(d) 11 Co. Rep. 84 (d).

(f) 7 Ed. VII. c. 29, ss. 17, 18.

(h) (1683–1685) 10 St. Tri. 371.

(e) 21 Jac. I. c. 3, s. 5.

(g) 21 Jac. I. c. 3, s. 9.

(i) 5 Parl. Hist. 828.

but the fact must be taken into consideration that the judges were then dismissible at the pleasure of the Crown, and for that reason perhaps the more likely to be subservient in their decisions.

In *Thomas v. Sorrell* (*k*) the plaintiff, as common informer, claimed a large sum of money from the defendant as the penalty for selling wine without a licence. The king's dispensation having been pleaded by the defendant, it was held that the king cannot dispense with any general penal law made for the common good or that of a third party, but that he could dispense with a penal law the breach of which would only affect the king himself.

In *Godden v. Hales* (*l*) (1686, 2 Jac. II.), which was a similar action to recover a penalty from Sir Edward Hales for not having taken the oaths of supremacy and allegiance imposed by the Test Act, for which he had been indicted and convicted, it was held that the plea of dispensation was good, it being the king's "inseparable prerogative to dispense with penal laws in particular cases and upon particular necessary reasons of which the king himself is sole judge."

In the Seven Bishops' case (*m*) (1688) the bishops were charged with seditious libel for having petitioned the king against a declaration of indulgence "founded on such a dispensing power as has often been declared illegal in Parliament." Two judges were in favour of conviction and two against it, but the jury, after twelve hours' discussion, acquitted.

Thus it will be seen that the Crown was not without some measure of judicial support in exercising the suspending and dispensing power, but the question was finally set at rest by the Bill of Rights, (*n*) which declared "the suspending or dispensing with laws or the execution of laws by the Crown illegal."

The Judiciary.—The judges were and still are appointed by the Crown, but until the Act of Settlement, 1700, they were liable to dismissal at the royal pleasure. Whilst such a state of things existed, it can easily be surmised that justice was not likely to be biased in favour of the subject.

(*k*) (1674) Vaugh. 330.

(*m*) (1688) 12 St. Tri. 183.

(*l*) (1686) 11 St. Tri. 1166.

(*n*) 1 Will. & M. sess. 2, c. 2.

The Act of Settlement declared that judges' commissions should be made "*quamdiu se bene gesserint*, but upon the address of both Houses of Parliament it may be lawful to remove them."

The tenure of office by the judges is now regulated by the Judicature Act, 1875, which provides that they are to "hold office during good behaviour, subject to a power of removal by his Majesty on an address presented to his Majesty by both Houses of Parliament." (o) From the wording of this provision it seems a little open to doubt whether the Crown could or could not dismiss a judge for want of good behaviour without an address from the two Houses. Whether this be so or not the position of the judiciary is now, for all practical purposes, independent of outside influence, a position essential to the distribution of unpolluted justice.

Legislation by Proclamation.—Formerly the Crown claimed the right of what amounted to independent legislation by means of proclamation. A statute of Henry VIII. (p) enacted that proclamations issued by the king with the advice of his council should have the force of Acts of Parliament; this statute was, however, repealed in the reign of Edward VI. (q)

In the Case of Proclamations (r) (1610, 8 Jac. I.), Coke, C.J., having been asked by the Privy Council to state his opinion whether the king might by proclamation prohibit new buildings in and about London and the making of starch of wheat, of which latter the Commons complained, it was subsequently resolved by the two Chief Justices, the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and Baron Altham, after conference with the Privy Council, that "the king cannot create any offence which was not an offence before, for then he may alter the law of the land in his proclamation in some high point; . . . also the law of England is divided into three parts, the common law, statute law, and custom, but the king's proclamation is none of these; . . . the king has no prerogative but that which the law of the land allows him."

In spite of this decision, proclamations continued to be issued, and were enforced by the Star Chamber until that court was abolished in 1640.

(o) 38 & 39 Vict. c. 77, s. 5.

(q) 1 Ed. VI. c. 12, s. 4.

(p) 31 Hen. VIII. c. 8.

(r) (1610) 2 St. Tri. 723.

Since the revolution of 1688, the only instance of legislation by means of proclamation occurred in 1766, when, in a case of emergency, and Parliament not being assembled at the time, the king was advised by his ministers to lay an embargo on all ships laden with wheat and flour. This was done with the object of preventing the scarcity arising from exportation, and the ministers were eventually indemnified by Parliament, though not without some difficulty.

It is now well-settled law that the Crown cannot by proclamation make or unmake any law (s) unless the proclamation is issued by the authority of some Act of Parliament. The Crown may, however, legislate by Order in Council, or, it seems, by proclamation (t) in conquered and ceded colonies, (u) to which representative governments have not been granted; and in some instances the Crown is authorized to bring into operation the provisions of some statute which would otherwise remain dormant, for example, the Prevention of Crimes (Ireland) Act. Proclamations are also used to call the attention of the public to some act of the executive, e.g. the declaration of war or peace, or the provisions of some already existing statute.

The Present State of the Prerogative.—*Limitations of the Prerogative.*—The result of the Petition of Right, 1628, the Bill of Rights, 1688, and the Act of Settlement, 1700, was thus a vast curtailment of the unbridled prerogative claimed by the Stuarts under the theory of divine right. The king could no longer impose taxes or legislate independently of Parliament, and he was prevented from using force in carrying out unconstitutional measures, since the existence of a standing army depended upon Parliament. He could no longer erect courts, such as the Star Chamber or Court of High Commission, which would enforce his proclamations; nor could he create a subservient judiciary who would enable him to disregard statutes with impunity. In addition to these curtailments the Act of Settlement provided that a pardon under the Great Seal should not be pleadable in defence to an impeachment by the Commons; the Crown was thus debarred from shielding

(s) See *Ex parte Chavasse, in re Grazebrook* (1865), 4 De G. J. & S. 662.

(t) *Jephson v. Riera* (1835), 3 Knapp, at p. 152.

(u) As to settled colonies, see *post*, p. 450.

its ministers from the consequences of illegal acts. Moreover, in cases where no actual illegality has been committed, and therefore no remedy by action lies, but where a subject deems himself unduly oppressed by the conduct of an official, or the sentence of a judge, the right of petitioning the king free from commitment or prosecution for so doing, as declared by the Bill of Rights, 1688, affords a partial remedy.

Such limitations of the prerogative made it impossible for the Crown to carry on the government of the country without the goodwill of Parliament, and thus eventuated the constitutional convention of the necessity of the choice of ministers from amongst the leaders of the party who possess a majority in the House of Commons. It is now a well established constitutional doctrine that the Crown is carrying on the executive acts through the various departments of State on the advice of the ministers who are at the head of those departments, or on the advice of that group of ministers known as the Cabinet, and this system has become recognized as the only practical means of reconciling the exercise of the Crown's prerogative with the popular will as expressed in Parliament.

Constitutional Restraints upon Improper Exercise.—From what has been already said it will be seen that the principal constitutional safeguards against an undue exercise of the prerogative are : (1) The fact that the ministers of the Crown, or public officials, must have recourse to the ordinary legal tribunals to enforce obedience to their commands, and that in so doing the plea of the king's commands (Danby's case, 1683, (x)) or State necessity (*Entick v. Carrington*, 1765), (y) will not justify illegal acts, whilst the existence of any alleged prerogative may be judicially inquired into and determined. (2) Under the doctrine of ministerial responsibility, ministers may be punished by Parliament for improper advice given to the Crown, by loss of office, censure, or impeachment. (3) The liability of all servants of the Crown in their individual capacity, either civilly or criminally, for all tortious or criminal acts. (4) The right of petitioning the Crown. (5) The necessity for obtaining supplies, and passing the various Acts

(x) Danby's (Earl) case (1683), 11 St. Tri. 599.

(y) *Entick v. Carrington* (1765), 19 St. Tri. 1030.

expiring annually, obliges the Crown to summon Parliament regularly, and observe the conventional laws of the constitution.

Present State of the Prerogative.—At the present day, then, the king is nominally the supreme executive power, and all executive acts are done in his name. He summons, dissolves, and prorogues Parliament, and is also the titular head of the Church, the army, and the law. He confers all titles, honours, and distinctions, and has the power of declaring peace or war, of making treaties with foreign nations, and regulating this country's relations with them by means of ambassadors. He exercises the right of pardoning offenders after conviction, confers peerages and other titles and honours, and appoints bishops and judges. It must be understood, however, that in the exercise of all these prerogative rights the Crown acts on the advice of his ministers, who are responsible to Parliament (and in the case of illegal acts to the law) for the proper exercise of the prerogative. There is, in fact, no executive act of the Crown for which some one of his ministers or officers is not responsible.

The Crown also enjoys many legal privileges and exemptions. From the maxim that *the king can do no wrong* flows the result that no action can be brought against him in criminal suits, or in civil causes arising out of tort; in civil cases arising out of contract the subject must proceed by the special method of Petition of Right, which is granted as of grace and not upon compulsion, the procedure being now principally governed by the Petitions of Right Act, 1860. (z) Also from the maxim *Nullum tempus occurrit regi* flows the result that no negligence or *laches* can be attributed to the Crown, but in suits relating to the recovery of land (except liberties and franchises which may be prescribed for at common law) the Crown is barred under the Nullum Tempus Act, 1769, by the lapse of sixty years, (a) in informations for usurping corporate offices or franchises by the lapse of six years, (b) and an indictment for treason (except for an attempt to assassinate the king) must be brought within three years. (c) The Crown

(z) 23 & 24 Vict. c. 34. As to actions against the Crown and its servants generally, see p. 37, *ante*.

(a) 9 Geo. III. c. 18.

(b) 32 Geo. III. c. 58.

(c) 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 3.

also enjoys the right of granting safe conducts to foreign subjects (generally unnecessary except in case of war); the right (in so far as it is not obsolete) of recalling subjects from beyond the seas by letters under the Great Seal; (d) but he cannot, it seems, compel a subject to leave the realm (at any rate in time of peace) for war or any other purpose (Broadfoot's case, (1743)) (e), except on process of outlawry, or by writ of *ne exeat regno*, which is now generally used in the case of absconding debtors; the right to the custody and care of infants, idiots, and lunatics, now entirely regulated by statute and delegated to the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice, and the Lunacy Commissioners respectively; the regulation of weights and measures (now dealt with entirely by statute); the giving of currency to coins; together with many prerogative rights in relation to property,—such as the right to escheat and forfeiture of land (which latter has been entirely abolished by the Forfeiture Act, 1870, except on outlawry); the right to royal mines of gold and silver; the right to the foreshore (except in the Duchy of Cornwall, where it belongs to the Prince of Wales, and except where it has been granted out to the lords of manors), and to lands formed by alluvion, or left bare by diluvion; the right to hold its property exempt from taxation (except when expressly named in statutes, and except as to statutory private estates); the right to *bona vacantia*, or goods in which no one can claim a property, such as the personal estate of persons dying intestate and without next of kin, or personal estate vested in trustees for beneficiaries all of whom are dead, wreck not claimed within a year, treasure trove, waifs (viz. stolen goods thrown away by a thief in flight), estrays (viz. wandering animals where the owner cannot be found); and the right to royal fish (viz. whales and sturgeons caught within territorial waters), and royal swans (viz. swans swimming in open and common rivers, and unmarked).

(d) By Magna Carta all persons unless under sentence of outlawry or imprisonment, were to be free to enter or leave the realm by land or sea (see Stubbs' Sel. Chart., 8th Ed., p. 301). See, *per contra*, Bl. Com., 14th Ed. 270, which may, however, be doubted.

(e) Broadfoot's case (1743), Fost. 154. There is authority for restraining persons from leaving the realm in time of war by proclamation. See 3 Co. Inst. 179.

CHAPTER II.

THE PRIVY AND CABINET COUNCILS AND THE MINISTRY.

The Privy Council.

Functions of the Privy Council.—The consultative and advisory functions which were formerly exercised by the Privy Council have now devolved upon the Cabinet or the heads of the various departments, (a) and the duties of the Privy Council (except where it acts through committees such as the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, the standing committees to advise on questions relating to the universities of Oxford and Cambridge and Scottish Universities, and on constitutional matters relating to the Channel Islands, and charters for municipal corporations (b)) are now for the most part confined to formal executive acts. In the first stages of its development the Cabinet system was viewed unfavourably by Parliament, as it was thought that the practice of seeking advice from a group of ministers who occupied no definitely recognized place in the Constitution, and whose names were often unknown, would tend to bring the conduct of the executive more immediately under the personal influence of the Sovereign, whilst the responsibility to Parliament for the advice given to the Crown would be lessened from the uncertainty upon whom to fix it. A provision was accordingly inserted in the Act of Settlement (c) to the effect that “ matters which had formerly been transacted by the Privy Council

(a) The Board of Trade, the Local Government Board, the Board of Education, and the Board of Agriculture were all originally Committees of the Council.

(b) As to the standing committees on the universities, see the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge Act, 1877 (40 & 41 Vict. c. 48), ss. 3-6; the Universities (Scotland) Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict. c. 55); as to charters, the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict. c. 50), ss. 210, 211.

(c) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 3 (4).

should continue to be transacted there." This provision was, however, repealed in the reign of Anne, before it could come into force, (d) and the Cabinet system left to develop unhindered.

In purely executive matters, also, the Privy Council has lost much of its former importance, the duties of some of the former committees of the Council having been handed over to various departments (such as the Board of Trade, the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Board of Education), whilst in such formal executive matters as it does transact, it acts for the most part upon the responsibility of a department.

Apart from the business transacted by the various committees mentioned above, the Privy Council now acts generally merely as the formal medium for giving expression to the measures determined on by the Crown on the advice of its ministers in the exercise of those executive functions which it possesses either by virtue of the prerogative or of statutory authority, *e.g.* matters relating to the government of Crown colonies and protectorates, the declaration of peace or war, treaties, etc., and the vast importance of the business which is thus transacted without Parliamentary sanction or discussion is noteworthy. The Council expresses the wishes of the Crown in such matters either by order in Council or by proclamation. Orders in Council are used when new rules and regulations are approved and passed by the king in Council. Proclamations are used where it is required to give publicity to such matters as the summons, dissolution, or prorogation of Parliament, or the declaration of peace or war. Three members of the Council form a quorum, and the orders of the Council are authenticated by the signature of the clerk to the Council.

Other matters transacted by the Privy Council include the administration of official oaths, the appointment to and resignation of offices under the Crown, homage by bishops, and the selection of sheriffs.

Meetings of the Privy Council are summoned by the clerk to the Council in ordinary, and, except at meetings of the various committees when it is unconstitutional for him to be present, (e) the king presides.

The ordinary civil and criminal jurisdiction which the

(d) 4 Anne, c. 8, ss. 24, 25.

(e) See Parliamentary Debates, 3rd Ser., vol. clxxv., 251.

Council formerly exercised were handed over for the most part to such courts as the Star Chamber, the Court of High Commission, and the Court of Requests, and have now become merged in that of the ordinary civil courts. The appellate jurisdiction is now exercised by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, established in 1833. (*f*)

Composition of the Privy Council.—The Privy Council at present (1913) consists of the lord president, appointed by declaration of the king in Council, and some three hundred members, and these are chosen by the Crown from amongst noblemen of high rank, persons who have held or hold high political, judicial, or ecclesiastical office, distinguished persons in colonial politics, and occasionally eminent persons in science or letters. Such dignitaries as the prime minister and other members of the cabinet, the lord chancellor, lord chief justice, lords of appeal in ordinary and lords justices of appeal, the two archbishops, and the Bishop of London, together with near relatives of the Sovereign, are invariably privy councillors. Privy councillors are called to office by the invitation of the king, and may be removed by him. On becoming members of the Council they must take the oath of allegiance and the privy councillor's oath, and their office lasts for the life of the Sovereign and six months after, (*g*) the old members being generally reappointed by a new Sovereign.

Unless naturalized under the Naturalization Act, 1870, (*h*) it is provided by the Act of Settlement (*i*) that no person born outside the British Dominions, although he be made a denizen, except he be born of British parents, is capable of becoming a privy councillor.

Status of Privy Councillors.—Privy councillors are entitled by letters patent (granted by James I.) to the style of "Right

(*f*) As to the composition of this body, see *post*, p. 313.

(*g*) Succession to the Crown Act, 1707 (6 Ann. c. 7 Ruff.) s. 8; and see the Demise of the Crown Act, 1901 (1 Ed. VII. c. 5), s. 1 (1).

(*h*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 14. It is provided by s. 7 that a person naturalized under the Act is to enjoy all political and other rights, powers and privileges of a natural-born British subject, except when within the limits of his own country, unless he has ceased to be a subject of such country under the laws of the same.

(*i*) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2.

Honourable," and to precedence, with Knights of the Garter and of St. Patrick, next after the eldest sons of barons. The office entails no special emoluments, but their names are placed upon the commission of the peace for all counties in England. If members of the House of Commons, they do not vacate their seat on appointment to the Council *per se*, though they would be obliged to do so on appointment to any office of profit under the Crown which usually involves elevation to the rank of privy councillor.

The Ministry and the Cabinet.

Constitutional Position of the Cabinet.—The consultative and advisory functions which formerly belonged to the Privy Council are now performed by that group of ministers known as the Cabinet, which advises the Crown in the exercise of its prerogative rights with regard to the conduct of the executive, and directs its general policy, besides being responsible for the general policy and character of the principal measures of legislation which are introduced during its tenure of office. Though occupying so important a position in the Constitution, the Cabinet is a body unknown to and unrecognized by substantive law. The rules which determine the manner in which its members are nominated and dismissed, and which govern its relations with Parliament and the Crown, are not rules which are recognized or enforced by the courts, but belong to the sphere of political conventions or understandings. Though this is so, the observance of these rules is equally necessary to the harmonious working of the political machine, as is the observance of laws proper; for they have been formulated by politicians since the revolution of 1688, as the outcome of actual experience, and because they have been found to be the best and the only means of obtaining the harmonious co-operation of the executive and the legislative, by ensuring that the general policy of the executive shall be conducted in a manner conformable to the wishes of the House of Commons, as representing the electorate and the taxpayer. That the executive must necessarily be conducted in conformity with the wishes of the House of Commons follows obviously from the consideration that the latter have the

power at any moment of stopping supplies, and thus checking the whole machinery of government. The Cabinet system is, in fact, a device for ensuring that the hand which supplies the funds for carrying on the government shall direct the manner in which those funds shall be expended, and any rules which have been found by experience indispensably necessary to secure such a result, may be said to be growing out of the sphere of convention into that of customary law. It must, however, be noted that at common law a particular custom must be immemorial, that is to say, it must date its origin prior to the commencement of the reign of Richard I. (1189), that being the date to which legal memory extends. Hence, unless placed upon a statutory basis, the conventional rules relating to the Cabinet can never become substantive law, at least whilst the common law rule remains in force.

Rise of the Cabinet System.—Traces of a tendency on the part of the Crown to consult with a group of the more important members of the Privy Council (sometimes termed the "*Junto*"), rather than with the larger and more cumbersome body itself, may be found as far back as the reign of Charles I., (*k*) but it was not until the reign of Charles II. that the practice was definitely adopted. The select committee, with whom Charles II. consulted, were known in 1671 as the *Cabal*, (*l*) and the system, uncontrolled by the present rules and conventions, was justly unpopular, as tending to increase the personal influence of the Crown, whilst uncertainty as to the persons from whom advice was sought rendered it impossible to fix the responsibility for misgovernment.

The system, as continued by William III., became more and more unpopular, with the result that two clauses were inserted in the Act of Settlement, with the object of checking its further development, but which were not to come into force until the death of Anne. The first of these provided that the old consultative functions should be restored to the Privy Council, and (in order to fix the responsibility) that all resolutions

(*k*) Hallam's *Const. Hist.*, iii. 182.

(*l*) From the initials of the five Privy Councillors, Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, and Lauderdale. They were also known as the "Cabinet" because they met in the king's closet, all these names being terms of reproach.

come to there should be signed by the members present. (m) The second, with the object of checking corruption, provided that no person holding an office or place of profit under the Crown should serve as a member of either House. (n) Had this provision come into force it would have had the effect of entirely cutting off the executive from Parliament, a result directly opposite to that desired. Both sections were, however, repealed in the reign of Anne before they could come into force, (o) though shortly afterwards the Succession to the Crown Act, 1707 (the provisions of which will presently be noticed), was passed preventing holders of offices or places created since the 25th of October, 1705, from sitting in the House of Commons, and this provision is still in force. (p) Under the first two Georges, whose interests were largely occupied with Hanover, the personal influence of the Crown diminished, and since the reign of George I. the Crown has ceased to attend meetings of the Cabinet.

The attempts of George III. to revive the personal influence of the sovereign gave rise to Mr. Dunning's famous motion, "That the influence of the Crown has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished," (q) which he successfully carried.

In the same reign it first became customary to divulge to the public the names of members composing the Cabinet, and the failure of the king to extort a promise from the Grenville ministry in 1807 that they would propose no further concessions to the Roman Catholics, (r) gave rise to the doctrine that the Crown must not fetter its advisers by exacting pledges as to future actions. Under George I. and George II. (1721-1742) Walpole was the first prime minister to exercise the right of nominating his own colleagues. But this innovation was due to his personal ascendancy, and the rule was not

(m) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 3 (4).

(n) *Ib.* s. 3 (6).

(o) 4 Anne, c. 8, ss. 24, 25.

(p) 6 Anne, c. 7. This Act also contained a clause making it necessary for a member to vacate his seat on acceptance of one of the older offices, though making him re-eligible for election. Now by the 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, s. 52, the removal of a minister from certain offices to another does not vacate the seat, and by the 1 Ed. VII. c. 5 the holding of office is not affected by the demise of the Crown, and no fresh appointment is necessary. See also p. 179, *post*.

(q) Cobbett's *Parl. Hist.*, xxi. 347.

(r) See May's *Const. Hist.*, i. 90, 96, 97.

established, George III. claiming and exercising the right of nominating a portion of his ministers. After the Reform Act of 1832, (s) the executive became completely dependent upon the party having a majority in the House of Commons, and the free choice of his colleagues by the Prime Minister became a necessity, this doctrine being fully recognized with Sir Robert Peel's Administration in 1834. The reign of George IV. marked the final downfall of personal government by the Crown.

In 1841 a resolution of the House of Commons to the effect that "the Whig Ministry, not having the confidence of the House, their continuance in office under such circumstances was at variance with the spirit of the Constitution" (t) marked the adoption of the doctrine that the Cabinet is dependent for its existence upon the goodwill of the party which commands a majority in the House of Commons.

Formation and Composition of the Ministry.—The present practice upon the formation of a new ministry, consequent upon the dissolution of the previous ministry by resignation or dismissal, and usually within a few days of such dissolution, (u) is for the Crown to call upon the recognized leader of the party which has been returned with a majority in the House of Commons, to nominate his colleagues who are to occupy the most important posts at the head of the various departments of State. Upon acceptance of this task, and after kissing the king's hands, the person so called upon becomes known as the *prime minister* or *premier*, though this is not a post which carries any salary, nor does it entail any legal duties or obligations upon the holder; his retention of the post is, in the first place, however, dependent in practice upon his ability to form a ministry, that is to say, upon his ability to find colleagues who have sufficient confidence in his ability to render them willing to act with him. Like the Cabinet itself of which he is the head, the existence of the prime minister is unknown to and unrecognized by substantive law.

(s) Representation of the People Act, 1832 (2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 45).

(t) See May's Const. Hist., i. 131.

(u) As to the dissolution of the ministry, see p. 189, *post*. The summons to the new premier should be made, according to Todd, within a week. See Todd, Parl. Govt., i. 216. But the true rule would appear to be that there should be no unreasonable delay, Parliament having in some cases addressed the Crown where delay has occurred.

The prime minister, however, usually fills one or other of the most important offices, such as that of Secretary for Foreign Affairs, or, as is the case at present (1914), First Lord of the Treasury. He may be and invariably is a Privy Councillor, and a member either of the House of Commons or the House of Lords, and preferably of the House of Commons as being more in touch with his colleagues. Since the year 1905 he also enjoys place and precedence next after the Archbishop of York, this status having been conferred upon the then existing and all future prime ministers by royal warrant. (x)

In addition to the prime minister, the other members of the Ministry nominated by the prime minister comprise the holders of some fifty-six various offices, and they retire from office upon defeat in the House of Commons or at the polls of the party to which they belong.

Of these the present Cabinet (1914) is comprised of the holders of twenty-two offices, including that of Prime Minister, distributed amongst twenty-one persons. These offices are—

- (1) The Prime Minister (who is also First Lord of the Treasury and Lord Privy Seal).
- (2) The Lord Chancellor of England.
- (3) The Lord President of the Council.
- (4) The Lord Privy Seal.
- (5) The First Lord of the Treasury.
- (6) The First Lord of the Admiralty.
- (7) The Home Secretary,
- (8) The Foreign Secretary,
- (9) The Secretary for War,
- (10) The Colonial Secretary,
- (11) The Secretary for India,
- (12) The Chief Secretary to the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland.
- (13) The Chancellor of the Exchequer.
- (14) The Postmaster-General.
- (15) The Secretary for Scotland.
- (16) The President of the Board of Trade.
- (17) The President of the Local Government Board.

} The five principal secretaries of State.

(x) See the London Gazette, 2nd December, 1905. The prime minister also enjoys the use of the official residence in Downing Street.

- (18) The President of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries.
- (19) The President of the Board of Education.
- (20) The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
- (21) The First Commissioner of Works and Public Buildings.
- (22) The Attorney-General.

Other offices, the holders of which are sometimes included in the Cabinet, are those of the Lord Chancellor, and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

The Attorney-General owes his inclusion in the list of Cabinet Ministers to the present (Mr. Asquith's) administration, his presence being deemed advisable to render assistance and advice on legal matters.

The other members of the Ministry who are not members of the Cabinet comprise the following :—

The three Junior Lords,	}	Treasury.
The Finance Secretary,		
The Patronage Secretary,		
The Paymaster-General,		
The four Junior Naval Lords,	}	Admiralty.
The Civil Lord,		
The Parliamentary Secretary,		
The Finance Secretary,		
The four Military Members,	}	Army Council. (y)
The Civil Member,		
Finance Member,		
The Attorney and Solicitor General for England,	}	Law officers.
The Attorney and Solicitor General for Ireland,		
The Lord Advocate and Solicitor General for Scotland,		
The Parliamentary secretaries of these departments	}	Home Office.
		Foreign Office.
		Colonial Office.
		India Office.
		Board of Trade.
		Local Government Board.
	Board of Education.	

(y) It does not appear whether the four military members of the Army Council retire from office with the Ministry or not, but presumably they do in analogy with the constitution of the Admiralty.

General Status of the Ministry.—The various ministers are usually appointed at a meeting of the Privy Council, by delivery of the appropriate seals or symbols of office; and certain of their number are required to take the oath of allegiance and official oath, or the oath of allegiance and judicial oath in the manner provided by the Promissory Oaths Act, 1868, and the Judicature Act, 1875. (z) Their salaries vary with the different posts, and except where statutorily charged upon the Consolidated Fund (as in the case of the Lord Chancellor) are voted in the annual estimates, and therefore subject to alteration or disallowance by Parliament. Under the established usage (though Mr. Gladstone in 1845–1846 affords an exception) the members of the Cabinet are required to be members either of the House of Lords or House of Commons. (a) The other members of the ministry are not, however, necessarily members of either House, though the majority of the Parliamentary secretaries and under-secretaries invariably are so. It is, however, provided by the Government of India Act, 1858, (b) that not more than four of the Principal Secretaries of State, nor more than four of their under-secretaries, may sit in the House of Commons at the same time.

Under the provisions of the Succession to the Crown Act, 1707, (c) the acceptance of any office of profit under the Crown (interpreted as applying to offices created prior to the 25th October, 1705) vacates the seat, if the person appointed is a member of the House of Commons, and a writ for a new election is to issue, though he is capable of re-election. Under the same Act, persons holding new offices (*viz.* offices created after the 25th October, 1705), and certain specified offices, are altogether barred from being elected to or sitting and voting in the House of Commons, unless specially exempted (as frequently is the case, *e.g.* the Paymaster-General) by later statute from the operation of the Act. It is, however, provided by the Representation of the People Act, 1867, (d)

(z) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72, s. 5, Scheds. I, II; 38 & 39 Vict. c. 77, s. 5. Certain other officials are also included by later statutes, *e.g.* the President of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries under certain circumstances (52 & 53 Vict. c. 30, s. 8 (2)); and the President of the Board of Education (62 & 63 Vict. c. 33, s. 8).

(a) See Parl. Debates, vol. ix. p. 287.

(b) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 4.

(c) 6 Anne, c. 7 (Ruff.), ss. 24, 25.

(d) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 102, s. 52, Sched. H.

that the holders of certain specified offices, if members of the House of Commons, do not vacate their seats on the acceptance of any such specified offices from the Crown in lieu of, and in succession to, their former office or offices.

Ministers hold their offices at the pleasure of the Crown, and may be dismissed at any time. They retire collectively with the Cabinet upon a change of Government.

The Cabinet.—*General Status and Functions.*—The smaller body of ministers by whom, under the leadership of the Prime Minister, the general policy of the executive, as of the principal legislative measures introduced in Parliament, is decided, is known as the Cabinet. But, like the Prime Minister himself, the Cabinet is not recognized as a body either by the common or statute law; so much is this the case that in the year 1711 the House of Commons refused to permit the use of the words "Cabinet Council" in an address to the Crown, (e) and in 1857 a proposal to give Cabinet Ministers certain priority in passing to the House of Lords was rejected by the Commons because such persons were unknown to the constitution and possessed no legal status. (f) The rules which regulate the relations of the Cabinet with the Crown, Parliament, and the Prime Minister, fall therefore within the sphere of conventional law, or usage, certain general principles being now sufficiently clearly defined and recognized, though always remaining subject to variation in accordance with modifications or changes in existing political and legislative institutions.

The choice of Cabinet Ministers rests with the Prime Minister, and their number, though unrestricted and subject to a tendency to grow larger, is under the present practice (1913) generally confined to the holders of some twenty-three or twenty-four offices, (g) including the Attorney General, who is the most recent addition to their number, and owes his inclusion to the present (Mr. Asquith's) administration. Subject to the recognized usage previously stated, which requires Cabinet Ministers to be members either of the House of Lords or the House of Commons, the Premier is unrestricted

(e) See Parl. Hist., vol. vi. p. 972.

(f) Parl. Deb., 3rd Series, cxviii., 1927, 1939 *et seq.*, 1960.

(g) For these, see p. 177, *ante*.

in his choice by any legal conditions or qualifications, but for reasons of political expediency, and as being open to grave constitutional objections, Archbishops, the Lord Chief Justice, and the Chief of the General Staff (who has replaced the Commander-in-Chief), are usually excluded under the modern practice, though they have occasionally been included during the earlier period of Cabinet history, (*h*) as also have persons not holding any office. (*i*) Any person may, however, be summoned to attend a Cabinet meeting, who from special knowledge or for any other reason may be considered qualified to give useful assistance or advice, and this principle has been recognized by Parliament. (*k*)

The tendency towards the recognition of a definite number of offices as being "cabinet offices" is best illustrated by a brief reference to Cabinet history. During the earlier period after 1688, the departments worked independently under the general supervision of the Crown. The principal ministers, however, met informally, and under Anne such meetings appear to have been held weekly, the Queen usually presiding. (*l*) The number of regular attendants was smaller than at present, varying from six or seven in the reign of George I. to fifteen or sixteen towards the middle of Queen Victoria's reign. There was, however, a larger or outer circle of ministers who were occasionally summoned, and these, with the inner group, have been divided into three grades according to their relative importance about the year 1782; viz. (1) the ordinary and larger group of ministers without any distinctive authority; (2) a smaller group "with circulation," viz. entrusted with the keys of the Cabinet boxes in which foreign despatches or other important documents were sent round for perusal; (3) a still smaller group "with circulation" and the powers (such as that of opening private letters)

(*h*) See the instances as to the Archbishops of Canterbury in Walpole's Administration, the commander-in-chief in 1770 and 1772, and Lords Hardwicke, Mansfield, and Ellenborough, as Lords Chief Justices (Todd, *Parl. Govt.*, vol. ii., 154, 157, 160). See also the resolutions of both Houses as to the expediency of keeping the functions of Ministers and common law judges separate (which were, however, rejected) (*Com. Journ.*, 3rd March, 1806; *Lds. Journ.*, 3rd March, 1806).

(*i*) See Todd, *Parl. Govt.*, ii. 154, 155.

(*k*) *Parl. Deb.*, vi. 327; *Ib.* 4th Series, cxlii. 864.

(*l*) See Campbell, *Lives of the Chancellors*, 4th Ed., vol. v. 249.

generally accredited to a Secretary of State. (*m*) Eventually the outer or larger circle dropped off, whilst the inner or efficient circle grew larger, their authority becoming more nearly assimilated. The circulation of documents amongst members of the Cabinet is still kept up by means of Cabinet despatch boxes of which each member has a master key.

Cabinet Ministers are also invariably Privy Councillors, and thus bound by the oath of secrecy; exception has been taken in Parliament to the inclusion of the name of a person as Cabinet Minister who was not a Privy Councillor. (*n*) The Cabinet in fact originated as, and is still in a sense, a committee of the Privy Council.

Meetings of the Cabinet are usually summoned by the prime minister, and may be held anywhere as the state of public affairs requires, without restriction, as to time or place. (*o*) No official records of the transactions at Cabinet Meetings are kept, the decisions arrived at being conveyed either verbally or embodied in the form of written minutes to the sovereign by the prime minister, who acts as the formal medium of communication between the Crown and its ministers.

Though originally the sovereign presided at meetings of the Cabinet, and it is said that Queen Anne generally attended weekly, (*p*) the absence of the sovereign from all meetings of ministers where deliberations or discussions take place, including committees of the Privy Council, has become clearly recognized as a constitutional necessity, at least since the reign of George III. This practice originated in the neglect of George I., owing to his ignorance of the English language, and his habitual preference of Hanoverian to English affairs; and since his reign it is said there are only three instances of attendance of the sovereign for formal purposes. (*q*) The

(*m*) See Todd, *Parl. Govt.*, ii. 118.

(*n*) *Viz.* Lord Cawdor, when nominated to the office of First Lord of the Admiralty, in 1905. His attendance was excused by Lord Lansdowne on the ground that his presence was required (see *Parl. Debates*, 4th Series, cxlii. 864, 865).

(*o*) In London they are usually held at the Premier's residence in Downing Street, or at his private room at Westminster, or at the Foreign Office (see Todd, *Parl. Govt.*, ii. 189). Except in cases of special urgency, meetings are not frequently held during the usual prorogation of Parliament between August and October.

(*p*) See Campbell, *Lives of the Chancellors*, 4th Ed., v. 249.

(*q*) See Todd, *Parl. Govt.*, ii. 115; Anson, 3rd Ed., ii. 40, note (2).

constitutional doctrine enunciated above was clearly expressed by Lord Granville in Parliament in 1864 with reference to the attendance of the Queen at a committee of the Privy Council. (r)

The prime minister thus presides in place of the sovereign at meetings of the Cabinet, and his opinion is of paramount weight and importance ; and though members meet nominally on an equal footing, the vote of the majority in ordinary cases deciding the question (s), he has the power in the last resort of requiring the resignation of a minister, or, by himself resigning, of bringing about the dissolution of the Ministry as a whole. Individual ministers have, however, it appears, the right of access to the sovereign on matters concerning their own departments, though out of courtesy and loyalty to their chief, any such communications should be made known to the premier immediately beforehand or afterwards. (t)

Though the sovereign is thus debarred from taking any part in the formal deliberations of his ministers, he is constitutionally entitled to criticise the conduct of the executive, and for this purpose the resolutions of the Cabinet ought, it seems, to be communicated to him, together with the fullest information on all important matters, in time to enable him to come to a proper decision. Measures sanctioned by the sovereign should not, it appears, afterwards be arbitrarily altered or modified without reference to him. (u)

Since the Ministry is collectively responsible to Parliament for the advice given to the Crown, so that advice ought to be unanimous ; and, as a necessary corollary, it is not, in general, constitutional for the sovereign to inquire into the lines of division in the Cabinet. This doctrine is to be found enunciated in the House of Commons by Lord North in the reign of George III. (v)

If the Crown refuses to accept the advice of his ministers the usual and recognized course is for the latter either to modify their decision in accordance with the wishes of the sovereign

(r) See *Parl. Debates*, 3rd Series, clxxv. 251.

(s) See *Report of the Admiralty Committee*, 1861, p. 168.

(t) See *Todd, Parl. Govt.* ii. 208.

(u) See the Memorandum addressed to the Foreign Secretary (Lord Palmerston) by Queen Victoria through the Prime Minister (Lord John Russell) in 1851 (*Parl. Debates*, 3rd Series, cxix. 90 ; see also *Ib.* clxxxviii. p. 1113. *Report on Official Salaries*, 1850, Evidence No. 326.

(v) See *Parl. Hist.* xxiii. 678 ; xxiv. 291.

or resign. (*w*) But except possibly in cases of grave importance, where it is necessary for the sovereign to hear the views of all parties, or where the sovereign differs from his ministers and wishes to find others who would accept responsibility for his action by taking office in case of resignation of the existing Ministry, it is clearly recognized as unconstitutional for the Crown to take advice from persons other than his ministers. An illustration of the recognition of this principle is to be found in the frequent denunciations in Parliament of the "influence behind the throne" during the reign of George III. due to the party known as "King's men," or the "King's Friends," which that sovereign attempted to form on the advice principally of Lord Bute. (*x*)

The expression of the sovereign's political views to persons other than his ministers is also regarded as unconstitutional; though, it is said, he may listen to the views of others, or act as a mediator in the case of political quarrels. (*y*) It is also regarded as unconstitutional for the sovereign to take any independent action either in foreign politics or by influencing ministers or executive officers (*z*) without reference to his responsible adviser; (*a*) and that a minister who acts without consulting his colleagues cannot escape responsibility on the ground that he acted in compliance with the sovereign's wishes, is instanced by the case of Lord Somers in 1701, who was impeached for causing the Great Seal to be affixed to the Partition Treaties concluded by William III. without authority and without communicating with his colleagues. (*b*) Even visits of state to the crowned heads of foreign countries are somewhat jealously regarded by Parliament, and on such occasions it is said that the political wishes or intentions of the sovereign should be fully disclosed to his ministers. (*c*)

(*w*) See Parl. Debates, ix. 239. See also p. 187, *post*.

(*x*) See Parl. Debates, xvi. 9; May, Const. Hist., I. 11, 12, 84.

(*y*) See Todd, Parl. Govt., ii. 202, 203, 205; May, Parl. Pract., Ed. 1863, 314.

(*z*) See the references in notes (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), *post*.

(*a*) See the instance as to the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland in the reign of George IV., cited by Anson, 3rd Ed., ii. 44.

(*b*) Somers' (Lord) case (1701), 14 St. Tri. 250. On two occasions Lord Hardwicke refused to affix the Great Seal to treaties at the instance of George II. (see Harris, Life of Hardwicke, ii. 59, 369).

(*c*) See the discussions in Parliament as to the visit of King Edward VII.

It also appears to be proper (and was usual with Queen Victoria) to disclose to the prime minister the private correspondence of the sovereign with crowned heads or foreign ministers when it touches upon political matters. (*d*) As, with a view to preserving the independence of ministers in forming their decisions, the sovereign is no longer present at their deliberations, so his ministers are constitutionally entitled at all times to tender him free and unfettered advice ; any attempt on the part of the sovereign to limit the nature of that advice, or to exact pledges, either as the condition of summons to office, or by threat of dismissal, is clearly recognized as unconstitutional. This principle became fully recognized in 1807, when George III. endeavoured to exact a pledge from the Grenville Ministry not to make further proposals in favour of Catholics, and actually dismissed the Ministry for recording in the council minutes their right at any time to submit their views upon the Catholic question. Though no direct vote was taken, the principle being clearly admitted, resolutions were formulated in both Houses to the effect that it is contrary to the first duties of the confidential servants of the Crown to restrain themselves, by any pledge express or implied, from offering to the King any advice which circumstances may render necessary for the welfare of the kingdom. (*e*)

Ministerial Responsibility.—The ministers of the Crown may be made responsible for the conduct of the executive, or for administrative or legislative acts in three ways : (1) Firstly, they are individually and personally liable for tortious or criminal acts, and in such cases are in general amenable to the ordinary legal processes in the manner and subject to the exceptions previously mentioned. (*f*)

(2) Secondly, they are immediately responsible to Parliament, and ultimately to the electorate, for the general conduct

to the Tsar of Russia, Parl. Debates, 4th Series, ccxxxix. 963–966, 1119, 1262, 1290, 1570, 1571. On such occasions the King is not necessarily accompanied by the Foreign Secretary or any member of the Cabinet (*Ibid.*).

(*d*) See Anson, 3rd Ed. ii. 43.

(*e*) Parl. Debates, ix. 285, 328–9, 335, 362, 380 ; May, Const. Hist., i. 96, 97.

(*f*) See p. 38, *ante*.

of the executive and the advice given to the Crown, as also for the policy of the legislative measures initiated under Government auspices, and this responsibility may be enforced in the case of Parliament, either by impeachment, or by direct vote of censure, or want of confidence, or defeat of a Government measure in the House of Commons, either of which latter events are generally understood to necessarily entail the resignation of the Ministry and consequent loss of office, (g) unless on an appeal to the electorate at a general election consequent upon a dissolution, they are again returned to power with a majority sufficient to enable them to carry the measure in question. It is in this sense that they are said to be ultimately responsible to the electorate.

Of these methods of enforcing Parliamentary responsibility that by impeachment, being in its essence more in the nature of a criminal prosecution than a remedy in case of mistaken or distasteful policy, (h) has tended to become obsolete at the present day, loss of office consequent upon defeat of a Government measure, or vote of want of confidence, or of censure, being the usual mode of enforcing obedience to the wishes of the House of Commons. (i)

(3) Thirdly, though the responsibility of ministers has in the main shifted from the Crown to Parliament since the Reform Act of 1832, the Ministry still is in theory constitutionally responsible to the Crown for the conduct of the Government, and in exceptional or grave cases this responsibility might, it is apprehended, be enforced by the exercise of the prerogatives of veto, dissolution, or dismissal. (k)

Though in the earlier periods of cabinet history ministers did not necessarily retire from office together, and instances have occurred where ministers have remained in office through successive administrations, (l) it is now generally recognized that upon vital questions the Ministry are collectively responsible to Parliament, the Crown, and the electorate, this

(g) As to resignation generally, see p. 187, *post*.

(h) See the Laws of England, vii. p. 47, note (a).

(i) See as to resignation, *post*, p. 187.

(k) As to veto, see p. 56, *ante*; as to dissolution, p. 87, *ante*; as to dismissal, p. 191, *post*. And generally as to the exercise of these prerogatives, p. 189, *post*.

(l) *E.g.* Lord Thurlow, L.C.; Lord Palmerston, 1809-1828, 1830-1834.

implying as a necessary corollary that on such questions their advice must be, or appear to be, unanimous, and that they must stand or fall together. (*m*) Cases, however, not of vital importance may quite conceivably arise where the Ministry might not hold themselves, or be held responsible for the Act of an individual minister. (*n*)

It is now a generally recognized constitutional doctrine that there is no executive or legislative act of the Crown for which some minister or the Ministry as a whole is not immediately responsible, or for which some person or group of persons not at the time in office may be held constructively responsible, the latter part of the proposition meaning to imply that in the event of the sovereign's acting in opposition to the advice of his ministers on some vital question (such as the exercise of the prerogatives of veto or dissolution) which would entail the resignation or dismissal of the existing Ministry, there must be some group of persons who would be willing to endorse the sovereign's action by accepting office, at least until the sense of the electorate could be taken upon a dissolution. (*o*) The evolution of this doctrine to its present comprehensive form has been gradual, and is to be discerned in the Grand Remonstrance of 1641. After the revolution of 1688 it is to be found frequently asserted in Parliament, (*p*) but whilst the Crown continued to take an active and independent part in politics, as in the case of William III. and the Partition Treaties in 1698 and 1699, or in the case of the attempts made by George III. to revive the Royal influence, which led to the lament by Fox in 1778 that the king was "his own unadvised minister," (*q*) and to the forced retirement of Pitt in 1761,

(*m*) See Parl. Debates, 3rd Series, cxxvi. 883.

(*n*) See the instance as to the Solicitor-General for Ireland (Todd, Parl. Govt., ii. 332).

(*o*) The doctrine of the responsibility of the incoming Ministry for the events which led to the resignation or dismissal of their predecessors was clearly recognized in the debates in Parliament in 1807 on the occasion of the dismissal of the Grenville Ministry by George III., for refusing to pledge themselves upon the Roman Catholic relief question (see Parl. Debates, ix. 335, 381). It was also freely admitted by Sir Robert Peel in 1834 (see Parl. Debates, 3rd Series, xxvi. 216, 223).

(*p*) *E.g.* in 1711 (see Parl. Hist., vi. 972; 1083); 1739, by the Duke of Argyll (Parl. Hist., x. 1138); 1741, by Sir John Barnard (Parl. Hist., xi. 1268); 1807, by Lord Selkirk (Parl. Debates, ix. 335, 381).

(*q*) See Todd, Parl. Govt., i. 175.

because he claimed responsibility only to Parliament, (r) it cannot be said to have received complete recognition, at any rate on the part of the sovereign.

The doctrine in its entirety is to be found expressed in Parliament in 1807 by Lord Selkirk on the occasion of the dismissal of the Grenville Ministry for refusing to pledge themselves upon the Roman Catholic question at the instance of George III., (s) but the seal of actual necessity was set upon it by the Representation of the People Act, 1832 (known as the Reform Act), which by rendering the executive Government completely dependent upon the party majority in the House of Commons, in effect shifted the responsibility of ministers to the Crown (which still, however, remains in a modified form) to the House of Commons.

The acceptance of the doctrine in its entirety is thus a negation of the power of completely isolated or independent action by the Crown. Isolated action on the part of the Crown with regard to the exercise of the powers of veto, dissolution, or dismissal, without the endorsement and support of the leaders of some one or other of the political parties in the House of Commons might lead to an untenable position in which the sovereign would find himself unable to find persons who would accept office, and would thus be a crushing blow to the regal authority. But in grave cases of doubt as to the views of the electorate upon some question of vital importance, and where such action is endorsed by some group of party leaders in the House of Commons, it cannot be doubted that the sovereign is constitutionally entitled to the exercise of one or other of the prerogatives of veto, dismissal, or dissolution; such an exercise being in effect the only constitutional means of bringing about what is the nearest equivalent which our constitution affords to a "referendum." It may, however, be pointed out that by its position of independence from party politics, the Crown being recognized by the constitution as the ultimate and final arbiter with regard to the necessity for the exercise of such a prerogative, its decision should be accepted loyally, and that any attempt on the part either of its ministers or those who are dissatisfied with the political views of its

(r) See Mahon, *Hist. of Eng.*, iv. 240.

(s) See *Parl. Debates*, ix. 335, 381.

ministers, to prevent in the one case, or to bring about in the other, the exercise of such a prerogative, by show of force, or by constraint or intimidation, must necessarily fall within the scope of unconstitutional and treasonable action. (t) Such measures on the part either of ministers or others must in effect tend to defeat their own ends, since the Crown, which might otherwise have considered it necessary to exercise such a prerogative, might be unwilling to do so under stress of intimidation.

Dissolution of the Ministry.—The dissolution of the Ministry takes place in one of two ways, either by resignation, or by dismissal by the sovereign, in the exercise of his prerogative right. But the demise of the Crown does not affect the existence of the Ministry, since by the Demise of the Crown Act, 1901, the holding of any office under the Crown is not affected by the demise of the Crown; (u) nor does the dissolution of Parliament itself necessarily terminate the existence of the Ministry, unless effected by an exercise of the Royal prerogative in opposition to the advice of the existing Ministry (which would entail the resignation of the Ministry), or unless, upon the consequent general election, the former Ministry is returned in a minority, which would also entail resignation. The death, dismissal, or resignation of the premier does not of itself dissolve the Ministry, or entail the shifting of the Government from one political party to another; but in effect it is equivalent to a dissolution of the Ministry, since in such cases the various offices are invariably placed at the disposal of the new premier. (x)

The exercise of the right of dismissal being now rarely required, the resignation of the Ministry usually follows upon the defeat of a Government measure, or the passing of a vote

(t) See the offences which constitute treason and treason felony, p. 154, *ante*.

(u) See p. 150, *ante*.

(x) The death of Pitt in 1806 was followed by an attempt to patch up the Ministry which failed, and Grenville's Ministry succeeded. The deaths of Lord Palmerston in 1865, and Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman in 1908, afford examples of reconstructed ministries. Disagreement in 1761 of the Elder Pitt with his colleagues caused the immediate resignation of the latter (though not their downfall) and the retirement of the former. In 1868 and 1894, when Lord Derby and Mr. Gladstone respectively retired from ill-health, the administration was taken over in the one case by Mr. Disraeli, and in the other by Lord Rosebery, without a general dissolution.

of censure, or want of confidence in the House of Commons, or upon a defeat at the polls in the case of a general election; and since 1841 the dissolution of the Ministry has invariably been due to one or other of these causes, except in the cases of the reorganization of the Ministry in 1865 and 1908, consequent upon the deaths of the premiers, Lord Palmerston and Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman respectively. Resignation of a Ministry consequent upon finding itself in a minority in the House of Commons needs little or no comment, the instances in later Cabinet history being numerous. The principle was first illustrated by the resignation of Walpole in 1742, though he was not accompanied by all his colleagues. (y) In 1782 the whole Ministry, except Lord Thurlow (Lord Chancellor), retired with Lord North in 1782, consequent upon the narrow defeat by nine votes, of a vote of want of confidence. (z) Since that date, except in a few instances where individual ministers (as Lord Thurlow and Lord Palmerston) have retained their offices in successive administrations, the resignation of the premier has entailed the retirement of the Ministry collectively.

A resolution of the House of Commons in 1841 to the effect that "the Whig Ministry not having the confidence of the House, their continuance in office was at variance with the spirit of the constitution," (a) marked the complete and final adoption of the doctrine rendered necessary by the Reform Act of 1832, that the existence of the Ministry is dependent in the first place upon the goodwill of the House of Commons. An adverse vote on a vital question is now invariably followed either by resignation or appeal to the electorate by dissolution.

The principle of resignation without meeting Parliament after an adverse verdict at a general election was illustrated in 1868 by the retirement of the third Derby and first Disraeli administration. Since that date the practice after a general election has varied, three ministries (viz. the first Gladstone Ministry in 1874, the second Disraeli Ministry in 1880, and the third Gladstone Ministry in 1886 (b)) having resigned immediately without meeting Parliament, whilst two (viz.

(y) See Mahon, *Hist. of Eng.*, iii. 101, 112.

(z) See Knight, *Hist. of Eng.*, vi. 453.

(a) See May, *Const. Hist.*, i. 131.

(b) See *Political History of England*, xii. 259, 300, 387.

the first and second Salisbury Ministries in 1886 and 1892), awaited a vote of want of confidence in the new House of Commons. (c)

The refusal of the Ministry to modify their views in compliance with the wishes of the Crown has led to the dismissal or resignation of the former on various occasions. In 1801, Pitt's resignation was due to his inability to fall in with the views of George III. on the Roman Catholic question, and the administration was successfully entrusted to Addington (then Speaker of the House of Commons), who carried on the Government (though with decreasing majorities) until 1804. In 1832, when Lord Grey resigned in consequence of the reluctance of William IV. to create the large number of peers (about one hundred) necessary to carry the Reform Bill through the House of Lords, the King summoned the Duke of Wellington and Lord Lyndhurst to office; but on their failure to form an administration the matter ended in the recall of Lord Grey, and the passage of the bill through the House of Lords by the abstention of the Duke of Wellington with one hundred other peers from voting.

The prerogative of dismissal was exercised successfully by George III. in 1783-4, and 1807, and unsuccessfully by William IV. in 1834, each of these cases being followed either immediately or shortly afterwards by an appeal to the electorate by dissolution. In 1783-4 the occasion of dismissal was the failure of North and Fox to carry the Government of India Bill through the House of Lords. On their dismissal in December, 1783, though having a large majority in the House of Commons, the younger Pitt was summoned to office, but shortly afterwards defeated on his India Bill in the House of Commons. Upon a dissolution and general election in April, 1784, he was returned with a large majority.

In 1807, the occasion was the well-known instance of refusal on the part of the Grenville Ministry to pledge themselves not to introduce further measures for the relief of Roman Catholics. The Duke of Portland was summoned to office, and shortly

(c) See Political History of England, xii, 375, 416. In 1905 the Balfour Ministry, though obviously in a precarious position as the result of adverse by-elections, deferred resignation until defeated by direct vote in the House of Commons. (See *The Times*, 21st July, 5th December, 1905.)

afterwards upon a dissolution returned by the electorate with a large majority.

In November, 1834, two years after the passing of the Reform Act, the occasion of the dismissal of Lord Melbourne's Whig Administration was the evident reaction in favour of the Conservatives. Sir Robert Peel was summoned and held office for a few months. But being returned in a minority upon a dissolution, he was obliged to retire, and the Melbourne Ministry resumed office in April, 1835. The view has been expressed that the Crown would be justified in exercising the prerogative of dismissal in a case where it is unable to repose confidence, or for want of ability or unfitness, or where the existence of the Ministry in office through dissensions or otherwise is ruinous to the country. (*d*) But at the present day, unless under some very exceptional circumstances, there can be little doubt that the prerogative of dissolution (which if exercised contrary to the advice of the Ministry would no doubt entail resignation on their part) would be more generally resorted to than dismissal, as being a milder form of exercise of the prerogative.

(*d*) See Parl. Hist., xxxv. 1121; Parl. Debates, ix. 377; Mirror of Parliament, 1835, 28, 29.

CHAPTER III.

THE MEMBERS OF THE EXECUTIVE.

The Lord Chancellor.

THE lord chancellor is appointed by the Crown on the advice of the prime minister by delivery of the Great Seal, of which he is the keeper, and his office is not determined by the demise of the Crown. He is chosen from amongst the adherents of the party in power, is invariably a member of the Cabinet, and resigns with the Ministry on a change of Government. The appointment of a Roman Catholic or a Jew would certainly be deemed unconstitutional, and is probably illegal under the provisions of the Roman Catholic Relief Act, 1829, and the Religious Disabilities Act, 1846. Otherwise no definite legal qualifications are required; the post is, however, invariably offered to some distinguished member of the Bar.

He is the principal legal dignitary and president of the High Court of Justice; (a) he is not, however, a permanent judge of that court. (b) He is also President of the Court of Appeal, and of the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice. (c) In precedence (if, as is usually the case, of the degree of baron of Parliament or above) he ranks next after the Archbishop of Canterbury. (d)

The lord chancellor is *ex-officio* Speaker of the House of Lords, and presides at judicial proceedings on appeal. He is also an *ex-officio* member of the Court of Appeal, and ex-lord chancellors are also *ex-officio* judges of that court, but they are not obliged to sit and act, except with their consent, upon the request of the lord chancellor. (e)

(a) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 5.

(b) *Ib.* 1875, s. 3.

(c) *Ib.* 1873, s. 31 (1); *Ib.* 1875, s. 6.

(d) Stat. (1539) 31 Hen. VIII. c. 10, s. 4. See *ib.* s. 8, if below the degree of baron.

(e) Judicature Act, 1891, s. 1.

within the duchy. He is also responsible for the management of the Crown lands within the duchy. His duties, however, in all these matters are discharged by subordinates, and the office is practically a sinecure.

The Secretariat.

The office of king's secretary dates from the thirteenth century, and it became customary to appoint two secretaries, who were at first minor officers of the household, acting as the means of communication between the Crown in its relations with the Privy Council and its various committees, and with foreign representatives and subjects.

Down to 1782 there were two secretaries for foreign affairs, one for the northern states of Europe and one for the southern. In 1782 the northern department took over the entire management of foreign affairs, whilst the latter looked after home, Irish, and colonial affairs. In 1794 a secretary of state for war was added, and the management of the colonies was transferred to him in 1801. In 1854 a secretary of state for war was appointed, in whom were combined the offices of the former secretary at war and of the secretary of state for war, whilst colonial affairs were entrusted to a separate secretary of state for the colonies. In 1858 a fifth secretary for India was appointed.

The five secretaries of state are now invariably members of the Cabinet; they advise the Crown in the conduct of their departments, and exercise certain statutory powers. In the absence of any statutory provision to the contrary, any principal secretary of state may perform the duties of any other principal secretary. It was decided in *Entick v. Carrington (m)* that a secretary of state cannot issue a general warrant for the arrest of any person. He may, however, issue a warrant for treason.⁽ⁿ⁾ Secretaries of state are appointed by the Crown by delivery of the seals, consisting of the signet, lesser secretarial seal, and the cachet. The office of the signet was abolished in 1851 and each department now uses its own seals.

(m) (1765) 19 St. Tri. 1030.

(n) *Reg. v. Oxford* (1840), 4 St. Tri. (N. S.) 497.

The Government Departments.

Political and Non-political Departments.—The executive business of the country may be classed broadly under two heads: Firstly, matters the administration of which is in the main left to the Crown exercising its *discretionary prerogative* with the advice of its constitutional ministers, though such matters may be, and in fact frequently are, regulated in part by statute. Such are the administration of the army and navy, the conduct of foreign and colonial affairs, and the like.

Secondly, matters relating to the administration of statutes, or the exercise of powers conferred by statute, in which little or no discretion is left to the administrative heads. Such are the collection and management of customs and excise, and other taxes and duties, the management of public museums and galleries, the granting and registration of patents, the registration of births, marriages, and deaths, the auditing of public accounts, and the like.

It is obvious that the administration of such important matters of either class can only be adequately attended to by means of permanent offices, with an adequate staff of officials, and these public offices or State departments have consequently been created from time to time as occasion demanded, their constitution and the functions of their principal officers being regulated by the Crown by Order in Council or by statute.

In addition to the distinction arising from the manner of their creation (*viz.* either by the Crown in the exercise of its prerogative, or by statutory authority) there is this further distinction between the various departments, *viz.* they are either *political* or *non-political*. The most important departments of either class are *political*, that is to say, their heads are members of the Ministry and retire from office with that body on a change of Government; as members of the Ministry they are almost invariably members either of the House of Commons or of the House of Lords (generally the former), and of the Cabinet. In addition to the Parliamentary head, the political departments have in some cases a Parliamentary and a permanent secretary. At the present time some fifteen

departments are political, that is to say, their heads are members of the Ministry. (o) Of these the heads of all, except the Board of Works, are included in the present Cabinet, whilst the heads of the Foreign Office, the Home Office, the Colonial Office, the War Office, and the India Office are the five principal secretaries of state who form the secretariat.

The less important departments of either class are *non-political*, that is to say, the head of the department is an ordinary member of the permanent Civil Service, having no voice or status in politics beyond that of the general electorate, of which he forms a unit. If deemed of sufficient importance a non-political department may at any time become a political department by the appointment of a Parliamentary head; or the reverse may be the case, and a political may be turned into a non-political department, if convenience seems to require that course, by the non-appointment of a Parliamentary head. Variations have also occurred from time to time as to the number of ministers or heads of departments included in the Cabinet.

The Permanent Civil Service.—All Government departments, whether political or non-political, have a permanent staff composed of members of the Civil Service.

The system of open competition by public examination was extended to situations in various branches of the Civil Service in the year 1855, Civil Service commissioners being appointed by Order in Council to organize and hold examinations. (p) The members of most branches of the Civil Service are now recruited in that manner, (q) and there are two divisions or classes, (r) with a corresponding higher or lower standard of examination.

If successful in the competitive examination, members of the Civil Service pass through a six months' period of probation. When finally appointed, they hold office *durante bene placito*; but in practice they are permanent officials, and are

(o) Enumerated *ante*, p. 173. Now sixteen in number if the Defence Committee of the Cabinet be included.

(p) Order in Council, 21st May, 1855.

(q) As to the situations open to competition by examination see Order in Council, 4th of June, 1780, sch.

(r) Orders in Council, 12th of February, 1876; 21st of March, 1890; 15th of August, 1890.

never removed except for misconduct or inefficiency. They are entitled to a pension on retirement, or superannuation. (s)

Members of the Civil Service are expected to act loyally to their political heads, to whatever party those heads belong ; they are therefore not expected to take any prominent part in politics, and though there is no restriction as to their exercise of the Parliamentary franchise, they are compelled by Order in Council to resign their post on becoming a candidate for a seat in Parliament. (t)

No contractual relation exists between the head of the department and the members of the permanent staff—they are all alike servants of the Crown ; and therefore the secretary at war was held not liable in an action for the recovery of pay by a clerk in the War Office. (u) In such a case the proper remedy would be by Petition of Right.

Advantages of the English System.—The advantages of the system which thus prevails in the principal Government departments in England of combining a changing Parliamentary head with a non-changing permanent staff, may be clearly seen by a comparison with the systems adopted in foreign countries.

In America the principle of changing the Government officials with every change of government is not confined to the heads of departments alone, but extends to minor situations in the Government service.

The insecurity of tenure existing amongst Government servants under such a system must manifestly lead to many evils. That Government offices should be filled up every few years with possibly an untried and inexperienced set of men, with but small inducements to learn and thoroughly understand their business, owing to the uncertainty of retaining office, would appear to us almost inconceivable, and certain to result in chaos. Further, such insecurity of tenure must inevitably lead to the organization of the Civil Service vote at elections, in order to secure the return of members who may be relied upon to retain the old servants in office, with all the consequent wire-pulling and corruption of politics. At the same

(s) See 22 Vict. c. 26 ; 34 & 35 Vict. c. 36.

(t) Order in Council, 29th of Nov., 1884.

(u) *Gidley v. Lord Palmerston* (1822), 3 Br. & B. 275.

time, the policy of an administration subject to such frequent changes cannot but be desultory, fluctuating, and incalculable, owing to the want of a permanent staff, which would, from the very fixity of office routine and the acquired force of tradition, act as a restraining check upon the tendency to too sudden innovations on the part of a temporary political head.

On the other hand, the conduct of the business of Government departments by a set of permanent officials, secure in their office, and exempt from the constant personal control and supervision of members of the Government by whom they are employed, which would be free from many of these evils, would lead in greater or less measure to high-handed officialdom and inertness. The want of the personal incentive of ambition, too, amongst the heads of such departments, who, having reached the limits of advancement, must come in time to view the fulfilment of their office in the light of a task to be performed in return for a fixed stipend, must produce as a result the subordination of all higher aims to mere office routine and red tape.

The English system may be said to minimize the evils of both such systems, and at the same time to combine their advantages. The presence of a permanent staff ensures the efficiency and experience necessary to the proper conduct of the ordinary everyday business of the Government offices, whilst practical security of tenure and the system of open competitions for situations in the Civil Service eradicates the evils of corruption and wire-pulling. At the same time the Parliamentary head brings to his work that energy due to the personal incentive of ambition, and infuses into the policy of the departments the stimulus of those higher aims, by the success of which he hopes to make his name distinguished in the annals of political history. The mere drudgery of routine work is left to the staff, whilst his mind is left free to shape means to ends. In the words of Mr. Bagehot, "His function is to bring a representative of outside sense and outside animation in contact with the inside (official) world, though no man is a perfect representative of outside sense: . . . that many-sided sense finds no microcosm in any individual." (x)

The Parliamentary head also acts as an official repre-

(x) Bagehot's Eng. Const., p. 201.

sentative of his department in Parliament, shields it from the attacks of the opposition, and lends the moral support of the weight of opinion in the House of Commons to its actions. The Parliamentary head is not likely to become slack or inert in the conduct of his business, because the desire to retain office, and therefore to stand well with the country, must act as an incentive to exertion, whilst the keen criticism of an active opposition is sure to expose blunders and ensure the exercise of care and attention to his duties. In addition to these advantages, the Parliamentary head may be said to act as a check upon the tendency to high-handedness in dealing with the public on the part of the permanent staff, whilst the latter act as a check upon any tendency on the part of the head towards sudden or desultory changes of policy.

Political Departments.

The Home Office.—In the year 1782 the old southern department became the Home Office, transacting also Irish and colonial affairs. Subsequently colonial and Irish affairs were transferred to other departments, and the home secretary, assisted by parliamentary and permanent secretaries, at the head of his department, now attends only to home affairs.

These comprise a variety of matters, such as the supervision and control of prisons, criminal lunatic asylums, reformatories, and industrial schools.

The home secretary advises the Crown in the exercise of its prerogative of mercy, which is effected by royal warrant countersigned by the home secretary, and may be by way of reprieve, commutation, or pardon. He administers the Extradition Acts, 1870 and 1873, advises the Crown as to the appointment of recorders of boroughs, the assistant judge of the London sessions, stipendiary and metropolitan police magistrates, and the public prosecutor and his staff.

The home secretary is also the means of communication between Crown and subject, and receives petitions addressed to the Crown. In proceeding by Petition of Right, the petition must be left with the home secretary, who, upon the advice of the attorney-general that the case is a proper one, obtains the royal fiat—*let right be done*.

The home secretary is also the principal officer for maintaining the king's peace. He administers the Foreign Enlistment Act, makes provisions for the enrolment of special constables, and, when necessary, calls in the aid of the regular naval or military forces. He exercises a general control over the local, borough, and city of London police, and the metropolitan police are directly under his supervision. He may also detain and open letters and telegrams in the Post Office, and restrain persons from leaving the kingdom by obtaining the issue of a writ of *ne exeat rego*, which is now generally confined to the case of absconding debtors under the Debtors Act, 1869. (y)

The home secretary also administers the various Acts relating to such matters as building societies, coal-mines, burials, markets and fairs, sewers, drains, nuisances, and open spaces within the metropolis, employers' liability, factories and workshops, and explosives.

The Foreign Office.—Down to 1782 duties in connection with foreign affairs were divided between the old northern and southern departments. In that year the northern departments took over the sole management of foreign affairs, with the secretary of state for foreign affairs at its head.

The department, which consists of a Parliamentary and a permanent secretary, three assistant secretaries, a librarian, and a head of the treaty department, with a permanent clerical staff, attends to communications from diplomatic and consular agents, and determines the foreign policy of this country. Several African protectorates are also under the control of the Foreign Office.

The Colonial Office.—Colonial affairs were attended to by the home secretary down to 1801, when they were handed over to the secretary for war. At the time of the Crimean War, in 1854, the two offices were separated, and colonial affairs have since been attended to by the colonial secretary, assisted by a permanent and a Parliamentary secretary and the clerical staff of the department.

The India Office.—Down to 1858 the government of India was carried on by the East India Company, supervised by a government Board of Control in England. By the Government of India Act, 1858, the Government of India was transferred to the Crown, acting on the advice of the secretary of state for India in council. (z) The council, of which the secretary of state is president, is under the Council of India Act, 1907, composed of members appointed by the Crown, not less than ten or more than fourteen in number, as the secretary of state may determine. (a) The department, with the secretary of state, a Parliamentary and a permanent secretary at its head, is for convenience divided into various sub-departments, viz. the correspondence, accountant-general's, funds, store, registry and record, and the miscellaneous departments.

The War Office. History. (b)—The office of secretary at war dates from the reign of Charles II., and in addition a secretary of state for war was appointed in 1794, the latter also discharging the duties of colonial secretary. The two offices of secretary at war and secretary of state for war existed side by side until 1854, when, owing to the pressure of business entailed by the Crimean War, it was found necessary to separate the duties of the colonial secretary and of the secretary of state for war, and the two offices of secretary at war and secretary of state for war were combined in the same person. The office of secretary at war was abolished by the Secretary at War Abolition Act, 1863, his duties being amalgamated with those of the secretary of state for war.

In 1793 the king gave up the personal control of the army, and the office of commander-in-chief was created. Prior to 1855 the administration and control of military matters was divided between a variety of departments, and during the Crimean War such a system was found to lead to endless confusion and inefficiency. The conduct of military

(z) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.

(a) 7 Ed. VII. c. 35, s. 1.

(b) For the account here given of the history of the War Office, see Clode, *Military Forces of the Crown*; and the Report of the War Office (Reconstitution) Committee, 1904 (Parl. Paper, 1904, Cd. 1932, vol. viii.).

matters was therefore centralized in the War Office under the dual control of the secretary of state for war and the commander-in-chief. Since then various changes have taken place in the organization of the War Office with the object of securing efficiency in military administration, all these changes, however, having until the year 1904 proved unsatisfactory, for various reasons. Between 1855 and 1870 the control of military matters was shared by the commander-in-chief and the secretary of state, the latter remaining responsible to Parliament and to the Crown for the conduct of the whole. Under this arrangement the duties of the secretary of state were found to be too heavy, and in 1870, by statute and Order in Council, the War Office was definitely divided into three departments, military, ordnance, and finance.

In 1888 a further reorganization took place, the War Office being divided into a military and a civil side, the commander-in-chief as the head of the military side advising the secretary of state on all military matters, whilst the latter remained responsible for the conduct of the whole. The duties of the commander-in-chief under this system were found to be too onerous, and in 1894 four officials were appointed to assist him. These were the adjutant-general, the quartermaster-general, the inspector-general of ordnance, and the inspector-general of fortifications. Upon these four officers was thrown the duty of advising the secretary of state upon matters connected with their several departments, subject to the supervision of the commander-in-chief, who still remained the principal adviser.

This arrangement was, however, found to work unsatisfactorily during the South African war, and in 1901 a further distribution of duties was made by Order in Council (c) amongst the commander-in-chief and eight officials at the head of their corresponding departments, these being—

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The Adjutant-General. (2) The Director-General of
Mobilization and Mili-
tary Intelligence. (3) The Military Secretary. | } | <p>Under the direct control of
the Commander-in-Chief.</p> |
|---|---|--|

(c) Order in Council, 4th of November, 1901.

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (4) The Quartermaster-General. (5) The Inspector-General of Fortifications. (6) The Director-General of Ordnance. (7) The Director-General of the Army Medical Department. (8) The Financial Secretary. | } | <p>Under the general supervision of the Commander-in-Chief, the heads of these departments acting as the immediate advisers of the Secretary of State on matters connected with their departments.</p> |
|---|---|--|

Report of Lord Esher's Committee.—The reform of military administration did not end here, and as the result of the report made by the War Office Reconstitution Committee of inquiry under the presidency of Lord Esher in the year 1904, still wider and more sweeping changes were made in the organization of the War Office. (*d*) The report of this committee attributed the previous inefficiency in the administration of military matters to five principal causes, and these may broadly be stated as being—

- (1) The fact that there existed no brain to the War Office, that is to say, no special body or department to consider questions of policy as opposed to questions of mere routine.
- (2) The divorce of real power from responsibility, the commander-in-chief exercising the real power, whilst the secretary of state remained responsible.
- (3) The centralization of administrative and purely executive functions in the War Office.
- (4) The multiplicity of duties devolving upon the commander-in-chief, with the result that important matters were frequently neglected.
- (5) With regard to wider matters, where the joint operation of more than one department was required, or where Imperial affairs were concerned, the fact that there existed no permanent nucleus to the Defence Committee of the Cabinet.

To meet these defects the committee recommended—

(*d*) This committee was composed of three members, Lord Esher, Admiral Sir John Fisher, and Colonel Sir G. Clarke. For the text of the report see the *Times* of 1st of February, 1904.

- (1) The abolition of the office of commander-in-chief and the organization of the War Office on lines similar to the Board of Admiralty, that is to say—
- (2) The secretary of state to be placed on a similar footing to the first lord of the admiralty, all submissions to the Crown of advice on military matters being made by him alone, and he remaining responsible to Parliament and to the Crown for the conduct of the whole business of the department.
- (3) The establishment of a board or army council composed of seven officials, amongst whom the business of the department to be divided as follows :—
 - (a) The secretary of state for war, president of the board, and responsible to Parliament and the Crown for the conduct of military affairs.
 - (b) First military member to attend to military policy in all its branches, war staff, intelligence, mobilization, plans of operation, training, military history, higher education, and war regulations.
 - (c) Second military member to attend to recruiting, pay, discipline, rewards, peace regulation.
 - (d) Third military member, to attend to supply, clothing, remounts, transport.
 - (e) Fourth military member to attend to armaments and fortifications.
 - (f) Civil member to attend to civil business other than finance.
 - (g) Finance secretary to attend to finance, audit, accounting, and estimates.
- (4) The duties of the council should be purely administrative, and not to take any part in the executive command of the army. The committee therefore recommended the decentralization of the executive command, which should be handed over to the following inspectors, whose duty it should be to send in their reports to the Army Council.
 - (a) Inspector-general of the forces.
 - (b) Inspector-general of cavalry.
 - (c) Inspector-general of horse and field artillery.
 - (d) Inspector-general of garrison artillery.

- (e) Inspector-general of engineers.
 (f) Inspector-general of mounted infantry.
- (5) Promotions above the rank of captain to be made by a selection board of officers-commanding-in-chief, with the inspector-general of forces as president. Promotions are thus placed entirely out of the control of the War Office, with the exception of officers of the general staff, who are to be appointed by that body.
- (6) With regard to the Defence Committee of the Cabinet, the committee recommended the creation of a permanent nucleus, whose duty would be—
- (a) To consider all questions of imperial defence from the point of view of the naval and military forces, India, and the colonies, and to obtain and collate information with regard to such matters.
- (b) To prepare documents required by the prime minister or the Defence Committee.
- (c) To furnish any advice required by the Defence Committee on questions where more than one department are concerned.
- (d) To keep adequate records for the use of the prime minister and his successors.

Constitution of the Army Council.—Parts II. and III. of this report, dealing with the creation of the Army Council, and the appointment of inspectors-general have been adopted by the Government and put in force, the office of commander-in-chief having been abolished, and the members of the Army Council subsequently appointed by letters patent of the 6th of February, 1904. (e)

By these letters patent the Army Council is constituted of the following officials:—

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| (1) The Secretary of State for War, President of the Council. | |
| (2) The Chief of the General Staff, | |
| (3) The Adjutant-General, | } Military members. (f) |
| (4) The Quartermaster-General, | |
| (5) The Master-General of Ordnance, | |

(e) See the *London Gazette*, 12th of February, 1904.

(f) The styles of the military members are contained in a supplement to the *London Gazette* of the 12th of February, 1904.

- (6) The Civil Member : Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State.
- (7) The Finance Member : Financial Secretary.

In addition to these there is a permanent secretary of the Army Council appointed by the council, but who is not a member of the council, and a director of army finance to assist the financial member. The duties of the council as set forth by the letters patent are "to administer matters pertaining to the military forces and the defence of his Majesty's dominions with such power and authority as has hitherto been exercised under the royal prerogative by the secretary of state, the commander-in-chief, and other officers acting under the secretary of state." The council is also endowed with "full power and authority to appoint such officers for the conduct of the business of the civil departments of the military service as they shall think fit, and to make contracts and do all other things which may seem necessary in their discretion." (g) The signature of the council is to be affixed by any two of its members, or any one with the Secretary appointed by the council.

Functions of the Army Council.—The duties and functions of the various members of the council have been defined by Order in Council (h) as follows :—

- (1) The secretary of state is to be responsible to his Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

All business, other than business which the secretary of state specially reserves to himself, is to be transacted in the following principal divisions :—

- (a) The first military member of the Army Council (the chief of the general staff), the second military member of the Army Council (the adjutant-general), the third military member of the Army Council (the quartermaster-general), and the fourth military member of the Army Council (the master-general

(g) See the *London Gazette*, 12th of February, 1904.

(h) Order in Council, 10th of August, 1904. See the *London Gazette* of the 16th of August, 1904. The statutory duties and powers formerly exercised by the commander-in-chief are transferred to the council by statute.

- of ordnance) to be responsible to the secretary of state for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organization, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the army as shall be assigned to them or each of them from time to time by the secretary of state.
- (b) The finance member of the Army Council to be responsible to the secretary of state for the finance of the army, and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him from time to time by the secretary of state.
 - (c) The civil member of the Army Council to be responsible to the secretary of state for the non-effective votes, and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him from time to time by the secretary of state.
- (2) The secretary of the War Office acts as secretary of the Army Council, and is charged with the interior economy of the War Office, and the preparation of all official communications of the council, and with such other duties as the secretary of state may from time to time assign to him.

Functions of the Inspector-General.—By the same Order in Council the duties of the inspector-general of the forces and of the director of army finance have been defined as follows :—

“The duties of the inspector-general of the forces are, under the orders and direction of the Army Council, to review generally, and to report to the Army Council on, the practical results of the policy of that council, and for that purpose to inspect and report upon the training and efficiency of all troops under the control of the home Government, on the suitability of their armament and equipment, on the condition of fortifications and defences, and generally on the readiness and fitness of the army for war.”

“The director of army finance is to act as deputy and assistant to the finance member of council, and, as the accounting officer of army votes, accounts, and funds, shall be charged with the allowance and payment of all moneys for army

services ; with accounting for and auditing all cash expenditure and preparing the annual accounts of such expenditure for Parliament ; with the audit of all manufacturing expense, supply, and store accounts ; and with advising the administrative officers at the War Office, and in commands on all questions of army expenditure."

Part I. of the report, dealing with the creation of a permanent department or nucleus of the Defence Committee, has also been adopted and put in force by the Government. (i)

The Imperial Defence Committee of the Cabinet.—The Defence Committee of the Cabinet was originally formed in 1895 to consider wide questions connected with the defence of the Empire, where the joint operation of the naval and military forces was concerned. It was originally composed of the prime minister, the heads of the Admiralty and War Office, the first lord of the Treasury, and the colonial secretary. Its constitution was, however, remodelled in 1902, and then consisted of the prime minister and such other members as, having regard to the nature of the subject to be discussed, he might from time to time summon to assist him. Though subject to change or modification the committee now appears to include the Prime Minister, the Secretary of State for War, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the heads of the Army General Staff and the Army Intelligence Department, the First Sea Lord of the Admiralty, and the heads of the Naval Intelligence Department, together with any persons who may be deemed specially qualified to assist with advice. (k)

Until 1904 there was no permanent staff or secretariat to keep permanent records of the work of the committee, or assist the committee in its duties. But, as a result of the recommendation of the War Office Reconstitution Committee (l) of that year, a permanent staff was appointed, consisting of a secretary and two assistant secretaries, one of whom is nominated by the first lord of the admiralty, the other by the secretary of state for war. The duties of the secretariat are : (1) To preserve a record of the deliberations

(i) See next heading.

(k) See *The Laws of England*, vii. 98.

(l) See *ante*, p. 205.

and decisions of the committee ; (2) to collect information and statistics connected with questions of Imperial defence, and prepare memoranda thereon for the use of the committee ; (3) to make possible a continuity of method in the treatment of the questions which come before the committee.

The committee may, therefore, now be ranked under the head of a permanent Government department. Its functions, however, being purely consultative or advisory, the secretariat has no administrative or executive power, and any decisions arrived at by the committee are carried out by the heads of the various departments concerned. (*m*)

The Admiralty.—The duties of the lord high admiral are now performed by “commissioners for executing the duties of the lord high admiral of the United Kingdom,” appointed by letters patent. The commissioners, who are five in number, comprise a first lord, who is always a Cabinet minister, a senior second, third, and junior naval lords, and a civil lord ; these are assisted by a Parliamentary and financial, and a permanent secretary appointed by the board. The first lord is responsible to the Crown and Parliament for the conduct of naval affairs, which is distributed amongst the other lords as he thinks fit, the naval and civil lords being responsible to the first lord for the conduct of the various matters entrusted to them.

The Board of Trade.—The origin of this body is to be found in the committee of the council created by Cromwell in 1660 to advise on matters connected with “Trade and Plantations.” This committee, under the name of the “Board of Trade and Plantations,” existed down to 1782, when it was abolished by statute, it being provided that the business of the board should be transacted by such committee or committees as his Majesty should be pleased to appoint. (*n*)

Since that date the board has continued nominally to exist, its duties being discharged by the president, assisted by a Parliamentary and a permanent secretary (*o*) at the head of

(*m*) For this account of the early constitution of the Defence Committee see Treasury Minute of the 4th of May, published in the *Times* of the 3rd of August, 1904.

(*n*) 22 Geo. III. c. 82, s. 15.

(*o*) A parliamentary secretary was appointed by the 30 & 31 Vict. c. 72 to take the place of the old vice-president.

the permanent clerical staff of the department. The board has ceased to take any part in colonial affairs since 1854, when a separate secretary of state was created for the colonies.

The constitution and duties of the board with those of the Local Government Board came under the consideration of Lord Jersey's committee in 1904, which recommended that as the responsibility for the business of the board rests with the president, and as the board itself never meets, its constitution is obsolete, and should not be continued. The committee also recommended that the president should be placed upon the same footing as a secretary of state, with certain increases in his salary and those of the political and permanent secretaries, whilst it might be desirable to alter the title of the president to that of Minister of Commerce and Industry. (*p*)

The department collects home and foreign trade statistics, and generally looks after the interests of British commerce, controls and supervises grants of letters patent, trade marks, and designs; keeps the standard of weights and measures; supervises bankruptcy proceedings in their non-legal aspect and the registration of joint-stock companies, and administers a variety of statutes relating to such matters as railways, tramways, water, gas, and electric lighting companies, the maintenance of harbours and lighthouses, and merchant shipping.

The Treasury Board and the Exchequer.—Originally the collection of the revenue was attended to by the old Court of Exchequer, and this duty has now devolved upon four departments—the Customs, the Inland Revenue, the Post Office, and the Commissioners of Woods and Forests—and by these the public revenue is now collected and paid to the credit of the Exchequer account at the Bank of England, which is termed the Consolidated Fund.

The duties of the Treasury Board are not connected with the actual collection of the revenue, but consist in considering how money is to be raised to meet the national expenditure and in supervising the estimates for that expenditure submitted by the various departments..

The Scotch Treasury was combined with the English

(*p*) See the *Times*, 10th of June, 1904.

Treasury at the time of the Act of Union, and the Irish Treasury in 1816. The office of lord high treasurer and treasurer of the Exchequer dates from 1216, and the Treasury Board, which now represents that functionary, is composed of the first lord of the Treasury, who is usually the prime minister and leader of the House of Commons, the chancellor of the Exchequer, and three junior lords, who are generally appointed one for each kingdom, together, usually, with a fourth junior unpaid lord. These are appointed by letters patent, and are assisted in their duties by a political financial secretary and the patronage secretary, who is also the chief Government whip. The routine business of the department is attended to by permanent, financial, and administrative secretaries, and a staff of clerks and other officials.

Originally the Treasury Board met regularly to transact business, the king being present. When George III., however, gave up the Crown revenue in return for a fixed civil list, he ceased to attend, and the other members in turn dropped off. The duties of the board are now discharged by the department under the supervision of the chancellor of the Exchequer, as representing the old under treasurer, whilst the duties of the other members of the board are chiefly political.

The chancellor at the head of the department consults with heads of the various spending departments and ascertains what the requirements of the financial year are likely to be. After the estimates for the expenses of the various departments have been supervised and considered by the Treasury, whose duty it is to check excessive expenditure in any branch of the public service, a scheme of taxation to meet the requirements of the year is arranged by the chancellor and submitted to Parliament by him in the form of "The Budget," together with the various estimates; supplies are then granted by Parliament in the manner described in a previous chapter (q).

In addition to his duties at the Treasury, the Chancellor also has duties, which are chiefly nominal, in connection with the boards of various departments (viz. the Local Government Board, the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Board of Education (r)) of which he is an *ex officio* member. He is

(q) See *ante*, p. 90.

(r) See pp. 216, 217, *post*.

also master of the Royal Mint, (s) and presides in Court at the annual appointment of sheriffs. (t)

Closely connected with the Treasury is the department of the comptroller and auditor-general, an office created by the Exchequer and Audit Act, 1866, (u) to take the place of the comptroller-general of the Exchequer. The comptroller and auditor-general and the assistant comptroller and auditor are appointed by letters patent, and are dismissible only by the Crown on an address from both Houses of Parliament. Their salary is charged upon the Consolidated Fund; they are thus beyond the reach of party or personal influence.

No money can be obtained by the Treasury except through the medium of the comptroller-general, who, upon the sovereign's order, countersigned by two lords of the Treasury, being presented to him, gives the lords of the Treasury a credit upon the Exchequer account at the Bank of England. The amount is accordingly transferred by the bank to the credit of the paymaster-general, and becomes available for expenditure amongst the various public services.

The comptroller and auditor-general also sees that the sums for which he has given the Treasury credit are spent in accordance with the Parliamentary grants. He accordingly examines and audits the accounts of the various departments, and his report is presented to the Public Accounts Committee of the House of Commons. After due consideration of this report, the House passes the Appropriation Act for the session, and the final sanction of Parliament for the expenditure for the year is obtained.

The Post Office.—The Post Office is one of the four great revenue receiving departments, the other three being the Customs, the Inland Revenue, and the Commissioners of Woods and Forests. The annual profit paid into the Exchequer by the Post Office amounts to some six millions. At what date the Government first took over the conduct of postal matters does not seem to be accurately known. A master of the posts was, however, created as early as 1516.

The Penny Post was established in 1841, and the Post

(s) See the Coinage Act, 1870 (33 Vict. c. 10, s. 14).

(t) See p. 402, *post*.

(u) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 39.

Office Savings Bank in 1861. The head of the department is the postmaster-general, whose office dates from 1710. He is a member of the Cabinet, and is assisted in his duties by a permanent secretary. Under various statutes passed in 1837, the Post Office enjoys the monopoly of the carriage of letters, newspapers, and telegrams, and also of telephonic communications. (x) Questions likely to affect the revenue, such as the alteration of postal rates, must have the sanction of the Treasury.

The Scotch Office.—The Scotch Office dates from 1885, when a secretary for Scotland was created by statute (y) to take over the duties with regard to Scotland, formerly discharged by the home secretary, assisted by the lord advocate for Scotland, certain duties of the Privy Council, the Treasury, and the Local Government Board with relation to Scotland being handed over to him at the same time. The secretary for Scotland, who is appointed by warrant under the sign manual, administers the Scotch Education Acts, is vice-president of the Committee of Council on Education in Scotland, and keeper of the Great Seal of Scotland. He also exercises, as regards Scotland, some of the duties of a principal secretary of State. (z)

The Irish Office.—A secretary for Ireland was first appointed by George II., and until the Union he acted as leader of the Irish House of Commons. The chief secretary for Ireland (or sometimes in his place the Lord Lieutenant) is now always a member of the Cabinet, and responsible for the conduct of Irish affairs, which are administered by the Irish Office, the lord-lieutenant acting for the most part merely as the instrument for putting into force in Ireland measures which have been decided on by the chief secretary for Ireland, the Home Office acting as the formal means of communication, but merely as a matter of routine.

(x) *Att.-Gen. v. Edison* (1880), 6 Q. B. D. 244.

(y) 48 & 49 Vict. c. 61. The secretary for Scotland may appoint (with the sanction of the Treasury) such officers, clerks, etc., as he may determine (*ib.*).

(z) See the Secretary for Scotland, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict. c. 52); 8 Ed. VII. c. 49, s. 2 (1).

The Local Government Board.—This body, which was originally a committee of the Privy Council, was placed on the footing of a permanent department by the Local Government Board Act of 1871. (a) By the terms of that Act, the board consists of the lord president of the Council, the five principal secretaries of state, the lord privy seal, the chancellor of the Exchequer, and a president appointed by his Majesty. (b) The board itself seldom meets, and the duties of the department, which consist in exercising a general supervision over the various bodies to whom local government has been entrusted, are discharged by the president, assisted by Parliamentary and permanent secretaries and a permanent staff.

The composition and duties of the board came under the consideration of a departmental committee, appointed by the prime minister in 1904, (c) with the result that no change in the constitution of the board was recommended, and no change in its duties by the proposed transference of certain work from the Home Department, unless an equivalent transfer of work from the board to the Home Department should also be decided on. The committee, however, recommended an increase in the salaries of the president and the permanent and Parliamentary secretaries. (d)

The Board of Agriculture and Fisheries.—The Board of Agriculture, consisting of the lord president of the Council, the five principal secretaries, the first lord of the Treasury, the chancellor of the Exchequer, the chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the secretary for Scotland, was created by the Board of Agriculture Act, 1889. (e) To this board were handed over the duties formerly discharged by a committee of the Privy Council in connection with diseases of animals, and the duties of the former land commissioners in connection with tithe commutation, copyholds, inclosures and allotments, and the drainage and improvement of land. By the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries Act, 1903, the superintendence of fisheries was transferred from the Board of Trade to the

(a) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 70.

(b) *Ib.* s. 3.

(c) Known as Lord Jersey's Committee.

(d) See the *Times* of the 10th of June, 1904.

(e) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 30.

Board of Agriculture, and the name of the latter changed to that of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries. In addition to these duties the board, whose duties are discharged by the departmental staff under a president and secretary, supervises the Ordnance Survey, collects agricultural statistics and intelligence, and generally looks after the welfare of agriculture.

The Board of Works and Public Buildings.—The department of the Commissioners of Works and Public Buildings was created by statute in 1851 (*f*) to take over the duties of the former Commissioners of Woods, Forests, and Land Revenues, with regard to parks and public buildings. The board is composed of a first commissioner, who is a member of the Ministry, and sometimes (as at present, 1914) of the Cabinet, and retires from office with the Government, the five principal secretaries of state, and the president of the Board of Trade. The board itself never meets, and its duties are discharged by the first commissioner, assisted by a permanent secretary at the head of the permanent staff of the department, which is for convenience split up into several divisions. (*g*)

The Board of Education.—A committee of the Council was appointed in 1839 to attend to matters connected with education. By the Board of Education Act, 1899, (*h*) the committee of Council was abolished, and the present Board of Education established with a permanent departmental staff. The board consists of a president, the lord president of the Council (unless he is appointed president), the five principal secretaries, the first lord of the Treasury, and the chancellor of the Exchequer. (*i*) The duties of the department, which consist in supervising the administration of the various Education Acts, are discharged by the president and vice-president, with permanent and political secretaries and a permanent staff.

(*f*) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 42.

(*g*) These are secretarial, finance, architect's and surveyor's, engineering and stores.

(*h*) 62 & 63 Vict. c. 33.

(*i*) To these was added the vice-president of the committee of the Privy Council on education, but that office was to be abolished on the next vacancy.

The Local Government Board.—This body, which was originally a committee of the Privy Council, was placed on the footing of a permanent department by the Local Government Board Act of 1871. (a) By the terms of that Act, the board consists of the lord president of the Council, the five principal secretaries of state, the lord privy seal, the chancellor of the Exchequer, and a president appointed by his Majesty. (b) The board itself seldom meets, and the duties of the department, which consist in exercising a general supervision over the various bodies to whom local government has been entrusted, are discharged by the president, assisted by Parliamentary and permanent secretaries and a permanent staff.

The composition and duties of the board came under the consideration of a departmental committee, appointed by the prime minister in 1904, (c) with the result that no change in the constitution of the board was recommended, and no change in its duties by the proposed transference of certain work from the Home Department, unless an equivalent transfer of work from the board to the Home Department should also be decided on. The committee, however, recommended an increase in the salaries of the president and the permanent and Parliamentary secretaries. (d)

The Board of Agriculture and Fisheries.—The Board of Agriculture, consisting of the lord president of the Council, the five principal secretaries, the first lord of the Treasury, the chancellor of the Exchequer, the chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the secretary for Scotland, was created by the Board of Agriculture Act, 1889. (e) To this board were handed over the duties formerly discharged by a committee of the Privy Council in connection with diseases of animals, and the duties of the former land commissioners in connection with tithe commutation, copyholds, inclosures and allotments, and the drainage and improvement of land. By the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries Act, 1903, the superintendence of fisheries was transferred from the Board of Trade to the

(a) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 70.

(b) *Ib.* s. 3.

(c) Known as Lord Jersey's Committee.

(d) See the *Times* of the 10th of June, 1904.

(e) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 30.

Board of Agriculture, and the name of the latter changed to that of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries. In addition to these duties the board, whose duties are discharged by the departmental staff under a president and secretary, supervises the Ordnance Survey, collects agricultural statistics and intelligence, and generally looks after the welfare of agriculture.

The Board of Works and Public Buildings.—The department of the Commissioners of Works and Public Buildings was created by statute in 1851 (*f*) to take over the duties of the former Commissioners of Woods, Forests, and Land Revenues, with regard to parks and public buildings. The board is composed of a first commissioner, who is a member of the Ministry, and sometimes (as at present, 1914) of the Cabinet, and retires from office with the Government, the five principal secretaries of state, and the president of the Board of Trade. The board itself never meets, and its duties are discharged by the first commissioner, assisted by a permanent secretary at the head of the permanent staff of the department, which is for convenience split up into several divisions. (*g*)

The Board of Education.—A committee of the Council was appointed in 1839 to attend to matters connected with education. By the Board of Education Act, 1899, (*h*) the committee of Council was abolished, and the present Board of Education established with a permanent departmental staff. The board consists of a president, the lord president of the Council (unless he is appointed president), the five principal secretaries, the first lord of the Treasury, and the chancellor of the Exchequer. (*i*) The duties of the department, which consist in supervising the administration of the various Education Acts, are discharged by the president and vice-president, with permanent and political secretaries and a permanent staff.

(*f*) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 42.

(*g*) These are secretarial, finance, architect's and surveyor's, engineering and stores.

(*h*) 62 & 63 Vict. c. 33.

(*i*) To these was added the vice-president of the committee of the Privy Council on education, but that office was to be abolished on the next vacancy.

Non-Political Departments.

The principal of these, which it will be sufficient here to enumerate, are—

The Customs Establishment.

The Inland Revenue Department.

The Charity Commissioners.

The Ecclesiastical Commissioners.

The General Registry of births, marriages, and deaths.

The Friendly Societies' Registry.

The Public Record Office.

Trinity House.

The Public Works and Loan Department.

The National Debt Office.

The Patent Office.

The Commissioners of Queen Anne's Bounty.

The Civil Service Commissioners.

The Exchequer and Audit Department.

The College of Arms.

The British Museum.

The National Gallery.

Part IV.—The Judiciary.

CHAPTER I.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS TO THE TIME OF EDWARD I.

The Anglo-Saxon Period.

Early Institutions.—In the early times of semi-barbarism justice was, no doubt, purely retributive, and vengeance for loss of life or property belonged to the family of the wronged. Gradually, we may suppose, this right of vengeance became limited to the near relations of the person wronged, and we get the blood-feud.

Then there grew up the idea of compensation, the Anglo-Saxon *bot*, for the wrong done, and that, except in the case of certain bootless offences, the acceptance of compensation ought not to be denied.

In Anglo-Saxon times this compensation or *weirgild* was regulated for injuries of all kinds according to a fixed scale. Thus in Anglia the scale was 30,000 thrysmæ for the life of the king; for an archbishop or earl, 15,000; for a general or sheriff, 4000; for a priest or thegn, 2000; whilst the life of a commoner was valued at 266 thrysmæ, and so on for every other kind of offence. (a) Half of this compensation went to the king, and was called *wite*, whilst the other half went to the injured party or his relatives, and was called *wer* or *were*. (b)

It has been suggested that the origin of the distinction between crime and tort is to be found in the fact that the king, in order to replenish his exchequer, overlooked the bootless offences on payment of a fine to himself; but it is

(a) Reeves, H. E. L., i. 28; Stubbs' Sel. Chart., 65.

(b) Reeves, H. E. L., i. 29; Carter, H. E. L. I. 14.

possible that the underlying idea which differentiates crime from tort, may always have been as it is now, the damage done to society as a whole, and the need of preventing its recurrence.

As soon as this stage was reached the difficulty arose, which has arisen in all legal systems, of inducing the plaintiff and defendant to submit to the jurisdiction of the various courts instead of taking private revenge; thus there is a provision in the Domesday Book of Wessex, A.D. 680, (c) against taking the law into one's own hands. Soon the penalties of distraint and outlawry were used to compel consent to the jurisdiction, and the *peine forte et dure*, which consisted in pressing a defendant who was unwilling to submit to the jurisdiction with heavy weights, and feeding him with bad bread and stagnant water on alternate days, was used down to Burnwater's case, 1726. In that case Burnwater refused to plead to a charge of murder at Kingston Assizes, and in consequence he was pressed with four cwt. of iron, after which he pleaded not guilty, was convicted and hanged. (d) The object in refusing to plead in felony seems to have been that, as there could be no conviction, no forfeiture of the accused person's lands and goods could occur.

The Anglo-Saxon Courts of Justice.—Not much is known of these, but it is certain that there were—

(1) The Sheriff's Tourn, or the two great annual meetings of the county court or shire mote at Easter and Michaelmas to hear criminal cases. The sheriff was president, and the landowners were the judges. The county court also exercised civil jurisdiction; but it does not seem certain how often it met in this capacity, though later on it appears to have sat monthly. (e)

The Sheriff's Tourn held a view of *frankpledge*, a system of police established by the Anglo-Saxons, under which the

(c) Wilkin's *Leges Anglo-Sax.*, p. 16.

(d) See Steph., *Hist. Crim. Law*, i. 298. The *peine forte et dure* was finally abolished in 1772, and standing mute in felony made equivalent to conviction (12 Geo. III. c. 20). In 1827 it was enacted that in such a case a plea of not guilty was to be entered (7 & 8 Geo. IV. c. 28).

(e) See Reeves, *H. E. L.*, i. 15. According to another view, the Sheriff's Tourn was held in the Hundred Court. See Pol. & Mait., i. 546, and the authorities there cited.

community was divided into associations of ten families or *tithings*, the heads of which were responsible for the good behaviour of all the rest. On an offence being committed by one of their number, the rest were bound to produce him, or, in the event of their being implicated in his escape, to make good the loss. (*f*)

(2) The Hundred Court, which met every four weeks and exercised mainly civil jurisdiction.

(3) The Witenagemote, or Great Council, which was, properly speaking, not a court at all, but a meeting of all the wise men to settle the affairs of the nation. Plaintiffs could only go there on a failure of justice in the local courts.

The Anglo-Saxon Common Law.—At first there was no common code of laws administered in these courts, and after the Danish invasion there were three different sets of law prevailing in different districts: (1) the *Mercen Lage*, or Mercian laws, in the Midlands; (2) the *West-Saxon Lage*, or laws of the West Saxons, in the south-west; (3) the *Dane Lage*, or Danish laws, on the east coast and in some of the Midlands. (*g*) Alfred made a uniform digest of all these laws in his *Dom-boc*, and he is generally styled the *Conditor*, or founder of the English common law. This code, however, seems to have fallen into disuse, for Edward the Confessor restored Alfred's code with such alterations as lapse of time had made necessary. He is therefore styled the *Restitutor*, or restorer of the English common law. The Norman kings made frequent promises to maintain these laws as a means of winning popular favour and to induce the people to grant them the funds required for their various military undertakings.

Anglo-Saxon Procedure.—The Anglo-Saxon forms of proof were—

- (1) *Compurgation* and *oath*, or *wager of law*, where the accused denied the accusation on oath, and brought up other freeholders, generally twelve, to swear that he was oath-worthy; these were termed *compurgators*. (*h*)

(*f*) Reeves, H. E. L., i. 25 *et seq.*

(*g*) Steph., Comm., 10th Ed., i. 47.

(*h*) See Bl. Comm., iii. 339-343.

This form of proof was abolished by Henry III., but appears to have survived in some boroughs, such as London, until 1824. (i) It was finally abolished in 1833 by the 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 42.

- (2) *Ordeal*.—This was used in criminal cases where the accused could not get compurgators to swear to his credibility, and generally in cases of deficient evidence. It does not appear to have been used in civil cases.

There were three forms of ordeal, the holding of red-hot iron, plunging the arm into boiling water, and being thrown into water. Curiously enough, in the first two instances going through the ordeal unscathed was the test of innocence, whilst in the latter the person who sank was deemed innocent. (k)

Ordeal was abolished by Innocent III. at the Lateran Council of 1215, and forbidden by Henry III. in a writ addressed to the itinerant justices in 1219. (l)

- (3) *Witnesses*.—These gave evidence only of facts which they had seen and heard (*de visu et auditu*), but only of such facts as were asserted by the party producing them, and then only according to a set formula.

- (4) *Charters*.—These were superior to all other forms of proof, and if old or illegible, they might be reinforced by other evidence.

Such were the Anglo-Saxon forms of proof, for battle did not make its appearance until its introduction by the Normans.

The Norman Period from the Conquest to Edward I.

The Feudal System.—Some sort of feudal system was no doubt in use amongst the Anglo-Saxons before the Norman invasion, and it is even probable that the manorial courts

(i) See *King v. Williams* (1824), 2 B. & C. 538.

(k) See *Pol. & Mait.*, ii. 596.

(l) *Ib.* ii. 597.

existed in those times, or at least the judicial rights granted by the Anglo-Saxon kings to great earls and men of importance, under the name of *sac* and *soc*, would seem to approach very nearly to such rights of jurisdiction as the lords of manors held under the Norman kings. However, the full Norman feudal polity was not introduced at once by the Conqueror, but was gradually established by the Norman barons in such lands as they had received by gift from the Conqueror. The immediate purpose was, no doubt, to put the nation into a thorough state of defence, for in 1085 there was fear of a Danish invasion. The king held a great council, the result of which was the compiling of Domesday Book in the following year, and at the end of the same year the king met all his nobility and principal landholders at Sarum, where they agreed to submit to the yoke of military tenure, by what is known as the Statute of Sarum, 1086. The terms of this statute are interesting and important, because from it we see that the Conqueror claimed not only the *ban*—that is, the right of exacting military service from his immediate vassals—but the *arrière ban* also—that is, the right to exact military service from the vassals of his immediate vassals. Thus he was in a much stronger position than the feudal kings on the continent, who had not this *arrière ban*.

It is noteworthy, however, that though the Norman kings claimed the *arrière ban*, still each lord claimed the right of trying his own vassals in his own court. This claim eventually failed, and Edward I., by his writs of *quo warranto*, called upon the lords of manors to show title to their rights of jurisdiction, and where they could show none they were prevented from exercising any in future. This was a great step on the road to the establishment of the king's right of administering justice.

The Norman Courts of Justice.—After the Conquest the Norman courts of justice were as follows :—

- (1) The Witenagemote or Great Council (*Curia Magna* or *Commune Concilium*).
- (2) The King's Court (*Curia Regis*).
- (3) The Exchequer.
- (4) The County Court or Shiremete.

- (5) The Burghmote.
- (6) The Manorial Court.
- (7) The Hundred Court.
- (8) The Forest Courts.
- (1) The Witenagemote had existed under the same name in Saxon times, and was, properly speaking, not a court at all, but a meeting of all the wise men to settle the affairs of the nation and, under the Normans, to assess aids and scutages. Only earls and greater barons could bring suits there, originally as being entitled by *Magna Carta* to *judicium parium*. (m) The lesser folks brought their suits in the local courts and could only petition the Great Council on a failure of justice in the local courts.
- (2) The King's Court. Originally there does not seem to have been any definite distinction between the King's Court (*Curia Regis*) (n) and the Great Council (Witenagemote, *Commune Concilium* or *Curia Magna*). What is known, however, as the residuary royal justice (i.e. when there was a failure of justice in the local courts) seems to have been exercised by the king acting on the advice of a body of men smaller than the *Curia Magna*, but composed of the greater earls and barons, who were members of the Great Council and usually attended his person. By a provision of *Magna Carta* the Common Pleas (that is, the King's Court exercising its civil jurisdiction) was to be fixed in some certain place, (o) and the other branch of the King's Court, which by the time of Edward I. had become known as the King's Bench, continued to follow the king's person.

(m) See Stubbs' *Sel. Chart.*, p. 293.

(n) *Curia Regis* is a term which seems to have been applied indiscriminately to the Great Council (*Curia Magna*), the King's Court, and the shiremote or county court when the sheriff presided under the king's writ, or when the itinerant justices presided. See Carter, *H. E. L. I.* 35; *Pol. & Mait.*, i. 132.

(o) It seems that the Common Pleas did not become fixed at Westminster for some time after the year 1215 (see Pulling's *Order of the Coif*, p. 91).

- (3) The Exchequer attended to Treasury business and kept accounts of the king's revenue, the justiciar and chancellor presiding. In the reign of Henry I. it began to take cognizance of pleas between subject and subject, thus trespassing on the jurisdiction of the Common Pleas.
- (4) The County Court or Shiremote was the only court of general jurisdiction. The sheriff presided, and the free men or landholders of the county were the judges. It had jurisdiction to try causes which could not be brought in the manorial or hundred courts. At first it met twice a year, later once in each month.
- (5) The Burghmote was equivalent to a county court in a city.
- (6) The Hundred Court was composed of landowners having no jurisdiction of their own by custom or franchise. It was presided over by the ealdorman in Saxon times, later on by the bailiff of the hundred, the free suitors being the judges. In the reign of Henry I. it met twelve times a year, and from the year 1234 once every three weeks. (*p*) The hundred court had jurisdiction to try such causes as were not within the jurisdiction of the manorial court, and held a view of *frankpledge* twice a year. Not being a court of record, it fell eventually under the provisions of the 30 & 31 Vict. c. 142. (*q*)
- (7) The Manorial Courts, or Courts Baron, ranked with the hundred courts, and depended for their jurisdiction on royal charter or long usage. They were incident to every manor in the kingdom, the steward of the manor presiding, with the copyholders and freeholders as judges. In this court bye-laws were made and local business transacted. It also met every three weeks to try personal actions up to 40s. before the freeholders, and to decide questions relating to land within the manor in the action

(*p*) See Pol. & Mait., i. 544.

(*q*) See *post*, p. 271.

called the *Writ of Right*. (r) In the customary court of the manor copyholds were transferred by surrender and admittance, as they are to this day, and the customary court attended to matters connected with the villenage until villein tenures eventually became turned into copyholds.

Sometimes the lords of manors enjoyed by charter *Regalia*, or rights of administering justice equal to that of the king himself, and in many cases they had the right of holding a court *leet* to try criminal cases, and in that case suitors within the jurisdiction were exempt from attending the Sheriff's Tourn. This jurisdiction seems to have been usurped in many cases without good title, and Edward I. by his writs of *quo warranto* called upon the manorial courts to show title to their jurisdiction; where no title could be shown, they were prohibited from exercising jurisdiction in future. Through inefficiency the manorial courts, or courts baron, fell long ago into disuse, and not being courts of record they fell eventually under the provisions of the 30 and 31 Vict. c. 142. (s) Surrenders and admittances of copyhold estates, however, still continue to take place in the customary court, the steward alone being present, the free suitors having long since ceased to attend.

- (8) The Forest Courts, which were held before the warden and foresters, presented criminals before the itinerant justices in eyre of the forest. (t) The jurisdiction of these courts was mostly *ex delicto*, but extended also to clearings and leases of forest lands. They were very unpopular, and provisions remitting the burden of attending the forest courts, and disafforesting certain lands, were inserted in Magna Carta, (u) and again in the *Carta de Foresta* granted by Henry III. (1217). (x) Eventually

(r) See Pol. & Mait., i, 574 *et seq.*

(s) See *post*, p. 271.

(t) See Holdsworth, H. E. L., 344 *et seq.*

(u) See Stubbs' Sel. Chart., 294.

(x) *Ib.* 338.

the powers of the warden, chief justices, and justice in eyre of the forests became vested in his Majesty's commissioners of woods, forests, and land revenues.

Features of the Norman Period.—The main features to be noted with regard to the administration of justice during the period now under review are : (1) The separation of the civil and ecclesiastical courts ; (2) the rise of royal justice through the use of the king's writ, and the corresponding increase in the jurisdiction of the King's Court at the expense of the local courts ; (3) the changes brought about in procedure by the introduction of *battle* and *inquest* or *assize* ; (4) the adoption of the circuit system.

The Separation of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Courts.—During the Anglo-Saxon period the bishops sat with the earls and barons in the hundred and county courts, and clerics and laymen alike were tried in those courts. The Conqueror, however, forbade ecclesiastical causes to be tried in the secular courts, (y) and henceforward ecclesiastical pleas were heard only in the ecclesiastical courts. (z) To this measure is due the subsequent development of the ecclesiastical judicial system.

The Rise of Royal Justice.—The adoption of a universal common law was essentially necessary to the trial of causes from any part of the country in the King's Court. Such a system of laws had been embodied by Alfred in his code, and restored by Edward the Confessor. The Norman kings made frequent promises in their charters to maintain these laws as the best means of obtaining popular favour and the funds necessary for carrying on the wars upon which they were constantly embarking, so that by the time of Edward I. they had become firmly established as the law of the land and the law administered by the King's Court, the customs of Kent, and of various boroughs, such as London, only excepted. Thus the first requisite for the universal administration of justice by the King's Court was attained. The second requisite for

(y) See Stubbs' *Sel. Chart.*, 81.

(z) Henry I. restored the union of the ecclesiastical and secular courts, but they were again separated by his successor Stephen.

the administration of justice by a common court for the whole land was the holding of the King's Court in a definite spot, instead of following the king from place to place, as was the custom under the early Normans. This purpose was partly attained by Magna Carta, which provided that the common pleas should no longer follow the king, and probably from the confirmation of Magna Carta by Henry III. onwards the Common Pleas sat at Westminster. In all cases where the injury was alleged to be *contra pacem domini regis* the cause went to the King's Court, it being provided by Magna Carta that the sheriff, who had formerly exercised certain criminal jurisdiction in the court leet of the sheriff, or the *Sheriff's Tourn*, (a) should no longer hold pleas of the Crown.

By the statute of Marlborough, 1267, (b) it was provided that no one should answer for his freehold without the king's writ; and by the statute of Gloucester, 1278, (c) pleas above 40s. were to be taken in the King's Court. Thus the sheriff's jurisdiction in the county court was still further abridged.

The Royal Writs.—The various royal writs which came into use at this period were as follows:—

- (1) *The Writ of Right* for land might be returned into either the manorial court or the King's Court; it, however, always contained a *nisi feceris* clause, sending it to the sheriff's court if not tried in the manorial. The lord might also give his tenant leave to try his cause in the King's Court, in which case the writ contained the words *quia dominus remisit curiam*. (d)
- (2) The writ of *Præcipe Quod Reddat*, which might be used for land or debt, was always returnable in the King's Court.
- (3) The *Justicies* was a writ addressed to the sheriff, directing him to try the case, where it was not desired to hear the cause at Westminster.

The following writs were used when it was desired to

(a) Names given to meetings of the county court, at least when the sheriff exercised criminal jurisdiction.

(b) 52 Hen. III. c. 22.

(c) 6 Edward I. c. 8.

(d) See Pol. & Mait., i. 368 *et seq.*; Rooves, i. 193 *et seq.*

remove a cause from one of the inferior courts into the sheriff's or king's courts :

- (a) *Tolt*, by which the cause was removed by the sheriff's precept from the manorial or hundred courts to the shire court.
- (b) *Pone*, by which the cause was called up from the shire court to the King's Court.
- (c) *Error*.—In the case of some error on the face of the pleadings, the cause might be ordered up by writ of error to be reviewed in the King's Court at Westminster, after judgment had been given in the lower court.
- (d) *Recordari Facias*.—If the lower court were not a court of record, the judges were ordered to make a record by the writ of *Recordari facias* and send it up to Westminster.

By these writs the King's Court supervised the inferior local courts. (e)

The Inquest or Assize.—This was a method of procedure in the King's Court introduced in the reign of Henry II., by which the title to land was tried by an inquest of twelve *vicini* or neighbours, who gave their verdict from their personal knowledge of the facts. There were several methods of proceeding by *inquest* or *assize*.

- (1) *The Grand Assize*.—If any action for property in land was brought in the feudal court, the tenant might have the action removed into the King's Court. The title was then tried by the *vicini* or neighbours, and the tenant was said to put himself on *Grand Assize*. This method was found to be tedious, therefore in 1166 the petty assize of novel disseisin was instituted.
- (2) *Petty Assize of Novel Disseisin*, 1166.—If A were not out of possession, by this assize his remedy was by royal writ, and a jury of *vicini* was summoned to decide the question of fact, whether the disseisin was wrongful. This possession, as opposed to

(e) For examples of the various writs see Holdsworth, H. E. L. 424 *et seq.*

property, was protected, and that by the king's writ independently of the lord's jurisdiction. This assize, however, did not help the heir of the person originally disseised or put him into possession, and it did not lie against the heir of the disseisor, therefore was instituted—

- (3) *The Assize of Mort d'Ancestre*, which put the heir into possession.
- (4) *The Assize of Darrein Presentment*.—By this assize the title to advowsons was decided; a jury was summoned under the king's writ to determine who presented last, and the right to the next turn depended on their decision.
- (5) *The Assize Utrum*.—This was to decide whether land was lay or held in *frankalmoigne*, as the Church was entitled to hold pleas of land given in *elymosene* (i.e. in alms). (f)

In all these assizes the procedure was the same; the plaintiff got the king's writ directing an inquiry and the impanelling of twelve men to form a jury, who gave their verdict from a knowledge of the facts. The method of proceeding by assize seems to have remained in use until the abolition of real actions in 1834. (g)

Procedure under the Normans. (1) *Civil*.—The Anglo-Saxon modes of proof were ordeal, compurgation, witnesses, and charters, but of these ordeal does not seem to have been used in civil cases, and compurgation disappeared before the system of *inquest* or *assize* introduced by Henry II. The Normans introduced *battle*, and in the case of a writ of right for land the defendant might either choose *battle* or *inquest*. (h) If he chose battle, it was fought out by champions and not by the parties themselves, as in criminal cases. At first the jury who took part in the inquest were composed of the *vicini*, or twelve men of the neighbourhood, who spoke from

(f) As to these assizes see Pol. & Mait., i. 123-129; Glanvil, ii. 6 *et seq.*; Holdsworth, H. E. L. pp. 21, 150.

(g) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 27, s. 36.

(h) Reeves, H. E. L., i. 185.

their knowledge of the facts, and trial by evidence as we now understand it does not appear to have come into use until about the reign of Henry VI. The presence of two *hundredors* was required upon the inquest, but this was rendered unnecessary by a statute passed in the reign of Anne. (i) The parties themselves were first rendered competent witnesses in 1851. (k)

- (2) *Criminal*.—The Anglo-Saxon mode of trial in criminal accusations was either by *ordeal*, or by *oath* and *compurgation* after presentment or accusation by the grand jury under the system of *frankpledge*. The Normans introduced *battle*, and this was incident to the form of private accusation known as *appeal*, which might be pursued either in Parliament or in the King's Court.

Compurgation did not last long in criminal cases after the Conquest, and ordeal was abolished by the Lateran Council in 1215. (l) After ordeal and compurgation had gone, no means remained to test the truth of the accusation of the grand jury, and this seems to have led eventually to the introduction of the petty jury. After the abolition of ordeal it would seem, then, that accusation by a grand jury was equivalent to conviction, though in the case of a private accusation by appeal, battle could be resorted to.

Judicial Institutions in the Reign of Edward I.

Edward I. has been called "the English Justinian," because in his reign the judicial institutions of the country became settled upon a basis which remained unaltered in the main until the modern changes brought about by the Judicature Acts, 1873 to 1902. The term, however, is somewhat misleading, for Justinian merely codified the already existing law, as did Alfred the Great, whilst Edward I. really altered the already existing institutions, and settled them upon a new and permanent basis. From the *Curia Regis*, as understood in the sense of the King's Court or King's Council, had now

(i) 4 & 5 Anne, c. 16.

(k) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 99.

(l) See Pol. & Mait., ii. 597.

separated definitely the courts of the Exchequer, the Common Pleas, and the King's Bench, whilst the King's Council, which had become a body distinct from the *Commune Concilium*, or Parliament, continued to exercise certain original judicial functions, principally it seems at this epoch in connection with the issue of new writs, for which no precedent existed in the Chancery or Exchequer, and for which the consent of the council had to be obtained. In the residuary or supervisory jurisdiction still appertaining to the council can be traced the origin of the present judicial functions exercised by the Privy Council. A short consideration of the various courts in order as they existed in the reign of Edward I. will serve to show how nearly the judicial system approached to that which obtained before the passing of the Judicature Acts.

The Common Pleas.—This court sat at Westminster since the confirmation of Magna Carta by Henry III. It heard causes between subject and subject not amounting to a breach of the king's peace, and its records were called *de Banco rolls*. (m)

The King's Bench.—This court continued to follow the king, and its records were therefore called *Coram Rege rolls*. (n) Later on it became fixed, like the Common Pleas, at Westminster. It was constituted of a chief justice and three puisne judges, and originally its jurisdiction was confined to crimes amounting to a breach of the king's peace (*infractio pacis regis*), and to matters of which the other courts did not take cognizance. It soon, however, began to encroach upon the jurisdiction of the Common Pleas by a method of procedure known as the *Bill of Middlesex*, (o) which alleged trespass *vi et armis*, and therefore breach of the king's peace, against the defendant in Middlesex, and upon this charge he was brought before the court by the sheriff; once before the court, he could be tried for debt or upon any other charge. If the defendant was not in Middlesex, the writ of

(m) Pol. & Mait., i. 177, 393.

(n) The sovereign in person used to sit in the *Aula Regis*, or King's Court, in early times; James I. is said to have revived the practice, but the judges informed him that he could not deliver an opinion. Steph. Comm., iii. 357, n.

(o) So called because the court sat in Middlesex, see Steph. Comm., iii. 358, n.

Latitat (*p*) was issued to the sheriff of the county where he was to be found.

At first the defendant was retained in the custody of the court, but later on appearance or bail was sufficient. As the true cause of complaint was not alleged on the bill, a statute of Charles II. (*q*) enacted that the true cause must be expressed, or the person arrested could give bail in a sum not greater than £40. To meet this an *ac etiam* clause was added to the writ which gave the real charge, and this continued until the Uniformity of Process Act (2 Will. IV. c. 39), which reduced all processes to the same form, but confirmed the jurisdiction of the King's Bench, in civil actions. (*r*) Besides its jurisdiction in criminal and civil actions, the King's Bench exercised jurisdiction over the other courts by means of the following writs :—

- (1) *Mandamus*.—This is a prerogative writ issuing from the King's Bench to an inferior court, person, or corporation, directing them to do some act appertaining to their duty or office, as in the case of a delay of justice in an inferior court. (*s*) An order *nisi* is made, and on the return to the writ the other side may show cause why it should not issue. The penalty for disobedience to the writ is attachment and committal for contempt.
- (2) The writ of *Prohibition*.—This also is a prerogative writ issuing from the King's Bench and returnable there. It is directed to the judge or parties in an action in any inferior court, commanding them to desist from further proceedings on the ground that the cause does not belong to the jurisdiction of that court. (*t*) Formerly the only means of appeal was under the *statutum de consultatione*, (*u*) but now since the Judicature Acts appeal lies to the Court of Appeal, and thence to the House of Lords.

(*p*) For examples of these writs see Holdsworth, H. E. L. 438.

(*q*) 13 Car. II. st. 2, c. 2.

(*r*) The corresponding writ used by the Common Pleas was that of *Quare Clausum Fregit*, which contained a *nec non* clause corresponding to the *ac etiam* clause.

(*s*) See Bl. Comm., iii. 103.

(*t*) *Ib.* iii. 105.

(*u*) (1296) 24 Ed. I. For the writ of consultation see Holdsworth, H. E. L. 430.

The penalty for disobedience is attachment and committal for contempt.

- (3) The writ of *Certiorari*.—A prerogative writ issuing from Chancery or King's Bench to judges of any inferior court, commanding them to send the proceedings into the King's Bench. The subject obtains this writ at the discretion of the court chiefly on the following grounds: (i.) That an impartial trial cannot be had elsewhere; (ii.) that important questions of law are involved; (iii.) that a special jury is required to try the case.
- (4) The writ of *Error* issued from the King's Bench to an inferior court, some error of law or fact being alleged on the face of the pleadings. Error lay from the Common Pleas to the King's Bench, but the Exchequer refused to send their record on writ of error to the King's Bench in the time of Edward III. A committee of the council was therefore formed to review errors in the Exchequer, (x) and finally it was enacted in 1830 that error on any judgment in the King's Bench, Common Pleas, or Exchequer was to go to the Court of Exchequer Chamber to be heard by the judges of the other two courts, and thence to the House of Lords. (y) After the passing of the Judicature Act, 1873, appeal lay to the Appeal Court, and the writ no longer existed except in criminal cases, where there was some error in law apparent on the face of the record. (z) In such a case it issued from the Crown Office on the fiat of the attorney-general to the judge of some court of record, directing him to send the record to the proper court to be there inspected and reviewed and examined. (a)

The writ of error has now been finally abolished by the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907. (b)

(x) 31 Ed. III. st. 1, c. 12.

(y) 11 Geo. IV. and 1 Will. IV. c. 70.

(z) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 47.

(a) As to the issue of these writs to any part of the king's dominions except Scotland, see *Rex v. Cowle* (1759), 2 Burr. 855.

(b) See p. 308, *post*.

The Exchequer.—This court originally attended only to revenue matters, which at this epoch were heard by the treasurer, who had taken the place of the justiciar, and barons of the Exchequer. (c) Soon, however, the Exchequer developed a common law side, and trespassed upon the jurisdiction of the Common Pleas in cases of debt by means of the writ of *Quominus*, which proceeded under the fiction that A being indebted to B, he was by that fact the less able to pay the king's debt. (d)

The Exchequer also developed an equitable jurisdiction, which was, however, taken away in 1842. (e)

The High Court of Parliament.—Parliament was now distinct from the King's Council, and continued to exercise judicial functions principally in connection with petitions.

The King's Council.—As we have seen, this body, now distinct from Parliament, exercised judicial functions principally in connection with the granting of new writs (f) for which no precedent existed.

The Chancery.—The lord chancellor's power was at this epoch in its initiatory stage, and his functions were mainly secretarial. He had power to issue *de cursu* writs, or those for which a precedent already existed, but he could not issue new writs without the leave of the King in Council, for new remedies would give rise to new rights, and this could only be effected with the sanction of the council. The chancellor's judicial authority was thus in its origin derived from the council, which at first seems to have regarded his rising power with some disfavour, for by the Provisions of Oxford, 1258, (g) he was forbidden to issue new writs without the council's leave. Later on, by the statute of Westminster the second, (h) the clerks in Chancery were empowered to issue writs *in consimili*

(c) See Madox, *Hist. Ex.*, ii. 26. Originally cases in the Exchequer were heard before the justiciar and chancellor; barons of the Exchequer were appointed temp. Hen. III.

(d) *Bl. Comm.*, iii. 278. For an example of the writ see Holdsworth, *H. E. L.* 439.

(e) 5 Vict. c. 5.

(f) Writs for which a precedent already existed were termed *de cursu* writs.

(g) See Stubbs' *Sel. Chart.*, 380.

(h) 13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 24.

casu, or writs analogous to those already in use. This statute, however, they neglected to take advantage of, and eventually such causes as the common law courts could not take cognizance of, by reason of want of precedent for a writ, came under the chancellor's immediate jurisdiction, petitions being referred to him directly.

The Local Courts.—The manorial and county or shire courts continued to exist at this period, but their jurisdiction was increasingly on the wane.

By the writ of *Quo warranto* Edward I. called upon the lords of manors to show title to their jurisdiction, and where no grant or charter could be shown, they were forbidden to exercise jurisdiction in the future.

The Circuit System.—The circuit system, inaugurated by Henry I. and improved upon by Henry II., continued to flourish at this period, and it seems probable that the justices in eyre, who went through the country at intervals inquiring into the administration of justice and other matters, but who also held pleas for the Crown, existed alongside with the commissioners of assize. In the reign of Edward I., however, there are traces of the growing importance of the latter, for the statute of Westminster the second (i) enacted that the justices or commissioners of assize were to be appointed out of the king's sworn justices, and to act with one or two discreet knights of the shire. By the same statute the commission of *nisi prius* was annexed to that of assize, and to these, fourteen years later, that of *gaol delivery* was also added. (k)

The circuit judges were still, however, subordinate to the King's Bench, and the writs of mandamus and error lay to them. This continued until the Judicature Act, 1873, when the assize courts were placed upon the same footing as courts of the High Courts of Justice.

(i) 13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 30.

(k) 27 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 4. The commissioners of assize eventually entirely superseded the old justices in eyre.

CHAPTER II.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS FROM EDWARD I. TO THE JUDICATURE ACTS, 1873 TO 1910.

The High Court of Parliament as a Court of First Instance.

WE have seen already that the great earls and barons would bring their suits in Parliament originally instead of in the local courts as being entitled to *judicium parium*, a term which occurs first in Magna Carta. Private subjects also could petition Parliament, and new writs, and therefore new remedies, were sanctioned by this body or the King's Council. Further, cases of treason were often preferred in Parliament at the suit of the Crown, and it seems to have been the practice for subjects to bring criminal accusations in Parliament in the reign of Richard II., the procedure being by way of criminal appeal and battle. A statute of Henry IV. (a) (1399) put an end to criminal appeals in Parliament, but a commoner might still appeal a peer. (b) In 1663 the Lords resolved that a peer could not appeal another of treason, (c) and later impeachment, attainder, and indictment took the place of this procedure. Eventually appeal in criminal cases was entirely abolished in 1819. The functions of Parliament as a court of first instance then come to (1) the commons' right of impeachment; (2) procedure by attainder; (3) the functions now vested in the House of Lords of trying peers accused of treason or felony; (4) the functions of Parliament as a court of first instance in civil actions.

(a) 1 Hen. IV. c. 14.

(b) In 1626 the Earl of Bristol appealed the Earl of Conway and the Duke of Buckingham on various charges (see 2 St. Tri. 1267).

(c) 6 St. Tri. 317.

The Commons' Right of Impeachment.—Impeachment first came into use towards the end of the reign of Edward III., the first real instance occurring in 1376. (*d*) Towards the end of the reign of Richard II. it became common, and was generally used by the Commons as a means of bringing ministers of the Crown to account for conduct opposed to the welfare of the State. From 1450 until the reign of James I. attainder seems to have taken the place of impeachment, and there is no real case of the latter during that period.

In Danby's case, 1679, the principle was established that a minister cannot plead the king's commands in justification of an unconstitutional act. In 1685 it was decided by the Lords that impeachment was put an end to by the termination of the session, (*e*) and Danby's impeachment came to an end in consequence. In Warren Hastings' case a special Act was passed, providing that the impeachment was not put an end to by prorogation or dissolution, (*f*) and a similar Act was passed in Melville's case, 1805. (*g*)

By the Act of Settlement, 1700, it was provided that no pardon under the Great Seal should be pleadable to an impeachment by the Commons in Parliament, though the Crown may still pardon offenders after conviction, and thus in effect shield its ministers from the results of impeachment should such a course be necessary, which is extremely improbable at the present day.

In Fitzharris' case, 1681, (*h*) the Lords refused to try the accused on the ground that he was a commoner. The Commons thereupon passed a resolution to the effect that "it was their undoubted right to impeach any peer or commoner for treason or any other crime or misdemeanour," (*i*) and in 1689 Sir Adam Blair and four other commoners were impeached. Since then the right of the Commons to impeach a commoner has not been disputed. (*k*)

Procedure on Impeachment.—Impeachment is the prosecution of an offender by the Commons before the Lords. The

(*d*) Pike's Const. Hist. of House of Lords, p. 206.

(*e*) Journ. H. of Lords, xiv. p. 11.

(*f*) 26 Geo. III. c. 96.

(*g*) 45 Geo. III. c. 125.

(*h*) 8 St. Tri. 231.

(*i*) Journ. H. of Com., ix. 711.

(*k*) Pike's Const. Hist. House of Lords, 232.

Commons appear by managers, who present articles of impeachment. The Lords act as judges, and are presided over, in the case of a peer, by the lord high steward, and in the case of a commoner, by the lord chancellor.

The Lords pronounce the accused guilty or not guilty, but cannot pass judgment unless the Commons demand it.

Attainder.—Attainder was really invented as a means of proceeding against a person when no real charge could be substantiated, as in Strafford's case, 1640. It took the place of impeachment to a large extent between 1450 and 1621. (*l*)

It is an Act of Parliament condemning a man to death ; it passes through all the stages of a regular bill, and receives the royal assent. It is subject to the rule that bills affecting the rights of peers commence in the Lords. (*m*)

It originated in very early times, and was frequently made use of during the Wars of the Roses and under the Tudors. It was forbidden by the 1 & 2 Phil. & Mary, c. 10, but revived by the Stuarts.

The last case of attainder was that of Sir John Fenwick, 1696.

Formerly attainder entailed corruption of blood, so that the heir could not inherit title or lands through the attainted person ; attainder or corruption of blood (except on outlawry) has now, however, been abolished in all cases by the Forfeiture Act, 1870. (*n*)

The Peers' Right of Trial by the House of Lords in Cases of Treason and Felony.—The expression of right of trial by one's peers occurs first in Magna Carta, *judicium parium*, and since then peers have always claimed their right to be tried in cases of felony by their own equals, because it would seem that, as forfeiture resulted on conviction, they would not submit to the jurisdiction of their inferiors in estate. The spiritual peers never claimed the right to be tried as peers, relying on their right to be tried in their own courts by claiming *Benefit of Clergy*. Cranmer in 1553 put himself upon a jury

(*l*) Pike's Const. Hist. House of Lords, 228.

(*m*) *Ib.* 335.

(*n*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23, s. 1.

and did not claim trial by the peers, and since then the right has never been put forward. (o) Further, spiritual peers are not entitled to give their vote (on the trial of a peer) on the final question of guilty or not guilty, not being capable of passing a blood sentence, but they may sit and vote on preliminary issues. Any peer of England, Ireland, and Wales, and any peeress by birth or marriage (p) is entitled to trial by the peers, and the privilege cannot be waived.

The House is presided over by the lord high steward appointed for this purpose under the Great Seal. The peers are the jury, and the verdict of the majority decides the question. The lord high steward acts as judge. The procedure is this: The peer having been indicted in the ordinary way of treason or felony, the case is brought into the House of Lords on writ of *certiorari*, as in Earl Russell's case, 1901. (q) When the feudal tenures went in (16 Car. II.) this right of the peers would have probably gone also, but it was preserved in all statutes dealing with treason or felony.

The Court of the Lord High Steward.—If Parliament is not sitting, the peer is tried by the Court of the Lord High Steward, who is a peer appointed to preside under the Great Seal. This court dates from the reign of Henry IV., and originally the lord high steward could summon any twelve or more peers and thus pack the court. But by 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 3, in cases of treason or misprision of treason the lord high steward must summon all peers twenty days before the trial, and they are entitled to sit and vote. The lord high steward acts as judge and settles all points of law, the peers acting as the jury.

Parliament as a Court of First Instance in Civil Actions.—

The last occasion in which an ordinary civil action was brought in Parliament was the case of *Skinner v. East India Company*, (r) 1666–1670. Skinner petitioned the king, complaining that the Company had seized his ship and committed other injuries. The case, after having been referred to a committee who

(o) Pike's Const. Hist. House of Lords, 221.

(p) Co. Inst. ii. c. 29.

(q) [1901] A. C. 446. Earl Russell was tried for bigamy, and this is the last instance of trial of a peer by Parliament.

(r) (1666) 8 St. Tri. 710.

reported favourably to the petitioner, was heard by the Lords, who awarded Skinner £5000 damages. The Company then petitioned the Commons, who declared the trial by the Lords illegal. A dispute between the two Houses ensued, and Parliament was prorogued. The matter was finally settled by the king's intervention in 1670, and the records of the case erased by both Houses. Since then no attempt has been made to bring a civil action in Parliament as a court of first instance.

The Appellate Jurisdiction of Parliament.

The House of Lords.—In the reign of Edward I., as we have seen, error lay from the Common Pleas to the King's Bench, but the Exchequer refused to send error there, and in the reign of Edward III. (s) the first Court of Exchequer Chamber (which was really a committee of the King's Council) was formed to review errors in the Exchequer.

There was still, however, an ultimate Court of Appeal superior to the Court of Exchequer Chamber, namely, the King in Council in Parliament, and when the council split off definitely from Parliament, as it did about the reign of Richard II., this appellate jurisdiction of the King in Council in Parliament became vested in the House of Lords. This body was recognized as the ultimate Court of Appeal probably by the time of Henry IV. (t) In 1830 it was statutorily provided that error from the King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer should lay to the Court of Exchequer Chamber, and thence to the House of Lords. (u)

Thus the House of Lords takes the place of the *Curia Regis* with regard to its appellate jurisdiction.

The jurisdiction of the House of Lords in Chancery appeals came later, the first instance being Sir John Bourchier's case in 1621. In the reign of Charles II., 1675, the Commons disputed this jurisdiction, but since then the House of Lords has exercised it without interruption. (x)

(s) 31 Ed. III. st. 1, c. 12.

(t) See Carter, H. E. L. I. 97.

(u) 11 Geo. IV. and 1 Will. IV. c. 70.

(x) Pike's Const. Hist. House of Lords, 298.

The King's Council.

We have now traced the functions of Parliament as a court of first instance until they have arrived at the stage in which we now find them. The functions of the King's Council, *Curia Regis*, in so far as it claimed the right to supervise the judgments of the King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, have also been traced and found to resolve themselves into the system which obtained immediately before the passing of the Judicature Acts, viz. appeal from King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, to the Court of Exchequer Chamber (which was in its inception a committee of the council), and thence to the House of Lords. It remains to trace the developments which occurred with regard to the remaining portions of the original and appellate jurisdiction of the King in Council as exercising what remained of the old right of administering the residuary royal justice. The original jurisdiction of the council will be found to resolve itself eventually into the criminal jurisdiction exercised by the Star Chamber, the civil jurisdiction of the Court of Requests, and the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery, of which, under the modern system, the Court of Chancery alone remains, whilst the appellate jurisdiction of the council, formerly exercised in ecclesiastical and admiralty matters by the Court of Delegates, (y) finally came to be vested in the judicial committee of the Privy Council with regard to ecclesiastical matters, and in the Court of Appeal with regard to admiralty matters.

The Procedure of the Council.—In civil matters the jurisdiction of the council was generally brought into play upon petition for redress for wrongs where the ordinary course of justice failed to supply an adequate remedy. These petitions the council answered either by summoning the offender before it by writ of *subpœna* and administering justice as seemed fit, or by the issue of special commissioners of *Oyer and Terminer*.

(y) Previously to the establishment of the Court of Delegates (25 Hen. VIII. c. 19) ecclesiastical appeals were heard by the King in Council, the first statute of Præmunire (27 Ed. III. st. 1, c. 1) having forbidden appeals to the Papal Court, and directed them to be brought before the King in Council.

The methods of procedure used by the council may be enumerated as follows :—

- (1) Writ of *Scire facias*. (z)
- (2) Commissions of Oyer and Terminer.
- (3) Writ of *subpœna*.
- (4) Præmunire Writs, or *Quibusdam certis de causis* (since the first statute of Præmunire, 27 Ed. III. st. 1, c. 1).
- (5) Bail (first found temp. Richard II.).
- (6) Writ of *Ne exeat regno* (now used to restrain fraudulent debtors from absconding).
- (7) Commissions of Rebellion, issued to the sheriff and justices, directing them to arrest the wrong-doer in cases of disobedience to the council's orders.

The council's methods of procedure were very unpopular, being considered, perhaps justly, uncertain and oppressive ; and many instances of petitions against the various writs are to be found during the fourteenth century, (a) and various statutes were passed to remedy abuses. (b) Eventually the original jurisdiction of the council was abolished in 1640. (c)

The Court of Star Chamber.—The term Star Chamber (*Camera Stellata* or *Chambre des Estoyers*) occurs first about 1348, and refers to the decoration of a room at Westminster Palace in which meetings of the council were frequently held to exercise the criminal jurisdiction of the King in Council. These sittings of the council to exercise criminal jurisdiction became known as the Court of Star Chamber, and in the third year of Henry VII. the Star Chamber Act (d) was passed, which did not create, but remodelled the constitution of the court. As constituted by this Act, the court consisted of the chancellor, treasurer, keeper of the privy seal, one bishop, one temporal lord, and the two chief justices, or two other justices in their stead. The lord president of the council was added in the reign of Henry VIII. (e)

The court sat in the Star Chamber, and took over most of

(z) See Carter, H. E. L. I. 116.

(a) See the instances cited by Holdsworth, H. E. L. 268 *et seq.*

(b) See 2 Ed. III. c. 8 ; 5 Ed. III. c. 9 ; 25 Ed. III. st. 5, c. 4.

(c) 16 Car. I. c. 10.

(d) 3 Hen. VII. c. 1.

(e) 21 Hen. VIII. c. 20.

the criminal duties of the council with regard to such matters as "murders, robberies, perjuries, and unjuries of all men living." (*f*) The chief offences tried by the court were perjury, forgery, maintenance, riot, fraud, libel, and conspiracy, and generally such offences as the common law did not take cognizance of. But when the Star Chamber was abolished in the reign of Charles I., the Act (*g*) recited that as the offences triable therein were then all known to the common law, there was no necessity for the court. The Star Chamber also endeavoured to exercise supervision over juries, as in Sir Nicholas Throckmorton's case, 1554. Sir Nicholas Throckmorton was tried in the Court of Queen's Bench for high treason, but was acquitted by the jury. The jury were then committed to prison, and eight of them were eventually brought before the Star Chamber and heavily fined. (*h*) The independence of juries was, however, finally established in Bushell's case, 1670. (*i*)

The court was especially severe against libellers, and in 1623 William Prynne, on account of his book, *Histrio Mastix*, was sentenced by the Star Chamber to be barred and deprived of his university degrees, to stand in the pillory and have his ears cut off, to be fined £5000, and to be perpetually imprisoned without books, ink, or paper. (*j*)

Thus on account of the severity of its sentences, the arbitrary nature of its proceedings, and the fact that it kept no records, the court was justly held in national odium. It was finally abolished, together with certain other courts and all jurisdiction of the King in Council, in the year 1640. (*k*)

The Court of Requests.—This court was another branch of the King's Council, and took over some portion of its civil jurisdiction, hearing complaints of poor men and of persons of the king's household. Its jurisdiction was largely equitable, and the court was extremely popular as affording a cheap and easy remedy for small suits not sufficiently important to

(*f*) 3 Hen. VII. c. 1.

(*g*) 16 Car. I. c. 10.

(*h*) Steph., *Hist. Crim. Law*, i. 326 *et seq.*

(*i*) (1670) 6 St. Tri. 999.

(*j*) (1623) 3 St. Tri. 562.

(*k*) 16 Car. I. c. 10.

be brought in the Court of Chancery itself. In Elizabeth's reign it came into collision with the courts of common law, who considered its jurisdiction illegal, and endeavoured to restrain its exercise by the writs of prohibition and *habeas corpus*.

In 1640 the original jurisdiction of the council was abolished; (l) the Court of Requests, however, remained until the outbreak of the civil war in 1642, when it died a natural death. After the Restoration Charles II. did not attempt to restore it.

The Court of Chancery. Rise of Chancery.—As we have seen, the chancellor derived his authority originally from the lords of the council, and at first he could only act judicially with the council's authority, his judicial duties being mainly secretarial, (m) and connected with the issue of writs. In early times he was generally an ecclesiastic, (n) and it has been said of him that he "kept the king's seal and the king's soul." By the Provisions of Oxford, 1258, he was prevented from issuing new writs without the council's leave, (o) but by the statute of Westminster the second (p) the clerks in Chancery were empowered to issue writs *in consimili casu*. This it appears they neglected to do, so that eventually such causes as the courts of common law would not recognize came under the chancellor's jurisdiction.

Jurisdiction.—The jurisdiction thus acquired by the chancellor extended to such matters as "uses," which he enforced as being binding on the conscience, and which the other courts would not recognize (q)—fraud, force, unfair or inequitable transactions, covenants, agreements, and declarations of trust. To the Court of Chancery is also due the doctrine of *specific performance* of contracts.

Procedure.—The chancellor made use of the following writs: (1) The writ of *subpœna*, by which a person was

(l) 16 Car. I. c. 10.

(m) See Reeves, H. E. L. i. 96.

(n) Nicholas Bacon, in the reign of Elizabeth (1558–1579), was the first professional lawyer to be appointed.

(o) See Stubbs' Sel. Chart., 393, 395.

(p) 13 Ed. I. c. 24.

(q) Uses of land were introduced about the end of the reign of Ed. III. See Steph., Comm., iii. 350.

ordered to attend before the chancellor. In case of disobedience the *commission of rebellion* was issued; (r) (2) the *Præmunire* writ, which commenced with the words, *quibusdam certis de causis*; (3) writ of *Scire facias*, to repeal letters patent, or upon recognizances, directed to the sheriff bidding him cause the defendant to appear; (s) (4) writ of *Corpus cum causa*, used in cases of a complaint of unlawful imprisonment. The chancellor could not, like the common law courts, issue writs of execution, but acted in all cases *in personam*; that is to say, in cases of disobedience to a decree, the delinquent was punished by attachment and committal as for a contempt, until he submitted to the decree. The *commission of sequestration*, by which a person's lands were sequestered, was sometimes used, and was the nearest approach to the common law writ of execution.

The system of administering *interrogatories*, or making the defendant answer questions on oath, was also due to Chancery, whilst at common law the parties themselves were not even competent witnesses until 1851. (t) The use of the *injunction* was also due to Chancery, and this seems to have first been introduced about the reign of Henry VI. It was principally in connection with the use of *injunctions* that the courts of common law came into collision with the Chancery, and it was specially used to prevent persons taking advantage of their strict common law rights in matters connected with mortgages and trusts, in which the Court of Chancery eventually acquired a monopoly. The method adopted by Chancery was to issue an injunction restraining a person from bringing a suit at common law, or to prevent his executing a judgment given in the common law courts, (u) and in 1616 occurred the famous battle between Lord Chancellor Ellesmere and Lord Chief Justice Coke. Lord Ellesmere issued an injunction to prevent a judgment obtained before Lord Coke by gross fraud from being executed. The parties, solicitors, counsel, and even a master in Chancery were then indicted by Lord

(r) The writ of *subpana* is^d said to have been introduced by John Waltham, chancellor to Richard II. See Steph., Comm., iii. 35.

(s) See Holdsworth, H. E. L. 227, 427.

(t) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 99.

(u) See *Courtney v. Glanvil*, (1615) Cro. Jac. 343.

Coke for having questioned his judgment. The king was called in to settle the dispute, and, having taken the advice of the principal law officers, supported the chancellor on the ground, however, of prerogative. (v) Since then the right of Chancery to issue an injunction has not been questioned.

Equitable System.—Equitable rules and doctrines were at first ill defined and without system; they varied, according to Selden, "with the length of the chancellor's foot." Gradually rules and precedents grew up and an equitable system was evolved, such men as Lord Bacon (who succeeded Lord Ellesmere) and Sir Heneage Finch, 1673 (afterwards Lord Nottingham), doing much to further that end, and in more modern times Lord Hardwicke (1737–1757) and Lord Eldon (1801–1820), until at the present day the rules and principles of equity are almost as well ascertained as those of the common law itself.

Composition of the Court.—Originally the lord chancellor sat sometimes with the lords of the council, sometimes alone, and later on he was assisted by the master of the rolls, whose judgments, however, were at one time subject to be discharged or altered by the lord chancellor. (w) A vice-chancellor was subsequently appointed, (x) and later on, in 1841, two additional vice-chancellors (y): On the equity business of the Exchequer being transferred to the Court of Chancery. In 1851 (z) two lords justices of appeal in Chancery were created, who, with the lord chancellor, formed a Court of Appeal in Chancery, from which appeal lay to the House of Lords, and this system prevailed until the passing of the Judicature Acts.

The Appellate Jurisdiction of the Council.—After the establishment of the Court of Exchequer Chamber to review errors in the courts of common law, and the recognition of the House of Lords as the ultimate court of appeal from the Exchequer Chamber, there still remained to the council

(v) See Steph., Comm., iii. 353.

(w) See 3 Geo. II. c. 30, and 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 94, s. 24.

(x) 53 Geo. III. c. 24.

(y) 5 Vict. c. 5, s. 19.

(z) 14 & 15 Vict. c. 83.

appellate jurisdiction in ecclesiastical, admiralty, and lunacy matters, and in appeals from English courts abroad.

This jurisdiction, as to ecclesiastical and admiralty causes, went to the Court of Delegates on the formation of that court by Henry VIII. in 1534. (a) The Court of Delegates was abolished in 1832, and its jurisdiction restored to the King in Council, (b) and in the following year to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. (c) Finally, by the Judicature Act of 1873, so much of the jurisdiction of the Privy Council as related to admiralty and lunacy matters was handed over to the Court of Appeal. (d)

The judicial committee of the Privy Council therefore only retains so much of the former appellate jurisdiction of the King in Council as relates to ecclesiastical matters and appeals from English courts abroad.

The Court of Admiralty.

Origin of the Court.—The origin of the Court of Admiralty is obscure, but the term *admiral* seems first to have been used in the year 1300, when one Gervase Alard was made admiral of the fleet and of the Cinque Ports, and in 1360 John Pavely was made captain of the fleet with power to hold pleas. (e)

At first one or more admirals were appointed, later on a single lord high admiral, (f) his duties with regard to particular districts being delegated to deputies or vice-admirals. (g) In addition to the admiral's jurisdiction, there were also several seaport towns which had *courts of the seaport* with maritime jurisdiction.

The history of the Admiralty Court is closely connected with its jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, so that these may be considered separately.

(a) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 19.

(b) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 92.

(c) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41.

(d) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 16.

(e) See Carter, H. E. L. I. 167, 169.

(f) There seems to be some doubt whether the first lord high admiral was the Earl of Arundel and Surrey, temp. Richard II., 1386, or Sir Thomas Beaufort, 1408.

(g) Steph., Hist. Crim. Law, ii. 17.

Criminal Jurisdiction.—A statute of Richard II. (*h*) gave the admiral jurisdiction in cases of death and mayhem occurring in “great ships” being in the mouths of “great rivers.” On the other hand, certain seaport towns were given jurisdiction to the exclusion of the admiral. The admiral’s court proceeded without a jury and according to the methods of the civil law. It was therefore enacted by a statute of Henry VIII. (28 Hen. VIII. c. 15) that all felonies, murders, robberies, etc., committed on the sea, or in any haven, river, or creek, (*i*) should be tried under the king’s commission by the admirals and “three or four other substantial persons” (who were generally two common law judges), “according to the ordinary course of the common law,” that is to say, by a petty jury after indictment by a grand jury. Various statutes regulating the lord high admiral’s jurisdiction continued to be passed, (*j*) and eventually in 1833 the Central Criminal Court was empowered to try all offences falling within the admiralty jurisdiction, (*k*) and in 1844 commissioners of *oyer and terminer* and of *gaol delivery* were invested with all the powers of the commissioners under the Act of Henry VIII.

Thus the criminal jurisdiction of the admiral has passed to the ordinary courts. The provisions of the Territorial Waters Jurisdiction Act, 1878 (40 & 41 Vict. c. 73), passed in consequence of the decision in *Reg. v. Keyn*, (*l*) may be noted, under which an offence committed by a foreigner either on a British or foreign ship within one marine league (three miles) of the coast, falls within the admiral’s jurisdiction, provided a secretary of state grants a certificate to that effect.

It may also be noted that the part of the coast between high and low water marks falls within the jurisdiction of the common law courts when the tide is out, and of the admiralty when the tide is in. (*m*)

The Civil Jurisdiction.—A statute of Henry VIII. gave

(*h*) 15 Ric. II. c. 3.

(*i*) This Act is still the main authority for the extent of the admiralty jurisdiction: and see *Rex v. Bruce* (1812), 2 Leach, C. C. 1093.

(*j*) See 11 & 12 Will. III. c. 3; 39 Geo. III. c. 37; 46 Geo. III. c. 54; 7 Geo. IV. c. 38.

(*k*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 36.

(*l*) (1876) L. R. 2 Ex. D. 63.

(*m*) Steph., *Hist. Crim. Law*, ii. 26.

the admiralty courts jurisdiction in contracts made abroad, charter parties, insurance, general average, freights, etc., but the courts of common law came into conflict with the courts of admiralty and encroached upon their jurisdiction. Further, the Admiralty Court was not a court of record, and unless the transaction actually took place at sea, prohibition lay to it from the common law courts. For this reason the Admiralty Court fell into disfavour with merchants; therefore the Admiralty Court Acts of 1840, 1854, and 1861 (*n*) were passed, giving the High Court of Admiralty full jurisdiction over all maritime matters, and its proceedings could be either *in rem* or *in personam*. The High Court of Admiralty, as constituted by these Acts, was presided over by a judge, who acted as the deputy of the lord high admiral, and who was the same person as the judge of the Court of Probate. (*o*)

By the County Courts Admiralty Jurisdiction Acts, 1868 and 1869, (*p*) jurisdiction in smaller cases was conferred on certain of the county courts.

Finally, by the Judicature Act of 1873, the jurisdiction of the Admiralty Court was merged in that of the High Court of Justice.

Admiralty Appeals.—In the fifteenth century admiralty appeals went to delegates or commissioners appointed by the Crown, and in 1534 (*q*) the Court of Delegates was formed to hear admiralty and ecclesiastical appeals.

The same Act which destroyed the jurisdiction of the Court of Delegates in ecclesiastical causes destroyed it also in admiralty causes, namely, the 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 92, by which its jurisdiction was transferred to the King in Council; and finally, by 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, jurisdiction both in ecclesiastical and admiralty appeals was transferred to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. By the Judicature Act of 1873 the Court of Admiralty was merged in the Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division of the High Court of Justice. Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal and thence to the House of Lords.

(*n*) 2 & 3 Vict. cc. 65, 66; 17 & 18 Vict. cc. 78, 104; 24 & 25 Vict. c. 10.

(*o*) Established by 20 & 21 Vict. c. 85.

(*p*) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 71; 32 & 33 Vict. c. 51.

(*q*) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 19.

The Colonial Admiralty Courts.—These were established, under the name of *Vice-Admiralty Courts*, to hear causes arising in the colonies, and in 1832, by the 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 51, their jurisdiction was defined as being such matters as fell under the cognizance of the Admiralty Court, viz. collision, salvage, pilotage, bottomry, etc. Appeal lay to the Privy Council. By the Vice-Admiralty Court Act, 1863 (26 Vict. c. 24), governors of colonies were made *ex-officio* vice-admirals, and colonial chief justices were made *ex-officio* judges of the court. The Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict. c. 27), provided that all courts of law in British possessions having unlimited civil jurisdiction, should be courts of admiralty, with jurisdiction equal to that of the High Court of Justice in England. Appeal lies to the Appeal Court of the colony and thence to the Privy Council.

The Ecclesiastical Courts.

Ecclesiastical Law.—The ecclesiastical law in use after the Conquest, and which became known as the *corpus juris canonici*, was a body of Roman ecclesiastical law, appertaining to such matters as the Church had jurisdiction over. This *corpus juris canonici* was made up of certain collections made by various popes and known as Gratian's Decree, Gregory's Decretals, the Sixth Decretal (by Boniface), the Clementine Constitutions, and the Extravagants of John and his successors.

In addition to this *corpus juris canonici*, there also came into use a kind of national canon law composed of (a) Legatine Constitutions, enacted in national synods under the cardinals Otho and Othobon in the reign of Henry III.; (b) Provincial Constitutions, enacted by various archbishops in provincial synods. (r)

At the time of the Reformation it was enacted that a review was to be made of the canon law, and that until then all canons then in use, and not repugnant to the law of the land, should remain in force. (s) No such review was in fact ever made, so that the only canon law now binding on clergy

(r) Steph., Comm., i. 43, 44.

(s) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 9.

and laity, apart from that which has since been expressly sanctioned by statute, would seem only to be such as falls under the above heading, viz. such canons as were in use before the passing of the 25 Hen. VIII. c. 9, and are not repugnant to the law of the land.

Separation of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Courts.—As we have seen, the Conqueror separated the civil and ecclesiastical courts. Henry I. restored the union; but this was unpopular with the popish clergy, who imposed an oath on his successor Stephen that ecclesiastical persons and causes should only be subject to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. Since then the separation has been maintained undisturbed, the ecclesiastical courts conforming to the Roman or civil law, the temporal courts to the English law. To this separation is due the subsequent development of the ecclesiastical judicial system.

The Ecclesiastical System.—The ecclesiastical system was this: The kingdom was divided into two provinces, Canterbury and York, the provinces into dioceses, dioceses into archdeaconries, and the latter into rural deaneries; besides these, there were *peculiar*s, consisting of such parishes in the two provinces as did not come within the jurisdiction of any bishop (or *ordinary*).

The ecclesiastical courts (*t*) correspond to these divisions, and were as follows:—

(1) *The Provincial Courts of Canterbury and York.*—These are the Court of Arches in Canterbury, and the Court of Chancery in York, presided over formerly by the *officials principal* of the archbishops in both provinces. By the Public Worship Regulation Act, 1874, the archbishops may appoint (subject to the Crown's approval) a barrister of ten years' standing, or a judge of a superior court, to be a judge of the provincial courts of Canterbury and York. This judge is *ex-officio* judge of the Court of Arches and of the Chancery Court in York. The jurisdiction of the provincial courts is chiefly on appeal from the lower courts. But where the lower courts have waived their rights, by what are known as *letters of*

(*t*) The ecclesiastical courts were abolished with the Court of High Commission in 1640 (16 Car. I. c. 11), but revived again after the Restoration (13 Car. II. st. 1. c. 12).

request, original suits may be brought there in matters concerning the fabric, ornaments, or furniture of any church, or in respect of the burial ground, or concerning ritual. (*u*) Appeal lies to the King in Council, that is, since 1833, to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. (*v*)

(2) *The Prerogative Courts of Canterbury and York*.—When the ecclesiastics obtained jurisdiction over wills and administrations in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, this jurisdiction was exercised by the ordinary (or bishop) of the diocese. But if the deceased had *bona notabilia*, that is goods to the value of 100*s.* in two provinces, to save the expense of separate probates the will was proved before the archbishop in the prerogative court of the province.

In 1857 the jurisdiction in wills and administration was taken from the ecclesiastical courts and handed over to the Court of Probate, (*w*) and by the Judicature Act, 1873, to the Probate Divorce and Admiralty division of the High Court of Justice.

In addition to the Court of Arches in Canterbury and the Court of Chancery in York, there are in Canterbury the court of the Commissary, which is the ordinary consistory court for the archbishop's diocese; the Court of the Vicar-General, before which the confirmation of bishops takes place; (*x*) and the Court of the Master of the Faculties, which attends to matters connected with public notaries, who are still appointed by the Archbishop of Canterbury by *faculty*. (*y*)

In York there is also the ordinary consistory or diocesan court of the archbishop. In both provinces there were formerly Courts of Audience, where the archbishop himself presided, but these have fallen into disuse. (*z*)

(3) *The Diocesan or Consistory Court of the Bishop*.—This court was presided over by the bishop's chancellor, who must be, since 1603, a bachelor of laws or a master of arts. Originally the court thus constituted had cognizance of all ecclesiastical causes arising within the diocese. Jurisdiction

(*u*) Public Worship Regulation Act, 1874.

(*v*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41.

(*w*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77.

(*x*) See *ante*, p. 80.

(*y*) Phill., *Eccl. Law*, 945.

(*z*) As to these various courts see Phill., *Eccl. Law*, 922 *et seq.*

over offending clerks was taken from the chancellor in 1840, and handed over to the bishop sitting with five assessors. It was, however, restored to the chancellor by the Church Discipline Act, 1892 (a) (with regard to offences falling within the Act), which provided that complaints on the ground of immorality against the clergy should be held in the consistory court before the chancellor, and five assessors if either party desire. Appeal may be, at the option of the appellant, to the provincial court or to the King in Council, but either is final. Questions of ritual and doctrine do not come within the Act.

By the Public Worship Regulation Act, 1874, (b) questions concerning the fabric, ornaments, or furniture of any church, or in respect of the burial ground or concerning ritual may be represented to the bishop by an archdeacon, a churchwarden, or any three parishioners; the bishop may either refuse to institute proceedings, or, with the consent of both parties, deal finally with the case; if the parties do not so consent, the case goes to the provincial court.

(4) *Peculiar Courts*.—Besides the consistory courts, there were in various dioceses *peculiar courts* with jurisdiction over such causes as arose within the peculiar parishes mentioned above. The Dean of the Court of Arches, which took its name from the form of the arches in the steeple of Bow Church in London, where the court was held, formerly exercised the peculiar jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury over the parish of Bow and twelve other parishes, which were exempt from the Bishop of London's jurisdiction. (c) This appellation of *Dean of the Arches* became synonymous with the archbishop's official *principal*, who presided over the Court of Appeal of the province of Canterbury, known as the Court of Arches. (d)

This peculiar jurisdiction has been abolished, and no Dean of the Arches is in fact now appointed.

The jurisdiction of the peculiars has now for most purposes been abolished and handed over to the archbishop or bishop

(a) 55 & 56 Vict. c. 32.

(b) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 85.

(c) Phill., Eccl. Law, 214.

(d) *Ib.* 924.

of the diocese. Certain peculiars may, however, grant marriage licences concurrently with the bishop. (e)

(5) *The Archdeacon's Court*.—The functions of this court were originally to hold inquiries into matters relating principally to church fabrics and furniture. It, however, extended its jurisdiction at the expense of the consistory court. It has now become obsolete.

(6) *The Court of the Rural Dean*.—This court was held preparatory to the visitation of the archdeacon's court. This also has now become obsolete.

(7) *The Court of High Commission*.—This court was brought into existence by the 1 Eliz. c. 1, which gave the Crown power to issue commissions to try all manner of errors, schisms, heresies, abuses, offences, contempts, and enormities.

A permanent court was constituted in 1583 of forty-four persons, twelve being bishops and three forming a quorum. Under these very wide powers the court proceeded in that and the two following reigns to exercise almost despotic powers of fining and imprisoning, but it had no power of inflicting death or torture. Its sentences were arbitrary and severe, and it tried offences both of clergy and laity. The court was abolished with the other ecclesiastical courts in 1640. (f) James II. endeavoured to revise it as the court of commissioners for ecclesiastical causes with Judge Jeffreys as its president. His subsequent flight put an end to the attempt, which was declared illegal by the Bill of Rights.

(8) *The Court of Delegates*.—This court was established by the 25 Henry VIII. c. 19 (1534), which authorized the Crown to issue a commission out of Chancery to hear appeals in ecclesiastical causes. Appeals to this court took the place of appeals to Rome, and its decisions were final. Appeals lay to it from all the inferior ecclesiastical courts until 1832, when a royal commission, which had been formed for the purpose, having reported unfavourably of it, it was abolished by the 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 92, and its powers transferred to the King in Council, and eventually, by the 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, to the judicial committee of the Privy Council.

(e) Phill., *Eccl. Law*, 214.

(f) 16 Car. I. c. 11. The ordinary ecclesiastical courts were revived after the restoration in 1661 (13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 12).

The Judicature Act, 1873, (*g*) threatened to destroy the appellate jurisdiction of the Privy Council with that of the House of Lords, but it was restored by the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, which provided for the appointment of certain of the archbishops and bishops to sit as assessors of the judicial committee to hear ecclesiastical causes. (*h*)

Jurisdiction of the Ecclesiastical Courts.—The ecclesiastical courts enjoyed, and still enjoy, jurisdiction over such purely ecclesiastical matters as ordination, consecration, ecclesiastical status, church fabric and repairs, and the like, but in addition they obtained jurisdiction over such purely temporal matters as wills and administrations, and matrimonial causes and divorce. They also enjoyed certain criminal jurisdiction, and prior to the Restoration this extended over clerics and laymen alike. Their jurisdiction in wills and administrations was abolished in 1857, and handed over to the Court of Probate, (*i*) and in the same year jurisdiction in matrimonial causes was handed over to the Court of Divorce. (*j*) Both these jurisdictions have, since the Judicature Act of 1873, become vested in the Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division of the High Court of Justice, appeal lying in ecclesiastical matters to the judicial committee of the Privy Council, and in matrimonial matters and divorce to the Court of Appeal.

The Criminal Jurisdiction.—The ecclesiastical courts, however, retained their criminal jurisdiction—(1) In cases where a clerk was accused of felony. This right of trying their own clerks was termed *Benefit of Clergy*, and consisted in the right of the clerk in orders, when before the temporal court on a charge of felony, of being handed over to the ecclesiastical courts, where he could clear himself by compensation. This privilege was eventually extended to all persons who could read, and by a statute of Anne (*k*) even this qualification was rendered unnecessary, and all clerics and laymen could claim Benefit of Clergy alike. But a layman claiming the benefit could be branded in the hand, and he could claim

(*g*) S. 20.

(*h*) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 14.

(*i*) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 77.

(*j*) *Ib.* c. 85.

(*k*) 6 Anne, c. 9.

it once only. (l) Subsequently in the greater offences, when guilt was certain, the clerk was handed over *absque purgatione faciendâ*, which meant that he had to undergo imprisonment for life. Subject, however, to this, clerks who had committed "clergyable" offences got off with the forfeiture of their goods as often as they offended, and the same was the case with the peers and peeresses as regards the first offence. In the case of commoners the right became restricted to the first offence, and released them from capital punishment only.

In the case of the more heinous felonies Benefit of Clergy was abolished by various statutes, and it was finally abolished altogether in 1827 (7 & 8 Geo. IV. c. 28) in the case of commoners, and by 4 & 5 Vict. c. 22 in the case of peers.

(2) In matters of a purely spiritual nature. These were principally proceedings *pro salute animæ* of the offender, and this jurisdiction the Church claimed over laymen as well as clerics. Such matters as adultery, perjury, defamation, swearing, profanity, drunkenness, faith, morality, and heresies came under this head, and the Court of High Commission tried errors, schisms, abuses, offences, contempts, and enormities. The penalties inflicted by the ordinary courts were mostly by way of penance and could be commuted by payment; the Court of High Commission could sentence to fine or imprisonment, but could not inflict death or torture. The proceedings were either by way of inquisition, accusation, or denunciation, (m) and it was on account of the abhorrence in which they were held that Parliament abolished the ecclesiastical courts in 1640; but, with the exception of the Court of High Commission, they were re-established in 1661. (n)

At the present day many of the offences formerly tried by the ecclesiastical courts have been made by statute punishable at the common law, e.g. unnatural offences, witchcraft, bigamy, perjury, slander, brawling in churches, and the like, though there is no legal reason why other offences should not still be tried in the ecclesiastical courts. As a matter of strict law, it appears that a layman guilty of such offences as atheism, blasphemy, heresy, schism, or the like, might still have public

(l) 4 Hen. VII. c. 13.

(m) Steph., Hist. Crim. Law, ii. 401.

(n) 13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 12.

penance inflicted upon him by an ecclesiastical court; on refusal to do penance he might be excommunicated, and on that the temporal court might direct imprisonment for not more than six months. (o)

Ecclesiastical jurisdiction over laymen has, however, fallen into disuse, though the ecclesiastical courts still enforce propriety of conduct on members of the profession. (p)

The history of heresy is worth consideration. The first writ *de hæretico comburendo* was issued by the Crown with the consent of the Lords in 1400 for burning one William Sawtre, who had been convicted by the council of being a relapsed heretic. (q) In the same year a statute was passed (r) providing that all relapsed heretics should be burnt. In 1414 a severer Act was passed and people burnt frequently. In 1539 the Act of the six articles (31 Hen. VIII. c. 14) punished heresy with burning, imprisonment, or execution. Edward VI. repealed these statutes, but preserved the old writ *de hæretico comburendo*. Mary again revived the heresy laws, which were again repealed by Elizabeth, except with regard to Anabaptists, who were burnt down to 1612 under the old writ. The ecclesiastical courts were abolished in 1640, but on their revival in 1661 the old law of heresy had fallen into oblivion. The writ *de hæretico comburendo* was finally abolished by a statute of Charles II. (s)

We may note a provision of the Clergy Discipline Act, 1892, (t) which enacts that, with regard to the offences mentioned in the Act, within twenty-one days of a conclusive verdict in a civil court the bishop shall declare the preferment empty. If the bishop will not act, the duty devolves on the archbishop.

By the Benefices Act, 1898, (u) the bishop may refuse to admit to a benefice on the grounds prescribed by the Act. Appeal lies to the archbishop, who sits with a judge nominated by the lord chancellor for the purposes of the Act.

(o) See 53 Geo. III. c. 127.

(p) See Steph., *Hist. Crim. Law*, ii. 437.

(q) *Ib.* ii. 445.

(r) 2 Hen. IV. c. 15.

(s) 29 Car. II. c. 9.

(t) 55 & 56 Vict. c. 32, s. 1.

(u) 61 & 62 Vict. c. 48.

CHAPTER III.

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS FROM EDWARD I. TO THE JUDICATURE ACTS (*continued*).

The Assizes.

As we have already seen, the circuit system was instituted by Henry I., and improved upon by Henry II. in 1166. It appears that the circuit judges, or judges of assize, eventually superseded the old justices in eyre, who, in the time of Henry II., went through the country once in seven years, inquiring into the system of legal administration. It seems probable, however, that the two systems existed side by side originally.

By a statute of Edward I. (*a*) the justices or commissioners of assize were to be appointed out of the king's sworn justices, and to act with one or two discreet knights of each shire. Eventually by the Judicature Acts, 1873 and 1875, the Crown was empowered to issue commissions of assize, oyer and terminer, and gaol delivery to any judges of the High Court of Justice, or to serjeants-at-law or king's counsel; (*b*) and by the Judicature Act, 1884, county court judges may be included in the commission. (*c*)

At the present day the various circuits are regulated principally by various Orders in Council, made under the authority of the Judicature Acts, 1873, and 1875. (*d*) To summarize the existing system, which is regulated principally

(*a*) 13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 30.

(*b*) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 37; Judicature Act, 1875, s. 8; and see Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, s. 15.

(*c*) S. 7.

(*d*) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, s. 75; 38 & 39 Vict. c. 77, s. 23; and see the Winter Assizes Act, 1876 and 1877 (39 & 40 Vict. c. 57; 40 & 41 Vict. c. 46), and the Spring Assizes Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict. c. 1).

by Order in Council of the 28th of July, 1893, (e) and various amending orders, there are at the present day eight different circuits, viz. the Northern, the South-Eastern, the North-Eastern, the Midland, the Oxford, the North and South Wales, the South-Wales, and the Western. To some of the circuit towns two judges are sent down, to others one only, according to the amount of business to be transacted. On all the circuits summer, autumn, and winter assizes are held, (f) and in Manchester, Liverpool, and Leeds, Easter assizes may also be held. The circuits themselves, or any of them, may be altered or discontinued by Order in Council, as also the towns at which the assizes are held. (g)

The Commissions of Assize.—The various commissions of assize were as follows:—

- (1) Criminal, viz. of the *peace*, of *oyer and terminer*, and of *general gaol delivery*.
- (2) Civil, viz. *assize* and *nisi prius*.

Previously to the invention of the *nisi prius* writ civil causes, triable by the High Court, had to come up to Westminster. The writ of *nisi prius* provided that it should still do so, unless before (*nisi prius*) the day appointed for trial the judges of assize should visit the county. By the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, (h) the trial may be held before the judges of assize without any proviso of *nisi prius*.

The judges now sit under three commissions: (1) *general gaol delivery*, under which the gaols are cleared of all persons awaiting trial; (2) *oyer and terminer*, under which cases in which the grand jury have returned a true bill are tried; (3) *assize*, under which civil cases are taken, and to this the commission of *nisi prius* was annexed by the statute of Westminster the second. (i) By a statute of Edward I., justices of assize were also to be commissioners of *oyer and*

(e) Stat. R. & O. 1893, p. 165.

(f) Some of the circuit towns are, however, only visited at the summer and winter assizes.

(g) Judicature Act, 1875, s. 23. A table printed by Messrs. Waterlow & Sons, Ltd., is appended *post*, p. 262, showing the arrangements made for the winter assizes, 1914.

(h) 15 & 16 Vict. c. 76.

(i) 13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 30.

terminer; (k) the commission of assize by itself therefore now includes the other commissions.

By the Judicature Act, 1873, a judge sitting on assize is now to be deemed to constitute a court of the High Court of Justice, (l) and therefore *mandamus* no longer lies to him as it did formerly, though a writ of *certiorari* will issue in criminal cases to remove the cause into the King's Bench Division on the ground that a fair and impartial trial cannot be held elsewhere, or that some difficult question of law or fact is likely to arise. This writ may also issue to remove a cause from the Central Criminal Court into the King's Bench Division.

We may conclude by remarking that the utility of the present system has of recent years been much questioned owing to the want of business in many of the assize towns, the waste of time spent by the various judges in travelling from place to place, and the subsequent congestion and delay of important business in the London courts during their absence. It is possible, therefore, that some alteration or modification of the system as it at present exists may be looked for in the near future. (m)

(k) 2 Ed. III. c. 2. The commission of *general good delivery* had been previously added (27 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 4).

(l) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 29.

(m) And see the County Courts Act, 1903, extending the jurisdiction of the county courts from £50 to £100 in contract and tort.

CIRCUITS OF THE JUDGES.

Official.—By Authority.

Notice.—In cases where no note is appended to the names of the Circuit Towns both Civil and Criminal Business must be ready to be taken on the first working day; in other cases the note appended to the name of the Circuit Town indicates the day before which Civil Business will not be taken. In the Case of Circuit Towns to which two Judges go there will be no alteration in the old practice.

The following Judges will remain in Town.—THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE OF ENGLAND, DARLING, J., LORD COLERIDGE, J., and HORRIDGE, J., during the whole of the Circuits; the other Judges fill their respective Commission Days.

Copyright.—Entered at Stationers' Hall.

WINTER ASSIZES, 1914.		N. EASTERN.		MIDLAND.		OXFORD.		WESTERN.		S. EASTERN.		N. WALES.		S. WALES.		NORTHERN.		WINTER ASSIZES, 1914.		
<i>Commission Days.</i>		<i>Ridley, J. Bantock, J.</i>		<i>Charnell, J. Pekford, J.</i>		<i>Seruton, J. Lush, J.</i>		<i>Buchnell, J. A.T. Lawrence.</i>		<i>Bray, J.</i>		<i>Avery, J.</i>		<i>Roulat, J.</i>		<i>Basilcote, J. Atkin, J.</i>		<i>Commission Days.</i>		
Monday	Jan. 12	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	Jan. 12
Wednesday	" 14	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Wednesday	" 14
Thursday	" 15	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Thursday	" 15
Friday	" 16	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Friday	" 16
Saturday	" 17	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 17
Tuesday	" 20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Tuesday	" 20
Wednesday	" 21	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Wednesday	" 21
Thursday	" 22	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Thursday	" 22
Friday	" 23	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Friday	" 23
Saturday	" 24	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 24
Monday	" 26	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	" 26
Tuesday	" 27	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Tuesday	" 27
Wednesday	" 28	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Wednesday	" 28
Thursday	" 29	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Thursday	" 29
Friday	" 31	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Friday	" 31
Tuesday	<i>Feb. 3</i>	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Tuesday	<i>Feb. 3</i>
Friday	" 6	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Friday	" 6
Saturday	" 7	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 7
Wednesday	" 11	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Wednesday	" 11
Thursday	" 12	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Thursday	" 12
Saturday	" 14	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 14
Monday	" 16	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	" 16
Tuesday	" 18	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Tuesday	" 18
Monday	" 23	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	" 23
Saturday	" 28	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 28
Monday	<i>March 2</i>	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	<i>March 2</i>
Monday	" 9	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Monday	" 9
Saturday	" 14	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Saturday	" 14

The Quarter Sessions.

These are either the general county quarter sessions or the borough sessions.

The County Quarter Sessions.—The times for holding the general county quarter sessions are fixed by statute, (*n*) and are as follows:—

In the first week after the 11th of October, 28th of December, 31st of March, and 24th of June. These times may, however, be varied within certain limits by the justices at the previous quarter sessions, so as not to clash with the assizes. (*o*)

Constitution of the Court.—All the justices holding a commission of the peace in the county may be members of the court, but there must be at least two present to form a quorum. The county sessions are convened by a precept of two justices of the peace of the county, or of the *custos rotulorum* (or keeper of the records) and one justice, addressed to the sheriff, requiring him to summon the sessions on the day named, and to give notice to coroners, gaolers, stewards, etc., in his bailiwick, and to return a grand and petty jury. The court of quarter sessions may try appeals from petty sessions, and it has an extensive jurisdiction in all criminal matters except those excluded by statute, of which the principal are treason, murder or any capital felony, perjury, forgery, bigamy, abduction, rape, or any felony for which a person not previously convicted is subject to penal servitude for life. (*p*)

An order on motion, made in a summary way, may be removed into the King's Bench Division on writ of *certiorari*, and there either quashed or confirmed. But an indictment found at quarter sessions may only be removed into the King's Bench Division on writ of *certiorari* on the ground that a fair and impartial trial cannot be had in the court below, or that some difficult question of law or fact is likely to arise, or that a special jury or view of premises may be required. By the Judicature Act, 1894, (*q*) all appeals from

(*n*) 11 Geo. IV. and 1 Will. IV. c. 70.

(*o*) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 6.

(*p*) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 38.

(*q*) 57 & 58 Vict. s. 1 (5).

petty or quarter sessions are to go before a divisional court of the High Court of Justice.

Where the justices are made judges of fact as well as of law, their decision was formerly final; but they could state a special case for the opinion of the King's Bench Division on some difficult question of law, in the mean time quashing the order, and the high court would then confirm or quash the action. In other criminal cases the judgment of quarter sessions could only be inquired into on writ of error. Appeal now lies to the Court of Criminal Appeal under the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, on convictions on indictments, criminal informations, and cases dealt with by Quarter Sessions under the Vagrancy Act, 1824, as presently stated.

Borough Sessions.—Most boroughs have their own quarter sessions (*r*) independently of the general quarter sessions held once in each quarter. The recorder of the borough (who must be a barrister of five years' standing) is the sole judge, but he may have an assistant, and in case of absence may appoint a deputy. Their jurisdiction is practically the same as that of the county sessions.

The Central Criminal Court.

This court was constituted in 1834, (*s*) and its jurisdiction was to extend to indictable offences in the counties of London and Middlesex, and in certain parts of Essex, Kent, and Surrey. The Central Criminal Court acts as the assize court for these districts, (*t*) and before it all indictments not triable at quarter sessions within the above districts are laid; the court also sits as the court of quarter sessions for the City of London. Amongst others the following persons are judges: The lord mayor of London, the lord chancellor, all the judges of the High Court of Justice, the alderman, the recorder, and the common serjeant of the City of London, with certain others, and also such persons as the Crown from time to time

(*r*) Separate quarter sessions are now granted on the petition of the borough council under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, s. 162.

(*s*) 4 & 5 Will. IV. c. 36; and see 38 & 39 Vict. c. 79; 51 & 52 Vict. c. 41.

(*t*) As to the times of sitting see 4 & 5 Will. IV. c. 36, s. 15; 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 18.

appoints. To any of these persons the Crown delivers from time to time commissions of oyer and terminer and of gaol delivery to try all treasons, murders, felonies, and misdemeanors committed within the district of the Central Criminal Court. *Certiorari* lies from the Central Criminal Court to the courts of quarter sessions within the district, and by the same writ an indictment found at the Central Criminal Court may be removed into the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice.

Courts of quarter sessions within the above districts may also transmit cases to be heard by the Central Criminal Court.

The Courts of Petty Sessions.

Justices of the Peace.—A statute of Edward IV. (*u*) took away from the old criminal court of the sheriff's tourn the power of hearing and determining criminal charges, and conferred it on the justices of the peace, who had been appointed as early as the reign of Edward I. Of justices of the peace some were so by virtue of special offices from very early times, and still remain so. Of these the principal is the king by virtue of his royal dignity, and others are the lord chancellor, the lord treasurer, the lord high steward, the lord high constable, the judges of the High Court, and the master of the rolls (the latter by prescription). The coroner and the sheriff are conservators of the peace within their own county, and the lord mayor and aldermen of the city of London are also justices of the peace. All these may commit persons breaking the king's peace, or bind them in recognizances to keep it. Justices of the peace not holding *virtute officii* were originally chosen by the freeholders by virtue of the king's writ directing their election in full county court before the sheriff. The 34 Edward III. c. 1 gave them the power of trying felonies, and since then they have been appointed by the Crown on the advice of the lord chancellor, and no longer by the freeholders. The justices of the peace for each county are recommended to the lord chancellor for appointment by the lord lieutenant, and they hold office by virtue of a special commission under the Great Seal, the form of which was settled as early as 1590.

(*u*) 1 Ed. IV. c. 2.

Qualification of Justices of the Peace.—Justices of the peace act gratuitously, and by two statutes of George II. they were required to have an estate in possession of at least £100, or a reversion or remainder expectant on such lease as therein mentioned with reserved rents of the clear yearly value of £300. (x) Further, any person who for the space of two years previously had been assessed to the inhabited house duty at a value of not less than £100, and who had been rated to all rates and taxes in respect to such premises, was eligible to become a justice of the peace, provided not otherwise disqualified. (y)

The qualification by estate in the case of justices of the peace for any court has now been abolished by the Justices of the Peace Act, 1906; (z) and it is also provided by the same Act, that a person may be appointed justice of the peace though he does not reside in the county for which he is appointed, provided he resides within seven miles of it.

Constitution of the Petty Sessions.—Any court of summary jurisdiction consisting of two or more justices sitting in a petty sessional court house (including the lord mayor of London and any alderman), or any police or stipendiary magistrate sitting in a court house at which he is authorized to do any act authorized to be done by two or more justices, forms a court of petty sessions, (a) special provision being made under the Children Act, 1908, for the hearing of charges, etc., as to children and young persons under the age of sixteen in special "Juvenile Courts" established by the Act in the Metropolis and elsewhere. (aa) No indictable offence may be dealt with summarily except at petty sessions, and no fine exceeding twenty shillings or imprisonment of more than fourteen days may be inflicted by any court of summary jurisdiction other than a petty sessional court. (b)

Jurisdiction of the Petty Sessional Court.—Jurisdiction has been conferred upon magistrates by various statutes (the

(x) 5 Geo. II. c. 18; 18 Geo. II. c. 20.

(y) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 54; and see 45 & 46 Vict. c. 50.

(z) 6 Ed. VII. c. 16, ss. 1, 2.

(a) Interpretation Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict. s. 13 (12)). A petty sessional court house is defined, *ib.* s. 13 (13).

(aa) 8 Ed. VII. c. 67, s. 111.

(b) Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict. c. 49, s. 13 (7) (8)).

principal of which are the Criminal Law Consolidation Act of 1861, and the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879) (*c*) to try offences in a summary way without committing to the quarter sessions or assizes. In some cases one justice alone is empowered to act; but the court cannot properly be termed a court of petty sessions except in cases where two or more justices must act. (*d*)

Three classes of persons (*e*) come within the scope of the Summary Jurisdiction Acts:—

- (1) Children under twelve years of age, who, except in cases of homicide, may be dealt with summarily with the consent of the parent or guardian. Not more than one month's imprisonment may be inflicted, or a fine of not more than forty shillings. (*f*)
- (2) Young persons between the age of twelve and sixteen may be dealt with summarily for larceny and other minor indictable offences if they consent to that course. Imprisonment with or without hard labour, for not more than three months, or a fine of not more than £10 may be inflicted. (*g*) In addition, children may be sentenced to six strokes of the birch, and adults to twelve strokes. Provision is also made by the Children Act, 1908 (8 Ed. VII. c. 67), for the punishment and correction of children and young persons under sixteen, by confinement in special places of detention provided by the Act, and otherwise: and by the Criminal Justice Administration Act, 1914, for the committal to Borstal institutions of young persons between the ages of 16 and 21. (*gg*)
- (3) Adults, if they consent, may be dealt with summarily for a limited class of indictable offences, and sentenced to not more than three months' hard labour. An adult may, if he pleads guilty to a certain class of more serious indictable offences, be sentenced to not more than six months' imprisonment with or without

(*c*) And see as to theft, 18 & 19 Vict. c. 126.

(*d*) See definition of petty sessional court, *supra*.

(*e*) See the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (42 & 43 Vict. c. 49).

(*f*) *Ib.* s. 10.

(*g*) *Ib.* s. 11.

(*gg*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 58, ss. 7, 9, 10. See also the Probation of Offenders Act, 1907, and the Prevention of Crimes Act, 1908, ss. 1 (1), 2.

hard labour. (*h*) The magistrate's jurisdiction extends only to cases in his own county, borough, or district.

The principal offences in which summary jurisdiction has been given to magistrates are : (1) Small larcenies and embezzlements, and also in cases where the property exceeds forty shillings, if the accused pleads guilty and the magistrates elect to deal with him summarily ; (2) common assaults and batteries ; (3) the taking of personal property, trees, animals, etc., being non-indictable larcenies ; (4) small wilful injuries to property ; (5) certain offences relating to game.

Procedure.—The procedure is by way of information laid before the magistrate (not necessarily on oath unless a warrant for arrest is required) and summons.

On the day named in the summons the case comes on for hearing in open court. The magistrates hear the case *visu voce*, the prosecutor and his witness and the defendant and his witnesses giving their evidence on oath or affirmation. Either party may be represented by counsel or attorney.

The magistrates consider the case and proceed to convict, or dismiss the summons. Judgment is then passed and punishment awarded ; the judgment may be enforced by distress, or in some cases by imprisonment.

Appeal from Petty Sessions.—Appeal lies from petty sessions —(1) to quarter sessions. This is not as of common right, but must be by special statute, the principal of which is the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879. (*g*) But under this Act no appeal is allowed where the defendant has pleaded guilty or admitted the truth of the information or complaint, or where imprisonment is inflicted for failing to comply with an order for payment of money, entering into recognizances, etc., or where a person elects to be dealt with summarily on an indictable offence. (*j*) In the metropolis there is an appeal in every case (except in revenue cases) where a fine of more than £3 is inflicted.

(2) To the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice. There is a right of appeal to the High Court of Justice on the ground that the order made is *erroneous in point of law*, or is *in excess of jurisdiction*. (*k*) The person

(*h*) *Ib.* ss. 12, 13.

(*j*) *Ib.* s. 19.

(*i*) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 49.

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 33.

injured applies to the court to state a *special case*, and if this is refused he may apply to the High Court of Justice for an order requiring the case to be so stated. If this right be resorted to, the right to appeal to quarter sessions is lost ; (l) and by the Judicature Act, 1894, the appeal is to be heard by a divisional court, and without the leave of that court or of the Court of Appeal the decision is final. (m)

We may note that in many of the offences which have by statute been made triable by magistrates in a summary way, one magistrate alone is empowered to act, but this cannot properly be called a petty sessions. If there is no direction in the Act as to the number of justices, one alone may act, and he must sit in open court either in a petty sessional court house or an occasional court house. What has already been said above as to the appeal from petty sessions applies also to appeals from orders made by a single magistrate. Further, we may note that in all cases where a prisoner is committed (with bail or otherwise) for trial for an indictable offence, the accused must first be brought up before a magistrate or magistrates and the charge investigated in the usual way.

The writ of *certiorari* lies to remove proceedings from before the magistrate or magistrates into the King's Bench Division, where, if necessary, they may be quashed.

The Coroner's Court.

It seems clear that coroners existed at any rate as early as the reign of Richard I., and their duties were defined by the 4 Edward I. st. 2. Until 1888 the coroner was elected by the freeholders in the county court, but by the Local Government Act, 1888, (o) the County Council are made the electors, except in boroughs having a separate court of quarter sessions and whose population exceeds 10,000, where they are appointed by the borough council. (p)

The coroner's principal duties are : (1) To hold inquests in cases of suspicious deaths. In such a case the coroner (on notice of the death) issues his warrant for the summoning of a jury, who must not be more than twenty-three or less than

(l) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 43, s. 14.

(m) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 16, s. 1 (5).

(o) S. 5.

(p) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 50, s. 171 ; 51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 38 (2).

twelve. (q) The inquest is then held *super visum corporis*, and the witnesses are examined on oath, and on the jury (twelve at least must concur) finding a verdict of murder or manslaughter against the accused, the coroner must commit him if present, if not, issue a warrant for his arrest. This finding is equivalent to the finding of a grand jury, and the accused may be prosecuted as on an indictment. But it is a common practice (though not necessary) to take the accused before a magistrate, who then commits the prisoner, the trial taking place on indictment in the usual way.

In addition to his duty of holding inquests in cases of suspicious deaths, the coroner has jurisdiction to hold inquests in cases of treasure trove, who were the finders, where it is, and whether any person is suspected of having concealed it. (r) Formerly, also, the coroner had jurisdiction in cases of shipwrecks; but by the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854, 1862, and 1894, the general superintendence of matters relating to wrecks has been handed over to the Board of Trade.

The coroner also held inquests on royal fish (*viz.* whales or sturgeon caught on or near the coast), but this jurisdiction was taken from him by the Coroners Act, 1887, together with his jurisdiction relating to wrecks. (s)

Further, we may note that a coroner becomes a magistrate *virtute officii*; also, he is the sheriff's substitute in executing process when exception has been taken to the sheriff on the ground of partiality or for some other cause. All matters relating to the coroner's office are now principally regulated by the Coroners Act, 1887.

The Metropolitan Police Courts.

Of these there are now thirteen in and about the metropolis, presided over by metropolitan police magistrates, who form a court of petty sessions sitting alone. The powers and duties of these magistrates and the various officers connected with the courts are regulated by a number of statutes passed in the reign of Victoria, which it will not be convenient here to enlarge upon.

In addition to the metropolitan magistrates, stipendiary

(q) The Coroners Act, 1887 (50 & 51 Vict. c. 71, s. 3).

(r) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 71, s. 36.

(s) *Id.* s. 44.

magistrates (of whom there are now eighteen) have been appointed (*t*) for various towns in different parts of the kingdom, and their duties correspond to those of the metropolitan police magistrates.

The County Courts.

Constitution.—The old shire-mote or county court of the sheriff fell into disuse, owing to the dilatory nature of its proceedings, and to the fact that it was not a court of record. The remedy afforded by the superior courts in debts and demands of small amount was almost equally objectionable, therefore Courts of *Request* or of *Conscience* were formed by special statutes in different parts of the kingdom, to take cognizance of small causes. These were, however, found inadequate for the purpose, and in 1846 the first County Courts Act was passed, which abolished the Courts of Request or Conscience and substituted the new county courts. (*u*)

There was also a provision in the Act enabling the lord of any hundred, honour, manor, or liberty, being entitled to hold a court in right thereof, to surrender to the Crown the right of holding such court, and this provision was further extended in favour of the county courts by the County Courts Act, 1867, (*x*) which provided that any action which could be brought in a county court should not be commenced in any inferior court not being a court of record.

Several Acts amending and extending the Act of 1846 were subsequently passed, and in 1888 a great consolidating Act (the 51 & 52 Vict. c. 43) was passed, by which the county courts are now principally regulated.

The general system instituted by these Acts is as follows : A certain number of county court *districts* are appointed in each county, the court in each district being held once a month generally, and being a court of record. These districts are divided into a number of *circuits*, to each of which a judge is appointed by the lord chancellor, who must be a barrister of seven years' standing. Besides the judge there is a registrar, clerks, and subordinate officers for each district, with a bailiff and assistant bailiff. It is not proposed here to enter into

(*t*) See 5 & 6 Will. IV. c. 76 ; 46 & 47 Vict. c. 18.

(*u*) 9 & 10 Vict. c. 95.

(*x*) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 142.

full details of the practice and procedure of the county court, which will be found in the Act of 1888, and the rules made thereunder. In outline the practice and procedure is as follows :—

Procedure in the County Court.—The first step is the entry of a plaint by the plaintiff in a book kept by the registrar of the district. This is followed by a summons served on the defendant, and on the day named both parties must appear, or judgment goes in default. The plaintiff may also issue a default summons (on obtaining leave, which he may do in some cases on swearing to the truth of his claim), and in that case he may sign judgment at the end of eight days from service of the summons, unless the defendant gives notice of defence. The case being called on, the judge tries it in a summary way, evidence being taken *viva voce* and on oath. The judge determines all questions of law and of fact, unless a jury is summoned, which may be done on the requisition of either party, where the amount of the claim exceeds £5, and if under £5 at the discretion of the judge on the application of either party. This jury consists of eight (*y*) persons being qualified to serve on a jury in the High Court of Justice, and their verdict must be unanimous. An order for payment having been made and not complied with, execution issues against the goods of the debtor. If the judgment debtor has no goods, the judge may order a writ of *certiorari* to remove the judgment into the High Court, when a writ of *elegit* can issue against the debtor's lands.

On any point of law or equity, or on the admission or rejection of evidence, either party may appeal to a divisional court of the High Court of Justice, unless both parties have previously agreed in writing that the decision shall be final. Generally speaking, in actions of contract or tort, the right of appeal does not exist (except by leave of the judge, and in cases respecting the title to real property) where the amount claimed is not above £20.

The Jurisdiction of the County Courts.—This is principally for debts, demands, and damages of small amount, and

(*y*) After the 1st of January, 1905, the jury is to consist of eight persons (County Courts Act, 1903), prior to this Act the number was five

includes all personal actions in contract or tort, where the claim does not exceed £50. But if the claim exceeds £20 in contract, or £10 in tort, the defendant may object to the case being tried by the county court, and on giving the proper security, and obtaining a certificate from the judge that some difficult question of law or fact is likely to arise, he may have the cause removed into the High Court of Justice. Some personal actions are, however, expressly excepted from the jurisdiction of the county court by the Act of 1888; such are breach of promise of marriage, libel, slander, seduction, or actions in which the title to any toll, fair, market, or franchise is in question. A patent is a "franchise," therefore the validity of a patent cannot be tried in the county court. The court also has jurisdiction to try any cause assigned to the King's Bench Division where the parties (or their solicitors) sign a memorandum in writing, agreeing to have the cause so tried. With regard to realty, actions of ejectment may be brought where the value or the rent of the tenement does not exceed £50 yearly value. Also actions where the title to any corporeal or incorporeal hereditament comes into question may be tried in the county court, where the value or rent does not exceed £50 yearly value; and by agreement between the parties, where the value exceeds £50, an action involving the title to any corporeal or incorporeal hereditament, or to any toll, fair, market, or franchise may be tried, but the decision as to the title is not to be evidence of title in any other action.

The county court has no jurisdiction to try an action brought on a judgment in the High Court, nor the High Court to try an action brought on a judgment in the county court.

Further, a judge of the High Court of Justice may, in an action of contract brought in the High Court where the claim on the writ, or as reduced by set-off, does not exceed £100, on the application of either party, remit the cause to the county court. Certain penalties with regard to costs are imposed by the Act in the case of a plaintiff bringing an action in the High Court which might have been tried in the county court.

The above must, however, be read subject to the provisions

of the County Courts Act, 1903, (z) which enacts that in certain cases where the words "fifty pounds" occur in the Act of 1888, the words "one hundred pounds" are to be substituted therefor. His Majesty is empowered, by Order in Council to designate certain county courts in which actions involving a sum of more than £50 are to be tried; and county court juries are to be composed of eight instead of five as previously. The Act came into force on the 1st of January, 1905.

The Equitable Jurisdiction.—By the Act of 1888 the county courts may try (a) Administration actions where the value of the estate does not exceed £500; (b) suits for the execution of trusts in estates up to £500; (c) foreclosure and redemption actions, or for enforcing any mortgage, charge, or lien, where the amount of the charge does not exceed £500; (d) specific performance and rectification of agreements, where the property sold or leased does not exceed £500 in value; (e) proceedings under the Trustee Relief Acts, where the property does not exceed £500; (f) maintenance, or advancement of infants up to £500; (g) dissolution, or winding-up of partnerships, the assets not exceeding £500; (h) suits for relief against fraud or mistake, where the damages, or the estate or fund does not exceed £500.

Admiralty Jurisdiction.—In 1868 certain county courts in the neighbourhood of the sea were given a limited jurisdiction in admiralty as to salvage, towage, necessaries or wages, damage to cargo or by collision, agreements for the use or hire of ships, claims with respect to the care of goods carried in ships, or any claim in tort with respect to such goods. (a)

Bankruptcy Jurisdiction.—In 1869 certain county courts were given jurisdiction in bankruptcy, and this was confirmed by the Bankruptcy Act, 1883.

We may add that by a provision of the Judicature Act the county courts may exercise, with regard to all causes of action within its jurisdiction, all the powers of the High Court of Justice (Judicature Act, 1873, s. 89).

(z) 3 Ed. VII. c. 42. The sections of the County Courts Act, 1888, to which the Act applies are ss. 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 81, 96, 116, 138, 139.

(a) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 71; amended by 32 & 33 Vict. c. 51.

The Mayor's Court.

The Court of the Portreeve in London existed in very early times, and it seems that this split up about the reign of Henry III. into the Court of Hustings and the Lord Mayor's Court. (b) The lord mayor and all the aldermen are the judges, the recorder sitting by custom as sole judge, and in his absence the common serjeant. (c) An assistant judge is now appointed under the Local Courts of Record Act, 1872, s. 7.

The court also possesses a serjeant-at-mace, whose duties are similar to those of the sheriff of the High Court.

The court enjoys an extensive legal and equitable jurisdiction, but apart from statute this jurisdiction only embraces causes arising wholly within the limits of the city. This jurisdiction is concurrent with that of the High Court.

Appeal lies to a divisional court of the High Court of Justice in claims over £20, or application may be made to the Mayor's Court for a new trial. (d)

The court enjoys special forms of procedure, which are principally regulated by the Mayor's Court Procedure Act, 1857. (e) In addition certain sections of the Common Law Procedure Acts, 1852, 1854, and 1860, have by Order in Council (f) been made applicable to the Mayor's Court.

The Court of the Stannaries.

From the earliest times the Crown enjoyed certain royal rights over the mines in Devonshire and Cornwall, and the mines in those districts were subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Stannaries, separate courts existing for the district of the Stannaries in Cornwall and the districts of the Stannaries in Devon. This jurisdiction was recognized by various charters in early times, (g) and the officials of the court consisted of the lord warden, the vice-warden, and stewards.

(b) Glyn & Jackson, p. 1.

(c) They or either of them may in certain cases appoint a deputy (Mayor's Court Procedure Act, 1857, s. 43).

(d) See Glyn & Jackson, p. 138 *et seq.*

(e) 20 & 21 Vict. c. 157.

(f) Order in Council, the 17th of November, 1863 (*London Gazette*, the 20th of November, 1863).

(g) See Smirke's Rep. of *Vice v. Thomas*, App.

A court was held by the stewards and a jury of six every three weeks, (*h*) and appeal lay to the vice-warden and thence to the lord warden, with a final appeal to the Prince in Council. (*i*) Error did not lie to the courts of common law. The Devonshire Stannary courts seem to have gradually fallen into disuse, whilst in Cornwall the court of the vice-warden alone seems to have attracted any suitors. Eventually the vice-warden's court in Cornwall was reconstituted in 1856 (*k*) with jurisdiction over the Stannaries in Devonshire.

By the Judicature Act, 1873, the appellate jurisdiction of the lord warden's court was merged in that of the Court of Appeal; whilst in 1896 the court of the vice-warden was abolished, and its powers transferred to such of the new county courts as the lord chancellor should direct. (*l*)

The Courts of the Counties Palatine of Chester, Durham, and Lancaster.

These were, properly speaking, not inferior courts, as full *jura regalia* or rights of administering royal justice were granted to them originally, to the exclusion of the king's writ. (*m*)

The county palatine of Durham was granted by the Conqueror to the then Bishop of Durham.

The county palatine of Chester was granted by the same king to Hugh Lupus, his nephew.

The county palatine of Lancaster was granted by Edward III. in 1376 to John of Gaunt.

The king's writ did not run into the counties palatine, all writs and indictments of treason and felony running in the name of him who had the county palatine, and the latter appointed all justices of eyre, of assize, and of the peace within the jurisdiction of the court of the county palatine.

(*h*) See Smirke's Rep. of *Vice v. Thomas*, App., p. 95.

(*i*) The Duchy of Cornwall and the Stannary jurisdiction were granted by Edward III. to the eldest son of the reigning sovereign.

(*k*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 32.

(*l*) 59 & 60 Vict. c. 45.

(*m*) These counties palatine were separate kingdoms or principalities in themselves, and seem to have been created as a means of defence against the neighbouring Welsh and Scotch.

Subsequently these palatine jurisdictions were transferred to the Crown; that of Lancaster in 1461, that of Durham in 1836, (n) and that of Chester in 1830. (o) Still, the ordinary royal writs did not run into these counties, the writs being issued from Westminster to the chancellor of the county palatine, who issued his mandate to the sheriff; the assizes also sat there by virtue of a special commission from the Crown as owner of the franchise, under the seal of the chancellor of the particular county palatine. In the year 1830 the 11 Geo. IV. and 1 Will. IV. c. 70, enacted that assizes should be held in Chester and Wales as in other places, and by the Judicature Act, 1873, the jurisdiction of the courts of Common Pleas of Lancaster and Durham was vested in the High Court of Justice, and by the same Act the counties palatine of Durham and Lancaster were to cease to be counties palatine as regards the issue of commissions of assize or other like commissions, but no further. The Chancery jurisdiction of Durham and Lancaster therefore still remains, and appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from Lancaster. By the 52 & 53 Vict. c. 47 appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from the county palatine of Durham, appeals from that court having previously been taken to the House of Lords.

The Welsh Courts.

In the time of Edward I. six counties in Wales had courts of justice on the English pattern. The rest of Wales was subject to the despotic authority of lords marchers, and into their lordships the king's writ did not run. By two statutes of Hen. VIII. (1535 & 1543), (p) the lordships marchers were abolished and Wales was divided into counties with courts of its own.

In 1830 (11 Geo. IV. & 1 Will. IV. c. 70) the separate jurisdiction of the county palatine of Chester and the principality of Wales was abolished, and Wales was included in the English judicial system.

(n) 6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 19.

(o) 11 Geo. IV. and 1 Will. IV. c. 70.

(p) 27 Hen. VIII. c. 26; 34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 26.

Various Obsolete Courts.

The Law Merchant.—In early times the law relating to merchant's transactions, and in particular to foreign merchants, did not form part of the general common law, but was administered in particular courts, such as the *Courts of the Staple* attached to certain staple towns, the *Courts of Pied Poudre* attached to fairs and markets, the *Court of Policies of Assurance* in London, besides the various courts having admiralty jurisdiction.

Staple towns dated from the reign of Edward I. (q), and were the only towns permitted by charter to deal with foreign merchants in the staple articles of commerce, such as wool, woolfells, leather, etc. The Statute Merchant (13 Ed. I. st. 3) provided a form of recognizance termed a *statute merchant*, to be entered into by a debtor before the mayor or chief warden of a city, town, or borough, and in default of payment a speedy remedy.

The *Statute Staple* was a similar form of recognizance provided by the 27 Ed. III. st. 2, c. 9, to be entered into before the mayor or constables of the staple towns. (r) In addition to the staple towns which enjoyed the exclusive privileges of trade mentioned above, in all towns the merchants in early times formed themselves into *guilds merchant*, and no person who was not a member of the guild was allowed to trade within the town. These guild merchants split up eventually into particular craft guilds, mysteries, and trading companies, the members of which also enjoyed exclusive privileges of trading in their several arts or industries. These exclusive privileges were finally abolished by the Municipal Corporations Act, 1835, (s) which provided that any person, whether he enjoyed the freedom of the borough or of certain guilds, mysteries, and trading companies or not, should in future be free to use any trade, wholesale or retail, or to keep a shop in any city or town. The courts administering the law merchant gradually fell into desuetude, and by the time of Lord

(q) Co. Inst. iv. 237.

(r) Both these statutes, having long fallen into disuse, were repealed by the Statute Law Revision Act, 1863.

(s) 5 & 6 Will. IV. c. 76. s. 14.

Mansfield, who is said to be the founder of the commercial common law of England, (t) it had become incorporated with the ordinary common law of the land.

The Courts of the Staple.—These courts were established in staple towns in the reign of Edward III. (u) to hear cases between merchants of the staple before the mayor and two constables of the staple. The staple court administered the law merchant, and its jurisdiction excluded that of the courts of common law. They have long since fallen into disuse.

The Court of Pied Poudre.—This was a court of record attached by the common law to every fair or market in the county to try causes arising in that particular fair or market. The steward of the market was the judge, and it derived its name from the dusty feet of the suitors.

It has long since fallen into disuse, though the Bristol Tolzey and Pied Poudre Court still survives.

The Court of Policies of Assurance.—This court was established in the reign of Elizabeth (x) for determining all causes connected with policies of assurance in London. It was abolished by statute in 1863. (y)

The Court of Marchelsea.—This court tried cases of trespass where one of the parties was a member of the royal household, and cases of contract where both parties were members. It was abolished by the 12 & 13 Vict. c. 101.

The Palace Court.—This court sat at Westminster and heard causes arising within twelve miles of Whitehall Palace. It also was abolished by the 12 & 13 Vict. c. 101. (z)

(t) See *Lickbarrow v. Mason* (1793), 1 S. L. C. p. 704.

(u) 27 Ed. III. st. 2, c. 21.

(x) 43 Eliz. c. 12.

(y) 26 & 27 Vict. c. 125.

(z) In addition to these there are still in existence certain inferior courts which have power to exercise justice under ancient charter. Some of these are regulated by statute, viz.—

The Liverpool Court of Passage.

The Salford Hundred Court of Record.

The Oxford University Chancellor's Court.

Others have no special Acts governing their procedure; these are—

The Derby Court of Record.

The Exeter Provost Court.

The Court of the Constable and Earl Marshal.—It was customary in early times for the king, with the advice of the constable and earl marshal, to issue rules to be observed for the due ordinance and discipline of soldiers in time of war, and these rules and orders were enforced by the Court of the Constable and Earl Marshal. (a)

The offices of constable and earl marshal were distinct, both being hereditary in different families. The office of the constable became extinguished by the attainder of the Duke of Buckingham in the thirteenth year of Henry VIII., and his jurisdiction accordingly reverted to the Crown. The office of earl marshal continued and still exists by hereditary right in the Duke of Norfolk's family, but it seems that the earl marshal had no power to hold his court in the absence of the constable. The court of chivalry, however, was never wholly abolished. (b)

The jurisdiction thus acquired by the Crown was unduly extended under the Tudors and Stuarts, and it formed one of the grievances recited in the Petition of Right, (c) that commissions of martial law were issued in time of peace and to try civilians as well as soldiers.

These commissions of martial law were finally declared illegal by the Bill of Rights, and courts martial to try military offences, which have taken the place of the old Court of the Constable and Earl Marshal, are now held under the authority

The Kingston-upon-Hull Court.
 The Newark Court of Record.
 The Northampton Borough Court.
 The Norwich Guildhall Court.
 Peterborough Court of Common Pleas.
 Preston Court of Pleas.
 Romsey Court of Pleas.
 The Southwark Court of Record.

As to the Salford Hundred Court see 31 & 32 Vict. c. 130; and as to the Oxford University Chancellor's Court see 25 & 26 Vict. c. 26.

(a) Hale's Hist. Com. Law, 42. The jurisdiction of the court was regulated by statute, the 13 Ric. II. c. 2, enacted as follows: "To the constable it pertaineth to have cognizance of contracts touching deeds of arms and of war out of the realm, and also of things that touch war within the realm and which cannot be determined nor discussed by the common law, with other usages and customs to the same matters pertaining."

(b) See Adye on Courts Martial, p. 2 *et seq.*

(c) 3 Car. I. c. 1.

of the Annual Army Acts. The Court of the Constable and Earl Marshal, in addition to military offences, took cognizance of contracts relating to military matters, prisoners of war, prize, and the like. It also sat as a court of honour to settle disputes between military men.

The constable ceased to be appointed in the reign of Henry VIII., (d) and the last case to be tried in the court was that of Sir H. Blount in 1737. (e)

Procedure in Civil Actions.

Forms of Action.—As in the early times of Roman law set forms of actions were invented, and it became a rule that each injury could only be redressed by its own particular remedy, any flaw in that particular form vitiating the whole proceedings, so in English law from the earliest times there were fixed forms of complaint, each form appropriate to the particular injury to be redressed. We have seen how difficult it was for a suitor to obtain redress for some injury for which there was no precedent for a writ; how eventually the clerks in Chancery were in such cases authorized to issue writs *in consimili casu*, and how eventually the chancellor took cognizance of those grievances which could not be fitted exactly into the hard and definite forms of the common law writs. According to the ancient division actions were either (a) Personal, (b) Real, or (c) Mixed.

(a) *Personal actions* were considered as being founded on contracts or torts. Torts denoted all wrongs independent of contract, and were of three kinds: (1) Nonfeasances, or the omission of an act which a man was legally bound to perform. (2) Misfeasances, which meant the improper performance of a lawful act. (3) Malfeasances, or the commission of unlawful acts.

The forms of personal actions founded on contract (*ex contractu*) were: (1) Debt, where a certain sum of money alleged to be due from the defendant to the plaintiff was sought to be recovered. (2) Covenant, where damages for

(d) Hale's Hist. of Com. Law, p. 41.

(e) (1737) 1 Atk. 296.

breach of an agreement by deed were sought. (3) Assumpsit, for damages for breach of an agreement *not* made by deed. Those founded on tort (*ex delicto*): (1) Detinue, to recover a personal chattel unlawfully detained. (2) Trespass, where damages for an injury accompanied with actual force (*vi et armis*) were claimed, such as a wrongful entry upon another's lands, or a wrongful taking of another's personal goods. (3) Trover, where damages were claimed for the wrongful keeping or conversion of another's goods. (4) Trespass on the case, being a form of action which came into use in the reign of Edward IV., and invented under the authority of the statute *in consimili casu* (*f*) on the analogy of the older writ of trespass. It lay where damages were claimed for an injury to property or person not coming within the other forms, as where there was a culpable omission of some act, or where the act was injurious only by consequence or collaterally. Also, where the idea of force was not applicable, the subject matter being incorporeal and intangible. (5) Replevin, which lay for the recovery of goods alleged to have been wrongfully distrained. By the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852 (15 & 16 Vict. c. 76), these forms in personal actions were abolished, and the ordinary writ with the endorsement suitable to the particular case was substituted. Now the procedure in civil actions is governed by the Judicature Acts and the rules and orders made thereunder.

(b) *Real actions* and (c) *Mixed actions*. These may be considered together. All actions involving the right to real property were formerly conducted (as in the case of personal actions) in certain set forms, such as the *Writ of Right Close*, *Writ of Right quia dominus remisit curiam*, *Writ of Assize of Novel Disseisin*, *Writ of Right Juris Utrum*, and many others, some of which have been noticed above. But these remedies were found tedious, and through the great nicety required in their management, the fact that judgment was conclusive, and that they could be brought in the Common Pleas, they fell into disuse. The action in ejectment therefore took their place. These real and mixed actions were formally abolished in 1833 (3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 27, s. 36), the writ of

(f) Statute Westminster the second (13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 24).

Dower, the writ of *Quare Impedit* and of *Ejectment* being, however, specially exempted from the operation of this statute. Prior to the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, the action of ejectment was often considered as a mixed action, although in its form it was a species of the personal action for trespass. This arose through the fact that personal actions were not subject to the disadvantages stated above, and the application of this form of personal action to the recovery of real property seems to have been invented as early as the reign of Henry VIII. This personal action of trespass was called *de ejectione firmæ*, and afterwards simply an *ejectment*.

The Action of Ejectment.—Prior to the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, the procedure in the action of ejectment was as follows (and it may here be noted that, in addition to damages, it had been decided that the plaintiff, if he succeeded, was entitled to the recovery of the land itself; so that any person who had been ousted of land in any way whatever brought his action in this form, the title to the land being decided by it, and not only the question of damages).

The action commenced with a declaration by a fictitious plaintiff (John Doe) against a fictitious defendant (John Roe) complaining that the real claimant, A, having granted a lease for a term of years to Doe, and Doe having entered, the defendant Roe ousted him, for which Doe claimed damages; a notice to the real tenant in possession (*i.e.* the defendant, B) was subjoined, to the effect that Roe was sued as *casual ejector* only, and would make no defence. Therefore, if B wished to defend his title he had to appear in court the following term, otherwise judgment would be given against Roe, and B would be turned out of possession. In the following term A, the real plaintiff (called the *lessor of the plaintiff*), moved the court in the name of Doe for a rule for judgment against the casual ejector (Roe). The court then granted a rule *nisi*, that is to say, the rule would be made absolute unless in the time named the defendant B appeared to plead. If B now wished to defend, he had to sign a *consent rule*, which confessed possession on his part, the lease made by the lessor of the plaintiff, the entry of the plaintiff, and the ouster by himself as alleged.

He was then allowed to enter an appearance and plead *not guilty*. The issue was then sent for trial as an action at the suit of Doe on the demise of A (the lessor of the plaintiff) against B, the defendant in possession, and the real question turned on the point whether A had a good title to demise to Doe on the day stated. A (lessor of the plaintiff) was bound to make out a clear title, otherwise he lost the action; but if he did so, then he obtained judgment and a writ of ejectment. (g) Now by the effect of the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, and of the Judicature Acts, an action for the recovery of land is commenced with the ordinary writ of summons endorsed with a claim for the recovery of the land in question, and no other claim may be joined with it (except by leave of the court) except for mesne profits, arrears of rent, or damages for breach of covenant (Order XVIII. 22); the usual pleadings, statement of claim, defence, and reply follow as in the ordinary course of an action.

We may here also notice *finis* and *recoveries*. These were a species of fictitious or *collusive* action, which had the effect of conveyances by matter of record; originally they were actions commenced in the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster for the recovery of land, but eventually they were adopted as a means of conveying estates where the ordinary conveyances could not be brought into play, and more particularly in the case of entailed estates. In such cases they were merely collusive actions.

Fines.—These were of very ancient origin, dating back to a period prior to the Norman Conquest.

The statute 18 Ed. I. (called *Modus Levandi Fines*) regulated the procedure. They were so called because they put an end to all other suits concerning the same land. The party levying the fine (who was always in collusion with the defendant) was called the *cognizor*, and the person to whom it was levied (or the defendant in the action) the *cognizee*. The point of the action consisted in an acknowledgment made in the Court of Common Pleas by the defendant that the land in question was the plaintiff's.

The concluding stages of the action were (1) the note of

(g) See Steph. Comm., iii. 424 *et seq.*; Bl. Comm., iii. 177 *et seq.*

the fine, which was an abstract of the writ, and the acknowledgment or *concord*, and which was enrolled in the proper office; (2) the *foot* of the fine, which recited the whole proceedings at length. Of this indentures were made and delivered to the cognizor and cognizee (or plaintiff and defendant).

By 4 Hen. VII. c. 24 it was enacted that a fine after being engrossed should be openly proclaimed in court sixteen times, and these proclamations were endorsed on the record.

Fines were of four kinds: (1) The fine *Sur cognizance de droit come ceo que il ad de son don*, which operated to pass an estate in fee-simple or for life, an acknowledgment of a former feoffment being made in court; (2) *Sur cognizance de droit tantum*, which passed a reversionary interest after the particular estate determined; (3) *Sur concessit*, when a new estate for life or years was granted, reserving a rent; (4) *Sur don grant et render*, which was used to create particular limitations. Fines then became one of the common methods of conveying estates, and by 32 Hen. VIII. c. 36 it was enacted that a fine levied with proclamations should bar all those claiming under an entail, but not those in reversion or remainder. (*h*)

Recoveries.—These were also collusive actions in which the plaintiff (the *recoveror*) recovered the land in question from the defendant (the *recoveree*) in an action carried through all its stages.

A fictitious person (called the common vouchee), generally the crier of the court, was brought into the action, who was supposed to have warranted the title to the defendant. But he making default, by understood arrangement, in showing his title, judgment went for the plaintiff, the defendant being left to get land of an equal value from the common vouchee under the warranty, which, of course, he never did, the whole action resulting as an absolute conveyance from the defendant to the plaintiff. (*i*)

The principal use of recoveries was to convey entailed estates, for it was decided in Taltarum's case (*k*) that a common recovery suffered by tenant in tail should convert the estate

(*h*) Bl. Comm., ii. 302 *et seq.*; Steph. Comm., i. 540 *et seq.*

(*i*) See Steph. Comm., i. 547 *et seq.*

(*k*) (1472) Year Book, 12 Ed. IV. 14, 19.

into a fee-simple absolute, barring not only those claiming under the entail, but those in reversion and remainder also. These methods of conveyancing being found intricate and costly, an Act was passed in 1834 (*l*) for the abolition of fines and recoveries and the substitution of more simple modes of assurance.

With regard to estates tail, a simple deed enrolled in Chancery within six months of execution is substituted, subject to the provisions in the Act as to the consent of the protector (if any) of the settlement.

Fines and recoveries were also used to pass the estates of married women, but by the same Act a married woman is empowered to convey her estate as if she were a *feme sole*, provided that at the time of the execution of the deed an acknowledgment be made by her before the proper authorities appointed for that purpose, the woman being examined apart from her husband. By the Conveyancing Act, 1882, s. 7, a memorandum of such acknowledgment in the cases in which it is required is simply made at the foot or in the margin of the deed, the acknowledgment being taken before one commissioner instead of two ; and by the Married Women's Property Act, 1882, a married woman may now in all cases convey her separate estate as a *feme sole* without acknowledgment, provided she was married, or the property accrued to her, after the date of the Act.

Trial by Jury.

The Civil Jury.—Some sort of trial by jury no doubt existed in civil cases in Anglo-Saxon times, but the jurors were the suitors of the court and swore to the facts of their own knowledge. The modern jury, however, had its origin in the system of inquest introduced by the Normans, and which Henry II. used in the *grand* and *petty assizes* referred to above. The grand assize was composed of twelve knights of the neighbourhood, who were themselves chosen by four knights appointed for the purpose in the presence of the justices.

(*l*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 74.

The petty assize was composed of twelve freemen chosen by the sheriff.

In an action for the recovery of land the defendant might choose battle, which was fought out by *champions*, and not as in criminal cases by the parties themselves, (m) or he might *put himself upon the country*, that is to say, he might have the matter tried by the new assizes. The jurors combined the functions of the modern jury and of witnesses, and spoke from their own knowledge of the facts (*de proprio visu et auditu*). In a small society this was perhaps possible; but as the community grew it would become difficult to find twelve men who knew the facts, and it became the jurors' duty to make inquiries from those who did know. Gradually documents, charters, etc., could be used as evidence, and the jurors could listen to persons produced in court by litigants. Still the jurors were bound to be of the *vicinage*, and up to the reign of Elizabeth it was a cause of challenge to a juror that he was not a *hundredor*. Some hundredors were required to be present up to the reign of Anne, when it was enacted (n) that the absence of hundredors should not be a cause of challenge to the jury. The jury were now summoned independently of any knowledge of the case they might be supposed to possess, and the practice of summoning witnesses who had that knowledge and could expound it to the jury became firmly established through actual necessity. Thus the jury who had originally acted both as witnesses and judges eventually acted in the latter capacity alone. In the year 1851 (14 & 15 Vict. c. 99) the parties to a civil action became competent witnesses.

The Criminal Jury.—Trial by battle, as we have seen, was introduced by the Normans, and this was incidental to the mode of criminal accusation known as *appeal*. (o) Usually, however, the accusation was brought in the first instance by indictment or the presentment of twelve knights of the shire, and appeal and battle were only resorted to in case the relatives were greatly dissatisfied with the verdict.

(m) See Bl. Comm., iii. 338 *et seq.*

(n) 4 & 5 Anne, c. 16.

(o) For examples of procedure by battle see *Lowe v. Paramour* (1571), Dyer, 301; *Claxton v. Lilburn* (1638), Lea, 244.

Criminal appeals were not abolished until 1819, consequent upon the case of *Ashford v. Thornton*. (*p*) Ashford appealed Thornton in the King's Bench on a charge of murder, and Thornton waged battle. In consequence the 59 George III. c. 46 was passed abolishing criminal appeals.

In Anglo-Saxon times it was the practice for twelve thegns of each wapentake to present criminals, and this appears from a law of Ethelred. No doubt this practice continued after the Conquest, but the criminal jury is first mentioned in the Assize of Clarendon, 1166. By the Assize of Northampton, 1176, all criminals accused before the justices on the oath of twelve knights of the shire, or on the oath of twelve lawful freemen and of four men from each town, were to go to the ordeal of water. If he failed at the ordeal he was to lose a foot and a right hand, and exile himself within forty days. But in cases of murder or baser felony he must abjure the kingdom in forty days, whether acquitted by the ordeal or not. When ordeal was abolished by the Lateran Council in 1215 no method remained of testing the truth of the accusation brought by the presenting jury, thus the practice arose of allowing a second or *petty jury* to try the truth of the accusation. The accused was not compelled to plead, but if he stood mute he had to undergo the *peine forte et dure*, which consisted in pressing the defendant with heavy weights and feeding him on bread and water on alternate days. The *peine forte et dure* existed down to 1726, (*q*) but has long since fallen into disuse, and by 12 George III. c. 20 it was enacted that in cases of felony standing mute should be equivalent to a conviction, and by the 7 & 8 George IV. c. 28, in case of a person standing mute in treason, felony, piracy, or misdemeanour, the court may order the proper officer to enter a plea of not guilty on his behalf, and such plea is to have the same effect as if the prisoner himself had pleaded not guilty.

At first the petty jury, like the grand jury, spoke from their knowledge of the facts, and not from evidence given in court; later on, witnesses and documents were allowed to supplement the knowledge of the jurors, and under Henry IV. the practice of hearing evidence in open court became

(*p*) (1818) 1 B. & Ald. 457.

(*q*) Burnwater's case. See *ante*, p. 216; Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 298.

established. In the reign of Mary the jury were not summoned on account of their special knowledge of the facts, rather they were supposed to be in ignorance, and it has remained so up to the present day.

Procedure before and after the Revolution.—(1) Before the revolution of 1688 the prisoner was kept in more or less secret confinement, and could not prepare his defence.

(2) No notice was given him of the evidence to be produced against him.

(3) There were no rules of evidence, nor was he confronted with the witnesses.

(4) He had no counsel before or at trial.

(5) He was not allowed to call witnesses on his own behalf, and if he did they were not examined on oath.

After the Revolution of 1688. (1) In 1695 (7 & 8 Will. III. c. 3) persons indicted for high treason or misprision of treason were to have a copy of the indictment five days before trial; they could summon witnesses on oath, and counsel were allowed to defend.

(2) In 1708 (by the 7 Anne, c. 29) the prisoner could have a list of the witnesses and jury ten days before trial.

(3) In 1702 (by the 1 Anne, st. 2, c. 29) in treason *and felony* the prisoner's witnesses were to be sworn.

(4) By 6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 114 all prisoners accused of felony may be fully defended by counsel; and a person committed for trial or held to bail may have a copy of the depositions of the witnesses taken against him.

(5) Now, by the Criminal Evidence Act, 1898, (r) every person charged with an offence, or the wife or husband of the person charged, is rendered a competent witness in all cases, but only upon the application of the person charged and subject to the provisions of the Act.

The Independence of Juries.—Juries were not at first independent, and were liable to be fined and imprisoned for a wrong verdict. There was possibly some reason for this when the jury gave a verdict from their own knowledge, for in the

(r) 61 & 62 Vict. c. 36.

case of a wrong verdict they would then be committing perjury, and where this was suspected, the first jury were put upon their trial before a second or grand jury of twenty-four by *writ of attain*. If the verdict went against them, they were imprisoned for a year, forfeited all their goods, and were rendered infamous for ever. (s) Attaint seems to have fallen into disuse, but was not finally abolished until 1825. (t) Juries were, however, frequently fined by the Star Chamber for giving a verdict manifestly against the weight of evidence, or contrary to the direction of the judge. (u) Thus in 1534, Sir Nicholas Throckmorton having been accused of treason, and acquitted by the jury, the latter were brought before the Star Chamber and imprisoned; four of their number were released on acknowledging their offence, but the remainder were fined, some £2000, others 1000 marks; but it appears these penalties were subsequently reduced. (z)

After the reign of Elizabeth there were not many cases of this kind, but after the Restoration two successive chief justices (Hyde and Keeling) revived the practice, which was declared illegal by a Resolution of the House of Commons in 1667. (y) Eventually, in 1670, the independence of juries was finally established by Bushell's case. (z)

In this case the recorder of London, on the acquittal of Penn and Mead on a charge of unlawful assembly for having preached in the streets of London, fined the jury 40 marks each. One of the jurors, Bushell, was committed for non-payment of the fine. Thereupon he sued out a writ of *habeas corpus*, and on the return to the writ in the Common Pleas, Mr. Justice Vaughan held that the grounds of the commitment were insufficient. Since then the independence of juries has not been questioned.

We may note that if the grand jury consider there is sufficient evidence they find a *true bill*; if not, they *ignore* the bill. The most notable case of this was Shaftesbury's case in 1681, when, the accused being brought before a grand jury on

(s) Bl. Comm., iii. 389 *et seq.*

(t) 6 Geo. IV. c. 50, s. 60.

(u) See 23 Hen. VIII. c. 3; 13 Eliz. c. 25; 11 Hen. VII. c. 24.

(z) (1554) 1 St. Tri. 869.

(y) Journ. H. of Com., the 16th of Oct. 1667.

(z) (1670) St. Tri. 999.

a charge of high treason, the latter returned an *ignoramus*, although he was manifestly guilty.

The power of a judge to dismiss a jury who, after a reasonable time has elapsed, cannot agree on a verdict, was not settled until the case of *Winsor v. the Queen* in 1866. (a)

The Legal Profession.

Origin.—In early times there was no trained class of lawyers, and in the reign of Henry III. laymen and clerics seem to have been appointed judges of the King's Court indiscriminately, no particular knowledge or study of the law being essential to the holding of such a post.

In very early days a litigant appears to have been allowed (except in cases of felony) to bring with him into court friends with whom he might confer before pleading, and a practice seems to have sprung up as early as the reign of Henry III. of allowing a friend (*amicus curiæ*) to address the court on his behalf. (b) In these unprofessional friends, who took no remuneration for their services, we can trace the origin of the present solicitors and counsel.

By the Statute of Merton, 1236, the right was conceded to every freeman of being represented by attorney at the county, trything, hundred, wapentake, and manorial courts. (c) At this period there seems to have been permitted also a *countor* or advocate, who could address the court (corresponding to the old *amicus curiæ*), whilst the attorney, who was at first merely a lay friend, simply represented the litigant in court, and whether the latter was allowed to address the court seems open to doubt.

In the reign of Edward I. a definite class of professional lawyers first appears. The king had a number of trained pleaders styled *serjeants-at-law* (*servientes ad legem*), and there were also about the courts a number of young men, the apprentices of the serjeants (*apprenticii ad legem*), engaged in the study of the law. (d)

(a) (1866) L. R. 1 Q. B. 289.

(b) Pol. & Mait., i. 190.

(c) 20 Hen. III. c. 10.

(d) Pol. & Mait., i. 194.

About this period (towards the close of the thirteenth century) it seems that the two professions of *attorney* and *countor* (or serjeant-at-law) became definitely separated, the mayor and aldermen of London having passed an ordinance that no *countor* was to practise as an *attorney*. (e) From this point, then, we may consider the two professions separately.

Barristers.—The old informal class of advocates, then, represented by the *amicus curiæ* and later on the *countor*, seem to have formed themselves into a definite professional body about the reign of Edward I. The English law had now become systematized by the writings of such men as Glanvill and Bracton, and from 1292 onwards we get the Year Books giving the reports of cases and legal decisions, so that it became more and more necessary to have trained advocates as the weight of precedent and the consequent necessity for the knowledge of case law grew. Another factor which tended to promote the growth of a professional class of advocates was the fixing of the Court of Common Pleas at Westminster, which took place in the reign of Henry III., it having previously been made a provision of John's Great Charter that the Common Pleas should no longer follow the king. Later on the King's Bench followed the example of the Common Pleas and sat only at Westminster.

Thenceforth the professors of English municipal law formed themselves into an aggregate body, and as the universities confined their teaching to the civil or Roman law, and as in that alone degrees were conferred by them, it became necessary to establish colleges of their own in which the English common law might be taught and degrees conferred.

Accordingly they purchased various houses known as the Inns of Court and of Chancery situated between Westminster and the City of London, in which the sons of gentry, noblemen, and others resided to pursue the study of the common law, and in which degrees were conferred; and these societies were farther fostered by an order issued by Henry III. in the nineteenth year of his reign to the mayor and sheriffs of London, which prevented any law schools within the city

(e) Pol. & Mait., i. 195.

from teaching laws ; so that the Inns of Court and of Chancery thus obtained a monopoly of legal tuition. (*f*)

The younger students were generally placed in the Inns of Chancery, but as by the 25 Hen. VIII. c. 21 it was declared that the people of England were "free from any man's laws, and subject only to such as have been devised, made, and ordained within this realm," or to such others as by the sufferance of the Crown "the people of this realm have taken at their free liberty by their own consent to be used among them," and consequently the validity of the civil and canon law depended on its adoption by statute or long usage into our own common law, the universities gave up the teaching of the civil and canon law, and took to the English common law.

It became, therefore, the custom for those younger students to seek their education in the common law at the universities rather than at the Inns of Chancery, which latter gradually fell into disuse.

The Inns of Court however remained, and still have the exclusive privilege of conferring the degree of "Barrister-at-law."

There are now four Inns of Court, viz. Lincoln's Inn, Gray's Inn, and the Inner and Middle Temples. In order to take his call to the bar, which he must do to enable him to practise as an advocate, a student must now enter his name at one of these four Inns, and in general must have kept commons for twelve terms (there being four terms in each year). In addition, he must have passed the examinations in the various subjects prescribed by the consolidated regulations.

In early times the serjeants (*servientes ad legem*) were the highest rank of barristers ; they were appointed from the apprentices (*apprenticii ad legem*) of sixteen years' standing by writ of summons under the Great Seal issued by the King in Council, (*g*) and the call to the *coif* (*h*) was marked by various

(*f*) See Steph. Comm., i. 16.

(*g*) See Pulling's Order of the Coif, p. 31.

(*h*) The Coif was the name given to the peculiar head-dress worn by the serjeants, consisting of a white covering of lawn or silk surmounted by a black skull cap of silk or velvet. The modern representation of this headdress is the small black patch surrounded by a white border upon the top of the wig. (See *Ib.* p. 13 *et seq.*)

impressive ceremonies. Until the Judicature Act of 1873 came into force, judges were always appointed from amongst the serjeants, who ranked socially but not professionally before the king's counsel, and even the attorney and solicitor-general. The Judicature Act, 1873, provided that any barrister of ten years' standing may be appointed a judge of the High Court of Justice, and any person who before the Act was qualified to be a judge of appeal in Chancery, or any judge of the High Court of not less than one year's standing, may be appointed an ordinary judge of the Court of Appeal; the degree of serjeant-at-law is no longer to be a necessary qualification in either case. (i) Since this provision came into force the degree of serjeant and the order of the *coif* has fallen into disuse, and the serjeants sold their inn in Chancery Lane (known as Serjeants' Inn) in 1877, their numbers being then very small. The origin of the attorney and solicitor-general is to be found in the *attornati regis*, appointed as early as 1279, (k) and up to the seventeenth century there were no other king's counsel recognized than the king's serjeants (l) and the attorney and solicitor-general. (m)

In 1604 Sir Francis Bacon was appointed king's counsel extraordinary, but merely it seems *honoris causa*; and this example was followed in 1668 by Francis North (afterwards Lord Guildford), who obtained a patent as *king's counsel* without having taken the degree of serjeant. (n) During the reigns of William, Mary, and Anne no king's counsel were appointed, but from the end of the eighteenth century (o) onwards they became recognized as a distinct class or order, and have continued to grow to their present numbers and importance. (p)

(i) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, s. 8. By 14 & 15 Vict. c. 83, s. 1, any barrister of fifteen years' standing might be appointed a lord justice of appeal in Chancery.

(k) Pulling's Order of the Coif, p. 184.

(l) The king's serjeants were of higher degree than the ordinary serjeants.

(m) Pulling's Order of the Coif, p. 185.

(n) *Ib.* 189.

(o) In 1775 there were fourteen king's counsel (*Ib.* 193).

(p) The numbers given by the Law List 1904, were 273, whilst the only surviving serjeants-at-law given in the list were Lord Lindley and Lord Field.

Originally, as we have seen in criminal cases, the prisoner was not allowed the benefit of counsel to defend him, but gradually in cases of felony it became the custom to allow counsel to conduct the prisoner's case, but not apparently to address the jury for him. In 1836 prisoners accused of felony were statutorily permitted to be fully defended by counsel. (*g*)

Solicitors.—As we have seen by the Statute of Merton, 1236, every free man might be represented at the county, trything, hundred, and manorial courts by attorney. In the reign of Edward I. attorneys had ceased to be lay friends casually assisting in suits, and had become a professional class accepting payment for representing their clients, (*r*) and various statutes were passed in that and succeeding reigns permitting attorneys to act instead of the parties themselves in a variety of causes and matters. (*s*) Soon their numbers increased very greatly, and it being found that many of them were ignorant and incompetent men, the 4 Hen. IV. c. 18 enacted that all attorneys should be examined by the justices, and at their discretion their names put on the roll, which is perhaps the origin of the roll of attorneys. In the reign of Henry VI. and later on in the reign of James I. it became necessary to limit the numbers of attorneys, and an Act was passed in 1605 (*t*) “to reform the multitudes and misdemeanours of attorneys and solicitors at law, and to avoid unnecessary suits and charges in law.”

Here we notice the occurrence of the term *solicitor*. He appears to have transacted business in the Equity Court, while the attorneys were confined to the common law courts. (*u*) But, unlike the attorneys, solicitors were at first subject to no

(*g*) 6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 114. Previously to this, by the 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 3, prisoners accused of treason, or misprision of treason, might be defended by counsel.

(*r*) Pol. & Mait., i. 192.

(*s*) As to attorneys acting in writs of assize see statute Westminster I. (1275); as to pleas touching wounds and maims, 6 Ed. I. c. 1; as to attorneys generally, 13 Ed. I. st. 1, c. 10; as to persons unable to travel, 27 Ed. I. st. 2; in novel disseisin, 13 Ed. II. c. 1; persons leaving the realm, 7 Ric. II. c. 14; pauper litigants, 11 Hen. VII. c. 12.

(*t*) 3 Jas. I. c. 7.

(*u*) See Christian, *Hist. Solicitors*, 70 *et seq.*

rules as to qualification. In 1729 the 2 Geo. II. c. 23 was passed "for the better regulations of attorneys and solicitors."

By this Act none were allowed to practise unless they had been enrolled and taken the oath to act "truly and honestly;" further, he must have been examined by the judges, and have served as a clerk for five years.

Acts continued to be passed regulating the practice and charges of solicitors and attorneys, and especially with regard to their education and examination, and in 1836 the first examination of clerks desiring to be admitted was held.

The old distinction between attorneys and solicitors had gradually disappeared and they are now known generally as solicitors, and their practice, the rules for their education, admission, and enrolment are embodied in a variety of Acts passed in the reign of Victoria, the principal of these being the Solicitors Act, 1843, and the Solicitors' Remuneration Act, 1881, and the rules and orders made thereunder.

It will be sufficient to state here that in order to become qualified to practise a person must in general have served a term of five years (in some cases four) as an articled clerk to a solicitor, and must in addition have passed a preliminary, an intermediate, and a final examination. These examinations are held under the management of the Incorporated Law Society, a body which originated in 1825 to look after the interests of the profession. Having served the necessary term under articles and passed the prescribed examination, the intending solicitor may then, on payment of the necessary fees, be admitted and enrolled, after which he becomes qualified to practise.

CHAPTER IV.

CHANGES UNDER THE JUDICATURE ACTS, 1873 TO 1910, ETC.

Superior Courts before the Judicature Acts.

WE have seen what the judicial institutions of the kingdom were up to the year 1873, the date of the first Judicature Act, (a) which came into force on the 1st of November, 1875, by virtue of the Supreme Court of Judicature (Commencement) Act (b) of that year. It remains to see the changes brought about by that and the succeeding Acts.

Briefly, before the Judicature Acts the superior courts of first instance were as follows:—

- (1) The King's Bench, presided over by the lord chief justice and puisne judges.
- (2) The Common Pleas, presided over by the lord chief justice of the Common Pleas and puisne judges.
- (3) The Court of Exchequer, presided over by the lord chief baron and barons of the Exchequer. From these three courts appeal lay to the Exchequer Chamber, and thence to the House of Lords.
- (4) The Court of Chancery, presided over by the lord chancellor, with the master of the rolls and three vice-chancellors.
- (5) The High Court of Admiralty, presided over by a judge who sat as the lord high admiral's deputy. Appeal lay at first to the Court of Delegates, and later, by 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, to the judicial committee of the Privy Council.
- (6) The Court of Bankruptcy, established in 1831, (c)

(a) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66.

(b) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 83, s. 2; and see 38 & 39 Vict. c. 77, s. 2, and the App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 24.

(c) 1 & 2 Will. IV. c. 56.

and presided over by a chief justice and judges. Appeal lay to the lord chancellor.

- (7) The Court of Probate, presided over by the judge of the Probate Court. Appeal lay to the full Court of Divorce.
- (8) The Court for Divorce and Matrimonial Causes, presided over by the judge ordinary, who was the same person as the judge of the Probate Court.
- (9) The Chancery Court of Lancaster.
- (10) The Court of Common Pleas at Lancaster, and the Court of Pleas at Durham.
- (11) The Court of the Stannaries in the Duchy of Cornwall. (d)

The Supreme Court of Judicature.

By the Judicature Act, 1873, which came into force on the 1st of November, 1875, the former courts of King's Bench, Common Pleas, Exchequer, Chancery, Probate, and of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes were united into the Supreme Court of Judicature. The Supreme Court of Judicature was subdivided into two divisions, namely, his Majesty's High Court of Justice and his Majesty's Court of Appeal. The Court of Bankruptcy remained as a separate court until the Bankruptcy Act of 1883, (e) when it became part of the Supreme Court, its jurisdiction being merged in that of the High Court. The Chancery Court of Lancaster was left untouched by the Judicature Acts, but the jurisdictions of the Court of Common Pleas at Lancaster and of the Court of Pleas at Durham were merged in that of the High Court.

His Majesty's High Court of Justice.

The High Court of Justice, under the Act of 1873, comprised the following divisions:—

- (1) The Chancery Division, consisting of the lord chancellor as president, the other judges being the master of

(d) The jurisdiction of the Stannary courts was, however, handed over to the county courts in 1896 (59 & 60 Vict. c. 45).

(e) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 92 *et seq.*

the rolls and the three vice-chancellors. The master of the rolls became a permanent judge of the Court of Appeal by the Judicature Act, 1881, (*f*) and has therefore ceased to act as a judge of the Court of Chancery; whilst the vice-chancellors have been replaced by those judges of the High Court who are attached to the Chancery Division, and who are now six in number.

- (2) The King's Bench Division, consisting of the lord chief justice of England and some of the former justices of the King's Bench.
- (3) The Common Pleas Division, consisting of the lord chief justice of the Common Pleas as president, with some of the former justices of the Common Pleas. To this division was assigned the jurisdiction exercised by the former Court of Common Pleas, of the Court of Common Pleas at Lancaster, and of the Court of Pleas at Durham.
- (4) The Exchequer, consisting of the lord chief baron of the Exchequer, and some of the former barons of the Exchequer.
- (5) The Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division, consisting of the former joint judge of the Court of Probate and of the Court of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes as president, with the judge of the former Court of Admiralty or his successor. To this division is assigned the jurisdiction of the former Courts of Probate, of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes, and of the Court of Admiralty.

By Order in Council of the 16th of December, 1880, the King's Bench, Exchequer, and Common Pleas Divisions were amalgamated into the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice. The lord chief justice of England is the president, and the powers of the former chief justice of the Common Pleas and of the chief baron of the Exchequer (these two offices being abolished by the Order) are vested in him. The other judges of the King's Bench are now under the Judicature Act, 1910, (*g*) sixteen in number. The

(*f*) S. 2.

(*g*) 10 Ed. VII. & 1 Geo. V c. 12, s. 1.

High Court of Justices, therefore, now comprises three divisions—

- (1) The King's Bench Division (with which is incorporated the former Court of Bankruptcy), consisting of the lord chief justice of England as president, and fifteen other judges.
- (2) The Chancery Division, consisting of the lord chancellor as president and six other judges.
- (3) The Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division, consisting of the president and one other judge.

The Chancery Court of Lancaster still remains untouched.

Jurisdiction.—To the King's Bench has been assigned the former jurisdiction of the Courts of Common Pleas, King's Bench, and Exchequer, together with the jurisdiction formerly exercised by the Court of Common Pleas at Lancaster and the Court of Pleas at Durham. (*h*)

To the Chancery Division the Judicature Act of 1873 (*†*) especially assigned jurisdiction in the following causes and matters, in addition to the exclusive jurisdiction which it already possessed by statute :—

- (*a*) Administration of the estates of deceased persons.
- (*b*) Dissolution of partnerships, or the taking of partnerships or other accounts.
- (*c*) Redemption and foreclosure of mortgages.
- (*d*) Raising of portions or other charges on land.
- (*e*) Sale and distribution of property subject to any lien or charge.
- (*f*) Execution of trusts, charitable or private.
- (*g*) Rectification or cancellation of deeds or other written instruments.
- (*h*) Specific performance of contracts with regard to realty, including leases.
- (*†*) Partition or sale of real estates.
- (*j*) Wardship of infants, and the care of infants' estates. (*j*)

(*h*) By the joint effect of the Judicature Act, 1873, s. 34, and Order in Council of the 16th of December, 1880.

(*†*) S. 34.

(*j*) Amongst other matters now exclusively assigned to the Chancery Division by various statutes, the most important are those arising under the Conveyancing and Settled Land Acts.

Rules of Law.—By the Judicature Act of 1873 (*k*) the following rules of law, amongst others, are to be observed in future :—

- (1) No claims of a *cestui que trust* for any property held upon an express trust, or in respect of any breach of such trust, is to be barred by any Statute of Limitations. This provision, however, must now be taken in conjunction with s. 8 of the Trustee Act, 1888, which enacts that trustees are to enjoy the privileges of any Statute of Limitations in the same way as other persons, except (*a*) where the claim is founded upon any fraud or fraudulent breach of trust to which the trustee was party or privy; or (*b*) to recover trust property still retained by the trustee or previously received and converted to his own use. (*l*)
- (2) An estate for life without impeachment of waste is not to confer upon the tenant the right to commit *equitable waste*, unless such an intention expressly appears by the instrument creating the trusts.
- (3) There is not to be any merger by operation of law only where the beneficial interest would not be deemed to have merged in equity.
- (4) A mortgagor entitled to possession or the receipt of the rents and profits may sue for such possession or the recovery of the rents and profits in his own name without joining the mortgagee.
- (5) An absolute assignment in writing of any debt or legal chose in action, of which notice in writing shall have been given to the debtor or other person from whom the assignor would have been entitled to claim, shall pass and transfer the legal rights to such debt or chose in action, and enable the assignee to give a good discharge for the same.
- (6) Stipulations in contracts as to time or otherwise which would not, before the passing of the Act, have been considered in equity as of the essence of the contract, are to have the same construction and effect in all courts as they would have received in equity.

(*k*) S. 25.

(*l*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 59, s. 8.

- (7) By the Judicature Act, 1875, on the death of an insolvent debtor, or in the winding-up of the affairs of an insolvent company, the same rules are to be observed in the administration of the estate as are in force with regard to persons adjudged bankrupt. (*m*)

Generally it was enacted by the Judicature Act, 1873, that law and equity are to be concurrently administered in every court, and that where the rules of law and equity clash, the latter are to prevail.

Remedies and defences which had hitherto been appropriate only in the Court of Chancery, may now be given effect to in either division (*n*) (e.g. injunctions, specific performance).

Any barrister of ten years' standing may be appointed a judge of the High Court. (*o*) Judges are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the lord chancellor. They hold office during good behaviour, subject to removal by his Majesty on an address from both Houses of Parliament. (*p*) A judge on circuit sitting under his Majesty's commission is to be deemed to be a court of the High Court of Justice. (*q*)

Courts of Appeal before the Judicature Acts.

These were—

- (1) The Court of Exchequer Chamber, to which appeals lay from the King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, and from the Courts of Common Pleas of Lancaster and the Court of Pleas of Durham.
- (2) The Court of Appeal in Chancery, to which appeals lay from the Court of Chancery and the Chancery Court of Durham.
- (3) The Lord Chancellor, to whom appeal lay from the Court of Bankruptcy.
- (4) The full Court of Divorce, which heard appeals from the Court of Probate, and the Court of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes.

(*m*) Judicature Act, 1875, s. 10.

(*n*) A general statement of the effect of s. 24 of the Judicature Act, 1873.

(*o*) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 8.

(*p*) *Ib.* 1875, s. 5.

(*q*) *Ib.* 1873, s. 29.

- (5) The Court of Appeal in Chancery of the County Palatine of Lancaster, which heard appeals from the Chancery Court of Lancaster.
- (6) The Court of the Lord Warden of the Stannaries, sitting with assessors, which heard appeals from the Stannary Courts of Devon and Cornwall. (r)
- (7) The judicial committee of the Privy Council, to which appeals lay from the Admiralty Court, from the Channel Islands and all English courts abroad, and appeals in lunacy and ecclesiastical causes.
- (8) The House of Lords, which was the ultimate court of appeal from all the above courts, except the Privy Council, from which there was no appeal.

Courts of Appeal since the Judicature Acts.

The Supreme Court of Judicature was divided by the Judicature Act, 1873, into his Majesty's High Court of Justice and his Majesty's Court of Appeal. Both these divisions enjoy certain appellate jurisdiction under the Acts, and these, with the Court of Criminal Appeal established in 1907, the House of Lords and the Privy Council, will now be considered under the following sub-headings. The special modes, or quasi-modes, of appeal in criminal cases as they existed prior to the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, and the effect of the latter Act in abolishing writs of error, and motions for new trials, will be found fully treated of in the Appendix. (s)

The High Court of Justice as a Court of Appeal. The Divisional Court.—By the combined effect of the Judicature Acts of 1873 and 1894, in all cases where there is a right of appeal from any inferior court (*viz.* county courts, petty and quarter sessions, and the mayor's court in London) or person to the High Court of Justice, the appeal is to be brought in a divisional court of the High Court of Justice. The decision of the divisional court is final unless leave to appeal is given by that court or the Court of Appeal. (t) In cases where the

(r) The jurisdiction of the Stannary Courts was handed over to the county courts by 59 & 60 Vict. c. 45.

(s) See *post*, p. 512 *et seq.*

(t) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 45; Judicature Act, 1894, s. 1 (5).

decision of the High Court or its predecessor, the superior court, is by statute declared to be final, the right to appeal from the divisional court is absolutely barred. (u) This provision embraces all criminal matters in which appeal lies to the High Court, whose decision is by the Judicature Act, 1873, declared to be final, except in cases of error of law apparent upon the record. (v)

A divisional court is constituted of two judges of the High Court, (w) or more if the president and two other judges of the division consider it necessary. (x) Any judge of the High Court sitting in the exercise of its jurisdiction elsewhere than in a divisional court may reserve any case, or any point in a case, for the consideration of a divisional court, or may direct any case or point in a case to be argued before a divisional court. (y)

The Court of Crown Cases Reserved.—This court (the jurisdiction of which has now been handed over to the Court of Criminal Appeal established in 1907, and dealt with under the next sub-heading) was originally created by the Crown Cases Act, 1848, 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, to settle difficult points of law arising in criminal trials, and specially reserved for the decision of that court. The questions of law which might be so reserved are those mentioned in the Crown Cases Act, 1848, (z) and the decision of the court was final except in case of error of law apparent upon the record, and as to which no question had been reserved. (a)

The court was composed of five or more judges of the High Court, of whom the lord chief justice was obliged to be one, unless he certified by writing under his hand, or that of his medical attendant, that he was unable to be present. (b)

The jurisdiction of the court in relation to cases stated on a point of law arising in criminal trials under the Crown Cases Act, 1848, and the Judicature Act, 1873, has now been

(u) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 20.

(v) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 47.

(w) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 17.

(x) Judicature Act, 1884, s. 4.

(y) *Ib.* 1873, s. 46.

(z) *Ib.* s. 100; and see *post*, pp. 510, 512.

(a) *Ib.* s. 47.

(b) *Ib.* 1881, s. 15.

transferred to the Court of Criminal Appeal by the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, (c) by which the latter court was established.

Prior to the passing of the last-mentioned Act, the stating of a case on a point of law under the Crown Cases Act, 1848, was entirely at the discretion of the judge, commissioner, or justices, who tried the case. (d) Now, under the Act of 1907, where a person appeals against a conviction on a point of law alone, the Court of Criminal Appeal may require a case to be stated as under the Crown Cases Act, 1848, (e) and such a case will be heard (*semble*) by the Court of Criminal Appeal.

The Court of Criminal Appeal. Composition.—This court was established by the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, (f) in consequence of the growing consensus of opinion as to the necessity for such a court, and as an indirect result of the committee of inquiry into the case of Mr. Adolf Beck, who was twice wrongfully convicted (*viz.* in 1896 and 1904) upon a criminal charge. (g) The court is composed of the Lord Chief Justice and all the judges of the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice, any three, or an uneven number of whom form a quorum. (h) The sittings of the court are as provided by rules of court under the Act, and the determination of the appeal is according to the majority of the judges sitting, and, except on questions of law where the court directs to the contrary, judgment is delivered by the president (*viz.* the Lord Chief Justice, or senior judge), and no separate judgments are delivered. The judgment of the court is final, except where the director of public prosecutions, or the prosecutor, or defendant, obtains the certificate of the Attorney-General that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, when appeal may be brought to the House of Lords. (i)

Jurisdiction.—The provisions of the Criminal Appeal Act,

(c) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, s. 20 (4).

(d) See *post*, pp. 510, 512.

(e) Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, s. 20 (4).

(f) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23.

(g) See as to this case the first edition of this book (1905), Appendix A., p. 417. The report of the committee did not advocate the creation of a Court of Criminal Appeal.

(h) Act of 1907, s. 1, as amended by the Criminal Appeal (Amendment) Act, 1908, 8 Ed. VII. c. 46, s. 1.

(i) Act of 1907, s. 1.

1907, apply to convictions on indictments, criminal informations, coroners' inquisitions, and cases dealt with by Quarter Sessions under the Vagrancy Act, 1824, the operation of the Act being similar in all cases as provided by the Act on indictments. But the Act does not apply to convictions on indictment or inquisition charging a peer or peeress, or person claiming the privilege of peerage, with any offence not lawfully triable by a Court of Assize; nor to convictions on indictment at common law in relation to the non-repair or obstruction of any highway, public bridge, or navigable river. (*j*)

A person convicted on indictment (or in any of the above ways) may appeal either against conviction, or against the sentence passed. The right to appeal is, however, subject to leave of the court, or the judge who tried the case, in certain cases.

- (1) He may appeal against conviction without leave on any ground of appeal involving a question of law alone. But in cases where the notice of appeal does not show a substantial ground of appeal the registrar may refer the application to the Court of Criminal Appeal for summary determination, and if the court (which in this case may not be a single judge) considers the appeal frivolous or vexatious, it may (without adjourning the matter for full hearing) dismiss the appeal summarily without calling on any persons to attend or to appear for the Crown. (*k*)
- (2) He may appeal against conviction with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal (which may be granted by one judge, who may refer to the Court of Criminal Appeal, or, if he refuses leave, the appellant may apply to the court for leave) or upon the certificate of the judge who tried him that it is a fit case for appeal, on any ground involving a question of fact, or law and fact, or any other sufficient ground. (*l*)
- (3) He may appeal against sentence with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal unless the sentence is one fixed by law, *e.g.* death in murder cases. (*m*)

(*j*) Act of 1907, s. 20 (2), (3). In the latter class of cases appeal lies as from a verdict at assizes in civil actions, and not under the Criminal Appeal Act.

(*k*) *Ib.* ss. 3, 15 (2).

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 3 (2).

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 3 (3).

Procedure.—Notice of appeal (in cases where leave is not required), or notice of application for leave to appeal must be given within ten days of the date of the conviction in the manner provided by the rules of court made under the Act ; and, except in cases involving sentence of death, the time may be extended at any time by the Court of Criminal Appeal or a single judge of that court. (*n*)

The appellant may, if he so desires, present his case and argument in writing instead of by oral argument. (*o*)

No costs are allowed on either side on appeals under the Act. (*p*)

Powers of the Court.—(1) If the Court of Criminal Appeal allows an appeal against conviction, they must quash the conviction and direct a judgment and verdict of acquittal. The court must allow the appeal in the following cases : (a) if it thinks the verdict of the jury was unreasonable, or cannot be supported by the evidence ; (b) or that the judgment should be set aside on the ground of wrongful decision of any point of law ; (c) or that on any ground there was a miscarriage of justice.

But though the court thinks the case might be settled in favour of the appellant, they may dismiss the appeal if they consider that no miscarriage of justice actually occurred.

If the court does not allow the appeal, it must dismiss it. (*q*)

- (2) On an appeal against sentence, the court may quash the sentence and pass such other sentence in substitution as may be warranted in law by the verdict, whether more or less severe. (*r*) But on a plea of guilty they have no power, it seems, to substitute another sentence (*R. v. Ettridge*). (*s*)
- (3) If it appears to the court that the appellant has not been properly convicted on some count or part of the indictment, but has been properly convicted on some other count or part, they may either affirm the

(*n*) Act of 1907, s. 7 (1).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 13 (1).

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 4 (2).

(*o*) *Ib.*

(*q*) *Ib.* s. 4 (1).

(*s*) [1909] 2 K. B. 24.

sentence, or pass such sentence in substitution as they think proper, and as may be warranted in law by the verdict on the count or part of the indictment on which they think he has been properly convicted. (t)

- (4) Where on conviction the jury could have found the appellant guilty of some other offence, and on the finding it appears to the Court of Criminal Appeal that the jury must have been satisfied of facts which proved him guilty of that other offence, they may substitute for the verdict of the jury a verdict of guilty of that other offence, and may pass such sentence, not being greater in severity, as may be warranted in law for that other offence. (u)
- (5) In the case of a special verdict, where the Court of Criminal Appeal thinks that a wrong conclusion has been arrived at on the effect of the verdict, they may (instead of allowing the appeal) order the right conclusion to be recorded as appears to be in law required by the verdict, and pass such sentence in substitution as may be warranted in law. (z)
- (6) If it appears that the appellant, though guilty of some act or omission, was insane, the court may quash the sentence and order the appellant to be kept in custody as a criminal lunatic under the Trial of Lunatics Act, 1883, (y) in the same manner as if a special verdict had been found by the jury under that Act (z).

Transfer of Jurisdiction, etc.—As previously stated, (a) the jurisdiction of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved as to cases stated on a point of law, is transferred to the Court of Criminal Appeal, and power has been given to the latter to require a case to be stated under the Crown Cases Act, 1848, where the appeal is against conviction on a point of law alone. (b)

Writs of error, and the powers and practice existing in the High Court at the time of the passing of the Act in respect of

(t) Act of 1907, s. 5 (1).

(u) *Ib.* s. 5 (2).

(z) *Ib.* s. 5 (3).

(y) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 38.

(z) Act of 1907, s. 5 (4).

(a) See *ante*, p. 304.

(b) Act of 1907, s. 20 (4).

motions for new trials, (c) or the granting thereof in criminal cases, are abolished by the Act. (d)

On the consideration of a petition for pardon in reference to conviction on indictment, information, etc., or to the sentence (other than sentence of death) passed on a person convicted after the 18th April, 1908, the Home Secretary (or a secretary of state) is empowered to refer the whole case to the Court of Criminal Appeal, which must hear and determine the case as on an appeal by a convicted person; or he may refer any point arising in the case to the court for their opinion. This provision, however, does not extend to Scotland or Ireland, nor is the prerogative of mercy affected by it. (e)

His Majesty's Court of Appeal.—Composition.—This court, as established by the Judicature Acts, 1873, 1875, and 1876, was composed of five *ex-officio* judges, viz. the lord chancellor, the lord chief justice of England, the lord chief justice of the Common Pleas, the lord chief baron of the Exchequer, and the master of the rolls, (f) together with not more than five (g) ordinary permanent judges, styled "lords justices of appeal." (h)

By the Judicature Act, 1881, the master of the rolls was made a permanent judge of the Court of Appeal, and the president of the Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division was made an *ex-officio* judge; (i) whilst by Order in Council of the 16th of December, 1880, the offices of lord chief justice of the Common Pleas and lord chief baron of the Exchequer were abolished, and their duties handed over to the lord chief justice of England. By the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1913, (ii) the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary were made *ex officio* judges of the Court of Appeal, if at the time of their appointment they were judges of the Court of Appeal, or qualified to be such. But they are not required to sit and act as such

(c) See as to the former practice *post*, pp. 512, 520.

(d) Act of 1907, s. 20 (1).

(e) Act of 1907, ss. 19, 23.

(f) Judicature Act, 1875, s. 4.

(g) Three under the Judicature Act, 1875, increased to five by the joint effect of the Judicature Act, 1876, s. 15, and the Judicature Act, 1881, s. 3.

(h) This style was conferred by the Judicature Act, 1877, s. 4. Under the Act of 1875 they were styled "justices of appeal."

(i) Judicature Act, 1881, ss. 2, 4.

(ii) 3 & 4 Geo. V. c. 21, s. 2.

unless they consent to do so upon the request of the Lord Chancellor. The Court of Appeal, therefore, is now composed of the following *ex-officio* judges, viz. the lord chancellor, the lord chief justice of England, the president of the Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division, and the six Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, together with six permanent judges, viz. the master of the rolls and five lords justices of appeal.

In addition to these the lord chancellor is empowered by the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1908, to require the attendance at any time of any judge of the High Court to sit as an additional judge of the Court of Appeal. (*k*)

Ex-lord chancellors are also *ex-officio* judges of the Court of Appeal, but they are not required to sit and act except with their consent, upon the request of the lord chancellor. (*l*)

Jurisdiction.—To the Court of Appeal thus constituted was handed over the appellate jurisdiction of the Court of Appeal in Chancery, together with the appellate jurisdiction of the lord chancellor in bankruptcy, of the Court of Exchequer Chamber, of the Court of Appeal in Chancery of Lancaster, of the court of the lord warden of the Stannaries sitting with assessors, of the full Court of Divorce, and so much of the jurisdiction of the Privy Council as related to admiralty and lunacy matters. (*m*)

Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from any judgment or order of the High Court of Justice (including courts of assize), but the following statutory restrictions should be noticed :—

- (a) The judgment of a divisional court on an appeal from an inferior court is final, unless leave to appeal be given by the divisional court or by the Court of Appeal. (*n*)
- (b) The judgment of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal) was final; and no appeal lay from that court to the Court of Appeal in criminal matters, except for some error of law

(*k*) 8 Ed. VII. c. 51, s. 6 (1).

(*l*) Judicature Act, 1891, s. 1.

(*m*) *Ib.* 1873, s. 18. The appellate jurisdiction of the full Court of Divorce was transferred to the Court of Appeal by the Judicature Act, 1881, s. 9.

(*n*) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 45; Judicature Act, 1894, s. 1 (5).

apparent upon the record. (o) The judgment of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, except in the cases previously mentioned, when appeal lies to the House of Lords.

- (c) No appeal lies, except by leave, from an order made by consent, or as to costs only, which by law are left to the discretion of the judge. (p)
- (d) An appeal does not lie *direct* to the Court of Appeal from an order made in chambers (q), unless by special leave of the judge by whom the order was made or of the Court of Appeal.
- (e) No appeal lies where by statute the decision of a court or judge is to be final. (r)
- (f) Without special leave the decision of the High Court on questions of law in parliamentary and municipal election cases is final. (s)
- (g) No appeal lies from any interlocutory order or judgment without the leave of the judge or of the Court of Appeal. (t)
- (h) A decree *nisi* is appealable without leave. (u) But no appeal lies from an order absolute for dissolution or nullity of marriage in favour of any party who, having had time and opportunity, has failed to apply from the decree *nisi*. (x)

An appeal to the Court of Appeal from any decree, final order, or judgment, or to set aside a verdict, finding, or judgment in any trial with a jury in the High Court, is to be heard by three judges of appeal. (y) But appeals from an interlocutory order, decree, or judgment are heard by two judges. (z) And where all the parties to an appeal or motion

(o) Judicature Act, 1873, s. 47.

(p) *Ib.* s. 49.

(q) *Ib.* s. 50. Appeal from a judge in chambers in K. B. D., except in matters of practice and procedure, is to a divisional court (R. S. C. O. 54, r. 23).

(r) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 20.

(s) Judicature Act, 1881, s. 14.

(t) *Ib.* 1894, s. 1, subs.-s. 1 (b); but see the exceptions there mentioned.

(u) *Ib.* 1894, s. 1 (1) (b) iv.

(x) *Ib.* 1881, s. 10.

(y) *Ib.* 1875, s. 12; Judicature Act, 1890, s. 1.

(z) *Ib.* 1875, s. 12.

before the hearing file a consent, the appeal or motion may in general be heard and determined by two judges. (a)

The Judicature Act, 1875, (b) empowered the Court of Appeal to sit in two divisions at the same time; by the Judicature Act, 1902, (c) it may now sit in three divisions at the same time.

The House of Lords.—The appellate jurisdiction of this body was threatened by the Judicature Act, 1873, (d) but subsequently confirmed by the Judicature Act, 1876, (e) and to it now lie appeals from the Court of Appeal in England, and from those courts in Scotland and Ireland from which error or appeal lay to the House of Lords.

Composition.—On the hearing of an appeal there must be present at least three lords of appeal from amongst the following persons:—

- (1) The Lord Chancellor.
- (2) The Lords of Appeal in Ordinary (now six in number).
- (3) Such Peers as hold or have held high judicial offices.

There are now six lords of appeal in ordinary appointed under the provisions of the Appellate Jurisdiction Acts, 1876 and 1913. (f)

A lord of appeal in ordinary ranks as a baron, and may sit and vote in the House of Lords during his life. (g) He is also (if a privy councillor) a member of the judicial committee of the Privy Council, and must sit as such, without prejudice to his duties in the House of Lords. The House of Lords may sit as a Court of Appeal during prorogation if the House of Lords during the preceding session so appoints. (h) It

(a) Judicature Act, 1899, s. 1; but see the exception there mentioned with regard to infants and lunatics.

(b) S. 12.

(c) 2 Ed. VII. c. 31, s. 1.

(d) S. 20, the operation of which was suspended by the Judicature Act, 1875, s. 2.

(e) S. 3.

(f) Two having been appointed under s. 6, and two more under s. 14 of the Act of 1876 respectively. The Act of 1913 raises the number to six.

(g) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 6; App. Jur. Act, 1887, s. 2. Until the passing of the latter the lords of appeal in ordinary could only sit and vote during tenure of office.

(h) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 8.

may also sit during dissolution if authorized by his Majesty under the sign manual. (i)

The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.—Appeal to this court from the ecclesiastical courts, the Channel Islands, and from English courts abroad were left untouched by the Judicature Acts.

Composition.—As originally constituted in 1833 (3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41), the members of the judicial committee comprised the lord president, the lord chancellor, such of the members of the privy council as hold or have held certain offices, including, in ecclesiastical cases, every archbishop or bishop being a privy councillor. (k) By the Judicial Committee Act, 1871, (l) four paid members were added.

The six lords of appeal in ordinary have now taken the place of the four paid members of the judicial committee, (m) whilst the posts which constitute "high judicial office" are defined by the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1887. (n) Former chief justices or judges of the superior courts in various colonies, being members of the Privy Council, are also to be members of the judicial committee, their number not exceeding seven, under the Judicial Committee Amendment Act, 1895, and the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1913; and by the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1908, former chief justices or judges of any high court in British India, being members of the Privy Council, may be members of the judicial committee (but not exceeding two in number) if His Majesty so directs (o). Such archbishops and bishops as are privy councillors no longer sit as members of the committee, but may be called in as assessors. (p)

Under the original Act four members formed a quorum, (q) but this number was reduced to three by the 6 & 7 Vict. c. 38.

(i) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 9.

(k) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, ss. 1, 6, 16, 30.

(l) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 91.

(m) App. Jur. Act, 1876, ss. 6, 14, 24; App. Jur. Act, 1913, s. 1.

(n) S. 5; and see App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 25; and the Judicial Committee Act, 1881, s. 1.

(o) 58 & 59 Vict. c. 44; 8 Ed. VII. c. 51, ss. 2 (1) (2), 3.

(p) App. Jur. Act, 1876, ss. 12, 24.

(q) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, s. 5.

Part V.—The Church, the Navy, the Army.

CHAPTER I.

THE CHURCH.

The Established Church of England.

IN legal phraseology the English Church is spoken of as being "by law established," and this means that the Church is built into and forms part of the fabric of the Constitution, mainly by the legislative enactments of the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., and Elizabeth. The changes brought about by these enactments were both doctrinal and constitutional. The doctrine of the Church was fixed by thirty-nine Articles, which declared the authority of every national church to ordain, change, or abolish ceremonies or rites ordained only by man's authority. Constitutionally, the changes brought about by the Reformation were : (1) The abolition of the papal authority, and the restoration of the judicial authority of the Crown over ecclesiastical causes ; (2) the subordination of the legislative powers of the clergy to the Crown and Parliament ; (3) the sanction given by Parliament to the Thirty-nine Articles and the Book of Common Prayer.

Position of the Church before the Reformation.—Previously to the Reformation the position of the Church was briefly as follows. William the Conqueror had separated the civil and ecclesiastical courts, and the result of this separation (discontinued by Henry I., but restored by Stephen) was the growth of an entirely separate ecclesiastical jurisdiction, to which the clergy were subject free from any secular supervision and extending to matrimonial and testamentary causes which concerned laity as well as clergy. The clergy also claimed

immunity from the jurisdiction of the secular courts, and appeals from the ecclesiastical courts were often carried to Rome, in spite of the rules made by the Conqueror and the Constitutions of Clarendon.

With regard to legislation, the Clergy refused to attend Parliament, and legislated for, and even taxed, themselves in their own Convocations.

Changes brought about by the Reformation.—(1) *The Act of Supremacy* (26 Hen. VIII. c. 1) declared the king to be “the only supreme head of the English Church on earth.” This Act was repealed by Mary, but Elizabeth’s Act of Supremacy (a) declared the queen to be sovereign over all persons and causes, to the exclusion of every foreign power, and required all holders of office, lay and clerical, to acknowledge the same by taking the oath prescribed by the Act.

(2) *Appeals to Rome.*—These were forbidden in 1533 (b) under penalty of incurring a præmunire, and by the Act for the Submission of the Clergy (25 Hen. VIII. c. 19) appeals from the archbishop were to lie to the king in Chancery, and this jurisdiction was exercised by the Court of Delegates. Eventually, in 1832, (c) jurisdiction in ecclesiastical appeals was handed over to the Privy Council, and in 1833 to the judicial committee of the Privy Council on the formation of that body. (d)

Elizabeth’s Act of Supremacy (e) went further than this, and vested in the Crown the ecclesiastical jurisdiction by *visitation*, and this was exercised by the Court of High Commission until the abolition of that body in the reign of Charles I. (f) James II. endeavoured to revive it under the name of the Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, but the Bill of Rights finally declared such a court illegal.

(3) *Convocation.*—By the Act for the Submission of the Clergy, 1533, (g) Convocation can only be summoned by the king’s writ, and canons can only be enacted with the royal licence and assent. By the same Act (h) such canons as were in use, and were not repugnant to the common or statute law,

(a) 1 Eliz. c. 1.

(c) 2 & 3 Will. IV. c. 92.

(e) 1 Eliz. c. 1.

(g) 25 Hen. VIII. c. 19.

(b) 24 Hen. VIII. c. 12.

(d) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41.

(f) 16 Car. I. c. 11.

(h) *Ib.* s. 7.

or to the royal prerogative, were to remain in use until a commission sat to inquire into and affirm them. This commission never did sit, and therefore the only canons passed before 1533 which have any legal effect are such as are repugnant neither to the common or statute law nor to the royal prerogative.

Before the passing of the statute the clergy taxed themselves by granting subsidies in the provincial synods or Convocations summoned by the archbishop. These subsidies were passed in Convocation, and generally, though not always, confirmed by Parliament. (i) In 1633 four subsidies were granted in this way for the last time, and since that date the clergy have been taxed with the laity by tacit consent; at the same time they have assumed (though without direct statutory authority) the privilege of voting for the return of members of Parliament, and this right, having been assumed by statute (k) to exist, is not likely to be questioned. Convocation is now summoned and dismissed in the following manner:—

An Order in Council is issued to the lord chancellor, directing him to issue the necessary writs to the archbishops. This is accordingly done, and in Canterbury the archbishop issues a mandate to the dean of the province (the Bishop of London), directing him to summon the bishops of the province. The bishops in their turn cite the deans and archdeacons, and procure the election of one proctor for each chapter, and two proctors for the clergy in each diocese.

In York the archbishop cites the bishops, and the latter cite the deans in their dioceses, and procure the election of one proctor for each chapter, and two proctors for each archdeaconry. The ordinary clergy are thus more largely represented in York than in Canterbury. The bishops form the Upper House; the deans, archdeacons, and proctors, with a prolocutor at their head, form the Lower House.

The Crown's licence and consent is necessary before convocation can enact canons.

When a canon is to be enacted the following procedure is

(i) *Phill., Eccl. Law*, p. 1537.

(k) 10 Anne, c. 23 and 18 Geo. II. c. 18, and see *Phill., Eccl. Law*, p. 1538.

observed: Letters of business are first sent by the Crown to Convocation, suggesting topics for discussion, for Convocation cannot even confer to constitute a canon without the king's licence. (*l*)

When a canon is to be enacted the letters of business are accompanied by a licence, in the form of letters patent, to make or alter a canon. The canon must then be confirmed by further letters patent, which grants leave to promulge the canon, and promulgation takes place in the presence of both Houses.

A canon so enacted and promulgated binds the clergy, but it does not bind the laity without the authority of an Act of Parliament. (*m*) And even with regard to the clergy it cannot be executed after the royal assent, if it is contrary to the common or statute law, or the king's prerogative, or to the custom of the realm. (*n*) Canons which bind the laity may be enforced by excommunication and refusal to administer the sacrament; and by 53 Geo. III. c. 127, an excommunicated person who refuses to obey the orders of the ecclesiastical court may be sentenced to six months' imprisonment; further, if he dies in contumacy, the clergy may refuse to read the burial service over him.

Though canons cannot be enacted or even discussed, apparently, by Convocation without the king's licence, it may, and frequently does, discuss various matters without any royal mandate. When any such matter has been duly considered, the prolocutor and clergy are sent for to the Upper House, and any agreement they may come to thereon is passed in the form of a synodical Act. (*o*)

In the year 1717 Convocation was prorogued and did not meet again for the transaction of business, except on one or two occasions, until early in the reign of Victoria. (*p*) From 1840 onwards Convocations have been summoned regularly and discussions on important topics take place. Much valuable work has also been done in the shape of the

(*l*) The case of Convocations (8 Jac. I.) xii. Co. Rep., p. 72.

(*m*) Cox's case (1700), 1 P. Wms., p. 32; *Middleton v. Croft* (1736), 2 Atk. 650.

(*n*) The case of Convocations (8 Jac. I.) 12 Co. Rep., p. 72.

(*o*) Phill., *Ecol. Law*, p. 1551.

(*p*) See Phill., *Ecol. Law*, p. 1540.

reports drawn up by committees appointed to consider important questions affecting the Church. The absence of lay representation in the Houses of Convocation led to the formation of a House of Laymen composed of elected members, about the year 1886, for the province of Canterbury. (q) Subsequently a House of Laymen was formed for the province of York.

Meetings of these Houses of Laymen have been invited by the archbishops at the times when Convocation meets, but they are purely voluntary, and have no legal status or connection with Convocation, which, however, is largely influenced in its acts by the views of the Houses of Laymen.

The practice of holding joint sessions of both Convocations to consider important questions, the attendance of the Houses of Laymen being invited at the same time, seems to have originated in 1896 with relation to the Bill for Elementary Education. (r) The practice has since been continued from time to time, the joint session taking place for purposes of discussion only, all formal business, such as the enactment of canons or the passing of resolutions, being transacted by the Convocations of both provinces as formerly. Convocation now usually meets three times in each year.

The Representative Church Council.—The consideration of convocation would not be complete without a brief reference to this body, which met for the first time under the above title in July of the year (1904), and from which large results were expected in the future, though its constitution and functions were then merely in an initiatory stage of development. The need for reforming the constitution for Convocation so as to render it a body truly representative of clergy and laity, thus bringing its discussions from the seclusion of the cloister, so to speak, into touch with the practical questions and interests of the outside world, is a question which has come under the consideration of Convocation at various times.

In 1890 a committee of the House of Laymen of the province

(q) See the *Times*, the 9th of February, 1887, p. 10, where the House of Laymen for Canterbury is stated to have entered upon its third session.

(r) See the *Times*, the 8th of July, 1896.

of Canterbury, appointed to consider the question, reported that neither Convocation itself nor the archbishops had power to change the constitution of Convocation, and that whilst the Crown by virtue of the prerogative, acting on the advice of its ministers, could probably do so, no effectual reformation could be brought about without the intervention of Parliament. (s)

This led to the idea of forming a voluntary association called the Representative Church Council, the composition and functions of which were no doubt suggested by the joint meetings of the members of both Convocations with the members of the Houses of Laymen.

The first meeting of this body took place in July, 1904, under the presidency of the two archbishops. (t)

The council is composed of three Houses :—

- (1) The Upper Houses of the Convocations of Canterbury and York.
- (2) The clergy of the Lower Houses of both Convocations.
- (3) The members of the Houses of Laymen of both provinces. (u)

Acceptance by each of these Houses is necessary to constitute an act of the whole body. (x)

The functions of the council, which is purely voluntary in its nature, but for which it was hoped eventually to obtain statutory powers, are to discuss important questions, such as licensing, education, or purely ecclesiastical matters, and pass resolutions thereon. The resolutions passed by the council come subsequently before the joint meeting of both Convocations, which considers whether they are to be made Acts of Convocation or not. (y)

(4) *The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion* were drawn up by Convocation of all the clergy in 1562. The clergy were required to subscribe to them by the 13 Eliz. c. 12, and the penalty of deprivation was provided for maintaining doctrine contrary or repugnant to the Articles.

(s) See the *Times*, the 13th of February, 1890, p. 9.

(t) See the *Times*, the 8th of July, 1904, p. 15.

(u) The *Times*, the 10th of July, 1903, p. 9. As to the election of the members of the House of Laymen see the *Times* of the 11th of July, 1903, p. 10; 8th of July, 1904, p. 6; 7th of July, 1904, p. 2.

(x) See the *Times*, the 10th of July, 1903, p. 9.

(y) See the *Times*, the 4th of May, 1904.

The subscription of the clergy now depends upon the Clerical Subscription Act, 1865; (z) the only laymen who are now required to subscribe are ecclesiastical judges and the governors or heads of the colleges of Westminster, Winchester, and Eton.

(5) *The Book of Common Prayer*.—The use of the Book of Common Prayer was enjoined on all ministers by the Acts of Uniformity of Edward VI. and Elizabeth. Certain alterations were made by Convocation and the rubric thus altered received parliamentary sanction by the Act of Uniformity (14 Car. II. c. 4). In 1872 a shortened form of morning and evening service for use in cathedrals and churches was settled by Convocation and sanctioned by Parliament by the Act of Uniformity Amendment Act, 1872. (a)

Ecclesiastical Divisions.—For ecclesiastical purposes Great Britain is divided into two provinces (Canterbury and York), and each province is further divided into dioceses, of which there are twenty-five in Canterbury and ten in York (including the archbishops' dioceses). Each diocese is presided over by a bishop, and contains a cathedral and a dean and chapter. Dioceses are divided into archdeaconries, archdeaconries into rural deaneries, and rural deaneries into parishes. Outside these there are certain divisions known as peculiars with separate ecclesiastical jurisdictions, which are, however, for the most part obsolete. (b) They are analogous to the ancient liberties in secular jurisdiction. Over these divisions are the corresponding ecclesiastical dignitaries.

Ecclesiastical Dignitaries.—(1) *Archbishops* are appointed in the same manner as bishops, (c) and are, like bishops, nominated by the Crown on the advice of the prime minister. The Archbishop of Canterbury is primate and metropolitan of all England, and he enjoys the right of crowning the king or queen regnant, whilst the Archbishop of York claims the right of crowning the queen consort.

Archbishops are styled "grace," and "most reverend Father in God," and write themselves "by divine providence,"

(z) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 122.

(a) 35 & 36 Vict. c. 35.

(b) See 10 & 11 Vict. c. 98; 3 & 4 Vict. c. 86.

(c) See *ante*, p. 79.

and not as bishops "by divine permission." The Archbishop of Canterbury is the first peer of the realm, ranking next after princes of the blood royal; the Archbishop of York ranks next after the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Lord Chancellor.

Archbishops have jurisdiction as ordinary bishops within their own dioceses, and also a visitatorial jurisdiction over all bishops in their province for ecclesiastical offences.

(2) *Bishops* are appointed in the manner described above, (*d*) and they are said to be installed in their cathedrals. At present twenty-four bishops and the two archbishops sit as spiritual peers in Parliament, but they are not entitled, like other peers, to be tried by the House of Lords. (*e*)

A bishop exercises the following powers: he confers orders, confirms, consecrates churches and burial grounds, and takes part in the institution of a clerk in holy orders to a rectory or vicarage. He also exercises ecclesiastical jurisdiction in his diocese, enforcing his orders in the consistory court, and governs the revenues of the see. Bishops are in law corporations sole, and they rank next after the youngest sons of marquises. During a vacancy the temporalities of the see are in the hands of the Crown, they become vested in a new bishop only after consecration and installation and homage done to the sovereign.

In addition to diocesan bishops there are also suffragan and coadjutor bishops. Suffragan bishops are appointed to fulfil the functions of the diocesan bishops when absent in such matters as ordinations and confirmations (*f*) on application to the Crown by the diocesan bishop.

Coadjutor bishops are appointed under the provisions of the Bishops Resignation Act, 1849, to assist aged and infirm bishops in their duties.

Every cathedral has also a dean and chapter, whose function is to assist the bishop and act as his council in administering the affairs of the diocese (spiritual and temporal), and to join with him in making leases and grants. (*g*)

(*d*) See *ante*, p. 79

(*e*) See *ante*, p. 239.

(*f*) They are appointed under the provisions of the 26 Hen. VIII. c. 14 and 51 & 52 Vict. c. 56.

(*g*) See Phill., *Ecol. Law*, p. 137 *et seq.*

The constitution, appointment, and functions of deans and chapters now depend principally upon certain Victorian statutes. (*h*) Since these statutes deans are appointed by letters patent from the Crown. Chapters consist of the dean and canons, whose numbers vary in each cathedral, and the canons are appointed in some cases by the bishop or archbishop, and in some cases by the Crown. In addition to the dean and canons who constitute the chapter under the Acts, there are certain non-residentiary prebendaries who are also members of the chapter and have the right of voting at elections of proctors, (*i*) and in connection with the cathedral there are also certain honorary and minor canons who, however, do not form part of the chapter proper.

To be eligible for appointment both deans and canons must have completed six years in orders. (*k*)

(3) *Archdeacons* are appointed generally by the bishops, but the office may be in the gift of a layman who presents his nominee to the bishop. The functions of the archdeacon are to assist the bishop in the ministration of the Church and in matters relating to the inferior clergy, and he also exercises certain jurisdiction within the diocese (especially with regard to the maintenance and fabric of the churches within the diocese) apart from the bishop, the extent of his jurisdiction being founded on immemorial custom in subordination to the bishop's. (*l*) The archdeacon's court is sometimes presided over by a judge termed *the official*, and appeal lies from the archdeacon's to the bishop's court. The qualification of archdeacons is similar to that of deans and canons. (*m*)

(4) *Rural Deans* are appointed by the bishops on the recommendation of the archdeacon from clergy of the diocese, and their principal duty is to inspect and report upon the conduct and lives of the minor clergy within the rural deanery.

(5) **The General Body of the Clergy.**—Beneath the rural

(*h*) The principal of these are the 3 & 4 Vict. c. 113; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 77.

(*i*) Phill., Eccl. Law, p. 185.

(*k*) 3 & 4 Vict. c. 113, s. 27.

(*l*) Phill., Eccl. Law, p. 200 *et seq.* This jurisdiction is mostly obsolete.

(*m*) Viz. 6 years in holy orders (3 & 4 Vict. c. 113, s. 27).

dean come the general body of the clergy, and these are either *beneficed* or *unbeneficed*.

The beneficed clergy are—

- (1) Parsons or rectors.
- (2) Vicars.
- (3) Curates perpetual.
- (4) Donees.

The unbeneficed clergy are—

- (1) Curates stipendiary.
- (2) Ministers of chapels of ease.
- (3) Chaplains.
- (4) Lecturers.
- (5) Readers (who may also be laymen).

The Beneficed Clergy.—(1) *The Parson* or *Rector* is the incumbent of a parish church, and as the difference between parsons, vicars, and curates perpetual is connected with the history of the parish church, it will be as well to consider it a little closely.

Originally it seems there was only one general church for each diocese, the bishop and his clergy living together in one fraternity, and enjoying such property as the Church possessed in common. As the Christian community grew, however, it became necessary to send members of the clergy (or presbyters) to perform services and ministrations in outlying districts; and branch churches were established and endowed with the tithes of the parish. (*n*)

The tithes so set apart for the maintenance of the parish church were distributed in four parts, one for the use of the bishop, the second for maintaining the fabric of the church, the third for the poor of the parish, and the fourth for the incumbent (the *parson* or *rector*). Eventually, when the sees of the bishops became otherwise amply endowed, they were prohibited from participating in these tithes, which were distributed for the three remaining purposes only.

The incumbent of such parish churches was called the parson or rector, and the benefice itself the parsonage or rectory.

(2 and 3) *Vicars and Perpetual Curates.*—In course of time

(*n*) See Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 219.

the *advowsons*, or the right of presentation to many churches so established, came to be vested in bodies of monks, religious houses, colleges, or nunneries, being spiritual corporations aggregate, who *appropriated* the emoluments of the benefice (*o*) to their own use, the religious services and ministrations of the Church being performed by one of their own number. Such *appropriations* could only take place with the licence of the Crown and of the bishop, who upon an appropriation would lose their right to present by lapse, since the corporation aggregate never died. The consent of the original patron was also in all such cases implied, because the right of presentation itself passed into the hands of the religious corporation.

A statute of Richard II. (*p*) enacted that upon appropriation the *vicar* or the person appointed by the religious house or monastery was to be sufficiently endowed by the bishop of the diocese. And by a statute of Henry IV. the vicar is to be *perpetual* and a *secular* person (*q*), *instituted* and *induct* by the bishop and *endowed*. (*r*)

Upon the dissolution of the monasteries by Henry VIII. these rights were taken away from the various bodies of monks, and became vested in the Crown. (*s*) The Crown in turn granted them out again either to lay persons or to corporations sole or aggregate, such as bishops, colleges, or religious houses, or retained them in its own hands.

Whether therefore the benefice, as originally created, remains in the hands of a corporation, or in the Crown, or has been granted out to a layman (termed a *lay impropiator*, who is also the lay *parson* or *rector*), the *vicar* represents the minister appointed by the old religious house before the dissolution of the monasteries; he is endowed (*t*) under

(*o*) For a definition of the term *benefice* see 1 & 2 Vict. c. 106, s. 124; 2 & 3 Vict. c. 49, s. 21; 3 & 4 Vict. c. 86; the definitions being, however, only for the purposes of the Acts.

(*p*) 15 Ric. II. c. 6.

(*q*) *Perpetual* means not removable at the will of the religious house; *secular person*, a person other than a member of a religious house.

(*r*) 4 Hen. IV. c. 12.

(*s*) 27 Hen. VIII. c. 28; 31 Hen. VIII. c. 13.

(*t*) The endowment is usually by a portion of *glebe* or lands of the rectory, and of the tithes; the remainder belong to the lay impropiator, and are termed *rectorial* tithes.

the Acts of Richard II. and Henry IV., and he must also be a secular person, perpetual, and *instituted* and *induct* by the bishops under the Act of Henry IV. But in other cases where the benefice was granted originally to a religious house or body of monks not under the common form of appropriation, but *ad mensam monachorum* and *pleno jure*, such appropriations escaped the effect of the 4 Hen. IV. c. 12 as to institution, induction, and endowment. On the dissolution of the monasteries such appropriations passed into the hands of the Crown, and, as is generally the case, have been granted out *de novo* by the Crown to *lay impropriators*. In such cases the person appointed by the Crown or by the lay impropriator (termed also *lay parson* or *lay rector*) to carry on the services of the Church is termed a *curate perpetual*, and he is neither instituted nor induct by the bishop, but merely licensed. He is said to be perpetual because he can be removed only by the revocation of the bishop's licence. (u)

The person so appointed curate perpetual by the lay parson or rector must necessarily be a clerk in holy orders, otherwise he could not perform the services of the Church; and if he is entitled to perform marriages, churchings, and baptisms, and to claim the fees thereof for his own use, he is for purposes of style and designation, but for no other purposes, to be deemed and styled the *vicar*, and the benefice a *vicarage*. (x)

(4) *Donees*.—Where a preferment is in the hands of a free patron, who may present a clerk in holy orders without either admission, institution, induction, or licence, the preferment is said to be donative, and the cleric who obtains the preferment the *donee*.

Mode of Entry upon Benefice.—Perpetual curates then, as we have seen, are put in possession of their benefices by the patron's nomination and licence from the bishop of the diocese; whilst donees enter upon possession of the benefice merely by the presentation of the free patron without any further ceremony.

Apart from these, however, the main body of the benefited clergy, being parsons or rectors and vicars, must, if the

(u) See Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 240.

(x) Under the provisions of the 31 & 32 Vict. c. 117.

benefice is in the gift of the Crown or a lay parson or corporation, (y) have passed through the following ceremonies before they can enter upon possession of the benefice :—(1) *presentation* to the bishop by the patron or lay impropriator ; (2) *examination* by the bishop ; (3) *admission* ; (4) *institution* ; (5) *induction*.

Presentation is a formal request in writing made by the patron or lay impropriator to the bishop, desiring him to admit and institute the clerk and to cause him to be inducted. Presentation is merely a formal act, and differs from *nomination*, which is the right to select a clerk and may be granted by the patron to some third person, the patron retaining merely the right of presentation.

Examination by the bishop is (1) as to the person whether he is of proper age, and such like ; (2) as to his conversation or character, whether he has been convicted of crime or the like ; (3) as to ability, viz. whether he is unlearned and so unable to discharge the services. (z)

Admission.—The examination being satisfactory, the clerk is then said to be admitted ; but before institution or collation he must—

- (1) Take the oath or declaration against simony prescribed by canon 40 of 1865. (a)
- (2) Subscribe the declaration of assent to the Thirty-nine Articles and the Book of Common Prayer. (b)
- (3) Take the oath of allegiance prescribed by the 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72. (c)

Institution.—After the above ceremonies the clerk must then be instituted, either by the bishop in person or by the bishop's vicar-general, chancellor, or commissary under the bishop's fiat.

(y) This may be either through *impropriation*, as described above, or as the owner of an *advowson*. Advowsons seem to have originated with the formation of parish churches, and consisted in the right of those who contributed to the building or endowment of such churches, by grants of land or money, to present a clerk to the bishop who was invested with the revenues accruing from such contribution. They may be either *appendant* to a manor or *in gross*. See Phill., Eccl. Law, 261.

(z) *Ib.* 316 *et seq.*

(a) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 122, s. 2.

(b) *Ib.* s. 1.

(c) Formerly the oaths of supremacy and allegiance (28 & 29 Vict. c. 122) ; altered into a single oath of allegiance by 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72.

The ceremony consists in the utterance of certain formal words, and entry in the public registry of the ordinary.

Induction.—This takes place by the bishop's mandate to the archdeacon or other proper person to induct.

The archdeacon either inducts the clerk himself or gives a precept to some other clergyman. The formal act of induction consists in taking the clerk's hand and laying it upon the key or ring of the church door or some other portion of the building, and repeating certain formal words. The inductor then opens the door of the church and puts the person to be inducted in. The latter usually tolls the bell to make his induction known. A certificate of the induction is then indorsed on the archdeacon's mandate. (*d*)

Collation.—Where the benefice is in the gift of the bishop himself, which would be where the original appropriation was made *pleno jure* but not vested in a religious house, no presentation or examination is required. In such a case the bishop simply *collates* the clerk, *collation* being the act by which the bishop *admits* and *institutes* a clerk to a benefice of his own gift. (*e*)

By the Act of Uniformity (13 & 14 Car. II. c. 4) no person is to be admitted to any parsonage, vicarage, benefice, or other ecclesiastical promotion or dignity unless he shall have been ordained priest. (*f*)

The Unbeneficed Clergy.—(1) *Curates Stipendiary.*—These are clerks in holy orders appointed at a stipend by the incumbent of a benefice to assist in the duties of the Church. In certain cases they may be appointed, and their stipend regulated by the bishop himself. They require the bishop's licence, both the incumbent and the curate must sign the Stipendiary Curates Declaration, and the latter must subscribe the declaration of assent to the thirty-nine Articles and Book of Common Prayer; but no other ceremonies need be observed. (*g*)

(2) *Ministers of Chapels of Ease.*—After the establishment of parishes and parish churches it became customary to build

(*d*) See Phill., *Eccles. Law*, p. 359 *et seq.*

(*e*) *Ib.* p. 277.

(*f*) S. 10.

(*g*) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 122. The position and legal status of Curates Stipendiary is regulated principally by the 1 & 2 Vict. c. 107.

private chapels for the benefit of such inhabitants of outlying parts of the parish as would find it difficult on account of the distance to attend the parish church. These are termed chapels of ease, and the minister or clerk in charge was endowed sometimes by a private person, such as the lord of the manor, but more generally was a stipendiary curate of the parson or rector of the parish. (*h*)

By a statute of George I. (*i*) where such chapels of ease have received the augmentation of Queen Anne's Bounty, they are thenceforth to be perpetual cures and benefices, and where this is the case the curates of ministers in charge must take all the oaths prescribed by statute for the beneficed clergy. (*k*) The consent of the patron, the incumbent, and the ordinary is necessary to the creation of chapels of ease forming part of the establishment of the Church of England. (*l*) The minister of a chapel of ease must be nominated by the patron and licensed by the bishop, and, in addition, he must have taken the oaths required by statute for beneficed clergy, or if not a perpetual curate he must have made the declaration required by certain canons. (*m*) If a stipendiary curate he must be a deacon at least, but unless he is ordained priest he cannot consecrate the Lord's Supper. (*n*) If he is a perpetual curate he must have been ordained priest. (*o*)

(3) *Chaplains*.—Formerly certain privileged persons, such as archbishops, dukes, viscounts, etc., were entitled by a statute of Henry VIII., (*p*) to maintain a certain number of chaplains, the numbers allowed varying between six and one, according to the status of the privileged person. This statute has, however, been repealed, (*q*) and it is doubtful whether the chaplains of such privileged persons have any legal status at the common law. (*r*)

There are, however, still thirty-six royal chaplains, (*s*)

(*h*) See Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 246 *et seq.*

(*i*) 1 Geo. I. st. 2, c. 10, s. 4.

(*k*) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 122.

(*l*) *Bliss v. Woods* (1831), 3 Hagg. *Eccl.*, at p. 509.

(*m*) See Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 249.

(*n*) 14 Car. II. c. 4, s. 10.

(*o*) *Ib.*

(*p*) 21 Hen. VIII. c. 13.

(*q*) 57 Geo. III. c. 99, s. 10; 1 & 2 Vict. c. 106.

(*r*) Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 456

(*s*) Formerly forty-eight, reduced to thirty-six in 1860.

whose duty it is to wait in rotation one at a time throughout the months of the year. His Majesty may also nominate honorary chaplains to the number of twelve. Since the restoration a chaplain has been appointed to the House of Commons, whose duty it is when present to read prayers and to preach before the House when desired. (*t*)

In the army, for which no special form of service is provided as in the navy, there is a chaplain-general whose office has existed since 1846, and is similar to that of an archdeacon, though with more extensive jurisdiction. (*u*) In addition, staff chaplains are appointed by the archbishops of the provinces and the Bishop of London. (*w*)

In the navy special forms of prayer to be used at sea are contained in the Prayer Book, and there are a body of naval chaplains, who must have been ordained deacon and priest, the head of whom is the chaplain of Greenwich hospital, styled "Chaplain of the Fleet."

The office of naval chaplain is regulated by "the king's regulations and the admiralty instructions for the government of his Majesty's naval service," and by various Orders in Council.

The position and duties of chaplains to gaols, workhouses, lunatic asylums, and cemeteries are regulated by various statutes.

(4) *Lecturers*.—In London and in other cities lecturers are frequently appointed by the vestry to assist the rector, and one or more lecturers are appointed in most cathedrals, many lectureships being founded and endowed by private donations. The lecturer must be a clerk in holy orders, and must be licensed by the archbishop or bishop. (*x*) Where there is no fixed salary the bishop may refuse to grant a license. (*y*) The office of lecturer is now largely regulated by statute. (*z*)

(5) *Readers*.—In churches or chapels where the endowment is small and no clergyman can be found to fill the post,

(*t*) Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 457.

(*u*) Clode, *Mil. Forces*, ii. 383 *et seq.*

(*w*) The relation of these to the bishop of the diocese and the incumbent of the parish is regulated by 31 & 32 Vict. c. 83.

(*x*) 14 Car. II. c. 4, s. 15.

(*y*) The Lecturer of St. Anne's, Westminster (1743), 2 Str. 1192.

(*z*) 7 & 8 Vict. c. 59; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 142; and see Phill., *Eccl. Law*, p. 444 *et seq.*

readers are appointed, who are generally deacons. Their functions are to keep the register, read divine service, the burial service, etc., but not to administer the sacrament, and also to read a portion of the scriptures daily. (a) Certain lay readers are also appointed by the bishops in various dioceses, with the consent of the incumbent.

Holy Orders.—Whether beneficed or unbeneficed all members of the clergy must have been admitted to Holy Orders, of which there are three, viz. bishops, priests, and deacons. The office of deacon differs from that of a full priest in that he may not consecrate the sacrament or pronounce absolution. (b) A man cannot be ordained deacon under twenty-three or priest under twenty-four years of age, and generally (though not necessarily) if the bishop so chooses a man should be ordained deacon for one year before ordination as a priest. Both priests and deacons must be ordained according to the form set forth in the Book of Common Prayer, which received statutory authority by the 5 & 6 Ed. VI. c. 1; and previous to ordination they must have assented to the thirty-nine Articles, the Book of Common Prayer, and the ordination of bishops, priests, and deacons, and made the declaration against simony in the form prescribed by the Clerical Subscription Act, 1865. (c) They must also have taken the oath of allegiance in the form prescribed by the Promissory Oaths Act, 1868. (d)

Under the Clerical Disabilities Act, 1860, (e) priests and deacons are now enabled to relinquish their orders so as to be restored to their former civil status by means of a deed enrolled in Chancery, of which an office copy is presented to the bishop who causes it to be entered in the registry of the diocese.

Privileges and Disabilities of the Clergy.—The status of the clergy involves certain privileges and disabilities. A clergyman cannot be called upon to serve in any temporal office, nor may he be an advocate in any civil cause concerning

(a) A Readership is a benefice under the 3 & 4 Vict. c. 86.

(b) See 14 Car. II. c. 4, s. 10. By the same statute no clerk may be admitted to a benefice unless he is ordained priest.

(c) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 122.

(d) 31 & 32 Vict. c. 72, s. 8.

(e) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 91.

blood or in any cause except such as are allowed by law. (*f*) He is not bound to serve in war (*g*) or on a jury. (*h*) He cannot be arrested during attendance on divine service or on a visitation, and *eundo, redeundo, et morando*; (*i*) but he is not protected in such cases under a criminal warrant. (*j*) He is also exempt from tolls when on parochial duty; (*k*) and probably he cannot be called upon to disclose anything communicated to him under the seal of confession. (*l*)

On the other hand, a clergyman cannot be elected a member of Parliament, (*m*) a councillor, alderman, or mayor. (*n*) He may, however, be a county, district, or parish councillor.

Without licence from the bishop a clergyman may not (under penalty of a fine) farm on his own account more than eighty acres, (*o*) or engage in or carry on any other trade or dealing for gain or profit, except under certain circumstances, (*p*) and if he does so he is subject to suspension or deprivation. (*q*) His contracts are, however, valid in a civil court, and he is subject to the bankruptcy laws. (*r*)

The Irish Church.

Disestablishment.—By Article 5 of the Act for the Union of Ireland with Great Britain, (*s*) the Irish Church was united to the Established Church of England, and the preservation of the united Church was declared to be an essential and fundamental part of the union of the two countries. Nevertheless, in 1869, the Irish Church Act (*t*) was passed

(*f*) Othobon, pp. 89, 91. The king may, however, employ the clergy in any post of civil government.

(*g*) Co. Inst., ii. p. 3.

(*h*) Beecher's case (4 Leon, 190).

(*i*) Phill., Eccl. Law, 475.

(*j*) Cripps, p. 67.

(*k*) 3 Geo. IV. c. 126, s. 32.

(*l*) It is stated to the contrary in Steph. Digest of the Law of Evidence, Art. 117; but see the note thereon.

(*m*) 41 Geo. III. c. 63.

(*n*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 50, s. 12.

(*o*) 1 & 2 Vict. c. 106, s. 28.

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 29.

(*q*) *Ib.* s. 31.

(*r*) 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, s. 52.

(*s*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67.

(*t*) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 42.

disestablishing the Irish Church, and dissolving the union between the English and Irish Churches.

Effect of Disestablishment.—By this Act the Church property formerly vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for Ireland, and all other Church property in Ireland, was vested in the Church Temporalities Commissioners, power being, however, given to the Church to appoint a representative body, which might be incorporated by the Crown with power to hold Church property.

This representative body was subsequently incorporated by royal charter, (u) and in this body the property of the Irish Church has now been vested by order of the Temporalities Commissioners. The Irish Land Commissioners now stand in the place of the Church Temporalities Commissioners. (v)

All ecclesiastical corporations in Ireland were dissolved by the Act, and all ecclesiastical law and jurisdiction abolished. But the law hitherto in force, and the doctrines and ordinances of the Church (subject to any changes to be made by the Irish Church as then constituted), were thenceforward made binding on the Irish clergy in the same manner as if they had agreed to abide by the same by contract. Another effect of the Act was to deprive the Irish bishops of their right to sit in the House of Lords; whilst, on the other hand, the licence of the Crown is no longer necessary on the election and appointment of an Irish bishop.

Present Position of the Irish Church.—The Church in Ireland is therefore now an independent body, free from any State intervention or control. It can make such changes in its rules and doctrines as it thinks fit. Such rules and doctrines are, however, enforceable upon members of the Irish clergy by the temporal courts whenever questions as to the right to Church property are concerned, the holding of Church property being by statute considered as subject to a trust to observe the rules and doctrines in force for the time being. (w)

(u) The 15th of October, 1870.

(v) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 71.

(w) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 42, s. 20.

The Church in Scotland.

The Act of Union.—By the Act for the union of England and Scotland, passed in 1706, (x) the Presbyterian government of the Protestant Scotch Church by means of kirk sessions, presbyteries, provincial synods, and general assemblies (being the form of government ratified and confirmed by the 1 Will. & Mary, c. 5) was confirmed and made unalterable, and it was declared that this Presbyterian government was to be the only government of the Church in Scotland. (y)

By the same Act the preservation of the established Church in England as settled by the 6 Anne, c. 8, and of the Protestant religion and Presbyterian Church in Scotland, are made essential conditions of the union. (z)

Position of the Scotch Church.—The Scotch Church forms its own national branch of the early Episcopalian Church, and is entirely at one with the English Church on matters of religion, adopting as her standard faith the Thirty-nine Articles, and claiming the authority to change or abolish any ceremonies or rites of the Church ordained only by man's authority, allowed to every national church by Article 34. The difference then between the Scotch and English Churches is that each has its own distinct form of internal government, and that while the English Church is amply endowed and closely incorporated with the State, the Scotch Church is merely tolerated by, and receives no support in spiritual matters from, the State. (a)

The Scotch Church, however, looks to the civil power for peace and protection in the enjoyment of its rights and privileges, and acknowledges the king to be the only supreme governor within his dominions of clergy as well as laity, and she renounces the authority of any foreign prince, potentate, or prelate within the realm. (b)

(x) 6 Anne, s. 11.

(y) *Ib.* s. 2.

(z) *Ib.* s. 5.

(a) See preface to the revision of the Scotch Canons, 1838, quoted in *Phill., Eccl. Law*, at p. 1763.

(b) *Ib.*

There are now seven sees in Scotland, and in each diocese the bishop must appoint a dean chosen from the presbyters. The synod consists of two chambers, the bishops comprising the first, and the deans and a representative elected by the clergy from each diocese, the second. In addition, a Church Council was established in 1876, composed of bishops, clergy, and lay representatives.

The Church in Wales.

Disestablishment of the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire.—By the Welsh Church Act, 1914, passed under the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, (c) (and which was to come into force on such day as might be fixed by Order in Council after the expiration of six months, or such extended period as might be fixed by the Order, not being more than twelve months after the 18th September, 1914, (d)) the Church of England in Wales and Monmouthshire is to cease to be established by law, and no person is, after the 18th September, 1914, to be appointed or nominated by the Crown or any person by virtue of any existing right of patronage, to any ecclesiastical office in the Church in Wales. (e)

In consequence of the state of war existing with Germany the date of disestablishment of the Church in Wales has, however, been postponed by the Suspensory Act, 1914, (f) so as not to take effect until the expiration of twelve months from the 18th September, 1914, or if the war with Germany is not then ended until such later date (not being later than the end of the war) as may be fixed by Order in Council.

Effect of Disestablishment.—The effect of disestablishment on the Church in Wales is threefold, and relates to (1) the status and privileges of the clergy, (2) ecclesiastical courts and laws, and (3) the property of the Church.

The Status of the Clergy.—The Act affects the status of the Welsh clergy in the following manner. (1) On the date of disestablishment all cathedrals and ecclesiastical

(c) As to the procedure under this Act, see *ante*, p. 86.

(d) Being the date on which the Act received the royal assent.

(e) Welsh Church Act, 1914, 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 1.

(f) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 88, s. 1 (1).

corporations sole or aggregate in the Church in Wales, are to be dissolved. As from the same date no Welsh bishop as such is to be summoned to, or qualified to sit or vote in the House of Lords; (g) apart from this provision bishops, deans, canons, archdeacons, and all holders of ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales are to continue to enjoy during life the same title and precedence as before the passing of the Act. (h)

(2) As from the same date the bishops and clergy of the Church in Wales are to cease to be members of or represented in the Houses of Convocation of the Province of Canterbury. (i)

(3) On and after the date of disestablishment no person is to be disqualified or liable to any penalty for sitting or voting in the House of Commons by reason of having been ordained priest or deacon if the ecclesiastical office he holds is an office in the Church in Wales, or, if he does not hold any ecclesiastical office, if the last such office which he held was an office in the Church in Wales. (j)

Effect of the Act on Ecclesiastical Law.—The general effect of the Act is to abolish the ecclesiastical courts in Wales, and the legal force of the ecclesiastical law of the Church in Wales, and to render the latter only binding in so far as it relates to property held on behalf of or by members of the Church, as though it were in trust to be held on behalf of persons bound by such law. Power is also afforded by the Act to the members of the Church in Wales to form a representative body and hold synods, with power to make regulations and constitutions. The general provisions are as follows:—

(1) *Abolition of Ecclesiastical Law and Courts.*—As from the date of disestablishment the jurisdiction of ecclesiastical courts and persons in Wales and Monmouthshire is abolished, and the ecclesiastical law of the Church in Wales is to cease to exist as law. (k) This is, however, subject to the following important modifications.

(g) Bishops not disqualified by the Act from sitting in the House of Lords are to receive writs of summons as if the bishops so disqualified had vacated their sees. Welsh Church Act, 1914, 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 2 (3).

(h) *Ib.* s. 2 (1) (2).

(i) *Ib.* s. 3 (5). But nothing in the Act is to affect the powers of those Houses relating to matters outside Wales and Monmouthshire.

(j) *Ib.* s. 2 (4).

(k) *Ib.* s. 3 (1).

(2) *Power to Form Representative Body.*—Notwithstanding any Act, law, or custom, the bishops, clergy, and laity of the Church in Wales may hold synods, or elect representatives thereto, and may frame constitutions and regulations either by themselves or their representatives elected as they may think fit. (l)

If a body is so appointed to represent the Church and laity, and to hold property for their uses, the Crown is empowered by charter to incorporate such persons (termed "the representative body") with power to hold land without licence in mortmain. (m) The constitutions and regulations made by the body may provide for the following matters: (i) The general management and good government of the Church in Wales, and the property and affairs of the same, as a whole or according to dioceses. (ii) The future representation of members of the Church in a general synod or diocesan synods or otherwise. (n) (iii) The establishment for the Church in Wales of ecclesiastical courts, and (if the Archbishop of Canterbury consents) for appeals from any such courts being heard and determined by the provincial court of the Archbishop, but such courts may not exercise any coercive jurisdiction, and no appeal is to lie therefrom to the Privy Council. (o) (iv) Alterations and modifications in ecclesiastical law, including the law embodied in certain specified Acts, or any other Act. (p)

Alterations in ecclesiastical law made under the above powers are not to be binding (except so far as they are necessary in consequence of the Welsh Church Act, 1914) on an ecclesiastical person having any existing interest saved by the Act so as to deprive him of that interest if he signifies his dissent to the representative body within a month after the making of the alteration. (q)

(3) *Enforcement of Ecclesiastical Law as to Property.*—As from the date of disestablishment, the then existing ecclesiastical

(l) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 13 (1).

(m) *Ib.* s. 13 (2).

(n) *Ib.* s. 13 (1).

(o) *Ib.* s. 3 (3).

(p) *Ib.* s. 3 (4). The Acts specified are, the Church Discipline Act, 1840; Public Worship Regulation Act, 1874; Clergy Discipline Act, 1892; Ecclesiastical Dilapidations Acts, 1871 and 1872.

(q) *Ib.* s. 3 (2).

law, articles, doctrines, rites, rules, discipline, and ordinances of the Church of England (subject to any modification or alterations made under the provisions just mentioned) are to be binding on members of the Church in Wales as though they had mutually agreed to be so bound, and are to be capable of being enforced in the temporal courts in relation to property held by virtue of the Act on behalf of the Church or any members of the same, as if such property had been expressly assured upon trust to be held on behalf of persons who should be so bound. (r)

Provisions as to Church Property.—General Effect.—A body termed the “Welsh Commissioners” are constituted by the Act in whom, as from the date of disestablishment Church property in Wales (whether vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners or otherwise) is in general to be vested. The property so vested is to be divided as to certain specified parts between the Church representative body previously mentioned, (s) and certain local bodies, the latter being either county, or borough, or urban district councils, or in some cases the parish meeting, or burial authority. The transfer of the various classes of property as specified is to be made by the Welsh Commissioners to the appropriate bodies, and provision is made for the preservation, compensation, or commutation of existing interests. The Welsh Commissioners are invested with certain plenary powers of deciding questions of law or fact necessary to be decided for the purposes of the Act; but in certain specified cases appeal from their decision lies to the Privy Council.

The Welsh Commissioners.—The Welsh Commissioners, being three in number appointed by the Crown by warrant under the sign manual, (t) are to be a body corporate styled the “Commissioners of Church Temporalities in Wales,” with a common seal, and power to hold land for the purposes of the Act without licence in mortmain. (u) They may act by

(r) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 3 (2).

(s) See p. 336, *ante*.

(t) 4 & 5 Geo. 5, c. 91, s. 10 (1). Vacancies are to be filled in the same manner.

(u) *Ib.* s. 10 (2).

one of their number, notwithstanding any vacancy. (x) Two of the Commissioners are to be salaried, (y) and these, with any officers or other persons employed by the Commissioners under the powers of the Act (z) may not during office be elected to or sit as a member of the House of Commons. (a)

The powers of the Commissioners are to last to the end of the year 1914, and three years after, and they are then to be dissolved; power, however, being reserved to the Crown in Council, on the application of the Commissioners, to suspend their dissolution, subject to revision of salaries and number of officers by the Treasury, for a period not exceeding two years. (b) The Commissioners enjoy the following powers: (i) They may make rules regulating their procedure, which must be confirmed by the Crown in Council and laid before both Houses of Parliament, when they are to have effect as if part of the Act. (c) (ii) They may decide all questions of law or fact for the purposes of the Act; they cannot be restrained in the due execution of their powers by any order of the court; and *certiorari* does not lie to remove proceedings before them into any court. They are to have all the powers of the High Court as to certain matters, (d) and their proceedings are to be deemed judicial proceedings before a court of record. (e)

The Commissioners must make a report each year to the

(x) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 10 (3). On requisition by any person aggrieved an order made by one commissioner must be reconsidered by the three commissioners. *Ib.*

(y) *Ib.* s. 10 (4). *Viz.* salaries not exceeding £1500 and £1000 are to be paid as the Treasury direct.

(z) *Ib.* s. 10 (5). The consent of a Secretary of State and the Treasury is required for the appointment of a secretary and any other officers required, and as to removal, remuneration, etc. Their remuneration is to be paid out of funds in the hands of the commissioners, but not so as to reduce any property to be transferred to the representative body or county councils.

(a) *Ib.* s. 10 (8).

(b) *Ib.* s. 10 (7).

(c) *Ib.* s. 11 (4).

(d) *Viz.* as to attendance and examination of witnesses, production of documents, commissions for examining witnesses, punishment for refusal to comply in such matters or for contempt, and as to enforcing any order made for carrying out the Act. *Ib.* s. 11 (2). Orders made by the Commissioners are final (except where a right of appeal is given), but they may be reviewed or rescinded by the commissioners. *Ib.* s. 11 (3).

(e) *Ib.* s. 11 (2).

Secretary of State of their proceedings under the Act, and this report is to be laid before Parliament. (*f*)

Appeals from the Welsh Commissioners.—Appeal lies to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council (in the same manner as ordinary appeals) against a decision of the Commissioners as to : (i) what constitutes a “ private benefaction ” ; (ii) what sum by way of annuity or otherwise should be paid to any person as commutation ; (iii) what sum should be paid to any person in substitution for and in satisfaction of his interest in any tithe rent-charge. (*g*)

Vesting of Property.—(1) *In the Welsh Commissioners.*—As from the date of disestablishment the following classes of property are to vest in the Welsh Commissioners :—

(i) All property vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners or Queen Anne’s Bounty ascertained to be “ Welsh Ecclesiastical property under the provisions of the Act.” (*h*)

(ii) All property not so vested and not consisting of charges on the common fund of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, which, at the passing of the Act, belongs to, or is appropriated to the use of any ecclesiastical office or cathedral corporation in the Church in Wales, or the holder of any such office as such.

The vesting, as to both these classes of property, is to be subject to all tenancies, charges, and incumbrances, and to all rights and interests saved by the Act, affecting the property. (*i*)

(2) *In the Representative Body.*—From the date of disestablishment all plate furniture, and other moveable chattels belonging to any church affected by the Act, or used in connexion with the celebration of Divine worship therein (not being the property of a private individual), is to vest in the representative body before referred to if and when incorporated ; and if the last-named body is not incorporated at

(*f*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 11 (5)

(*g*) *Ib.* s. 12.

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 4 (1). The provisions for enabling the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne’s Bounty respectively to determine what is Welsh ecclesiastical property vested in them (which they are to do before the date of disestablishment) are contained in s. 5 and Scheds. I. and II.

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 4 (1).

the date of disestablishment then, until the incorporation of such a body, they are to remain vested in the same persons for the same purposes as before the date of disestablishment. (*j*)

(3) *In the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne's Bounty.*—As from the passing of the Act certain property belonging or appropriated to the use of any ecclesiastical office or cathedral corporation in the Church in Wales, or the holder of any such office as such (being property other than ecclesiastical residences), is to become vested in the above two bodies respectively, but not so as to affect any beneficial interest in the property (*k*).

Abolition in Wales of Powers of Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne's Bounty.—As from the date of disestablishment any liability or power of these two bodies to make payments for any ecclesiastical purpose in or connected with the Church in Wales is to cease subject to the three following exceptions:—

(i) They are to continue to make payments required for preserving any existing interest. (*l*)

(ii) They may carry out contracts made before the passing of the Act for the sale or purchase of any property affected by the Act, or otherwise in relation to such property; and they may make any payments required or authorised under the Act. (*m*)

(iii) Either body may if it thinks fit transfer to the representative body within one year from disestablishment, certain classes of property (*n*).

(iv) Either body in any year after the date of disestablishment may pay to the representative body such sum (if any) as it thinks fit, but the sum paid by the

(*j*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 4 (2).

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 5 (3). This provision applies to all property above described towards the purchase of which grants by the two bodies respectively have been applied.

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 6 (a).

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 6 (b).

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 6 (c). The Ecclesiastical Commissioners may also in certain cases charge their common fund with the payment of a perpetual annuity to the representative body. *Ib.*; Sched. III., Pt. iii. The classes of property mentioned above are set out in Sched. III., Pts. i. and ii.

Ecclesiastical Commissioners in any year is limited by the Act. (o)

Distribution of Property by the Welsh Commissioners.—

Generally.—The Welsh Commissioners are to transfer the property vested in them to various bodies, being (1) the representative body; (2) county councils, or in the case of burial grounds to certain local bodies; (3) the University of Wales. (p) The classes of property to be transferred to each of these bodies respectively are specified by the Act and are as follows:—

(1) *To the Representative Body.*—(i) All churches; (ii) ecclesiastical residences with any moveable chattels enjoyed by the incumbent for the time being as incident to the occupation of the residence; (iii) funds or endowments specially allocated to the repair, restoration, or improvement of the fabric of any such church or residence; (iv) property consisting of, or the produce of, or derived from grants made by Queen Anne's Bounty out of money provided by Parliament, or out of the royal bounty fund; (v) all private benefactions; (q) (vi) if requested by the representative body, glebe or other land (not comprised in the above, and not being a burial ground), subject to payment by the representative body to the Welsh Commissioners of a sum equal to the value of the

(o) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 6 (d). Sched. III. Pt. iv. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners are limited to a sum equal to the average amount granted by them out of the annual appropriations from the surplus income of their common fund during the seven years ended the 31st October, 1911, by way of augmentation or endowment of benefices or towards the stipends of assistant clergy in Wales or Monmouthshire. *Ib.* Sched. III. Pt. iv.

(p) *Ib.* s. 8. As to the preservation of existing interests and tenancies except in the case of tithe rent-charge, see p. 343, *post*.

(q) Private benefactions are defined by s. 7, and is property which consists of, or is the produce of, or derived from property given by any person out of his private resources since the year 1662, or money raised by voluntary subscriptions since that year out of funds not liable by statutory provisions to be applied to ecclesiastical purposes, or which is the produce of or derived from the sale of advowsons under the Lord Chancellor's Augmentation Act, and applied for the augmentation of livings in Wales or Monmouthshire. Property given or money raised since 1662, the source from which it is derived being unknown, is to be deemed a private benefaction. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners, Queen Anne's Bounty, and the Welsh Commissioners are directed to make certain orders declaring what property transferred by the first two bodies, or vested in the last-named body constitutes private benefactions. *Ib.* s. 7. (2) (3).

same; (r) (vii) if requested by the representative body, burial grounds which have been closed before the date of disestablishment under any Act or Order in Council under any Act.

The property not falling in the above category is to be transferred as follows:—

(2) *To Burial Authorities, etc.*—Burial grounds of ecclesiastical parishes are to be transferred to the existing incumbents; and, on the determination of the incumbencies, to either the burial authority, (s) or the parish council, (t) or the borough or urban district council, (u) according to certain specified conditions attaching to the burial ground. (x)

(3) *To the County Councils.*—To this body is to be transferred, (i) any tithe rent-charge formerly appropriated to the use of any parochial benefice, (ii) any other property appropriated to a similar use (including money paid under the above provisions by the representative body in respect of glebes). (y)

(4) *To the University of Wales.*—All other property vested in the Welsh Commissioners, not falling under the above provisions, is to be transferred to the University of Wales. (z)

(r) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 8 (1) (vii). If not determined by agreement the value is to be arrived at by arbitration, regard being had to the tenancies, charges, incumbrances, interests, and rights subject to which the land is transferred.

(s) This is the case where the burial ground is in an area in which the Burial Acts, 1852 to 1906, are in force, or in which (not being a rural district) a burial ground has been provided under the Public Health (Interments) Act, 1879, or a local Act. Where the burial authority is a joint committee the ground is to vest in such one or more of the authorities represented on the committee, or in trustees on their behalf, as the Welsh Commissioners think fit. *Ib.* s. 8 (1) (b).

(t) This is the case where the ground is situate in a rural parish or part of such parish in which the Burial Acts, 1852 to 1906, are not in force. If there is no parish council the ground is to vest in the chairman of the parish meeting and overseers of the parish. *Ib.*

(u) This is so in all cases not covered by the last two notes.

(x) See the three previous notes.

(y) In case (i) where the land is not situate in Wales or Monmouthshire the tithe rent-charge is to be transferred to the council of such county in Wales or Monmouthshire as the Welsh Commissioners think fit. In case (ii) the council is to be that of the county in which the ecclesiastical parish to the use of which the property appropriated is situate; but if the ecclesiastical parish is in more than one county the property is to be transferred to such one or more of those councils, or be divided between them as the Welsh Commissioners think fit. *Ib.* s. 8 (1) (d).

(z) *Ib.* s. 8 (1) (e).

Preservation of Existing Interests after Transfer.—All property transferred under the above provisions is to be held subject to all existing public and private rights, and to all tenancies, charges, and incumbrances subsisting at the date of transfer; and in the case of all property except tithe rent-charge transferred to a county council, subject to the existing interests of all persons holding ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales at the time of the passing of the Act. In the case of tithe rent-charge the transfer is to be subject to the obligation to compensate existing interests in the manner provided by the Act. (a)

Provisions as to Border Parishes.—The following provisions are made by the Act as to border parishes: (1) As to parishes situated only partly in Wales or Monmouthshire the Welsh Commissioners are to determine by order (subject to appeal by any parishioner to the Privy Council) whether the parish is to be treated as wholly within or without Wales or Monmouthshire, reference being had to the general wishes of the parishioners with respect thereto. (b) (2) Ecclesiastical parishes which at the passing of the Act are situate in a Welsh diocese but not in Wales or Monmouthshire (including parishes excluded from Wales and Monmouthshire under provision (1) above) are to be attached to an English diocese by order of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. (c) (3) Ecclesiastical parishes which are situate at the passing of the Act wholly in Wales or Monmouthshire (or which are to be treated as so situate under (1) above), and which form part of an English diocese, are from the date of disestablishment to be attached to such Welsh diocese as may be determined under the constitution and regulations of the Church in Wales. (d)

Application of Property vested in Welsh Commissioners.—

(a) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 8 (2). Provision is made by sub-s. (3) for the transfer in its appropriate class of property sold or converted before the date of disestablishment. As to tithe rent-charge provision is made by s. 15.

(b) *Ib.* s. 9 (1).

(c) *Ib.* s. 9 (2). Any necessary or incidental provisions may be made by the order including the transfer to the Bishop in certain cases of the right of patronage. *Ib.*

(d) *Ib.* s. 9 (3). Except as to these provisions for border parishes nothing in the Act is to affect any English diocese. *Ib.* (4).

The property vested in the Welsh Commissioners under the Act, other than that which is transferred to the representative body and burial grounds, is divided into two classes and is to be applied as follows: (1) Property formerly appropriated to the use of parochial benefices and transferred to a county council is to be applied to any charitable or eleemosynary purpose of local or general utility (including the aiding of poor scholars), under a scheme or schemes made by such council (either alone or jointly with any other such council) with the approval of a Secretary of State. Schemes so made must be laid before both Houses of Parliament as soon as may be after being confirmed (*semble* by the Secretary of State), and operate as if enacted in the Act. (*e*)

(2) All other property not falling within the above is to be applied, firstly towards the expenses of carrying the Act into execution (exclusive of the expenses incurred in the administration of the above schemes), and subject thereto is to be applied by the University of Wales for the benefit of itself and various named institutions by way of appropriation or payment of capital or annual sums, or partly of one or the other. (*f*)

Preservation of Existing Interests, Compensation, etc.—

Provision is made by the Act for the preservation of existing interests in the emoluments of ecclesiastical offices held at the passing of the Act by freehold tenure, or by tenure equivalent in practice to freehold tenure. (*g*) Also for compensation in case of resignation of such offices on account of permanent mental or bodily infirmity; (*h*) and for compensation for

(*e*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 19 (1) (4). In framing schemes due regard is to be had to the wants and circumstances of the parish in which the property is situate, or from which it is or was derived, and of the parish comprising the ecclesiastical parish to which it was attached, and generally to the circumstances of each case. Schemes may be revoked or amended by schemes made in like manner. *Ib.* s. 19 (2) (3).

(*f*) *Ib.* s. 19 (1) (b). The institutions named are the university colleges (1) of Wales, Aberystwyth, (2) of North Wales, (3) of South Wales, and the National Library of Wales; but so that the ultimate share of each university college is one-fourth, and of the National Library one-eighth of the total amount distributable, and that, in applying its share, each university college shall have regard to the needs of poor scholars. *Ib.*

(*g*) *Ib.* s. 14.

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 14 (2).

existing interests in any tithe rent-charge transferred to a county council; (i) and for the continued payment of pensions to which persons may have become entitled before the date of disestablishment under certain Acts. (j) Compensation (not exceeding one year's emoluments of the benefice on a three years' average computation) may also be obtained in certain cases by persons entitled to any right of patronage of any benefice affected by the Act, on the extinction of such right; (k) and by holders of lay offices in the Church in Wales by freehold tenure (or tenure equivalent to freehold) who are deprived of their emoluments by the operation of the Act. (l)

Commutation of Existing Interests.—A scheme for the commutation of the existing interests of the holders of all ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales in all property (other than burial grounds) vested in the Welsh Commissioners, and to be transferred by the latter to county councils or the University of Wales, is provided by the Act. This scheme may be adopted by the representative body before or within one month after the date of disestablishment, by giving notice in writing to the Welsh Commissioners. On such notice being given such existing interests are to determine, and the provisions of the Act in respect to the same are to cease, and the Welsh Commissioners are to pay to the representative body the amount payable under the scheme of commutation. (m)

Transfer of Powers of Vestries and Churchwardens.—The powers, duties, and liabilities of the vestry and of the churchwardens of every parish within all boroughs and urban districts in Wales and Monmouthshire, except so far as they relate to the affairs of the church or to ecclesiastical charities (or to charities generally in the case of churchwardens, and subject also in their case to certain other exceptions (n)) are to be transferred to the councils of the respective boroughs and

(i) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 15.

(j) *Ib.* s. 14 (7). The Acts mentioned are the Bishops' Resignation Act, 1869; the Dean and Canons' Resignation Act, 1872; and the Incumbents' Resignation Act, 1871.

(k) *Ib.* s. 16.

(l) *Ib.* s. 17.

(m) *Ib.* s. 18.

(n) *Ib.* s. 25 (1) (b).

urban districts. (o) The latter councils are also to have the powers and duties as to the appointment of overseers and the appointment and revocation of appointment of assistant overseers conferred upon parish councils by the Local Government Act, 1894. (p)

Supplemental Provisions.—Provision is made by the Act as to the following various supplemental matters: (1) As to firstfruits and tenths in respect of appointments to ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales after the date of disestablishment, which are to cease to be payable in respect of such offices. (q) (2) As to the filling of vacancies in ecclesiastical offices during the suspensory period between the passing of the Act and the date of disestablishment. (r) (3) As to property held in trust for charitable purposes by cathedrals or ecclesiastical corporations dissolved by the Act, or by any ecclesiastical persons in right of their offices. (s) (4) As to marriages in churches of the Church of England in Wales and Monmouthshire after disestablishment, to which the Marriage Acts, 1811 to 1898, are made applicable so far as they relate to marriages in registered buildings, subject to certain provisos. (t) (5) As to the preservation of certain existing rights and interests in burial grounds; and as to certain rights of way and rules to be observed after the determination of existing incumbencies. (u) (6) As to the exercise of any powers of sale, leasing, mortgaging, exchanging, or otherwise dealing with property exercisable by holders of ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales during the continuance of their existing interests. (x) (7) As to the powers of managing, selling,

(o) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 25 (1).

(p) *Ib.* s. 25 (2). Section 5 of the Local Government Act, 1894, is to apply accordingly except sub.-s. (2) (c), as to which other provision is made unless the Local Government Board otherwise direct. Orders which may have been made under the Local Government Act, 1894, s. 33, are not to be affected by this provision.

(q) *Ib.* s. 20. This is subject to a proviso preserving the liability to pay tenths in respect of persons having existing interests in the emoluments of ecclesiastical offices in Wales, such tenths being made payable to the Welsh Commissioners, or as they direct. *Ib.*

(r) *Ib.* s. 21.

(s) *Ib.* s. 22.

(t) *Ib.* s. 23.

(u) *Ib.* s. 24.

(x) *Ib.* s. 26.

leasing, etc., to be exercised by the various bodies in whom Church property becomes vested under the Act. (y) (8) As to the powers of borrowing to be exercised by the Welsh Commissioners; (z) and as to the annual auditing of their accounts. (a) (9) As to the vesting of property in the Welsh Commissioners under the Act, where such property consists of stock within the meaning of the Trustee Act, 1893; and as to the vesting of copyholds in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, the Welsh Commissioners, or Queen Anne's Bounty under the Act. (b) (10) As to charges on the emoluments of ecclesiastical offices in the Church in Wales created in favour of Queen Anne's Bounty under certain Acts. (c) (11) As to the decision of questions arising under the Act between local authorities by the Welsh Commissioners. (d) (12) As to agreements between the various public authorities interested for adjusting or apportioning any property, income, debts, etc., so far as affected by the Act. (e) (13) As to arbitrations under the Act, which are to be in accordance with the Arbitration Act, 1889. (f) (14) As to the appointment of notaries public within Wales and Monmouthshire by the Lord Chancellor in place of the Archbishop of Canterbury. (g) (15) As to the liability of any person to pay tithe rent-charge, or of any lay improPRIATOR of tithe rent-charge to repair any ecclesiastical buildings, which liabilities are preserved by the Act subject to an exemption in favour of County Councils becoming entitled to tithe rent-charge under the Act. (h) (16) As to delivery up to the Welsh Commissioners of books and documents relating to property vested in them under the Act. (i)

(y) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 91, s. 27.

(z) *Ib.* s. 30.

(a) *Ib.* s. 31.

(b) *Ib.* s. 32.

(c) *Ib.* s. 33. The Acts mentioned are, the Clergy Residences Repair Act, 1779; Pluralities Act, 1838; Ecclesiastical Dilapidations Act, 1871; Ecclesiastical Commissioners Acts, 1836 and 1840; as subsequently amended or extended.

(d) *Ib.* s. 34.

(e) *Ib.* s. 35.

(f) *Ib.* s. 36.

(g) *Ib.* s. 37.

(h) *Ib.* s. 28.

(i) *Ib.* s. 29.

The Church in the Colonies.

Present Position.—The various branches of the English Church in foreign parts have been placed upon an episcopalian footing and are divided into seven provinces, viz. Canada, Rupertsland, the West Indies, New South Wales, New Zealand, South Africa, and India and Ceylon, with their corresponding metropolitans. Corresponding to these provinces are sixty-eight dioceses and twenty-five independent dioceses. In some colonies the Church has been formally established with a constitution for provincial or diocesan synods and rules of internal government by Act of the Imperial legislature: *e.g.* the East Indies. (*j*) In other colonies the constitutions of provincial or diocesan synods and the rules of internal government have been fixed by Acts of the local legislature, *e.g.* the diocese of Melbourne; (*k*) the diocese of Toronto; (*l*) the province of New South Wales. In other colonies, again, the Church has never been so established, but has formed its own rules of internal government, and enjoys the same freedom from State intervention as the Church in Scotland or Ireland; *e.g.* the diocese of Adelaide; the provinces of New Zealand and South Africa.

Decisions as to Status of Colonial Church.—Several decisions of the Privy Council in recent years throw some light on the status of the Church in the colonies; and from these it may be gathered that this status differs largely in colonies which have a Parliamentary representation, and in those which have not (usually called Crown colonies).

In a Crown colony, or in cases where the letters patent are made by the authority of an Act of Parliament, the Crown can by its sole authority constitute a bishopric and confer ecclesiastical jurisdiction. But it cannot, at any rate, confer ecclesiastical jurisdiction in colonies with a local legislature. (*Re* the Bishop of Natal.) (*m*)

In colonies where there is no Church established by law,

(*j*) As to the East Indies see 53 Geo. III. c. 155; 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85.

(*k*) 18 Vict. No. 45 (Victorian Act).

(*l*) 19 & 20 Vict. c. 141 (Canadian Act).

(*m*) (1864) 3 Moo. P. C. (N. S.) 115.

the Church is in no better or no worse position than any other religious body; it may constitute its own tribunals and form its own rules of internal government, but to enforce sentences of those tribunals it must apply to the civil courts. (*Long v. Bishop of Capetown*, 1863.) (n) Since these decisions the Crown has ceased to appoint bishops by letters patent in colonies possessing a Parliament. (o) But when a colonial bishop is consecrated in England, it is customary for the Crown to issue a licence to the archbishop for that purpose. In Scotland, Ireland, or in any colony, unless prevented by the provisions of some Act of Parliament, bishops may be consecrated by other bishops without licence from the Crown.

Apparently, however, the Crown can legally create bishops by letters patent in colonies with a Parliament, but cannot confer any coercive jurisdiction, and the bishop so created must enforce obedience from his clergy by having recourse to the civil courts. (*The Bishop of Natal v. Gladstone*.) (p)

In colonies where the Church enjoys no legal status, it comes under the law of voluntary societies, and the civil courts will only take cognizance of the rules made by such a voluntary association in order to determine who is entitled to property or funds under those rules, or to protect some right or interest infringed by their operation. (*Forbes v. Eden*.) (q)

(n) (1863) 1 Moo. P. C. (N. S.) 411.

(o) *Phill., Eccl. Law*, p. 1786.

(p) (1866) L. R. 3 Eq. 1; and see *In re the Bishop of Natal* cited, *supra*.

(q) (1867) L. R. 1 Sc. & D. 568.

CHAPTER II

THE NAVY.

The Naval Forces.

THE naval forces consist of his Majesty's Royal Navy and the Naval Reserve.

Maintenance of the Navy.—Parliament does not seem at any period of our history to have regarded the maintenance of the naval force by the Crown with the same jealousy with which it regarded the maintenance of the army. The reason of this is not hard to discern, for a navy could hardly be used as a means of oppression, or as a support to the exercise of arbitrary authority in derogation of the liberties of the subject, whilst at the same time its existence was manifestly necessary for the adequate defence of an insular power. Hence no special Parliamentary sanction was or is required for the navy beyond the granting of the necessary supplies, and its numbers, are not limited by statute.

Entry and Term of Service.—Impressment was the regular means of recruiting for the navy down to the nineteenth century, and it was recognized by statute. (a) It is still apparently legal at common law in time of war, but only sea-faring men are liable to impressment, and only then under warrant issued by the admiralty in pursuance of a proclamation by the Crown or of an Order in Council. (b)

Wrongful impressment is a civil injury for which damages may be recovered, and wrongful and malicious impressment is

(a) See 2 Ric. II. c. 4; 2 Phil. & Mary, c. 16; 5 Eliz. c. 5.

(b) See *R. v. Broadfoot* (1743), Foster, 154

a gross misdemeanour for which a person is liable to fine and imprisonment.

At the present time officers in the navy hold their commissions from the admiralty, and an officer may not resign his commission so as to cease to be a person belonging to his Majesty's navy without the consent of the admiralty. (c)

Recruits are obtained by enlistment under the Naval Enlistment Acts, 1855 to 1884, (d) by which it is provided that no person may be detained in the navy for a term of more than five years against his consent, unless he has entered or re-entered for a longer term, which he may do in accordance with the regulations made from time to time by the admiralty. (e)

Officers and men serving in coastguard and revenue cruisers, and naval pensioners, may be required to serve in the navy for not more than five years. (f)

The Naval Reserve.—The Naval Reserve consists of forces raised under various Acts, these are—

- (1) The Naval Coast Volunteers raised by the admiralty under the Naval Coast Volunteers Act, 1853. (g) Their number is limited to 10,000; they are engaged for a term of five years subject to an annual training of twenty-eight days. They may be called out for actual service, on shore or at sea, by proclamation for a term of one year, which may be extended for an additional year by proclamation.
- (2) The Royal Naval (Volunteer) Reserve, commonly known as the Royal Naval Reserve, (h) raised under the Royal Naval Reserve (Volunteer) Act, 1859. (i) They are engaged for a term of five years subject to

(c) *Hearson v. Churchill*, C. A., [1892] 2 Q. B. 144; *Reg. v. Cuming* (1887), 19 Q. B. D. 13.

(d) 5 & 6 Will. IV. c. 24; 16 & 17 Vict. c. 69; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 46; short title given by 55 & 56 Vict. c. 10.

(e) 47 & 48 Vict. c. 46, s. 2.

(f) *Service of Seafaring Men Act, 1853* (16 & 17 Vict. c. 73); 19 & 20 Vict. c. 83, s. 3.

(g) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 73.

(h) See 63 & 64 Vict. c. 52, s. 1.

(i) 22 & 23 Vict. c. 40.

an annual training of twenty-eight days. They may be called out by proclamation for actual service on shore or at sea for a term of three years, extendible to five years by proclamation.

- (3) A new division of the Royal Naval (Volunteer) Reserve raised under the Naval Reserve Act, 1900. (*k*) The term of service is limited in the case of pensioners by the conditions attached to the pension, or in other cases by the terms of the enlistment or employment. (*l*) In other respects they are subject to the provisions of the Royal Naval Reserve (Volunteer) Act, 1859. The numbers of the last two mentioned forces are not subject to any limit. (*m*)
- (4) The Royal Naval (Volunteer) Reserve raised under the Naval Forces Act, 1903. (*n*) This force is subject to the provisions of the Royal Naval Reserve (Volunteer) Act, 1859, subject to certain modifications. In addition to these there are certain other forces generally spoken of as forming part of the Naval Reserve.

These are—

- (1) The Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers, who may be called out by proclamation in case of actual or apprehended invasion, the occasion having been first communicated to Parliament, if sitting, if not by the proclamation. (*o*)
- (2) The Royal Marine Volunteers raised under the Naval Forces Act, 1903, (*p*) and subject to the enactments in force relating to volunteers, with the proviso that they are to be available for service beyond the seas.
- (3) Officers and men of the coastguard or revenue services, and all sea-faring men belonging to other Government departments, who are liable to be required to serve for not more than five years. (*q*)

(*k*) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 52.

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 3.

(*m*) 3 Ed. VII. c. 6, s. 5.

(*n*) 3 Ed. VII. c. 6.

(*o*) Naval Artillery Volunteers Act, 1873 (36 & 37 Vict. c. 77).

(*p*) 3 Ed. VII. c. 6.

(*q*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 73; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 46.

- (4) Petty officers and seamen of the Royal Navy who are in the receipt of pensions, who may be required to serve for not more than five years. (*r*)

Naval Discipline.

The naval forces were in early times regarded merely as an adjunct to the land forces, and such sailors as were required for the transport of troops no doubt came under the regulations drawn from time to time for the military forces generally by the king, with the advice of the constable and earl marshal. After the battle of Sluys in 1340, which gave England the command of the seas, the navy acquired new importance, and towards the close of the fourteenth century admirals were appointed who exercised certain disciplinary jurisdiction over the naval forces. (*s*) From the beginning of the fifteenth century onwards a single lord high admiral was appointed, and in 1661 an Act was passed for the regulation of the naval forces, giving the lord high admiral power to issue regulations for the trial of offences by court-martial. (*t*)

The regulations for the trial and punishment of offences committed by seamen are now contained in the Naval Discipline Acts of 1866 and 1884, (*u*) and these Acts, unlike the Army Act, which must be re-enacted annually, are permanent.

Persons Subject to the Naval Discipline Acts.—The principal persons subject to the Acts are : (1) Every person in or belonging to his Majesty's navy and borne on the books of one of his Majesty's ships in commission ; (*x*) (2) land forces when embarked on any of his Majesty's ships to such an extent as provided by Order in Council ; (*y*) (3) all other persons or passengers on board his Majesty's ships subject to regulations made by the admiralty ; (*z*) (4) persons borne upon the books

(*r*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 73 ; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 46.

(*s*) See *ante*, p. 248.

(*t*) 13 Car. II. c. 9.

(*u*) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 109 ; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 39.

(*x*) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 109, s. 87.

(*y*) *Ib.* s. 88.

(*z*) S. 89.

of hired vessels in his Majesty's service, if the admiralty so direct; (a) (5) marines when serving on board his Majesty's ships to such an extent as may be provided by Order in Council, (b) and subject to the other provisions contained in the Army Act, 1881; (6) officers and men of the naval reserve forces, officers and men in the coastguard and revenue services, and petty officers and seamen in receipt of pensions at such times and subject to such provisions as are contained in the various Acts relating to such persons.

Such persons are subject to the Acts for all offences committed in any harbour, haven, or creek, or on any lake or river, in or out of the United Kingdom, or anywhere within the jurisdiction of the admiralty, or at any place on shore out of the United Kingdom, or in any of his Majesty's dockyards, yards, wharfs, arsenals, barracks, or hospitals, in or out of the United Kingdom. (c)

In addition, certain offences are made punishable under the Act if committed anywhere on shore, whether in or out of the United Kingdom. (d)

Features of Naval Discipline.—Offences under the Acts are triable by court-martial, or, if committed by seamen, except in the cases expressly provided for or made capital by the Acts, they may be tried summarily by the officer in command of the ship to which the offender belongs. (e) The constitution and procedure of naval courts-martial are regulated by the Act, and in default of the judge advocate of the fleet, or his deputy, or any person appointed by the admiralty or commander-in-chief of the fleet or squadron, the president of the court-martial must appoint a deputy judge advocate, (f) whose duty it is to send a report of the proceedings to the commander-in-chief or senior officer, who must transmit it to the secretary of the admiralty; copies of this report can be obtained by any person tried by court-martial at any time within three years of the final decision. (g)

(a) S. 90.

(b) Army Act, 1881 (29 & 30 Vict. c. 109), ss. 87-89.

(c) Act of 1886, s. 46.

(d) *Ib.*

(e) 29 & 30 Vict. c. 109, s. 56.

(f) *Ib.* s. 61.

(g) S. 69.

Sailors, like soldiers, are not exempt from jurisdiction of the ordinary civil and criminal courts, and the Naval Discipline Act specially declares that nothing in the Act shall prevent any person triable under the Act from being tried in a civil court in respect of any offence punishable or cognizable by the common or statute law. (*h*)

Sailors (excepting commissioned officers) are protected from arrest for debt, unless the debt was contracted at a time when the debtor did not belong to his Majesty's service, and unless the plaintiff has made an affidavit to that effect. (*i*) Though the scale of crimes and penalties is regulated by the Acts, any crime not punishable by death or penal servitude may be punished according to the laws and customs used at sea. (*k*)

Superior Officers and their Subordinates. (l)

Liability of Subordinate for Illegal Acts done under Orders.—The law on this point seems to be that if acting honestly in discharge of his duty, a soldier or sailor will not be liable for wrongful acts committed in obedience to the orders of a superior, unless it can be shown that such orders were clearly and manifestly illegal. (*m*)

The ordinary rule of law is that a man must justify any direct violation of the personal rights of another, (*n*) and in such a case he must justify, not only by showing that he had orders, but that the orders were such as he was bound to obey. (*o*) A state of actual war might be held sufficient justification for obedience to any order, whether clearly and manifestly illegal or not. (*p*)

In *R. v. Thomas*, (*q*) where a sentry on board H.M.S. *Achille*, who had been ordered to keep all boats off, and had

(*h*) S. 101.

(*i*) S. 97.

(*k*) S. 44.

(*l*) These points may be taken to apply both to the navy and the army.

(*m*) *Per Willes, J., in Keighly v. Bell* (1866), 4 F. & F., at pp. 790, 805.

(*n*) See *Hayling v. Okey* (1853), 8 Ex. 531.

(*o*) *Keighly v. Bell, supra*, at p. 805.

(*p*) *Ib.* p. 790.

(*q*) Russell on Crimes, 6th Ed., iii. 94.

been supplied with three blank cartridges and three ball, under a mistaken sense of his duty fired and killed a man, the jury found that he had acted under the mistaken impression that it was his duty. But, the case being reserved for the judges, it was unanimously held to be murder, with the proviso that it was a proper case for a pardon.

Liability of Superior to Subordinate for Acts done in the Exercise of his Authority.—Whether an action by a person subject to naval or military law lies against a superior officer for acts done within his authority, but maliciously and without probable cause, appears doubtful.

In *Sutton v. Johnstone*, (r) (1787) Johnstone having caused his inferior officer Sutton to be arrested and tried by court-martial for neglect of duty, cowardice, and disobedience to orders, and Sutton having been honourably acquitted by the court-martial, the latter brought an action against his superior before a special jury at the Guildhall for false imprisonment and malicious prosecution, and recovered £6000 damages.

The defendant brought a motion in the Court of Exchequer in arrest of judgment, which was discharged; but on writ of error in the Exchequer Chamber the judgment was reversed on the ground that the absence of reasonable and probable cause had not been shown.

In *Dawkins v. Paulet*, (s) which was an action for libel in consequence of defamatory matter contained in a report made by a superior officer to the commanding officer, it was held by two judges out of three (Lord Chief Justice Cockburn dissenting) that an officer cannot maintain an action against his superior officer for acts done in the discharge of his duty, even though done maliciously and without reasonable, probable, and justifiable cause, but that he must pursue the redress prescribed by the articles of war.

Superior officers are, however, liable, it would seem, to an action for false imprisonment by a subordinate, in the absence of reasonable and probable cause. (t) But officers generally are not liable for acts done *bonâ fide* through mistake or

(r) (1787) 1 Bro. P. C. 76.

(s) (1869) L. R. 5 Q. B. 94.

(t) See *Warden v. Bailey* (1811), 4 Taunt. 67.

misapprehension in the exercise of their duty, and in the absence of cruelty, malice, and oppression. (u)

In *Keighly v. Bell* (x) it was held that a soldier cannot maintain an action against an officer for acts done under the orders of a superior officer, which the superior officer would have a right to give, and the officer be bound to obey, unless the latter has caused or procured such orders by means of false reports or representations made maliciously or for some sinister and improper motive, and also without any reasonable or probable grounds. In order to support such an action the report through which the order was procured must be wilfully untrue and without probable ground.

Wrongful Dismissal.—Officers in the army (and *semble* this would apply to all non-commissioned officers and men of both services also) hold their commissions *durante bene placito*, and are therefore liable to instant dismissal without cause assigned. The court will not, therefore, entertain an action for wrongful dismissal against the superior authorities, or inquire into the grounds of the dismissal, either on Petition of Right or in any other proceeding. (y)

(u) See *per* Lord Mansfield in *Wall v. Macnamara* cited in *Sutton v. Johnstone* (1 Term Rep. at p. 536).

(x) (1866) 4 F. & F. 763.

(y) *In re Tufnell* (1876), 3 Ch. D. 164; and see *Grant v. Secretary of State for India* (1877), 2 C. P. D. 445; *Dickson v. Combermere (Viscount)* (1863), 3 F. & F. 527.

CHAPTER III.

THE REGULAR AND AUXILIARY FORCES.

The Regular Forces.

Definition.—The regular forces, as defined by the Army Act, 1881, consist of such officers and soldiers who by their commission, term of enlistment, or otherwise are liable to render continuous service to his Majesty in any part of the world, including the Royal Marines, his Majesty's Indian forces, the Royal Malta Artillery, and the reserve forces (comprising the army reserve and the militia reserve) (a) when subject to military law. In addition to these, certain troops are raised by order of his Majesty beyond the limits of the United Kingdom or of India, (b) and are maintained under the authority of the Colonial Office or of the Foreign Office. These would come under the above definition in cases when, by the terms of their enlistment or otherwise, they are liable to serve in any part of the world, and in any case they are subject to the regulations contained in the Army Act, 1881. (c)

Prior to the declaration of war with Germany in August, 1914, the regular army at home numbered 121,000 men of all ranks and arms, the regular army abroad 117,000 men (viz. white troops in India, Egypt, S. Africa, and elsewhere) whilst the army reserve numbered 146,000 men (cc).

Maintenance of a Standing Army.—Prior to the revolution

(a) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 190 (8) (9); 58 & 59 Vict. c. 7, s. 9.

(b) As to such troops being subject to military law see 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, ss. 175 (4), 176 (3).

(c) *Ib.* s. 177.

(cc) See the speech of the secretary of state for war (*The Times*, 11th Mar., 1914). The Indian army appears to comprise 77,500 British, and 200,000 Native troops. In addition to these there must now be computed the regular forces (known as Lord Kitchener's army) authorized by Parliament since August, 1914, for the purposes of the war with Germany, which comprise 2,000,000 men. The Auxiliary or Territorial force numbered 266,000 men prior to the outbreak of the war.

of 1688 and the subsequent recognition by Parliament of a regular standing army upon a legal footing, there had been two legal kinds of military forces at the disposal of the Crown, and these were (1) the old *feudal array*, resulting out of the tenures by military service; (2) the old *train bands*, which became known as the *militia* during the reign of Charles I.

The feudal array declined with the commutation of military service into money payments, and the prerogative of pressing was frequently resorted to for the purpose of obtaining men for military service. Sometimes also contracts were entered into by the nobles with the Crown for the supply of voluntary recruits, as in the French wars of Henry III. and Edward II. Pressing was finally declared illegal by the 16 Car. I. c. 28, and the old feudal system of obtaining troops fell entirely into disuse when the feudal tenures were abolished in 1661. (*d*)

The train bands, or militia, could legally be used for domestic or defensive purposes only, and could not be sent abroad. (*e*) Originally these troops were under the supervision of the sheriffs, who were replaced by the lords lieutenants in the reign of Mary. It was the control of this body which formed one of the chief causes of dissension between Charles I. and the Long Parliament, but after the restoration it was enacted that "the militia and all other forces by sea and land were to be under the sole government and command of the king." (*f*)

A force of guards to the sovereign was maintained by Charles II. with Parliamentary sanction, and James II. increased their number to 30,000 on his own authority. (*g*) Subsequently these *guards and garrisons* were voted annually by Parliament till the beginning of the last century, since when the guards have been continued as portion of the regular army. (*h*)

Parliament had always denied the right of the Crown to maintain on its own authority a standing army in time of peace as being a menace to the country and an aid to despotism, and whether the question was the unfettered control of the militia, as in the reign of Charles I., or the unauthorized additions of James to the *guards and garrisons* legally allowed him, the principle at stake was the same throughout. This

(*d*) 12 Car. II. c. 24.

(*e*) See 16 Car. I. c. 28.

(*f*) 13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 6.

(*g*) Steph. Comm., ii. 598.

(*h*) See Clode, Mil. and Mart. Law, p. 5

question was finally disposed of by the Bill of Rights, 1688, (i) which declared "that the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in times of peace, unless it be with consent of Parliament, is against law."

From 1689 to the present day the regular standing army has been maintained on a legal footing by means of annual Acts known down to 1881 as Mutiny Acts, and since then as Army Annual Acts.

The Annual Army Act performs two functions: (1) The preamble authorizes the maintenance and limits the number of the forces to be raised in each year "for the safety of the United Kingdom and the defence of the possessions of his Majesty's crown, including those to be employed at the depôts in the United Kingdom for the training of recruits for service at home and abroad, but exclusive of the numbers actually serving within his Majesty's Indian possessions." (k) The preamble also recites the necessity for the employment of a force of marines, without, however, limiting their number. (l) Thus it provides the statutory authority required by the Bill of Rights for the maintenance of a standing army. (2) It re-enacts annually, and sometimes adds new clauses or makes amendment to, the Army Act, 1881, which with the regulations made thereunder forms the code of military law for the discipline of the forces authorized to be raised, and all other forces to which the Army Act, 1881, applies. Thus it provides the statutory authority for the exercise of a special code of military law in time of peace, rendered necessary by the terms of Magna Carta, the Petition of Right, and the Bill of Rights.

It may be noted that except in the case of the compulsory militia (presently noticed), which is not now resorted to, the Crown has no power to compel enlistment in time of peace. At common law, however, the Crown is entitled to the services of every man capable of bearing arms, in case of sudden invasion or dangerous rebellion. (m)

(i) 1 Will. & Mary, sess. 2, c. 2.

(k) The number so authorized by the Army Act, 1914, is 186,400 (4 Geo. V. c. 2). To these must now be added the extra vote for 2,000,000 men for the war with Germany. See also p. 358, *ante*.

(l) The marines are not apparently included in the number actually authorized by the Act. See s. 2 (3) of the Army Annual Act, 1914.

(m) Broadfoot's Case (1743), Fost. 154.

Entry on Service.—Officers' commissions were formerly issued by the Crown under sign manual, but by the 25 & 26 Vict. c. 4, his Majesty was empowered to direct by Order in Council that they should in future be issued under the signature of the commander-in-chief (whose duties have now devolved upon the Army Council) (n) and a principal secretary of state, and in the case of the marines under the signature of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, power being reserved to his Majesty to issue any commissions under the sign manual in such cases as his Majesty may think fit.

Officers in the army hold their commissions *durante bene placito*, and are liable to be dismissed at any moment without cause assigned. The court has therefore no jurisdiction to inquire into the circumstances of the dismissal on Petition of Right or any other proceeding for wrongful dismissal. (o) The same principle would, it seems, apply to all non-commissioned officers and men in the army or navy.

The principal points with regard to the enlistment and term of service for soldiers under the Army Act are as follows:—

The enlistment of a soldier in the regular forces is effected by the recruiting officer delivering to the intending recruit a notice in the form authorized by the secretary of state, stating the general requirements of attestation, and the general conditions of the contract to be entered into, and requiring him to attend before a justice of the peace, either forthwith or at the time and place named in the notice. (p) On appearance before the justice of the peace, if the intending recruit assents to be enlisted, the questions in the attestation paper are read over to him and his answers taken down. Enlistment is completed by the intending recruit signing the declaration attached to the attestation paper, and taking the oath of allegiance contained in the paper. (q) After enlistment a recruit may at any time within three months of the signing of the attestation paper purchase his discharge on payment of the sum of £10 for the use of his Majesty, provided no proclamation has been issued requiring soldiers entitled to be

(n) The office of commander-in-chief has now been abolished, and the statutory powers formerly exercised by him are transferred to the Army Council by statute. (o) *In re Tufnell* (1876), 3 Ch. D. 164.

(p) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 80 (1).

(q) *Ib.* s. 80 (2) (3) (4).

transferred to the reserve to remain in any service, in which case his discharge may be postponed during that period. (r)

The term of original enlistment is for twelve years, or for such less period as his Majesty may fix, but not for any longer period ; and the enlistment may be either for the whole period in army service, or for such portion in army service and the rest in the reserve as the secretary of state may from time to time fix. (s) The secretary of state has power to make regulations enabling a soldier to vary the conditions of service under his original enlistment as to the period in army service and with the reserve. (t)

Until the changes introduced by the then secretary of state for war (Mr. Arnold Foster) in 1904, it was the practice to enlist the whole army primarily for three years' service with the colours (in army service). (u) The term is now seven years with the colours, and five years in the reserve. (v)

After the expiration of nine years from the date of his original enlistment the soldier may, with the assent of the competent military authority, extend his term of service for such term as will make up twenty-one years. (x)

Provisions are contained in the Act enabling his Majesty to prolong the term of service for the period of twelve months of any soldier who becomes entitled to his discharge whilst on service beyond the seas, or while a state of war exists, or while soldiers in the reserve are required by proclamation to continue in or re-enter upon army service ; and while a state of war exists a soldier who becomes entitled to be transferred into the reserve may be detained in army service during the same period. (y)

In time of imminent national danger or great emergency his Majesty in Council may, by proclamation, the occasion being first communicated to Parliament, if then sitting, or declared by the proclamation if not sitting, continue soldiers

(r) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 81.

(s) *Ib.* ss. 76, 77.

(t) *Ib.* s. 78 ; 63 Vict. c. 5, s. 4.

(u) See memorandum of the secretary of state for war published in the *Times*, the 16th of July, 1904. As to the changes introduced under the new scheme see *post*, p. 390.

(v) See speech of the secretary of state for war (*The Times*, 11th Mar., 1914).

(x) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 84 ; and see as to continuance in service after twenty-one years, *ib.* s. 85.

(y) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 87 ; 45 & 46 Vict. c. 7, s. 4 (2).

in army service who would otherwise be entitled to be transferred to the reserve. (z)

The Army Reserve.—The constitution and regulation of the army reserve, which was first created in 1859 by the Reserve Forces Act of that year, now depends, with that of the militia reserve, upon the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, (a) and the various amending Acts. In addition to the two classes of reservists created by that Act, there must now be added a new branch of the Army Reserve termed the "Special Reserve," created by the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907.

Under the Act of 1882 there are two classes of the army reserve: Class I. of the army reserve consists of such number of men as may from time to time be provided by Parliament, (b) and is composed of such men as have served in any of the regular forces and are (1) transferred into the reserve under the Army Act, 1881; or (2) enlisted or re-engaged in pursuance of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. (c)

The first class of the army reserve is divided into two divisions, the men of the second division forming a supplemental reserve, which, under the Act of 1882, was not liable to be called out on permanent service until the whole of the first division had been called out. (d) Now, however, it is liable to be called out without any such restriction. (e)

Class II., which is not usually raised, is composed of certain out-pensioners of Greenwich and Chelsea Hospitals, and men who, having served the full term of their original enlistment, are enlisted or re-engaged in pursuance of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. (f) The second class of the army reserve is not liable to serve out of the United Kingdom. (g)

The term of service for men transferred under the Army Act, 1881, is for the residue of the term for which they originally enlisted, or for the residue of such term as extended under the

(z) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 88; 48 Vict. c. 8, s. 5.

(a) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48.

(b) Apparently the reserves are not included in the number authorized by the Army Annual Act. This number for 1914 was 188,400 (4 Geo. V. c. 2), whilst the number of men actually employed was—British Army, 121,000; Reserves, 146,000. Speech of secretary of state for war (the *Times*, the 11th of March, 1914).

(d) *Ib.*

(c) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 3.

(e) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 42, s. 1.

(f) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 3.

(g) *Ib.* s. 14 (3).

Army Act, 1881. The term of service for men entering otherwise than by transfer under the Army Act, 1881, in such as may be prescribed by the terms of enlistment or re-engagement in the reserve. (*h*)

The mode and form of enlistment for both the army and the militia reserve is the same as that provided by the Army Act, 1881, on entrance into the regular forces. (*i*)

The army reserve may be called out to aid the civil power in the preservation of peace, (1) by a secretary of state or the lord lieutenant in Ireland, at any time when occasion requires; (2) by the officer commanding his Majesty's forces in any town or district on the requisition in writing of any justice of the peace.

His Majesty in Council may, by proclamation, call out both the army reserve and the militia reserve on permanent service in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if then sitting, or declared in Council and notified by the proclamation if Parliament be not then sitting. (*k*) If Parliament stands adjourned or prorogued for more than ten days from the date of the calling out of the reserves, it must be summoned by proclamation to meet within ten days. (*l*)

When called out on permanent service men of both reserve forces are liable to serve for the unexpired residue of their term of service, and for any further period, not exceeding twelve months, during which, as a soldier of the regular forces, he can be detained under the Army Act, 1881. (*m*)

Whilst called out on permanent service, or when subject to military law, the reserves form part of the regular forces, and are subject to the Army Act, 1881. (*n*)

When called out on permanent service men of the first class of the army reserve are liable to service in any part of the world, but men of the second class are not liable to serve outside the United Kingdom. (*o*)

(*h*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 4.

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 18.

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 12. As to the engagement of men, not exceeding 5,000 in the reserve, who may be called out on permanent service outside the United Kingdom, see 61 & 62 Vict. c. 9, s. 1.

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 13.

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 14; 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 87.

(*n*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 14 (2); 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 190 (8) (9).

(*o*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 14 (3).

Men of the army reserve are subject to be called out for annual training for a period not exceeding twelve days or twenty drills, when they may be attached to, and trained with, a body of the regular or auxiliary forces. (p)

The Special Reserve.—Classes I. and II. of the army reserve formed under the Army and Reserve Forces Act, 1882, are composed entirely of men who have served in the regular forces; but by the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, men who have not served in any of the regular forces may be enlisted into the army reserve, and when so enlisted are termed “Special Reservists,” and may be re-engaged as such after serving their term. (q)

Power is afforded by the Act of 1907 to transfer militia battalions to the army reserve by Order in Council, which must be laid before both Houses of Parliament, and when so transferred they are to be deemed lawfully formed as battalions of special reservists. But unless an officer or man so transferred indicates his assent to the transfer, certified by his commanding officer, his existing conditions of service are not to be affected by the order effecting the transfer. (r)

Under this power a large number of militia units have been transferred to the special reserve, and in cases where assent to the transfer has not been withheld, have become subject to such provisions relating to the army reserve as are applicable to them, and to the special provisions contained in the Act of 1907, relating to the special reserve, which are briefly as follows:—

Special reservists may be called out for annual training for such period or periods as may be prescribed by order or regulation under the Army and Reserve Forces Act, 1882. In addition to the annual training they may be called out for a special course or courses of training not exceeding six months in the whole, when they may be attached to, or trained with any body of his Majesty’s forces. But in neither case is a man to be liable to be called out for any longer period than is specified in his attestation paper. (s)

The conditions as to embodiment and disembodiment

(p) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 11.
(r) *Ib.*

(q) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9, s. 34.
(s) *Ib.* s. 30.

applicable to the army reserve, apply also, it would seem, to special reservists; and when a proclamation is issued calling out the army reserve, power is afforded under the Act of 1907 to order the special reserve to cease to be called out by proclamation. (*t*)

Members of the special reserve not exceeding 4000, and members of the 1st Class of the army reserve whose characters on transfer into the reserve are good, may agree in writing (in the case of the army reserve as to the first two years of their service only) to be liable to be called out on permanent service without any such proclamation or communication to Parliament as is required by the Reserve Forces Act, 1882; and in this case their calling out does not involve the meeting of Parliament within ten days required by the Act of 1882. This power may only be exercised for service outside the United Kingdom, and must be reported to Parliament as soon as may be. (*u*)

Acceptance of a commission as officer in the reserve of officers, does not vacate the seat of a member of Parliament. (*x*)

The Militia Reserve.—The militia reserve (in so far as it has not been rendered obsolete by the transfer of militia units into the special reserve under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907) is regulated principally by the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, by which his Majesty is empowered to keep up a force called the Militia Reserve, consisting of such number of men as may from time to time be provided by Parliament. (*y*)

The militia reserve is composed of such militiamen as are willing to enlist in the reserve, and the period of service is six years, or for the remainder of the term of his militia engagement or re-engagement. (*z*)

A man enlisted in the militia reserve remains a militiaman for all purposes, except when called out on permanent service, when his place in the militia becomes vacant. When released from permanent service he returns, for the remainder of his term of service, to his former rank and station in the militia. (*a*)

(*t*) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9, s. 30.

(*u*) Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898 (61 & 62 Vict. c. 9), s. 1; Act of 1907, s. 32.

(*x*) Act of 1907, s. 36.

(*y*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, s. 8.

(*z*) *Ib.* s. 9.

(*a*) *Ib.* s. 10.

The provisions for annual training (which must not exceed fifty-six days) and calling out on permanent service are the same for the militia reserve as for the army reserve. (*b*)

The militia reserve is subject to military law when called out for training or exercise, or on permanent service, (*c*) and when subject to military law forms a portion of the regular forces. (*d*)

The Marines.—The necessity for maintaining a force of marines is recited in the preamble to the Army Annual Act, but the number to be raised is not limited by the Act. They consist of infantry and artillery, and are liable to serve either on shore or on board ship. They form part of the regular forces, (*e*) and when on shore or on board transport, merchant, and other ships and vessels, they are subject to the regulations contained in the Army Act, 1881, subject to any articles of war which may be made by the Admiralty. (*f*) A general court-martial, however, can only be convened for the trial of a soldier of the marines by an officer under the authority of a warrant from the admiralty, though a district court-martial may be convened by any officer having authority to convene a district court-martial for any soldier of any other portion of the regular forces. (*g*)

During the time that they are borne on the books of any ship commissioned by his Majesty (otherwise than for service on shore), officers and men of the marines are subject to the Naval Discipline Acts. (*h*) When on board a ship in commission, but borne on the books of such ship for service on shore, officers and men of the marines are subject to the Naval Discipline Acts to such an extent as his Majesty by Order in Council directs, or, in default of such direction, as is for the time being directed with regard to the other regular forces. (*i*)

(*b*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 48, Pt. III.

(*c*) Army Act, 1881, s. 176 (5).

(*d*) *Ib.* s. 190 (8) (9).

(*e*) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 190 (8).

(*f*) See the preamble to the Army Annual Act, 1914, 4 Geo. V. c. 2; Army Act, 1881, s. 179.

(*g*) *Ib.* s. 179 (1) (2).

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 179 (15).

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 179 (18).

With regard to the term of enlistment, conditions of service, transfer to the reserve, or re-engagement or prolongation of service, the marines are not subject to the provisions of the Army Act, 1881, (*k*) but to the special Acts relating to those matters. (*l*)

The Indian Forces.—The Indian forces comprise officers and men of the regular British Army serving in India, and the Indian Army proper composed of native troops under British officers.

Officers and men of the British Army in India are subject to the Army Act, 1881, with certain modifications, (*m*) but they are not included in the number of troops authorized to be raised by the preamble to the Army Annual Act.

With regard to the Indian Army proper the Government of India Act, 1858, (*n*) provided that the naval and military forces of the old East India Company were to continue, subject to all such Acts of Parliament, laws of the Governor-General in Council, and Articles of War as had then been passed. The Army Act, 1881, has further provided that nothing in that Act contained is to affect the Indian military law respecting officers and soldiers or followers in his Majesty's Indian forces being natives of India; and the expression "Indian military law" means the Articles of War, or other matters, made, enacted, or in force or hereafter to be made under the authority of the Government of India, and such articles are to extend to native officers, soldiers, and followers wherever they may be serving. (*o*)

It is provided by the Government of India Act, 1858, that, except in case of invasion, the expenses of any expedition carried on outside the Indian frontiers cannot be defrayed out of the Indian revenues without the consent of both Houses of Parliament. (*p*) In connection with this

(*k*) Army Act, 1881, s. 179 (12).

(*l*) As to term of enlistment see 10 & 11 Vict. c. 63, s. 1; 20 Vict. c. 1. As to re-engagement and prolongation of service, 10 & 11 Vict. c. 63, ss. 3-5; 20 Vict. c. 1; 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 179 (12) (13).

(*m*) Army Act, 1881, s. 180 (1).

(*n*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.

(*o*) Army Act, 1881, s. 180 (2). And see 53 Geo. III. c. 155, s. 96; 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85, s. 73, as to the powers to make articles of war for native troops.

(*p*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 55.

provision it may be noted that by the preamble to the Army Annual Act the number of forces authorized to be maintained by the Crown is limited to a certain number, "exclusive of the numbers actually serving within his Majesty's Indian possessions;" seeing that this is so, it has been doubted whether any portion of the Indian Army could be employed outside India without special Parliamentary sanction. The objection taken by Parliament to the maintenance of troops by the Crown without Parliamentary sanction was, no doubt, in its origin applicable to the United Kingdom only, and by the Army Annual Act it is expressly provided that persons subject to military law shall not be exempted from the provisions of the Army Act in the event of the number of forces for the time being in the service of his Majesty, exclusive of the marine forces, being either *greater* or less than the number authorized. (*g*) So that Parliament would probably view with equanimity the employment of troops by the Crown above the number authorized, at least outside the United Kingdom. (*r*)

Colonial Forces.—These are either forces raised by colonial Governments, or forces raised by order of his Majesty beyond the limits of the United Kingdom and India. (*s*)

- (1) Forces raised by colonial Governments are ordinarily subject to the laws of their own colony, but when serving with the regulars they become subject to the Army Act, in so far as the law of their own colony may have failed to provide for their government and discipline. (*t*)
- (2) Forces raised by order of his Majesty beyond the limits of the United Kingdom and India, such as the West Indian and African regiments, are subject to the Army Act when under the command of an officer of the regular forces, but this provision is not to affect the application to such forces of any Act passed by the legislature of a colony. (*u*) These troops are generally under the authority of the Colonial or Foreign Offices.

(*g*) See 3 Ed. VII. c. 4, s. 2 (3).

(*r*) A discussion on this point arose in 1878, when Indian troops were ordered to Malta.

(*s*) See Army Act, 1881, s. 176 (3).

(*t*) *Ib.* s. 177.

(*u*) *Ib.* s. 176 (3).

The Auxiliary Forces.

Prior to the passing of the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, (x) the auxiliary forces, as defined by the Army Act, 1881, consisted of the militia, the yeomanry, and the volunteers. (y)

On the creation of the territorial force by the Act of 1907, provision was made by the Act for the transfer of units of the yeomanry and the volunteer forces to the territorial force by Order in Council; and under the exercise of this power the former yeomanry and volunteer forces may be said to have become merged in the territorial force. The Act also created a new branch of the army reserve called the special reserve, and provided for the transfer of units of the old militia force into this body by Order in Council. A large number of militia units have so been transferred by Order in Council. In both cases, however, the Act provided that the transfer, if made without consent, was not to affect the conditions of service of persons enlisted before the passing of the Act, and for this reason, as also from the fact that the old militia, yeomanry and volunteer Acts still remain in force, and may have some bearing on the units transferred, the subject would best be understood by a short reference to these before proceeding to consider the territorial force.

The Militia.—The term *Militia* seems first to have been applied to the old train bands in the reign of Charles I., in connection with the disputes between the Crown and the Long Parliament as to the control of that body.

After the restoration the 13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 6 recited that the king was the supreme head of the militia and all forces by sea and land, and by an Act of the following year the lords lieutenant of counties were empowered to call the militia together and employ them within the realm in cases of insurrection, invasion, or rebellion.

By the regulation of the Forces Act, 1871, the jurisdiction, powers, duties, command, and privileges formerly exercised by the lord lieutenant in relation to the militia, yeomanry and

(x) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9.

(y) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58, s. 190 (12).

volunteers were re-vested in the Crown, to be exercised through a secretary of state, or such officers as the Crown might appoint with the advice of a secretary of state. (z) The lord lieutenant was, however, to retain the power of raising the militia by ballot when—as is never now the case—that method is adopted, and of recommending persons for appointment as junior officers of the militia. (a) These provisions, with regard to the militia, were re-enacted by the Militia Act, 1882, and appointments to the lowest rank of militia officer were made upon the recommendation of the lord lieutenant. (b) There were (prior to the creation of the Territorial Force in 1907) two kinds of militia, the *general* and the *local* militia, (c) the former of which alone was of importance. The general militia might be raised under either the *compulsory* or the *voluntary* system, though the former had fallen into disuse.

The Compulsory System—Under the compulsory system, which is regulated principally by the 42 Geo. III. c. 90, (d) certain quotas of men may be raised from each county. These numbers were formerly subject to revision every ten years by the Privy Council. In 1852 it was enacted that the numbers of the quotas should be such as his Majesty might from time to time fix by Order in Council, (e) and the same Act inaugurated the voluntary system by empowering the lords-lieutenant to raise the numbers of the quotas so fixed for each county by voluntary enlistment. (f) If at any time after the passing of the Act it was found that a sufficient number of men could not be raised by voluntary enlistment, his Majesty was empowered by Order in Council to order a compulsory ballot. (g)

From the quotas so fixed for the counties the lords lieutenant and deputy lieutenants fix the quotas to be raised from each parish from lists returned to them of all men in the parish

(z) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 86, s. 6.

(a) *Ib.*

(b) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 49, ss. 5, 6.

(c) Army Act, 1881, s. 190 (13).

(d) And see 15 & 16 Vict. c. 50; 23 & 24 Vict. c. 120; Militia Act, 1882, of which Pt. I. applies to the compulsory as well as to the voluntary militia.

(e) 15 & 16 Vict. c. 50, s. 9.

(f) *Ib.* s. 11.

(g) *Ib.* s. 18.

between the ages of eighteen and thirty, (*h*) and this quota is then raised by ballot. The term of service is five years; substitutes may be provided on certain conditions, and certain persons are exempted. The operation of the Acts regulating the compulsory system was suspended in 1865 by the Militia Ballot Suspension Act of that year, (*i*) which directed that all meetings for the purposes of the ballot should be suspended. This was a temporary Act, but has since been kept in force annually by the various Expiring Laws Continuance Acts. The compulsory ballot, may, however, be revived at any time by Order in Council under the Act of 1865. (*k*)

The Voluntary System—In 1852 the voluntary system was inaugurated by the 15 & 16 Vict. c. 50, and the charges for its maintenance, which formerly fell on the counties, were included in the annual army estimates. The present voluntary system is regulated principally by the Militia Act, 1882, and amending Acts. The old system of raising corps by counties is retained, and the number of men raised is to be such as is authorized by Parliament, (*l*) the quotas for each county being fixed by his Majesty in Council, and published in the *Gazette*, (*m*) or in default of such Order in Council, the quotas fixed at the time when the Militia Act, 1882, came into force. The period of service is not to exceed six years, but on the expiration of that term militiamen may re-enlist for a further term of six years within twelve months of discharge. (*n*) The militia is liable to serve in any part of, but not outside, the United Kingdom. (*o*) Militiamen may, however, volunteer for service in any part of the world, whether the militia is embodied or not. (*p*)

In cases of imminent national danger or great emergency the militia may be embodied by proclamation, the occasion having first been notified to Parliament if sitting, or if not

(*h*) See as to the age limit 23 & 24 Vict. c. 120, s. 7.

(*i*) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 46. The first temporary suspension occurred in 1830 (10 Geo. IV. c. 10), and has been continued since that date.

(*k*) S. 2.

(*l*) Militia Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict. c. 49), s. 3.

(*m*) *Ib.* ss. 37, 54 (5).

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 8.

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 12.

(*p*) Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, s. 2.

sitting, declared in council and notified in the proclamation. (*g*) If Parliament stands adjourned or prorogued for more than ten days, it must be summoned to meet within ten days of the proclamation. (*r*)

A preliminary training not exceeding six months, and an annual training not less than twenty-one or exceeding twenty-eight days, is provided for by the Act of 1882. (*s*) The latter may be reduced, extended to fifty-six days, or dispensed with altogether in any year by Order in Council. (*t*)

Officers of the militia are subject to the Army Act, 1881, at all times; non-commissioned officers and men only during their preliminary and annual training, when attached to or acting with the regular forces, or when embodied. (*u*)

Subject to the provisions of the Militia Acts, his Majesty is empowered by order under the hand of a principal secretary of state to make orders with respect to the government, discipline, and pay of the militia, but such orders or regulations must not affect the term for which or the area within which a militiaman is liable to serve, or authorize the transference of a militiaman from one corps to another or to any battalion of the regular forces without his consent. (*x*)

As has been already observed, (*y*) provision was made by the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, for transferring units of the militia by Order in Council into the branch of the army reserve created by the Act, termed the "special reserve," and where this power has been exercised, such units become subject to the special provisions previously mentioned which apply to the special reserve. (*z*)

The Local Militia.—This force has not been raised since the year 1816, but under certain circumstances it might still be raised under the provisions of the Local Militia Act, 1812, (*a*) by which it is principally regulated.

The Yeomanry.—The mounted volunteer troops known as the yeomanry, were placed upon a statutory footing in 1804 by the 44 Geo. III. c. 54, which empowered the Crown to accept

(*g*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 49, s. 18 (1).

(*s*) *Ib.* ss. 14, 15, 16.

(*u*) Army Act, 1881, ss. 175, 176 (6).

(*y*) See *ante*, p. 370.

(*a*) 52 Geo. III. c. 38.

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 19.

(*t*) *Ib.* s. 17.

(*x*) Act of 1882, s. 4.

(*z*) See *ante*, p. 365.

the services of any corps of yeomanry, subject to such rules and regulations as should be made thereafter. Those rules and regulations are contained in the King's Regulations.

The following points with regard to the former organization of the yeomanry (in so far as they have not been rendered obsolete by transfer of yeomanry units into the territorial force) may be noted :—

- (1) They were liable to be called out for actual military service in any part of Great Britain whenever the militia was embodied, and the statutory provisions with regard to the embodiment and disembodiment of the militia applied to the calling out of such corps of yeomanry as were enrolled since 1888. (*b*)
- (2) The circumstances under which officers and men of the yeomanry were subject to military law are laid down in the Army Act, 1881. (*c*) Generally speaking, the provisions with regard to the yeomanry are the same as those for the volunteers.
- (3) The Acts in force with regard to the militia apply also to the yeomanry with the necessary modifications except with regard to the preliminary and annual training, which, for the latter, must be not less than fourteen or more than eighteen days. (*d*)

The Volunteers.—The volunteers were first placed upon a statutory basis by the Volunteer Act of 1863, which empowered the Crown to accept the services of volunteer corps through the lords-lieutenant of counties. (*e*)

The volunteers have now become merged in the territorial force by transfer of the various former units into the latter body under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, and presumably no further corps will be raised under the Acts relating to the volunteers, which, however, remain unrepealed, and (except such as relate to raising, service, pay, discipline, or government) may be applied to the territorial force by Order in Council. (*f*)

(*b*) National Defence Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 77), s. 2.

(*c*) S. 175 (5) (6); s. 176 (7).

(*d*) Militia and Yeomanry Act, 1901 (1 Ed. VII. c. 14), s. 1.

(*e*) 26 & 27 Vict. c. 65.

(*f*) See *post*, p. 376.

The following points with regard to the former organization of the volunteers may be noticed :—

Every volunteer on joining was obliged to take the oath of allegiance and for the defence of the United Kingdom prescribed by statute, (*g*) and the officers and volunteers of a corps might draw up rules concerning the property, finances, and civil affairs of the corps which became binding with the consent of the Crown. (*h*) This provision was extended to rules for preserving the efficiency of a corps and made enforceable by fine which might be recovered before a court of summary jurisdiction. (*i*) In addition to such rules, regulations for the general government and discipline of the force might be made from time to time by a secretary of state. (*k*)

Storehouses were to be provided by the corps for the arms, ammunition, and stores supplied at the public expense, and such storehouses (including all other parts necessary for the service of the corps) were exempt from county, parochial, and other local rates and assessments. (*l*)

Under the Military Lands Act, 1892, a secretary of state, or a volunteer corps with the consent of a secretary of state, might purchase lands for the use of a corps, and the powers of the Lands Clauses Acts with certain modifications might be put in force with regard to compulsory purchase. In case of imminent national danger or great emergency, the occasion being first communicated to both Houses of Parliament if then sitting, or declared in council and notified in the proclamation if not sitting, the Crown was empowered to direct the lords-lieutenant of counties to call out the volunteer corps of their respective counties or any of them, or any portion of a corps, for military service. (*m*)

A corps having been called out, might be released by proclamation, and an order in writing addressed by the lord-lieutenant of the county to the officer commanding the corps. (*n*)

(*g*) 26 & 27 Vict. c. 65, s. 6.

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 24.

(*i*) Volunteer Act, 1897 (60 & 61 Vict. c. 47), passed in consequence of the decision in *Reg. v. Lewis & Moss* (1896), 1 Q. B. 665.

(*k*) Act of 1863, s. 16.

(*l*) *Pearson v. Holborn Union*, [1893] 1 Q. B. 389.

(*m*) Volunteer Act, 1863, s. 17; Volunteer Act, 1895, s. 1; Volunteer Act, 1900, s. 1.

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 19.

The Crown might accept the offer of any member of a corps to subject himself to liability to be called out for actual military service at any time for purposes of coast defence, or at places in Great Britain named in the agreement. (o)

Volunteer officers were subject to military law when in command of men who were subject to it, when the corps was on military service, and when with their own consent they were attached to or doing duty with any troops, regular or auxiliary, who were subject to military law. (p) Non-commissioned officers and men were subject to military law when being trained or exercised with any portion of the regulars, or with the militia when subject to military law, when attached to or acting as part of the regular forces, and when on actual military service. (q)

The Territorial Force.—The Acts relating to the militia, yeomanry, and volunteers, have now largely become obsolete owing to the transfer of the former various units of the yeomanry and volunteers into the territorial force, and of the militia into the special reserve, under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, (r) the object of which was to unify and amalgamate the various voluntary branches of the service into a more homogeneous whole. The former provisions relating, therefore, to the yeomanry and volunteers have been, for the most part, superseded by the provisions of the Act of 1907 relating to the territorial force; whilst the status of the militia, and the importance of the Acts relating to that branch of the service, have been largely modified or superseded by the provisions of the Act relating to the special reserve, and the transfer under the Act of units of the former militia into that body.

Acts relating to the militia, yeomanry, or volunteers (except as to the raising, service, pay, discipline, and government, of those forces) may be applied to the territorial forces by Order in Council (which must be laid before both Houses of Parliament) under the Act; (s) and the transfer without his consent, of a member of one of the former voluntary units

(o) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 39, s. 2.

(q) *Ib.* s. 176 (8).

(s) *Ib.* s. 28 (3).

(p) Army Act, 181, s. 175 (5) (6).

(r) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9.

into the new territorial reserve forces created by the Act, is not to affect his previous conditions of service. (t)

County Associations.—The initial step in the composition of the territorial force under the Act of 1907 is the formation of an association for each county, in accordance with schemes made for each county by the Army Council, which must be laid before both Houses of Parliament. The scheme provides for the appointment of the lord-lieutenant or some other fitting person as president of the association, together with officers (not less than half the whole number of the association) representative of all branches of the territorial force; also, where deemed desirable, for the appointment of representatives of the county and borough councils, and universities, within the county, and of co-opted members including (if thought desirable) representatives of the interests of employers and workmen. The scheme also provides for the appointment of a chairman and vice-chairman, a secretary, and other officers, and makes provision for offices.

The scheme further formulates rules for procedure, and the formation of committees, and for enabling general officers of H.M.S.'s forces to attend. Also for the division of the county into parts where considered advisable, and for constituting sub-associations. The scheme may also contain any consequential, supplemental, or transitory provisions respecting any matter for which regulations may be made under the Act. (u)

The duties of the county associations (which have no powers of command or training over any of his Majesty's forces) are to conform to the plan of the Army Council for the organization of the forces within the county, to ascertain the military resources and capabilities of the county, and advise and assist the Army Council and other officers. They are to perform the duties of organization and administration transferred or assigned to them by order of a secretary of state or by regulations under the Act, and in particular they are to attend to the following matters: (x) (1) The organization, administration, and maintenance of the various units except when called out for training, or military service, or embodied; (2) recruiting in peace and war; (3) provision and maintenance of rifle

(t) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9, ss. 29, 34.

(u) *Ib.* s. 1.

(x) *Ib.* s. 2.

ranges, buildings, magazines, and sites for camps; (4) facilitating the provision of areas for manœuvres; (5) arranging with employers as to holidays for training, and ascertaining the times best suited; (6) establishing or assisting cadet battalions and corps, and rifle clubs; (7) provision of horses in time of peace; (8) provision of accommodation for safe custody of arms and equipment; (9) supply of requirements on mobilization if directed by the Army Council; (10) the payment of separation and other allowances to the families of members of the force when embodied or called out on military service; (11) the registration of horses for his Majesty's forces; (12) the care of reservists and discharged soldiers. The associations must annually at the prescribed times, and may at any time for special purposes, submit a statement of requirements to meet expenditure, and the Army Council must pay to the associations out of money voted by Parliament such sums as they may consider requisite on the basis of the statements.

The accounts of an association are to be made up and audited annually, and copies sent to the Army Council. (*y*)

Members of the association are not under any pecuniary liability for acts done by them in their capacity as members of the association in carrying out the provisions of the Act. (*z*)

The Army Council may make regulations for carrying out the provisions of the Act as to the association, and may also make regulations on certain specified matters. These regulations must be laid before both Houses of Parliament as soon as may be. (*a*)

County associations may appoint joint committees for any purpose in which they are jointly interested. (*b*)

Composition, Enlistment, and Discharge.—The territorial force is composed either of (1) officers and men appointed or enlisted directly under the Act of 1907, or of (2) units of the former yeomanry and volunteer forces which have been transferred into, and become units of, the force by Order in Council under the authority of the Act. In the case of the

(*y*) 7 Ed. VII. c. 9, s. 3.

(*z*) *Ib.* But they would be liable (*semble*) for acts done beyond the scope of their authority.

(*a*) *Ib.* s. 4.

(*b*) *Ib.* s. 5.

latter the transfer does not, without their consent, affect the conditions or area of service of persons commissioned, enlisted, or enrolled before the passing of the Act of 1907.

First appointments to the lowest rank of officers in the force are given to the persons recommended by the president of the county association, provided the latter makes such recommendation within thirty days after notice of a vacancy has been given to him. The mode of enlistment and attestation for recruits to the territorial force is the same as that which applies to the regular forces under the Army Act, 1881. (c) The enlistment is for a county for which an association has been formed, and the recruit may select the corps or unit of a corps, and the area comprising the whole or part of the county, in which he is to serve. The term of enlistment is for such period as is prescribed by the proper authority not exceeding four years.

A man of the territorial force holds his position practically at pleasure, since he may be discharged at any time for disobedience, neglect of duty, misconduct, or other cause which his commanding officer may judge sufficient. He may, however, appeal to the Army Council, who may make such direction as they think fit. (d)

Men of the force are also entitled to their discharge (except when the army reserve is called out) on giving three months' notice, and paying to the county association the prescribed sum not exceeding £5, and delivering up any public property issued to them, or paying for the same. (e)

If the time for his discharge occurs while a proclamation ordering the army reserve out on permanent service is in force, a man may be required to prolong his service for a term not exceeding twelve months. (f)

Training and Embodiment.—Members of the force may be called out once or oftener during the first year to serve a preliminary training if so required by Order in Council, which specifies the number of days; and whether preliminary training is directed by Order in Council or not, members must

(c) Act of 1907, s. 10, which applies s. 80 of the Army Act, 1881, to the territorial force.

(d) *Ib.* s. 9 (4).

(e) *Ib.* s. 9 (3).

(f) *Ib.* s. 9 (5).

attend the number of drills, and fulfil the other conditions prescribed for recruits of that arm or branch of the service to which they belong. Unless dispensed with by the proper officer, they are also required to serve an annual training (and may be called out once or oftener for that purpose) of not less than eight or more than fifteen days, or, in the case of the mounted portion, not more than eighteen days. (*g*)

The term of annual training may be extended by Order in Council for all or any part of the force, so that the whole period does not exceed thirty days. But any Order in Council for preliminary training or for extending the annual training must be laid before each House of Parliament for forty days ; and if either House presents an address to the Crown opposing it, no further proceedings are to be taken. (*h*)

Embodiment of all or part of the force may be directed (or revoked or varied) by the Army Council when a proclamation calling out the army reserve on permanent service has been issued. And where under a proclamation directions have been issued for calling out all the men of the first class of the army reserve, the Army Council *must* within one month issue directions for embodying all the men of the territorial force, unless an address is presented to the sovereign by both Houses of Parliament, praying that they shall not be so embodied. In the latter case, where such directions are required, Parliament, if separated by adjournment or prorogation for a period not expiring within ten days, must be summoned by Proclamation to meet within that period. And directions for embodiment are not to issue until Parliament has had an opportunity of presenting an address to the Crown. (*i*)

Disembodiment of the force is effected by proclamation, the Army Council giving the necessary directions. Until such proclamation the Army Council may direct the embodiment of any part of the force, or the disembodiment of any embodied part, as it thinks fit. (*k*)

Failure to attend the preliminary or annual training, or the requisite drills, without leave or reasonable excuse, entails liability to a penalty not exceeding £5 recoverable by the

(*g*) Act of 1907, ss. 14, 15.

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 17 (1) (2).

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 16.

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 18 (1) (2).

proper officer on complaint to a court of summary jurisdiction. Failure to attend on embodiment without leave or reasonable excuse constitutes desertion, and the offender may be tried by court martial. (*l*)

General Status of Territorials.—The following points may be noted with regard to the status of members of the territorial force: (1) The acceptance of a commission in the force does not vacate the seat of a member of Parliament; (2) an officer or man of the force is not liable to any penalty owing to absence during the time he is voting at a parliamentary election, or going to or returning from such voting; (3) if a sheriff is a member of the force, his duties during embodiment devolve upon the under-sheriff; (4) no officer or man of the force is compelled to serve as a peace or parish officer, or to serve on a jury; a field officer cannot be required to serve as sheriff; (*m*) (5) the Army Act applies to officers and men of the territorial force as it applies to officers and men of the militia, (*n*) and in addition territorials are subject to military law when called out on actual service for purposes of defence, and are to be liable to dismissal as a punishment; (*o*) (6) any enactment relating to the militia, yeomanry, or volunteers (other than as to certain specified matters) may be applied to the territorials with the necessary adaptation by Order in Council, which must be laid before both Houses of Parliament. (*p*)

General Nature of Military Law.

Origin of Military Law.—In early times the troops employed by the Crown, both at home and abroad, were subject to the regulations made by the Crown, with the advice of the constable and earl marshal, and administered in the court of the constable and earl marshal. According to one derivation, this special code came to be known as *marshal*, and subsequently *martial* law.

The office of constable, like that of earl marshal, was hereditary, and became extinguished by the attainder of the

(*l*) Act of 1907, ss. 20, 21.

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 23.

(*n*) See p. 373, *ante*.

(*o*) Act of 1907, s. 28 (1).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 28 (3). The excepted Acts are such as relate to the raising, service, pay, discipline, or government of the respective forces.

Duke of Buckingham in the reign of Henry VIII. The office of constable being extinguished, the court of the constable and earl marshal ceased to exist, and the jurisdiction which it exercised reverted to the Crown. (q) The undue extension of this jurisdiction under the Tudors and Stuarts was one of the causes which led to the rupture between the Crown and Parliament in the reign of Charles I. Accordingly, one of the grievances recited in the Petition of Right was the issue of commissions to try persons "according to the law martial . . . as is used by armies in time of war," instead of by the process of the ordinary courts. On the revolution of 1688, the issue of commissions of martial law in time of peace was again declared illegal by the Bill of Rights, and the first Annual Mutiny Act was passed in 1689, (r) establishing the army on a legal footing, and providing for its discipline. This Act, after reciting the provisions of Magna Carta, that no man should be punished or judged otherwise than by the established laws of the realm, but that it was requisite to retain such forces as should be raised in exact discipline, enacted that all officers and soldiers found guilty by court martial of mutiny, sedition, or desertion, should be punished as such court martial should direct.

Thus originated that code which is now called military law, consisting of all those rules relating to the regulation and discipline of the army, and which are either enacted directly by Parliament, or issued directly by the Crown under statutory authority; and this military law must be distinguished from what we now call martial law. The Mutiny Act of 1715 and subsequent Acts empowered the Crown to make "Articles of War" for the army at home and abroad, and in 1879 the provisions of the Mutiny Act and the Articles of War were consolidated in the Army Discipline and Regulation Act of that year. (s) This Act was repealed and its provisions re-enacted in an amended form by the Army Act, 1881, (t) which, like the Act of 1879, must be re-enacted by the Annual Act, known

(q) See Adye on Courts Martial, p. 3. The office of earl marshal continued to exist, and is hereditary in the Duke of Norfolk's family. (*Ib.*)

(r) 1 Will. & Mary, c. 5.

(s) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 33.

(t) 44 & 45 Vict. c. 58.

as the Army Annual Act, which also regulates the number of the troops to be maintained. The Army Act, 1881, and various amending Acts, with the King's Regulations and Army Orders made by statutory authority, form the present code of military law.

General Features of Military Law.—The following points may be noted with regard to the constitution and jurisdiction of the military courts :—

- (1) Certain purely military offences are created by the Act of 1881 which are cognizable only by courts martial, and these offences come under such general headings as—Offences in relation to the enemy ; Mutiny and insubordination ; Desertion and fraudulent enlistment ; Offences in relation to prisoners ; with some others, all of which are to be found in the Army Act, 1881.
- (2) All offences against the ordinary law are triable by court martial, except that (i.) treason, murder, manslaughter, treason felony, and rape, if committed in the United Kingdom, are not triable by court martial, but by the competent civil court. (u) (ii.) The same offences, if committed in any place within his Majesty's dominions other than the United Kingdom or Gibraltar, are not triable by court martial unless committed whilst on active service, or unless the place where the offence was committed is more than one hundred miles in a straight line from any city or town in which the offender might be tried by a competent civil court. (x)
- (3) Any person subject to military law when in the king's dominions may be tried by any competent civil court for offences for which he would be liable if he were not subject to military law. (y) Except that all soldiers of the regular forces are exempt from civil process except on account of (i.) a charge of or conviction for felony or misdemeanour punishable with fine or imprisonment ; (ii.) on account of any debt,

(u) Army Act, 1881, s. 41 (a).

(x) *Ib.*

(y) *Ib.* s. 41 (b).

damages, or sum of money exceeding £30. But where the debt or damage is less than £30, after due notice in writing given to the soldier or left at his last quarters, the creditor may proceed to judgment in his suit or action, and have execution other than against the person, pay, arms, ammuniton, equipments, regimental necessaries, or clothing of such soldier. (z)

- (4) The courts martial, the constitution and proceedings of which are regulated by the Act, are either field-general, district, regimental, or summary courts martial. The sentences passed by such courts martial must be confirmed by the officer appointed by the Act, but in cases of acquittal no confirmation is needed. The confirming officer may send back the finding and sentence once for revision, (a) or refer it to any superior authority competent to confirm, or he may mitigate, remit, commute, or suspend the sentence. But in no case may he recommend the increase of a sentence. (b)
- (5) In addition to the jurisdiction of the courts martial, the commanding officer has jurisdiction to try offences under the Act in a summary way. (c)
- (6) The rules of evidence in trials by courts martial are the same as those in use in civil courts, (d) and with regard to the conduct of proceedings and the reception and rejection of evidence, courts martial are subject only to such laws as may be made by the Parliament of the United Kingdom. (e)
- (7) At a trial by court martial counsel may appear both for the prosecution and defence, and are subject to the same rules for contempt as in the High Court. (f)

(z) Army Act, 1881, s. 144.

(a) S. 54. In case of revision no new evidence may be taken (1b).

(b) Ss. 54, 57.

(c) S. 46.

(d) S. 128.

(e) S. 127. See the Rules of Procedure, 1899, made under the authority of s. 70 (St. R. & O. 1899, p. 141).

(f) S. 129. The regulations for the conduct of a case by counsel are to be found in the Rules of Procedure, 1899, rr. 87-94. (See St. R. & O. 1899).

- (8) A person, though sentenced or acquitted by court martial, may afterwards (in cases triable by a civil court) be tried by a civil court, but any military punishment he may have already received must be taken into consideration in awarding punishment. (*g*)
- (9) A person acquitted by a civil court of competent jurisdiction is not liable to be tried by court martial on the same charge. (*h*)
- (10) The Crown is empowered to make Articles of War for the better government of officers and soldiers, and these are to be taken notice of judicially in all the Courts. (*i*)
- (11) Assignments of, or charges on, their pay or pension made by officers or soldiers are void unless made in pursuance of a royal warrant or by statutory authority. (*k*)
- (12) Officers and soldiers when on duty or on the march are exempt from tolls. (*l*)
- (13) All soldiers are exempt from serving on juries. (*m*)
- (14) Officers and soldiers have the right of voting for and sitting as members of Parliament; soldiers are, however, subject to certain statutory regulations with regard to remaining in barracks during parliamentary elections except for the purpose of their military duties, or for giving their votes. (*n*)
- (15) An officer on the active list may not be appointed sheriff, and may not be mayor or alderman or hold any post in any municipal corporation. (*o*) Officers are not, however, disqualified from being county councillors. (*p*)

The Judge Advocate General.—The judge advocate general acted as secretary and legal adviser to the Board of General Officers through which the Crown carried on

(*g*) S. 162 (1) (2).

(*i*) S. 69.

(*l*) S. 143.

(*n*) See 10 & 11 Vict. c. 21; 26 & 27 Vict. c. 12.

(*o*) Army Act, 1881, s. 146; 52 Vict. c. 3, s. 6.

(*p*) 54 Vict. c. 5, s. 8.

(*h*) S. 162 (6).

(*k*) S. 141.

(*m*) S. 147.

the administration of military matters down to the year 1793. In that year the commander-in-chief of the army took the place of the Board, the judge advocate general remaining his chief legal adviser, but ceasing to perform secretarial duties.

Down to the year 1892 the office was political, and the holder of it a member of the ministry and a privy councillor. (*g*) Since 1892 the office has been conferred upon the president of the Probate, Divorce, and Admiralty Division, who is invariably a privy councillor. The office is conferred by letters-patent, and the duties of the judge advocate general's department are discharged by two deputy judge advocates general, who are salaried officials appointed by the judge advocate general acting under his letters-patent. (*r*) The duties of the department are to review the proceedings of all field-general, general, and district courts martial held in the United Kingdom, and advise the sovereign, or the officer authorized to act as confirming officer under the Army Act, 1881, (*s*) as to the confirmation of the finding and sentence.

In cases where a commissioned officer is sentenced to death or penal servitude, or to be cashiered, dismissed, or discharged by a court martial held outside the United Kingdom, except in India, the proceedings are sent to be reviewed by the judge advocate general's department; (*t*) and any confirming officer outside the United Kingdom may send the proceedings to be so reviewed if he elects to do so. (*u*)

The proceedings of general and district courts martial must be sent to the department and there kept for not less than seven years in the case of a general, and three years in the case of a district court martial. (*x*) Within these times persons who have been tried by such courts martial may have a copy of the proceedings (including revision and confirmation) on payment of the prescribed fees. (*y*)

(*g*) See Simmons on Courts Martial, 462 *n*.

(*r*) For the form of these letters patent, see Simmons on Courts Martial, 1279.

(*s*) See Army Act, 1881, s. 54.

(*t*) Simmons on Courts Martial, 462 *n*.

(*u*) *Ib*.

(*x*) Rules of Procedure, 1899, rr. 97, 98. The record of the proceedings of regimental courts martial are sent to the convening officer and kept with the regimental records for three years. *Ib*. r. 98 (B).

(*y*) *Ib*. r. 99.

Judge Advocates.—At all general courts martial the convening officer must, and at district courts martial he may, if he chooses, summon a judge advocate to attend the proceedings, (z) and these judge advocates are such persons as are appointed either by commission under the sign manual, or as deputies (permanent or special) by the judge advocate general acting under his letters patent, or by the convening officer himself, where he is empowered to do so by the terms of his warrant. (a)

Formerly the officiating judge advocate acted as prosecutor, but this practice was discontinued in 1860. (b) The duties of this officer, and his qualifications when appointed by the convening officer, are now regulated by the Rules of Procedure made under the authority of the Army Act, 1881. (c) Generally speaking, his duties are to act as adviser to the court on all questions of law, procedure, evidence, etc., and to make a record of the proceedings and forward the same to the judge advocate general's department.

Army Organization.

Defects of the Old System.—From the general outline given above it will be seen that a great many matters relating to the army are regulated by statute, whether such statutory authority is essentially necessary from a constitutional standpoint or not. Such matters, generally speaking, are—the maintenance of a standing army; the number of troops to be raised; the exercise of the supreme command by the Crown; the subjection of the troops when raised to military law; the constitution, formation, and procedure of courts martial and the codes of crimes and penalties to which the soldier is subject; the persons subject to military law; the general mode of enlistment and term of service; the division of the forces into regulars, reserves, and territorial forces; the times and manner of calling out the reserves and auxiliary forces; with

(z) Rules of Procedure, r. 101 (A).

(a) *Ib.*; and see Simmons on Courts Martial, s. 402.

(b) Simmons on Courts Martial, s. 461 n.

(c) See Rules of Procedure, 1899, rr. 95-103 (St. R. & O. 1899, pp. 1448-1451).

many other matters relating to such subjects as billeting, impressment of carriages, military prisons, pay, and the holding of military manœuvres.

Outside of such statutory regulations, however, the administration of the army is left in the hands of the Crown, acting upon the advice of its constitutional ministers, either the Cabinet or the secretary of state for war. The very wide and important powers thus left to the Crown in the exercise of its *discretionary prerogative* are concerned with the interior organization and control of the army, and relate to such matters as the appointment and functions of the officers to whom the supreme command is delegated, the terms upon which recruits are to be enlisted with regard to the period to be served with the colours and in the reserve, the arrangement and grouping of battalions at home and abroad and the supply of drafts to battalions stationed abroad, the housing, feeding, clothing, and arming of the troops, and generally all matters connected with the interior economy and the efficiency of the troops on a peace and war footing.

The reorganization of the War Office in the year 1904, and the creation of the Army Council to perform the functions formerly exercised by the commander-in-chief has already been considered, (*d*) and certain changes in the organization of the army were at the same period determined upon by his Majesty's government in consequence of the defects in the system, as previously existing, which were brought to light during the course of the war in South Africa. A short consideration of the previous defects and the changes which were effected may not be out of place owing to the vast importance of the subject from a national standpoint; they may be found fully set out in a memorandum issued in 1904 by the secretary of state for war. (*e*)

The defects of the old system as set forth in the memorandum were briefly as follows:—

- (1) Owing to the short term of service with the colours for which the whole army was previously enlisted (the term being three years with the colours and the residue of the period of twelve years in the reserve)

(*d*) See *ante*, p. 205.

(*e*) Published in the *Times*, the 16th of July, 1904.

and the general reluctance on the part of the men to extend that term, it was found that when battalions had to be sent out on active service they were composed largely of raw recruits, who were not fit to be sent to the front. Such immature soldiers had therefore to be left behind without arrangements for their subsequent organization, whilst their places had to be filled by men of the reserve, which was therefore prevented to a large extent from fulfilling its true function, and became a substitute for, and not a supplement to, the regular line battalions. A further consequence of such a state of things was the impossibility of furnishing a single complete battalion for active service without mobilizing the whole of the reserve.

- (2) The system of *linked battalions*, under which battalions stationed abroad were furnished with drafts from a corresponding linked battalion at home, was found to be unworkable and the cause of much confusion, owing to the fact that many more battalions were stationed abroad than at home, with a consequent shortage in the number of home battalions to supply the necessary drafts.
- (3) The territorial system, under which a battalion at home was to be stationed in the particular district from which the recruits were drawn to furnish that battalion, was a territorial system in name only, regiments being usually to be found stationed anywhere rather than in their appropriate territorial districts.
- (4) The want of a settled prospect of obtaining civil employment at the end of a period of long service prevented men from enlisting for long terms of service with the colours, or extending that period after enlistment, and led to a tendency to confine recruiting to men who were either reckless or improvident.
- (5) The then existing regimental depôts were extremely unsatisfactory owing to the fact that officers in command of the depôt were usually such as lacked military ambition, and did not anticipate further

advancement or promotion. Depôts also lacked adequate gymnasia and recreation rooms, and the ordinary requirements necessary to render life at the depôt attractive.

- (6) The national expenditure upon the army (amounting to £28,900,000 in 1904) was larger than the amount required to meet actual requirements, which amounted to the maintenance of an army sufficient to (i.) police the Empire across the sea in time of peace, and protect it in time of war, (ii.) resist raids at home; home defence in case of serious invasion (against which the navy could guarantee us) being the province of the auxiliary forces. The existing army contained an insufficient number of long-service men for the former purpose, whilst the number of men who were not liable to serve abroad (400,000) was too large for the latter purpose.
- (7) The training, efficiency, and organization of the auxiliary forces were in a variety of ways below the mark required for the purpose of rendering them a really serviceable weapon in time of war.
- (8) The want of a reserve of officers which was severely felt during the South African War.

The New Scheme.—To remedy these defects the main features of the new scheme were as follows :—

- (1) The regular army to be divided into two parts, consisting of (i.) the *general-service* army, (ii.) the *home-service* army.
- (2) The general-service army to serve both at home and abroad in peace and war, and to contain a sufficient number of fully equipped and efficient battalions, complete in themselves without resorting to the reserve, (i.) to meet the requirements of general service at home and abroad, (ii.) to furnish an efficient *striking force* of all arms ready on any emergency to take the field at once. This striking force to be quartered at Aldershot.

The personnel of the general-service army, being required for foreign service, should consist of long-service men. The terms of enlistment recommended were therefore to be six

months at a depôt followed by eight years and six months with the colours, and three years in the first-class reserve.

The rigid *linked-battalion* system for the purpose of furnishing drafts to battalions stationed abroad to be abandoned except for the purpose of exchange of men and officers. In its place a system of large depôts for the general-service army at home to be established, for the purpose of supplying drafts to the general-service army abroad.

- (3) The surplus battalions remaining after supplying the requirements of the general-service army and absorbing fourteen of the third and fourth battalions of existing regiments, and five garrison battalions into other battalions, to form the home-service army.

This home-service army is to serve entirely at home in time of peace, and abroad only in time of war. It was therefore recommended that it should be composed of men enlisted for a short period with the colours and a long period in the reserve. The term of service recommended was two years with the colours, including three months at a depôt, followed by six years in the first-class reserve.

The peace strength of home-service battalions was to be 500 men, of whom 400 would be short-service men, twenty permanent officers, and ten reserve officers, who were to serve for a short period in army service and then form part of the reserve. The officers and men of the home-service reserve to be called up for training in the second and fourth years following discharge from the colours.

The home-service army was to be really territorialized, that is to say, each battalion was to serve as far as possible in the district from which it is recruited. The then number of units in the home-service army was insufficient to provide a separate unit for each territorial district. It was therefore proposed to absorb a certain number of already existing militia battalions with the home-service army to supply the deficiency.

- (4) It was not proposed at the time (1904) when these changes were introduced to make any alteration with regard to the status of the militia, although the system of a double territorial army (*viz.* the militia and the

home-service army) was viewed unfavourably as coming into competition with each other for recruits. On the creation of the territorial force, however, in 1907, under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, provision was made for the transfer of militia units into the special reserve in the manner previously mentioned. (*f*)

- (5) The general-service and home-service armies being principally intended for service oversea, the task of defending the British Islands against hostile raids or serious invasion was to be left largely to the volunteers (now the territorial force).
- (6) The then strength of the volunteer force (241,000 on the 1st of January, 1904) and its establishment (347,075 in 1904) was found to be in excess of requirements, whilst the general standard of efficiency was low. It was therefore proposed to reduce the establishment to 200,000, and the actual strength to 180,000, divided into two classes. The first class to consist of 20,000 officers and men who could devote a larger share of time and attention to the work of the volunteers, and were to be organized into the higher field formations with yeomanry, artillery, and engineers; they were also to receive a higher grant from the public funds. The second class of 120,000 men were not to be so highly organized, and the grant averaging £7 per head was to be reduced to £5. (The former volunteer force has now been entirely merged in the territorial force.)

In addition to these measures a sum of £50,000 per annum was to be granted to rifle clubs.

Such are the main outlines of the changes recommended to be effected in the organization of the army in 1904, and in connection with this subject and the general efficiency of the soldier, the provisions of the Military Manœuvres Act, 1897, (*g*) may be noticed, by which his Majesty is authorized by Order in Council to order the execution of military manœuvres within specified limits, and within a specified period not

(*f*) See p. 365, *ante*.

(*g*) 60 & 61 Vict. c. 43.

exceeding three months. When such order has been made, a military manœuvres commission, as constituted by the Act, is to be formed for the purposes of authorizing the use of lands, roads, and water sources by the troops taking part in the manœuvres, assessing and making compensation for damages done to property, and generally for making such regulations as may seem necessary for carrying into effect the purposes of the Act.

Part VI.—Countries subject to the Laws of England.

CHAPTER I.

THE UNITED KINGDOM, THE CHANNEL ISLANDS, AND THE ISLE OF MAN.

General Scheme of Local Government in England and Wales.

PRIOR to the creation of the county councils by the Local Government Act of 1888, much of the administration of the county was in the hands of the justices of the peace, either in or out of sessions. At the present day the administration of matters relating to police, licensing, reformatories, asylums, industrial schools, education, highways and open spaces, allotments, cemeteries, and in particular the administration of the Public Health Acts and of the poor laws, has been handed over to the county councils and various other bodies under the general supervision of the Local Government Board.

Beneath the county councils come the rural and urban district councils, and the borough councils in towns having a municipal corporation, and beneath these again the parish councils and parish meetings in rural districts, and the vestries in urban districts and boroughs.

This scheme of local government was perfected by the Local Government Act of 1894, which created the present parish meetings and parish councils to take the place of vestries in rural districts, and the rural and urban district councils.

In urban districts parish meetings and parish councils were not created by the Act of 1894, and the old vestries

still exercise such of their former powers as have not been transferred to the urban district councils or borough councils, either by the Act of 1894 or by order of the Local Government Board. In the metropolis the London County Council, created under the Local Government Act of 1888, took the place of the former Metropolitan Board of Works, whilst beneath this body were the various vestries and district boards, (*a*) whose constitution, powers, and duties were regulated by the various Acts passed for the management of the metropolis, the principal of which was the Metropolitan Management Act, 1855, and by the Local Government Act, 1894.

Under the London Government Act, 1899, the administrative county of London has now been divided into twenty-eight boroughs, and the town councils constituted for these boroughs by Order in Council under the Act (*b*) have taken over the powers and duties of the old vestries and district boards, together with some of the duties of the county council. Local government in Scotland and Ireland does not come under the scheme provided for England and Wales, but is regulated by special Acts relating to those two countries respectively.

The Parish Meeting.—A parish means a place “for which a separate poor law is, or can be, made, or for which a separate overseer is, or can be, appointed.” (*c*) The constitution and powers of the parish meeting are regulated by the Local Government Act of 1894. (*d*) Briefly they are as follows :—

All parochial electors, that is, all persons who are on the parliamentary or local government registers, are entitled to attend the parish meeting, which must be held in every rural parish once a year, (*e*) and, if there is no parish council, twice a year. (*f*)

If there is a parish council, the principal duty of the

(*a*) Certain metropolitan vestries were united into groups to form district boards, whose constitution was regulated by the Metropolitan Management Act, 1855.

(*b*) Orders in Council, 15th of May, 1900, Nos. 390–407 (St. R. & O. 1900, p. 987).

(*c*) Interpretation Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 5).

(*d*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 73.

(*e*) *Ib.* s. 1.

(*f*) S. 19.

parish meeting is to elect the parish councillors ; (*g*) but in any case the parish meeting has the exclusive power of putting in force the Adoptive Acts, viz. the Lighting and Watching Act, the Baths and Washhouses Acts, the Burial Acts, the Public Improvements Act, and the Public Libraries Acts. (*h*)

Where there is no parish council the county council may confer any of the powers of that body upon the parish meeting, upon the application of the latter. (*i*) The parish meeting also exercises the former powers of the vestry, except with regard to Church matters, (*k*) appoints overseers, and attends to public paths and rights of way. The parish property vests in the chairman of the parish meeting and overseers, and the parish meeting may levy a rate not exceeding 6*d.* in the £. (*l*)

The Parish Council.—This body is the creation of the Local Government Act of 1894. (*m*) Every rural parish with a population of three hundred and upwards must have a parish council, and if the population amounts to one hundred or upwards, it is entitled to one, if the parish meeting so resolves. Parishes in which the population is less than one hundred may have a parish council, with the consent of the parish meeting, on application to the county council. (*n*)

The number of parish councillors is fixed by the county council, but must not be less than five, or more than fifteen. They are elected at the annual parish meeting, and may be of either sex ; (*o*) they are elected for three years (*p*) and retire simultaneously ; their qualification is regulated by the Local Government Acts of 1894 and 1897. The parish council must hold an annual meeting, (*q*) and is presided over by a chairman. Its chief powers and duties are : (1) To exercise the powers and duties of the vestry and churchwardens, except in affairs relating to the Church and charities. (*r*) (2) To appoint annually a chairman, and overseers of the poor. (*s*) (3) To hire land for

(*g*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 73, s. 48.

(*i*) S. 19.

(*l*) *Ib.*

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 1 (1).

(*p*) 62 & 63 Vict. c. 10, s. 1.

(*r*) S. 6.

(*h*) S. 7.

(*k*) *Ib.*

(*m*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 73.

(*o*) *Ib.* ss. 3, 48.

(*q*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 73, s. 3 (7).

(*s*) Ss. 3, 5.

allotments. (t) (4) To appoint trustees of non-ecclesiastical parochial charities. (u) (5) To deal with certain sanitary matters with regard to recreation grounds, public walks, ponds, ditches, drains, etc. (x) (6) To exercise any powers delegated to it by the district council. (y) In the exercise of these powers the parish council may not incur expenses involving a rate of more than 6*d.* in the £. (z)

Vestries.—In rural districts the parish meetings and parish councils created by the Local Government Act of 1894 took over the duties of the vestry with regard to parish property, parochial charities, adopting the permissive Acts (e.g. the Public Libraries Act), etc., but in urban districts the vestry still retains its old powers, or such of them as have not been handed over to the town council or urban district council by order of the Local Government Board, or by the Local Government Act, 1894.

Vestries are either *Common Vestries* or *Select Vestries*. The common vestry is merely a meeting of all the ratepayers, male and female, in vestry assembled. (a)

The various matters connected with the meeting of vestries, the manner of voting, and the persons who may attend, are regulated by statute. (b) Every person may vote according to the value at which he is rated, one vote for £50 or less, and if above £50, then one vote for every £25 of the sum at which he is assessed, but no person may have more than six votes. (c)

In some parishes the right of all the ratepayers to attend the vestry may be restrained by immemorial custom to a select number who are then termed a *select vestry*. (d)

Select vestries were also created by Hobhouse's Act, 1831, (e) which is permissive, and can be adopted by parishes with more than 800 ratepayers.

In the metropolis the operation of Hobhouse's Act was

(t) S. 10.

(u) S. 14.

(x) S. 8.

(y) S. 15.

(z) S. 11.

(a) See *per* Lord Kenyon in *Berry v. Banner* (1793), Peake, p. 217.

(b) See 58 Geo. III. c. 69; 59 Geo. III. c. 85; 7 Will. IV. & 1 Vict. c. 45; 13 & 14 Vict. c. 87.

(c) 58 Geo. III. c. 69, s. 3.

(d) *Per* Lord Kenyon in *Berry v. Banner* (1793), Peake, p. 217.

(e) 1 & 2 Will. IV. c. 60.

superseded by the Metropolis Management Act, 1855, (*f*) and the election of vestries subsequently regulated by order of the Local Government Board. (*g*) The Metropolis Management Acts, 1855 to 1890, regulated the administration of such matters as sewers, paving, lighting, highways, street-watering, cleansing, etc., by the various metropolitan vestries and district boards, who were also the authorities for administering the Public Health Act, 1891. (*h*) But the powers and duties of these bodies have now been handed over to the twenty-eight metropolitan borough councils created by Order in Council under the London Government Act, 1899. (*i*)

Rural and Urban District Councils.—England and Wales were first divided into rural and urban districts by the Public Health Act, 1872. (*k*) By that Act urban districts were defined as either (1) boroughs, (2) existing improvement Act districts, (3) local government districts; rural districts were poor law unions, or such parts of them as were not included in urban districts. The sanitary authorities placed over these divisions to administer the Act were:—

- | | | |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|
| (1) Urban | { | Borough councils. |
| | | Improvement commissioners. |
| | | Local boards of health. |

- (2) The boards of guardians for the rural districts.

The Public Health Act, 1875, gave the Local Government Board certain powers over these rural and urban sanitary authorities, and consolidated the law. The Local Government Act, 1894, (*l*) created the present rural and urban district councils in place of the old sanitary authorities of the Acts of 1872 and 1875, and the constitution and functions of these bodies is now briefly as follows. The Act of 1894 provided that the old urban sanitary authorities were henceforward to be known as urban district councils (borough councils excepted, which were to retain their name). At the same time the Act altered the constitutions of the old bodies in the following manner:—

- (1) There are no nominated or *ex-officio* members. (*m*)

(*f*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 120, s. 1.

(*g*) St. R. & O. 1898, No. 244.

(*h*) 54 & 55 Vict. c. 76, s. 99.

(*i*) 62 & 63 Vict. c. 14.

(*k*) 35 & 36 Vict. c. 79.

(*l*) 56 & 57 Vict. c. 73.

(*m*) Local Government Act, 1894, s. 23 (1).

(2) The voting power of the electors does not depend upon the amount of their property as previously, but each elector has one vote. (n) Under the Act of 1894 the rural district council consists of a chairman and councillors, who, like the board of guardians, are elected for three years, one-third of their number retiring by rotation in every year. The number of councillors is the same as the number of guardians for the parish or area. (o) The rural district councillors act as guardians of the poor, and no separate guardians as such are to be elected for the parish or area. (p) The persons eligible to be rural district councillors are subject to the qualifications provided by the Act with regard to guardians, and may be of either sex. (q) Generally speaking, the powers conferred by the Act of 1894 and various other Acts, and now exercised by the rural and urban district councils, and the corresponding borough councils in towns which have a municipal corporation, relate to the following matters: the administration of the Public Health Acts, the maintenance and repair of highways and streets, the protection of rights of way and roadside wastes, the preservation and management of commons, together with some of the duties formerly exercised by the justices out of session, such as the licensing of gang-masters and dealers in game, passage brokers and emigrant runners, the abolition of fairs, and the execution of the Acts relating to petroleum and infant life protection. (r)

Borough Councils.—In towns which have a corporation the borough council takes the place of the district council, and there are no parish councils. As early as the reign of Henry III. royal charters were granted to various towns giving them power to elect their own officers and to hear their own pleas to the exclusion of the Sheriff's Court. The constitutions of all corporate boroughs were remodelled by the Municipal Corporations Act, 1835, and the various Acts relating to municipal corporations were consolidated in the

(n) Local Government Act, 1894, s. 23 (4).

(o) *Ib.* s. 24 (2).

(p) *Ib.* s. 24 (3). In urban districts the poor laws are still administered by the boards of guardians, who are a body entirely distinct from the urban district council or borough council, and consisting, since the Act of 1894, entirely of elected members. (*Ib.* s. 20.)

(q) Ss. 20, 24.

(r) Local Government Act, 1894, s. 27.

Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, (*s*) by which their constitution and functions are now governed.

Under this Act a municipal corporation is created by royal charter, and may be granted by the king on the advice of the Privy Council on petition from the resident householders.

The corporation consists of *burgesses* (or *citizens* in the case of a city) who are the ratepayers of the borough, a *mayor*, and aldermen, (*t*) and acts through a council composed of the mayor, aldermen, and councillors. The councillors are appointed by the burgesses, and hold office for three years, one-third of their number retiring by rotation in every year. (*u*) The aldermen are chosen by the councillors from amongst their own number, and hold office for six years; their number is one-third of the number of councillors. (*x*) The mayor is elected annually by the council; he need not be a councillor, but must be duly qualified to be a councillor; (*y*) he is a magistrate *virtute officii*. The council may make bye-laws for the borough subject to disallowance by the King in Council; it manages the property of the borough, and may levy a rate; in addition, it exercises the powers conferred upon it and the district councils by the Local Government Act of 1894.

By the County and Borough Councils (Qualification) Act, 1914 (4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 21), any person of either sex may be nominated and elected councillor or alderman of a county council or borough council if he has resided within the county or borough for the whole twelve months preceding the election. But this provision does not extend to Scotland or Ireland or affect any other qualification or disqualification.

Some boroughs have a separate quarter sessions, with a recorder as judge, who must be a barrister of five years' standing, and is appointed by the king on the advice of the home secretary. Separate quarter sessions are now granted by Order in Council under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. (*z*)

The County Councils.—By the Local Government Act, 1888, (*a*) a county council consisting of a chairman, aldermen, and councillors was established in every administrative

(*s*) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 50.

(*u*) S. 13.

(*z*) Ss. 157, 187.

(*x*) S. 14.

(*t*) S. 8.

(*y*) S. 15.

(*a*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 41.

county. The regulations for the appointment and terms of office of the chairmen and councillors are the same as those relating to the mayor and aldermen under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. (*b*) One-third of the councillors, therefore, retire by rotation in every year. The number of councillors for each county is determined by the Local Government Board, (*c*) each county being divided into electoral divisions, which return one councillor each.

The persons entitled to vote at the election of county councillors are all persons, male or female, who are either (1) burgesses enrolled in pursuance of the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, or (2) persons registered as county electors under the County Electors Act, 1888. (*d*) In London parochial electors under the Local Government Act of 1894 are also qualified to vote at county council elections. (*e*) The provisions of the County and Borough Councils (Qualification) Act, 1914, previously noted, by which the disqualification of women is removed, applies to the eligibility of councillors. (*f*) The Act of 1882 transfers to the county council most of the powers formerly exercised by the justices in quarter sessions, and some, such as the licensing of play-houses and the administration of the Explosives Act, 1874, formerly exercised by the justices out of session.

Generally speaking, the business of the county council comes under the following heads: the repair of main roads and bridges, pauper lunatic asylums, reformatories, and industrial schools; the pollution of rivers; the protection of birds and fish; the appointment of coroners; licences for music, dancing, and racecourses; the administration of the Acts relating to weights and measures; it pays the salary of the clerk to the justices, and the expenses of the assizes and quarter sessions, and levies the county and other rates; it also exercises certain supervision over parish and district councils under the Local Government Act of 1894.

(*b*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 2.

(*c*) *Ib.* s. 2 (3) (*a*).

(*d*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 10.

(*e*) The London County Council Electors' Qualification Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict. c. 29).

(*f*) See p. 400, *ante*. As to the previous ineligibility of women see *Beresford Hope v. Lady Sandhurst* (1889), 23 Q. B. D. 79; and see *D'Souza v. Cobden*, [1891] 1 Q. B. 687.

In most of these matters the council acts through committees, and its accounts are audited by a district auditor appointed by the Local Government Board.

County Officials.

The consideration of the general scheme of local government in England and Wales would not be complete without some mention of the functions of certain county officials. These are the sheriff, the lord lieutenant, the *custos rotulorum*, the clerk of the peace, and the chief constable. The functions of justices of the peace have already been dealt with. (g)

Sheriffs.—The mode of appointment and duties of the sheriffs are now principally regulated by the Sheriffs Act, 1887. (h) Every county must have a sheriff, and they are appointed under the Act in accordance with the ancient usage in the following manner.

On the 12th of November in each year the lord chancellor, the chancellor of the Exchequer, the lord chief justice, the lord president of the Council, and certain other privy councillors, or any two of these dignitaries, attend with the judges, or any two or more of them, at the Royal Courts of Justice. (i) A list of the names of persons fitted to be sheriff of each county, who are always persons of considerable standing and importance, and, in the words of the Act, "having sufficient land within his county or bailiwick to answer the king and his people," is submitted for each county by the senior judge who visited the county on circuit at the previous summer assizes.

Excuses are considered on behalf of the persons named, and finally three names are selected for each county. The roll, so made up, is submitted to the king, who selects the sheriffs by pricking off their names upon the list. The list is then gazetted, and a royal warrant of appointment sent to the sheriff-elect, and a copy of the warrant to the clerk of the peace for the county.

The sheriff is appointed for one year, and holds office

(g) See *ante*, p. 265.

(h) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 55.

(i) S. 6.

durante bene placito. On appointment he must make the declaration prescribed by the Act. (*k*) His office is not affected by the demise of the Crown. (*l*) The same person may not be chosen twice in three years if there is any other person in the county qualified. (*m*)

The sheriff is the returning officer for county elections, (*n*) and performs certain duties with regard to election petitions. (*o*) He may no longer hold criminal pleas, and may not act as a justice of the peace. (*p*) Acting through the under-sheriff, to whom the writs are actually delivered, and bailiffs, he executes criminal process, and all writs and processes issuing out of the superior courts. (*q*) In executing a criminal process he may break open an outer door, (*r*) but not in civil cases, (*s*) except the door of an outhouse. The sheriff also summons jurors for the superior courts. (*t*)

The principal duties of the sheriff are performed by subordinates, viz. the under and deputy sheriffs and bailiffs. Every sheriff must appoint a sufficient deputy, resident or having an office within one mile of the Inner Temple Hall, for the receipt of writs, granting warrants thereon, making returns thereto, and generally for the acceptance of all rules and orders to be made on or touching the execution of any writ or process directed to the sheriff. (*u*) The actual execution of the writ or process is effected by the under-sheriff through sheriffs' officers or bailiffs, who upon appointment must make the declaration provided by the Act. (*x*)

Every sheriff must also appoint an under-sheriff, who generally performs the actual duties of the sheriff and takes his place on the death or suspension of the sheriff himself. (*y*)

(*k*) Ss. 7 (1), 23 (3); Sched. II.

(*l*) Ss. 3, 6, 7.

(*m*) S. 5. In Lancaster the sheriff is appointed by the King as Duke of Lancaster; in Cornwall by the Duke of Cornwall. See the *Prince's case* (1606), 8 Co. Rep. 1. The Sheriff of Durham was formerly appointed by the bishop, but since 1836 by the Crown (6 & 7 Will. IV. c. 19).

(*n*) 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 25, s. 2.

(*o*) See 31 & 32 Vict. c. 125, ss. 7, 30.

(*p*) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 55, s. 17.

(*q*) *Ib.* ss. 10, 11.

(*r*) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 59, s. 3.

(*s*) See *Burdett v. Abbot* (1811), 14 East, p. 154.

(*t*) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 55, s. 12.

(*u*) *Ib.* s. 24.

(*x*) S. 26, Sched. II.

(*y*) Ss. 23, 25.

The duties of the bailiff of a franchise are either exercised personally, or by a deputy bailiff (who must reside in or near the franchise), and bailiffs corresponding to the under-sheriff and sheriffs' officers. (z) In the case of a liberty or franchise the writs are directed to the sheriff in the ordinary way, and he issues his precept to the bailiff of the franchise. The principal personal duties of the sheriff are, in case of resistance to the execution of a writ, to go in proper person with the power of the county (it being the duty of all persons in the county to assist him), and arrest the resisters and commit them. (a) He also goes to meet the judges, attends them at assize, and provides for their lodging and retinue, and in certain cases for the attendance of men-servants in liveries. (b)

The sheriff of a county of a city, or a county of a town (other than London, where the sheriffs are elected by the liverymen, subject to the Crown's approval), is appointed by the town council under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882. (c)

The Lord Lieutenant.—Formerly the lords lieutenant of counties commanded the militia, yeomanry, and volunteers, was responsible for their efficiency, and appointed and removed officers. By the Regulation of the Forces Act, 1871, (d) the jurisdiction, powers, duties, command, and privileges formerly exercised by the lord lieutenant in relation to the militia, yeomanry, and volunteers, was vested in the Crown, with the exception of the power to raise the militia by ballot, when, as is never now the case, that method is resorted to. The power of recommending persons for first appointments to the lowest rank of militia officers was also reserved to the lord lieutenant by the Act of 1871, and these provisions were re-enacted by the Militia Act, 1882. (e) The Militia Act, 1882, provides that his Majesty shall from time to time appoint lieutenants for the several counties in the United Kingdom. (f)

(z) See s. 34.

(a) Ss. 8, 9.

(b) 2 Ed. II. c. 3; 50 & 51 Vict. c. 55, s. 9.

(c) *Ib.* s. 36; Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, s. 170.

(d) 34 & 35 Vict. c. 86, s. 6.

(e) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 49, s. 5.

(f) *Ib.* s. 29.

They are accordingly appointed by letters-patent under the great seal, and are usually, though not necessarily, the same person as the *custos rotulorum*. Since the changes in the auxiliary forces introduced by the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, which have been previously noticed, (g) appointments to lowest rank of officer in the territorial force are now made on the recommendation of the presidents of the various county associations. (h)

The lords lieutenant must appoint deputy lieutenants to the number of twenty at least for each county if such number of duly qualified persons can be found within the county. The qualifications of these deputy lieutenants are contained in the Militia Act, 1882, and they are persons of considerable importance in the county, being either peers or the heirs apparent of peers, or possessing certain property qualifications. (i)

Lords lieutenant and deputy lieutenants exercise such jurisdiction, duties, powers, and privileges as are vested in them by any Act of Parliament, (k) and these powers and duties are principally connected with the raising of the compulsory militia, and, prior to the creation of the territorial force in 1907, with the ordinary general militia, the yeomanry, and volunteers.

The lord lieutenant also recommends persons to the lord chancellor for appointment as justices of the peace by the Crown.

The Custos Rotulorum.—This functionary, who is always a person of high standing in the county, and is usually the same person as the lord lieutenant, was appointed originally by the lord chancellor. Since the reign of Henry VIII. he has been appointed by the Crown under the royal sign manual. (l) He is nominally the keeper of the records for the county, both of sessions of the peace and commissions of the peace, but in reality that duty is performed by the clerk of the peace. (m)

(g) See p. 370, *ante*.

(h) Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, s. 10, and see p. 379, *ante*.

(i) 45 & 46 Vict. c. 49, ss. 30, 33-35, 52, 53.

(k) *Ib.* s. 36.

(l) 37 Hen. VIII. c. 1, s. 1; 1 Will. & M. c. 21, s. 3.

(m) See the Local Government Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 83 (3)).

Formerly he appointed the clerk of the peace, but that duty is now performed by the standing joint committee of the county council and the county justices, under the Local Government Act, 1888. (*n*)

The Clerk of the Peace.—This functionary is now appointed by the standing joint committee of the county council and the county justices; (*o*) in boroughs which have a separate quarter sessions he is appointed by the borough council, and holds office during good behaviour. (*p*)

The principal duties of the clerk of the peace are as follows:—

- (1) He represents the *custos rotulorum* with regard to the custody and charge of the administrative and judicial records of the county, subject, however, to the direction of the *custos rotulorum*, the quarter sessions, and the county council. (*q*) In boroughs some of these duties are performed by the town clerk.
- (2) He acts as clerk of the county council, (*r*) and as such supplies the Secretary of State or Local Government Board with returns or information required by either House of Parliament, receives lists of the parliamentary and Local Government electors as prepared at the annual Revision Court, and prints and distributes them, attends to the deposit of plans and documents under various Acts, and receives the jury lists. In all these matters he is subject to the direction of the county council. (*s*)
- (3) At quarter sessions he prepares indictments, calls over and swears the grand and petty jurors, receives bills found by the grand jury, arraigns prisoners, charges the jury, and receives the verdict. (*t*) He

(*n*) Local Government Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 83 (2)).

(*o*) *Ib.*

(*p*) Municipal Corporations Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict. c. 50, s. 164 (2)).

(*q*) Local Government Act, 1888 (51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 83 (3)).

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 83 (1).

(*s*) *Ib.* s. 83 (6).

(*t*) See Archbold, Quarter Sessions, 82.

receives and is entitled to an account of all fines imposed. (u)

The Chief Constable.—In boroughs the chief constable is appointed by the watch committee of the town council; (x) in counties by the joint committee of the county council and of the county justices subject to the approval of the secretary of state. (y) The chief constable is the head officer of the borough and county police, and makes reports to the county justices on such matters as they may require. (z) He also appoints and dismisses superintendent and petty constables. (a)

Scotland.

By the Act for the union of England and Scotland, 1706, (b) the two kingdoms became united as from the 1st of May, 1707, into one kingdom, under the name of Great Britain, with a common Parliament. Pursuant to the Act, Scotland is represented in the House of Lords by 16 representative peers, elected in the manner prescribed by the Act, (c) and in the House of Commons by 72 members; (d) the parliamentary franchise is not, however, the same for the two kingdoms except with regard to the occupation, lodger, household, and service franchises. (e) The Act placed the two kingdoms on the same footing with regard to trade and navigation, and also with regard to customs and excise, with a few minor differences, which have since been removed, and fixed the proportion which Scotland was to contribute to the land tax. (f) The Scotch Court of Session and the other Scotch courts and system of laws then existing were preserved by the Act, subject to any future alterations to be made by Parliament, and no Scotch

(u) 11 & 12 Vict. c. 43, s. 31; 50 & 51 Vict. c. 71, s. 19 (4).

(x) 10 & 11 Vict. c. 89, s. 6; 45 & 46 Vict. c. 50, s. 190 (1) (2).

(y) 2 & 3 Vict. c. 93, ss. 4, 24; 51 & 52 Vict. c. 41, s. 9.

(z) 2 & 3 Vict. c. 93, s. 17; 3 & 4 Vict. c. 88, s. 31.

(a) 2 & 3 Vict. c. 93, s. 6; 3 & 4 Vict. c. 88, s. 26.

(b) 5 Anne, c. 8.

(c) S. 25 (12). As to the mode of election, see *ante*, p. 78.

(d) Originally 45 (5 Anne, c. 8, s. 22), increased to 72 by various statutes.

(e) As to the Scotch property qualifications, see *ante*, p. 61.

(f) S. 9. As to the land tax, see *ante*, p. 107.

causes are cognizable by the English courts. Appeal lies, however, to the House of Lords from the Scotch Court of Session.

The preservation of the Presbyterian Church in Scotland with the form of government established by a Scotch Act was made an essential term of the union, but it is only in this sense that the Church in Scotland can be said to be an established church. (*g*)

The executive government of Scotland is vested in the Crown, and Scotch affairs are now conducted by the Scotch Office, at the head of which is the secretary for Scotland, who is a member of the Cabinet, and goes out of office with the Ministry.

Scotland does not come under the Acts regulating local government in England and Wales. County and parish councils were, however, established in Scotland by the Local Government (Scotland) Acts of 1889 and 1894 respectively, (*h*) and these bodies are under the supervision of a Scotch Local Government Board, consisting of three *ex-officio* members, viz. the secretary for Scotland as president of the board, the under-secretary, and the solicitor-general for Scotland, and three appointed members. (*i*)

Ireland.

The Act of Union, 1800. (*k*)—Under this Act the kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland were united as from the 1st of January, 1801, into one kingdom, under the name of “the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland,” with one Parliament for the two kingdoms. By the terms of the Act Ireland was to be represented in the House of Lords by 4 spiritual and 28 temporal peers, (*l*) but on the disestablishment of the Irish Church in 1869 the Irish bishops lost their right to sit, and Ireland is now represented in the House of Lords by the 28 temporal peers. In the Commons Ireland was to be

(*g*) As to the Church in Scotland, see *ante*, p. 333.

(*h*) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 50; 57 & 58 Vict. c. 58.

(*i*) 57 & 58 Vict. c. 58, s. 4.

(*k*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67; 40 Geo. III. c. 38 (Irish Act).

(*l*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, Art. 4.

represented by 100 members ; this number was subsequently increased to 105, and, since the disenfranchisement of the boroughs of Cashel and Sligo for corruption in 1870, (*m*) has remained at 103.

By the Act of Union the Churches of England and Ireland were united in one Protestant Episcopal Church, and the continuance of the established Church of England and Ireland was declared to be an essential and fundamental part of the union. The Irish Church was, however, disestablished in 1869, (*n*) in spite of this provision. England and Ireland were placed on the same footing by the Act with regard to trade, navigation, and customs, (*o*) but the two countries were to contribute separately to the general expenditure of the United Kingdom in the proportion of fifteen to two. (*p*) This continued until the year 1818, when the revenues of the two countries were consolidated into one fund and applied indiscriminately to the service of the United Kingdom. (*q*) Ireland retained its own judicial institutions and system of laws, and now has a Supreme Court of Judicature, divided into a Court of Appeal and a High Court of Justice, the latter comprising the Chancery and King's Bench Divisions and a Court of Appeal. (*r*) Appeal from the Court of Appeal in Ireland lies to the House of Lords. The head of the executive in Ireland is the lord lieutenant, whose office was not created by the Act of Union, but has been in existence under various names since the reign of Henry II. The lord lieutenant is assisted by a Privy Council, consisting of some 64 members appointed by the Crown, but his duties are, for the most part, confined to merely formal executive acts, the real person of importance being the secretary for Ireland, who is a member of the Cabinet, the head of the Irish Office, and controls the policy of the Irish executive. All executive acts, however, are done in the name of the lieutenant governor, who carries on

(*m*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 38.

(*n*) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 42. As to the present position of the Church in Ireland, see *ante*, p. 327.

(*o*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, Art. 6.

(*p*) 39 & 40 Geo. III. c. 67, Art. 7.

(*q*) 56 Geo. III. c. 98.

(*r*) The result of the Judicature (Ireland) Acts of 1877, 1887, and 1897.

the administration of the country through the various Irish Government departments. (s)

The Government of Ireland Act, 1914. (t)—This Act, which was passed under the provisions of the Parliament Act, 1911, for the purpose of granting representative and responsible government to Ireland under a separate Irish Parliament, received the royal assent on the 18th September, 1914, and was to come into operation on the first Tuesday in the month of May, 1915; or such other day not more than seven months earlier or later as might be fixed by Order in Council either generally, or with reference to particular provisions of the Act. But the first Irish Parliament was to be summoned to meet not later than four months after the first Tuesday in May, 1915. (u)

As a consequence, however, of the state of war existing with Germany at the date of the passing of the Act, the operation of the Act was further suspended by the Suspensory Act, 1914, (x) under which no steps are to be taken to put the Act into effect until the expiration of twelve months from the 18th September, 1914, or if the war with Germany has not then ended, until such later date (not being later than the end of the war) as may be fixed by Order in Council.

The Irish Parliament is to consist of the King, the Irish Senate, and the Irish House of Commons, but the supreme power and authority of the Imperial Parliament is to remain unaffected and undiminished over all persons, matters, and things in Ireland and every part of the same. (y)

Continuation of Existing Laws, etc.—All existing laws, institutions, and authorities, whether judicial, administrative, or ministerial, and all existing taxes in Ireland, are (except as otherwise provided by the Act) to continue as if the Act had not passed: subject, however, to the modifications

(s) These are the Local Government Board, Board of Public Works, Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction, the National Education Department, Science and Art Department, Prisons Board, and Revenue, Customs, Treasury, and Post Office.

(t) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90.

(u) *Ib.* s. 49.

(x) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 88, s. 1 (1).

(y) *Ib.* s. 1 (2). As to the sum transferred see *post*, pp. 413, 414.

necessary to adapt them to the Act, and to repeal, abolition, alteration, and adaptation by the Irish Parliament to the extent authorized by the Act. (z)

Irish Representation in the Imperial Parliament.—Until the Imperial Parliament otherwise determines, after the day of the first meeting of the Irish Parliament, Ireland is to be represented in the Imperial House of Commons by forty-two members, instead of as at present 103. No University in Ireland is to return a member, and the constituencies, which are either boroughs or counties, are as follows (a) :—

Boroughs.

Dublin	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
Belfast	..	..	..	..	..	..	4
Cork	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
							<hr/> 8

Counties.

Ulster	{	Antrim, (Donegal with Fermanagh) ..	{	Down, including	} 2 members		
		(Monaghan with Tyrone)		(part of Newry in Down)		each	
		(Armagh, including part of Newry in Armagh)		Cavan		1 member	
		(Londonderry, including the borough of Londonderry)			each		
					<hr/> 11		
Leinster	{	Dublin	{	Kildare with	} 2 members		
		(King's County with Queen's County)		Wicklow		} 1 member	
		Wexford, (Carlow with Kilkenny) ..					each
		(Longford with Westmeath)		(Louth with Meath)			
					<hr/> 8		

(z) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 38.

(a) *Ib.* s. 13 (1); Sched. I., Pt. ii.

Munster	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Kerry with} \\ \text{West Li-} \\ \text{merick} \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{The 5 divisions of} \\ \text{Cork, other than} \\ \text{East and North-} \\ \text{east} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right\}$	2 members each
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Clare } \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{East Limerick with Borough} \\ \text{of Limerick} \end{array} \right) \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Cork, East, with Cork, North-east} \\ \text{and Waterford, West} \end{array} \right) \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Tipperary, East, with Waterford,} \\ \text{East, and Borough of Waterford} \end{array} \right) \\ \text{The remaining 3 divisions of Tippe-} \\ \text{rary} \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \end{array} \right\}$	1 member each
		9
Connaught	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Galway, including the Borough} \quad \dots \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{North Mayo} \\ \text{with West} \\ \text{Mayo} \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{South Mayo with} \\ \text{South Roscom-} \\ \text{mon} \end{array} \right) \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{East Mayo} \\ \text{with Sligo} \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Leitrim with North} \\ \text{Roscommon} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right\}$	2 members 1 member each
		6
	Total ..	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Boroughs } 8 \\ \text{Counties } 34 \end{array} \right\} 42$

The laws relating to elections of Irish members serving in the Imperial Parliament, and to the qualification of parliamentary electors of the same, are not to be altered by the Irish Parliament. (b)

Upon the first meeting of the Irish Parliament the Irish members then sitting in the Imperial House of Commons are to vacate their seats, and writs for the election of the new members for the above constituencies are to be issued by the Lord Chancellor of Ireland as soon as conveniently may be. (c)

The Irish Executive.—The executive power in Ireland

(b) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 13 (2). The Act, however, is not to prevent the Irish Parliament from dealing with officers concerned with the issue of writs of election; and if any officers are so dealt with, his Majesty may by order in council arrange for the issue of the writs, which are to have the same effect as writs issued as heretofore. *Ib.*

(c) *Ib.* s. 45 (1).

is to remain vested in the King, and made exerciseable through the Lord Lieutenant, who is not to be disqualified on account of religious belief, and holds office for six years unaffected by any change in the Irish Ministry, but subject to dismissal at any time by the Crown. The salary and expenses of the Lord Lieutenant are payable by the Imperial Parliament, but the sum of £5000 on account of the salary is to be deducted from the sum transferred to the Irish Government in each year. (d) As to non-Irish services (viz. public services in connexion with the civil government of Ireland with respect to which the Irish Parliament has no power to make laws, including certain services termed "reserved services" for the administration of which provision is made by the Act (e)) the executive power in Ireland is to continue to be exerciseable as heretofore. As to "Irish services" (viz. all such matters not falling within the category of matters excluded from the legislative power of the Irish Parliament or of "reserved services") the Lord Lieutenant (or other person appointed in his place) is to exercise the prerogative or executive power delegated by the Crown through Irish departments created by Irish Act, or by the Lord Lieutenant subject to alteration by Irish Act.

The heads of the Irish departments are to be appointed by the Lord Lieutenant and hold office during his pleasure, they are to be the Irish ministers, together with any person appointed by the Lord Lieutenant as minister who is not the head of an Irish department. The ministers must be Irish Privy Councillors, and must also be, or become within six months of appointment, members of one or other of the Irish Houses of Parliament (f). The Irish ministers are to be an executive committee of the Irish Privy Council to aid and advise the Lord Lieutenant in the exercise of his executive power with regard to Irish services, (g) and in the exercise

(d) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, ss. 4, 31.

(e) As to matters excluded from the legislative power of the Irish Parliament see *post*, p. 422. As to "reserved services" see the text, *infra*.

(f) *Ib.* s. 4.

(g) *Ib.* s. 4 (5). Under s. 40 arrangements may be made by any department of the Imperial Government for the exercise of any of its powers and duties by officers of an Irish department, and *vice versa*. But the responsibility of the department is not to be diminished.

of that power no preference, privilege, or advantage, or any disability or disadvantage is to be given to or imposed on any person on account of religious belief, except where the nature of the case obliges it. (*h*)

Transfer to the Irish Executive of Reserved Services.—Provision is made by the Act for the transfer at a future date of certain “reserved services” from the Imperial Government to the Irish Government, and when so transferred the provisions of the Act, so far as applicable, are to apply to such services. These services are:—

(1) The administration of the Acts relating to the Irish constabulary, which is to be so transferred by virtue of the Act on the expiration of six years from the date when the Act comes into force. (*i*)

(2) Public services under the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 and 1911, Part I. of the National Insurance Act, 1911, Part II. of the National Insurance Act, 1911, and the Labour Exchanges Act, 1909, as also the administration of Post Office Savings Banks, Trustee Savings Banks, and Friendly Societies may be so transferred by resolution passed by both Irish Houses of Parliament as from a date fixed by the resolution, being not less than a year from the date of the passing of the resolution, but as to the above banks and friendly societies the transfer is not to take effect until ten years have expired from the commencement of the Act. (*j*)

Payment of Irish Services.—Provision is to be made by the Irish Parliament for the cost of Irish services and (except as provided by the Act) any charge (*k*) on the Imperial Consolidated Fund, or any grant or contribution out of moneys provided by the Imperial Parliament for those services, is to cease. (*l*)

The Irish Parliament.—The first Irish Parliament is to be summoned and meet on the day appointed by the Act, as previously mentioned (*m*), and there is to be a session at

(*h*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 4 (8).

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 5 (1).

(*j*) *Ib.* s. 5 (2).

(*k*) Including any charge for the local taxation (Ireland) account.

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 14 (3). Money for loans in Ireland is also to cease to be advanced by the Public Works Loans Commissioners, or out of the local loans fund. *Ib.*

(*m*) See p. 410, *ante*.

least once in every year, so that twelve months do not intervene between successive sessions. (*n*)

The parliament is to be summoned, prorogued, and dissolved by the Lord Lieutenant in the name of the King, and consists of two Houses, the Irish Senate and the Irish House of Commons. (*o*)

The Senate.—The Senate is to be composed of forty members holding office for five years (this term being unaffected by a dissolution) and retiring together at the end of their term. (*p*)

The first senators are to be nominated by the Lord Lieutenant subject to any instructions given by the Sovereign. Subsequent senators are to be elected by the four provinces as separate constituencies in the following numbers :—

Ulster	..	..	..	..	..	..	14
Leinster	..	..	..	..	..	..	11
Munster	..	..	..	..	..	..	9
Connaught		..	..	..	..	..	6
							—
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	40
							—

The election of senators is to be according to the principle of proportional representation, the electors being the same as those having the right to vote for the return of Irish members to the Imperial Parliament, each elector having one transferable vote. Regulations as to the method of voting at elections, and of transferring and counting votes, and as to the appointment and duties of returning officers are to be framed by Order in Council under the Act. (*q*)

The House of Commons.—The Irish House of Commons is to consist of 164 members elected (as to the first three years) by the same electors and in the same manner as the Irish members serving in the Imperial Parliament, except that in

(*n*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 6 (1).

(*o*) *Ib.* ss. 1 (1), 6, 8, 9.

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 8 (1) (3). Provision is made for the filling of vacancies which may occur before the expiration of the term by nomination or election in the case of the first and subsequent senators respectively, senators filling such vacancies holding office only for the residue of the term of five years. See s. 8 (4).

(*q*) *Ib.* s. 8 (1) (2).

constituencies returning three or more members the election is to be held on the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. These members are returned for five years, unless sooner dissolved, by the following constituencies:—

<i>Boroughs.</i>						
Dublin—						
College Green .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	3
Harbour .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	3
St. Stephen's Green .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
St. Patrick's .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	3
Belfast—						
East .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	5
South .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	3
West .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
North .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	4
Londonderry .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Cork .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	4
Limerick .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Waterford .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	1
Totals (Boroughs)						34

Counties.

ULSTER.

Antrim County—						
North Antrim .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Mid Antrim .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
East Antrim .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
South Antrim .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Armagh County—						
North Armagh .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	2
Mid Armagh .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Armagh (including that part of Newry which is situated in Armagh County) .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	1

Cavan County—					
West Cavan	..	..	..	..	2
East Cavan	..	..	..	..	2
Donegal County—					
North Donegal	..	..	..	..	2
West Donegal	..	..	..	..	2
East Donegal	..	..	..	..	1
South Donegal	..	..	..	..	2
Down County—					
North Down	..	..	..	..	2
East Down	..	..	..	..	2
West Down	..	..	..	..	2
South Down (including that part of Newry which is situated in Down County)	..	..	..	..	2
Fermanagh County—					
North Fermanagh	..	..	..	..	1
South Fermanagh	..	..	..	..	1
Londonderry County—					
North Londonderry	..	..	..	..	2
South Londonderry	..	..	..	..	2
Monaghan County—					
North Monaghan	..	..	..	..	1
South Monaghan	..	..	..	..	1
Tyrone County—					
North Tyrone	..	..	..	..	1
Mid Tyrone	..	..	..	..	1
East Tyrone	..	..	..	..	1
South Tyrone	..	..	..	..	1
Totals (Ulster Counties)	..	..	..	..	43

LEINSTER.

Carlow County	..	..	..	..	1
Dublin County—					
North Dublin	..	..	..	..	3
South Dublin	..	..	..	..	3

Kildare County—						
North Kildare	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Kildare ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kilkenny County—						
North Kilkenny (including the borough of Kilkenny) ..	..	..	..	..	..	2
South Kilkenny	..	..	..	..	..	1
King's County—						
Birr ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Tullamore ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Longford County—						
North Longford	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Longford	..	..	..	..	..	1
Louth County—						
North Lough ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Lough ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Meath County—						
North Meath ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Meath ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Queen's County— ..						
Ossory ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Leix ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Westmeath County—						
North Westmeath	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Westmeath	..	..	..	..	..	1
Wexford County—						
North Wexford	..	..	..	..	..	2
South Wexford	..	..	..	..	..	2
Wicklow County—						
West Wicklow	..	..	..	..	..	1
East Wicklow ..	..	..	..	..	..	1
Totals (Leinster Counties)						30

MUNSTER.

Clare County—							
East Clare	..	..	..	..	..	2
West Clare	..	..	..	..	..	2
Cork County—							
North Cork	..	..	..	..	..	2
North-East Cork	..	..	..	..	..	2
Mid Cork	..	..	..	..	..	2
East Cork	..	..	..	..	..	2
West Cork	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Cork	..	..	..	..	..	1
South-East Cork	..	..	..	..	..	1
Kerry County—							
North Kerry	..	..	..	..	..	1
West Kerry	..	..	..	..	..	2
South Kerry	..	..	..	..	..	1
East Kerry	..	..	..	..	..	1
Limerick County—							
West Limerick	..	..	..	..	..	2
East Limerick	..	..	..	..	..	2
Tipperary County—							
North Tipperary	..	..	..	..	..	1
Mid Tipperary	..	..	..	..	..	1
South Tipperary	..	..	..	..	..	1
East Tipperary	..	..	..	..	..	1
Waterford County—							
West Waterford	..	..	..	..	..	1
East Waterford	..	..	..	..	..	1
Totals (Munster Counties)					30

CONNAUGHT.

Galway County—						
Connemara	..	..	..	..	..	2
North Galway	..	..	..	..	..	2

given in writing to the Lord Lieutenant. (y) The powers of either House are not to be affected by any vacancy therein, or by reason of any defect in the nomination, election, or qualification of any member of the same. (z)

Privileges of the Irish Parliament.—The powers, privileges, and immunities of the Irish Senate and House of Commons, and of the members and committees of the same are to be such as may be defined by Irish Act, so that they do not exceed those for the time being enjoyed by the Imperial House of Commons and its members and committees. Until so defined they are to be those enjoyed by the Imperial House of Commons at the date of the passing of the Government of Ireland Act, 1914. (a)

Powers and Limitations of the Irish Parliament.—The supreme power and authority of the Imperial Parliament is to remain unaffected and undiminished over all persons, matters, and things, notwithstanding the establishment of the Irish Parliament. But subject to the provisions of the Act, the Irish Parliament may make laws for the peace, order, and good government of Ireland subject to the limitation that it may not make laws in respect of the following matters (b):—

(1) The Irish Parliament may not repeal or alter any provision of the Government of Ireland Act, 1914 (except as specially provided by the Act), or of any Acts passed by the Imperial Parliament after the passing of the Government of Ireland Act, 1914, and extending to Ireland, although such provision deals with a matter as to which the Irish Parliament can make laws. This provision is not, however, to affect the power of the Irish Parliament to vary an Imperial tax in accordance with the Government of Ireland Act, 1914, or any variation so made. (c)

(2) Matters not exclusively relating to Ireland or some

(y) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 12 (5).

(z) *Ib.* s. 12 (6).

(a) *Ib.* s. 12 (1).

(b) *Ib.* ss. 1 (2), 2. Any law made in contravention of this limitation is void. *Ib.*

(c) *Ib.* s. 41 (1) (2). The provisions of Irish Acts within the powers of the Irish Parliament, but dealing with matters dealt with by Imperial Act (or any order, rule, or regulation made in pursuance of, or having the force of an Imperial Act) passed after the Government of Ireland Act, 1914, and extending to Ireland, are to be read subject to such Imperial Act, and so far as repugnant to the latter (but no further) are to be void.

part of the same. (*d*) And, without prejudice to this general limitation, the Irish Parliament may not legislate in respect of the following matters :—

(3) The Crown, the succession to the Crown, or a regency, the property of the Crown (including foreshore), or the Lord Lieutenant, except as respects the exercise of his executive power in relation to Irish services. (*e*)

(4) The making of peace or war, or matters arising from a state of war; or the regulation of the conduct of any of His Majesty's subjects during the existence of hostilities between foreign states with which His Majesty is at peace in relation to such hostilities. (*f*)

(5) The navy, the army, the territorial force, or any other naval or military force, or the defence of the realm, or any other naval or military matter. (*g*)

(6) Treaties, or any relations with foreign states, or with other parts of His Majesty's dominions, or matters involving the contravention of treaties or agreements with foreign states or any part of His Majesty's dominions, or offences connected with any such treaties or relations, or procedure connected with the extradition of criminals under any treaty, or the return of fugitive offenders from or to any part of His Majesty's dominions. (*h*)

(7) Dignities or titles of honour. (*i*)

(8) Treason, treason-felony, alienage, naturalisation, aliens as such, or domicile. (*j*)

(9) Trade with any place out of Ireland (except so far as affected by the exercise of the powers of taxation given to the Irish Parliament, or by the regulation of importation for the sole purpose of preventing contagious disease, or by steps taken by means of inquiries or agencies out of Ireland for the improvement of Irish trade or for the protection of Irish traders from fraud). The granting of bounties on the export of goods: quarantine: navigation, including merchant shipping (except as respects inland waters, the regulation of harbours, and local health regulations). (*k*)

(10) Postal services and the rates of charge for the same

(*d*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 2.

(*f*) *Ib.* s. 2 (2).

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 2 (5).

(*g*) *Ib.* s. 2 (3).

(*j*) *Ib.* s. 2 (6).

(*e*) *Ib.* s. 2 (1).

(*h*) *Ib.* s. 2 (4).

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 2 (7).

(except postal communication between places in Ireland, or postal services executed completely in Ireland), and designs for stamps either postal or revenue. (*l*)

(11) Lighthouses, buoys, or beacons, except so far as they can consistently with any Act of the United Kingdom be constructed or maintained by a local harbour authority. (*m*)

(12) Coinage, legal tender, or any change in the standard of weights and measures. (*n*)

(13) Trade marks, designs, merchandise marks, copyright, and patent rights. (*o*)

(14) Any of the following matters termed "reserved matters" in the Act. But as to these the limitation on the powers of the Irish Parliament is to cease if the corresponding reserved service is transferred to the Irish Government under the Act. (*p*)

(a) The general subject matter of the Acts relating to Land Purchase in Ireland; the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 and 1911; the National Insurance Act, 1911; and the Labour Exchanges Act, 1909.

(b) The collection of taxes.

(c) The Royal Irish Constabulary, and the management and control of the same.

(d) Post Office, and Trustee Savings Banks, and Friendly Societies.

(e) Public loans made in Ireland before the passing of the Act.

(15) The Irish Parliament may not make a law so as to directly or indirectly establish or endow any religion, or prohibit or restrict the free exercise of the same; or give a preference, privilege, or advantage, or impose any disability or disadvantage, on account of religious belief or religious or ecclesiastical status; or make any religious belief or ceremony a condition of the validity of any marriage; or affect prejudicially the right of any child to attend a school receiving public money without attending the religious instruction

(*l*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 2 (8).

(*m*) *Ib.* s. 2 (9).

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 2 (10).

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 2 (11).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 2 (12). As to the transfer of reserved services see *ante*, p. 414.

at that school; or alter the constitution of any religious body (except where the alteration is approved by the governing body of the same); or divert the fabric of cathedral churches from any religious denomination, or any other property except (in the latter case) for the purpose of roads, railways, lighting, water, or drainage or other works of public utility upon payment of compensation. (*g*)

Irish Money Bills.—The following provisions are made by the Act as to the origination and passing of Irish money bills:—

(1) Bills appropriating revenue or money, or imposing taxation must originate only in the Irish House of Commons; and the latter may not adopt or pass any vote, resolution, address, or bill for the appropriation for any purpose of any part of the public revenue of Ireland or of any tax, except in pursuance of a recommendation from the Lord Lieutenant in the session in which the vote, resolution, address, or bill is proposed. (*r*)

(2) The Irish Senate may not reject any Bill which deals only with the imposition of taxation or appropriation of revenue or money for the services of the Irish Government, and may not amend any Bill so far as the Bill imposes taxation or appropriates revenue or money for the services of the Irish Government, and the Irish Senate may not amend any Bill so as to increase any proposed charges or burden on the people. (*s*)

(3) Any Bill which appropriates revenue or money for the ordinary annual services of the Irish Government is to deal only with that appropriation.

Powers of the Irish Parliament as to Taxation.—Subject to certain limitations, the Irish Parliament is to have power to vary any Imperial tax, so far as respects the levy of that tax in Ireland, either by way of addition, reduction, or discontinuance. Also to impose in Ireland any independent

(*g*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 3.

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 10 (1) (2). A bill imposing or appropriating fines only, or other pecuniary penalties, or for the payment or appropriation of fees for licences or fees for services under the bill, is not to be taken to be a bill appropriating revenue or money or imposing taxation under sub.-s. (1).

(*s*) *Ib.* s. 10. This provision is to apply to the failure in any session to pass a Money Bill which has been sent up to the Irish Senate at least one month before the end of the session as it applies to the actual rejection of such a Bill.

tax, provided such tax is not, in the opinion of the Joint Exchequer Board, (t) substantially the same as an Imperial tax. (u) These powers are, however, subject to the following limitations.—

- (a) The Irish Parliament is not to have power to impose or charge a Customs duty, whether an import or an export duty, on any article unless that article is for the time being liable to a Customs duty of a like character levied as an Imperial tax, and is not to have power to vary, except by way of addition, any Customs duty levied as an Imperial tax, or any Excise duty so levied where there is a corresponding Customs duty.
- (b) The benefit to accrue to the Irish Exchequer from any addition to any Customs duty levied as an Imperial tax (other than a Customs duty on beer or spirits), or to any duty of income tax, or to any death duty so levied, is to be limited as in the Act provided. (x)
- (c) The power of the Irish Parliament to vary an Imperial tax, so far as income tax (not including super-tax) is concerned, is only to be exercised so as to alter the conditions under which any exemption, abatement, or relief from the tax may be granted to persons resident in Ireland without varying the rate of the tax. And, so far as any Customs duty or any death duty is concerned, is only to be exercised so as to vary the rate of the duty without otherwise altering the provisions with respect to the duty, or discriminating in that variation between persons, articles, or property, and where the duty is one of two or more correlated duties, or is a duty

(t) As to this body see *post*, p. 429.

(u) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 15 (1). "Imperial tax" means any tax charged in Ireland for the time being under the authority of the Parliament of the United Kingdom, and includes a tax discontinued under the above power but which would have been chargeable but for the discontinuance. "Irish tax" means tax charged by the Irish Parliament by way of addition to an Imperial tax, or as an independent tax.

(x) *Ib.* s. 15 (1) (a) (b). As to the limitation of the benefit see *post*, p. 431.

levied at a varying rate, is not to be exercised without varying proportionately all the correlated duties or all the rates of duty.

- (d) The Irish Parliament is not to so vary a death duty as to impose the duty on the personal property (not being a leaseholder's or tenant's interest in land) of any person domiciled in Great Britain.
- (e) The power of the Irish Parliament to vary an Imperial tax is not to be exercised with respect to the stamp duties mentioned in the Second Schedule to the Act. (y)
- (f) The Irish Parliament is not, in the exercise of their powers of taxation under the above provision, to make any variation of Customs or Excise duties the effect of which will be, in the opinion of the Joint Exchequer Board, to cause the Customs duty on an article of a class produced, prepared, or manufactured in Ireland, to exceed the Excise duty by more than an amount reasonably sufficient to cover any expenses due to revenue restrictions; or any variation of Customs or Excise drawbacks or allowances which would cause the amount of drawback or allowance payable in respect of any article to be more than reasonably sufficient, in the opinion of the Joint Exchequer Board, to cover the duty paid thereon, and any expenses due to revenue restrictions. (z)

Disagreements between the Senate and House of Commons.—

If the Irish Senate rejects or fails to pass any public bill which is passed and sent up to them by the Irish House of Commons at least one month before the end of the session, or if the Senate

(y) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 15 (1) (c) (d) (e). Duties on the following instruments are mentioned in the Schedule:—Marketable securities: Share warrants and stock certificates to bearer (including instruments to bearer on which duty is charged by virtue of sub.-s. (2) of s. 4 or s. 5 or s. 6 of the Finance Act, 1899). Transfers of stocks, shares and marketable securities (including composition for duty on any such transfers). Bills of Exchange and promissory notes. Contract notes. Letters of allotment, letters of renunciation, and scrip certificates. Statements as to amount of capital of corporations or companies with limited liability, and as to amount of capital contributed by limited partner. Statements as to amount proposed to be secured by issue of loan capital. Mortgages to secure debenture stock. Policies of insurance.

(z) *Ib.* s. 15 (1) (f).

passes it with amendments to which the Irish House of Commons will not agree, and if the House of Commons in the next session again pass the bill with or without amendments made or agreed to by the Senate, and the latter again rejects or fails to pass it, or passes it with amendments to which the House of Commons will not agree, the Lord Lieutenant may during that session convene a joint sitting of both Houses. (a) At the joint sitting the members may deliberate, and must vote together upon the bill as last proposed by the House of Commons, and upon the amendments (if any) made by the one House and not agreed to by the other.

Amendments affirmed by a majority of the total number of members of the two Houses present at the sitting are to be taken to have been carried, and the bill, with the amendments (if any) so carried, is to be taken to have been duly passed by both Houses if affirmed by a similar majority. (b)

Royal Assent to Irish Bills.—The Assent of the Crown is to be given to or withheld from bills of the Irish Parliament by the Lord Lieutenant subject to the following limitations: (c) (1) He must comply with any instructions given by the Crown as to the bill; and (2) if so directed by the Crown he must postpone assent for the period so directed.

Finance. The Irish Exchequer and Consolidated Fund.—The Act provides for an Irish Exchequer and Consolidated Fund separate from those of the United Kingdom, but the proceeds of all taxes Imperial or Irish levied in Ireland are to be paid into the Imperial Exchequer, and a sum, termed the “transferred sum,” is to be charged on and paid out of the Imperial Consolidated Fund in each year to the Irish Exchequer. This sum together with all sums paid into the Irish Exchequer from the Irish Consolidated Fund, is to be appropriated to the public service of Ireland by Irish Act and may not be applied for any other purpose. (d) Except as may be otherwise directed by Irish Act, the existing laws relating to the Exchequer and Consolidated Fund of the

(a) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 11 (1).

(b) *Ib.* s. 11 (2) (3). These provisions as to disagreement apply equally to a resolution providing for the transfer of a reserved service to the Irish Government as to a bill. *Ib.* s. 11 (4).

(c) *Ib.* s. 7.

(d) *Ib.* ss. 14 (1) (2), 21 (1).

United Kingdom are to apply to the corresponding Irish institutions; and an Irish Comptroller and Auditor-General is to be appointed by the Lord Lieutenant. Except as may be otherwise provided by Irish Act, the accounts of the Irish Consolidated Fund are to be audited by the Irish Comptroller as appropriation accounts under the Exchequer and Audit Department Act, 1866, and amending Acts. (e)

Finance. The Joint Exchequer Board.—For the purposes of the financial provisions, a Board termed the “Joint Exchequer Board” is to be established consisting of five members, viz. two members each appointed by the Imperial and Irish Treasuries respectively, and a chairman appointed by the Crown. Vacancies arising on the Board are filled by the authority who made the original appointment, and the Board acts by a majority, three forming a quorum. Subject to the Act the Board may regulate their own procedure. (f)

Finance. Duties of the Exchequer Board.—It is to be the duty of the Board to determine any matter directed by the Act, or in pursuance of any Irish transfer Order in Council made under the Act, (g) and any matter in connexion with the transferred sum, (h) or Irish revenue or expenditure, or the cost of any reserved service which may be referred to them by the Treasury and the Irish Treasury jointly. Subject to the provisions of the Act as to appeals from the Board, the decision of the latter is final and conclusive. (i)

If provision is made by Irish Act for securing any loan raised by the Irish Government upon the “transferred sum,” and for the payment of such an amount as the Joint Exchequer Board may consider requisite for the services of the loan out of that sum in each year direct to the Board, the latter may undertake the issue and management of the loan and the application of the money so paid to them. (j)

Finance. The “Transferred Sum.”—The transferred sum

(e) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 21 (2) (3). (f) *Ib.* s. 22 (1) (3) (4).

(g) As to transfer Orders in Council see *post*, p. 441.

(h) As to the transferred sum see *ante*, p. 414.

(i) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 22 (2).

(j) *Ib.* s. 23 (1). When provision is so made and the management is undertaken by the Board, the Treasury are to cause the requisite part of the transferred sum to be paid to the Board instead of to the Irish Exchequer. The accounts of the Board in respect of such sum are to be audited as the accounts of the consolidated fund. *Ib.* (2) (3).

paid to the Irish Exchequer in each year, as mentioned above, (*k*) is to consist of the following items:—

- (*a*) Such sum as may be determined by the Joint Exchequer Board to represent the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Irish services at the time of the passing of the Act. (*l*)
- (*b*) A sum of £500,000 diminishing in each year after the third year of payment by the sum of £50,000 until it is reduced to the sum of £200,000.
- (*c*) A sum equal to the proceeds as determined by the Joint Exchequer Board of any Irish taxes imposed in Ireland by the Irish Parliament under the powers conferred by the Act. (*m*)

Finance. Payment and Calculation of the Transferred Sum.—

The transferred sum is to be paid to the Irish Exchequer at the time, manner, and subject to the regulations directed by the Joint Exchequer Board, subject to the following reductions:—

(1) The transferred sum is to be reduced in each year by such amount (if any) as is determined by the Board to represent the amount by which the proceeds of any Imperial tax is diminished in that year by reason of any reduction or discontinuance of the tax by the Irish Parliament. (*n*)

(*k*) See *ante*, p. 428.

(*l*) In determining this amount the Board are to treat the whole of the death duty grant payable under the Finance Act, 1894, s. 19, and of the Exchequer contribution payable under the Purchase of Land (Ireland) Act, 1891, s. 5, and of the agricultural grant payable under the Local Government (Ireland) Act, 1898, as part of the cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Irish services without taking into account any diminution of the grants owing to their being included in the guarantee fund. 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 18 (2).

(*m*) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 14 (2). Provision is made by s. 24 enabling the Board to make equitable adjustments with a view to attributing to Ireland any proceeds of taxes collected in Great Britain but properly attributable to Ireland, and *vice versa*, and to meeting cases where the rate of a tax or other conditions are different in the two countries. Subject to such adjustment the Board are to treat the proceeds of any Imperial or Irish tax collected in Ireland, as the proceeds of the tax in Ireland.

(*n*) *Ib.* s. 17 (1) (2). In the first year, pending the determination by the Board of the sum to be paid, the Treasury are authorised to make such payments to the Irish Exchequer as the Board directs on account of the sum: the Lord Lieutenant may also be authorised by the Board during a period of three months from the meeting of the first Irish parliament to make any payments from the Irish Exchequer necessary to bring the Act into operation. *Ib.* s. 46.

(2) If in any financial year the proceeds of any Irish tax being an addition to any Imperial customs duty, Income tax, or death duty, exceeds one-tenth of the duty as levied in Ireland as an Imperial tax for the same period, the amount of the excess is not to be treated as part of the Irish tax, and the amount payable to the Irish Exchequer in respect of the proceeds of the Irish tax is to be reduced accordingly. (*o*)

(3) Where an independent tax is imposed by the Irish Parliament, the Joint Exchequer Board must in each year lay before the Imperial House of Commons a report as to yield and cost of collection of the tax. If that House passes a resolution that the additional expense caused to the Imperial Exchequer is excessive compared with the yield of the tax, and that the whole or part of the cost of collection should be deducted from the transferred sum, such sum is to be deducted in accordance with regulations made by the Treasury. (*p*)

(4) The charge on the Guarantee Fund under Irish Land Purchase Acts in respect of certain sums and arrears (*q*) is to cease,

(*o*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 17 (3). The proceeds of any tax are to be the proceeds as determined by the Board, and the provision does not apply where the excess is solely due to reduction of the rate of the Imperial tax. *Ib.* (*a*) (*b*). In the case of variation of an Imperial tax by the Irish Parliament by way of addition, or reduction or discontinuance, provision is made by the Act as to the manner in which the Board is to determine the amount of the proceeds of the Irish tax (in the case of variation by addition), or the amount by which the Imperial tax is diminished (in the case of reduction or discontinuance). This is to be done by calculating the excess over, or the deficiency below the amount the tax would have produced in Ireland if not varied. Where a variation by addition causes a deficiency below, and not an excess over that sum, the amount of the deficiency is to be deducted from the transferred sum according to Treasury regulations. *Ib.* s. 17 (4). The withdrawal in whole or in part of an exemption from a tax is to be treated as the imposition of, an addition to, or increase of the tax, and the grant or extension of an exemption as a reduction of a tax, and other alterations by which the proceeds of the tax are increased or diminished are to be treated accordingly. *Ib.* s. 25.

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 17 (5).

(*q*) The sums specified are (1) sums which owing to the deficiency of the Irish Land Purchase Account are paid out of the Consolidated Fund on account of the dividends and sinking fund payments of Irish guaranteed land stock under the Purchase of Land (Ireland) Act, 1891, s. 1; (2) sums paid out of the consolidated fund owing to the deficiency of the Irish land purchase fund on account of dividends on stock under the Irish Land Act, 1903, s. 29; (3) arrears of annual payments under s. 36, (4) of the last mentioned Act. See *Ib.* s. 18 (1).

and any such sums or arrears (*r*) which would have been made good out of the Guarantee Fund are to be made good by deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. (*s*)

(5) Various other deductions will be found mentioned in their appropriate places. (*t*)

The transferred sum is to be increased in the following cases :—

When any reserved service is transferred to the Government of Ireland, such sum as the Board determines to represent the saving to the Imperial Exchequer by reason of the transfer, is to be added to the transferred sum. (*u*)

Finance. Customs and Excise.—Articles brought into Great Britain from Ireland or *vice versa* are to be deemed to be articles exported or imported for the purposes of the forms to be used and the information to be furnished under the Customs Consolidation Act, 1876, and the Revenue Act, 1909, s. 4; also for the purpose of any duty or drawback payable under the Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 16 (which are next treated of), but not for any other purpose. (*x*)

The following provision is made by the Act as to customs duty. Where the duty is levied in one country but not in the other, or is levied in both but at a higher rate in the one than in the other, duty is to be charged, and drawback allowed in respect of articles produced, prepared, or manufactured abroad as follows :—

(1) The customs duty is to be charged on any such articles brought into the one country from the other as if they were articles imported from abroad. This provision is, however, subject to the exception noted below. (*y*)

(*r*) Not being sums or arrears on account of a deficiency in respect of the issue of stock, or bills, or bonds at a discount, or in respect of interest or sinking fund which are a charge on that portion of the Ireland development grant which forms part of the cash portion of the guarantee fund under the Irish Land Act, 1909, s. 7.

(*s*) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 18 (1).

(*t*) See *post*, pp. 435 note (*j*), 436, 438 note (*b*), 441, 443.

(*u*) *Ib.* s. 17 (6). Regard is to be had in determining the amount to the prospect of any increase or decrease in the cost of the service which may be expected to arise from causes other than administration. The sum may be fixed by the Board so as to vary during the first ten years after the transfer, but subject thereto is to be a definite sum. *Ib.*

(*x*) *Ib.* s. 16 (1).

(*y*) *Ib.* s. 16 (2) (*a*). The exception is as follows: Except that in

(2) A drawback is to be allowed on any such articles sent from the one country into the other equal to the drawback which would be allowed upon the exportation of the articles from the country from which they are sent. (z)

As to excise the following provision is made by the Act :—

Where an excise duty is levied in one country but not in the other, or is levied in both but at a higher rate in the one than in the other, duty is to be charged and drawback allowed in respect of articles produced, prepared, or manufactured in either country as follows :—

(1) A customs duty equal to the amount of the excise duty levied on similar articles in the country into which they are brought is to be charged on such articles brought into one country from the other as if they were articles imported from abroad ; or, if there is no such excise duty in the country from which they are sent, a duty equal to the drawback allowed on the exportation of similar articles manufactured or prepared in the country into which the article is brought ; or, if there is no such drawback, a duty equal to the customs duty payable on the importation of a similar article into the country into which the article is brought. (a)

(2) A drawback is to be allowed on such articles sent from one country into the other equal to the amount of the excise duty levied in the country from which they are sent in cases where a drawback would be allowed on the exportation of the articles from that country ; or, if no excise duty is levied

the case of articles produced abroad but manufactured or prepared in the country from which they are sent, the customs duty charged is to be (if the drawback which would be allowed on the exportation of similar articles from the country into which they are brought is less than the duty payable on importation) a duty equal to the drawback ; and if the duty is payable in respect of any such articles on delivery from bond after manufacture or preparation in bond, the duty is to be equal to that which would have been paid under similar circumstances in respect of the same article in the country into which it is brought. *Ib.*

(z) *Ib.* s. 16 (2) (b).

(a) *Ib.* s. 16 (3) (a). For the purpose of this and the following provision the excise duty on a licence to a manufacturer, the amount of which varies directly or indirectly according to the amount of the article manufactured, is to be treated as an excise duty on the article manufactured. *Ib.* (b).

in the country into which they are sent, a drawback equal to that allowed on exportation. (b)

These provisions as to customs and excise are not to affect any enactment under which articles deposited in a bonded warehouse without payment of duty may be transferred from one country to the other. (c)

Revision of Financial Arrangements.—If it appears to the Joint Exchequer Board that the Irish revenue (d) during any three successive years after the passing of the Act exceeded in each year the total cost of Irish services, and any services reserved for the time being, the Board is to present a report to that effect to the Treasury and the Lord Lieutenant, who are to cause a copy of the same to be laid before the Imperial and Irish Parliaments respectively (e).

The presentation of such a report is to be taken as a ground for revision by the Imperial Parliament of the financial provisions of the Act, with a view to securing a proper contribution from Irish revenues to the common expenditure of the United Kingdom, and extending the powers of the Irish Government as to the imposition and collection of taxes. (f)

For the purpose of the financial revision there are to be summoned to the Imperial House of Commons such number of members of the Irish House of Commons as will make the representation of Ireland in the former House equivalent to that of Great Britain on the basis of population, and for the purposes of the revision the Irish members so summoned

(b) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 16 (3) (b). The proceeds of any customs duty charged in Ireland under these provisions are (to the extent to which they exceed the proceeds of the customs or excise duty which would have been chargeable in Great Britain) to be deemed to be the proceeds of a customs duty or excise duty levied as an Irish tax, according as the duty is charged in respect of a difference of customs duty or excise duty respectively; as to the balance they are to be deemed to be the proceeds of an Imperial tax. *Ib.* s. 16 (4).

(c) *Ib.* s. 16 (5).

(d) As made up of the following items: (1) the aggregate of the total proceeds of Imperial taxes in Ireland as determined by the Board; (2) the total proceeds of Irish taxes and any other money available in the year for the payment of Irish services, as so determined; (3) any share in any miscellaneous revenue of the United Kingdom to which the Board considers Ireland to be entitled.

(e) *Ib.* s. 26 (1).

(f) *Ib.* s. 26 (2).

are to be deemed members of the Imperial House of Commons. (g)

Provisions for summoning and selecting the Irish members for the revision may be made by the Crown by Order in Council. (h)

An Order in Council made under this power must be laid before the Imperial House of Commons within forty days after it is made if the House is then sitting, or if not, within forty days after the commencement of the then next ensuing session. (i)

The Judiciary. Tenure of Office and Salaries.—Existing judges of the Supreme and County Courts in Ireland (as also all existing Irish officers serving in an established capacity in the civil service of the Crown and receiving salaries charged on the Imperial Consolidated Fund) are to hold office subject to the same conditions in all respects as to removal from office, salaries, pensions, etc., duties (or such duties as His Majesty may declare to be analogous), and rights and privileges as before the passing of the Act. (j)

Judges of the Supreme or other superior courts, of the County Court or other court with a like jurisdiction, in Ireland, appointed after the commencement of the Act are to hold office by the same tenure as before the passing of the Act,

(g) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 26 (3).

(h) *Ib.* s. 26 (4). Such provisions are to have the same effect as if enacted in the Act.

(i) *Ib.* If an address is presented to the Crown by the House of Commons within twenty-one days on which the House has sat, next after Order is laid before it praying that the Order be annulled, His Majesty may by order annul the same, and it is forthwith to become void, without prejudice to the validity of proceedings taken in the meantime under the order.

(j) *Ib.* s. 32. The salaries and pensions are to continue to be paid out of the Imperial Consolidated Fund and are to be made good by means of deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. *Ib.* The above provision (except as to payment of salaries out of the Consolidated Fund, which is to be payment out of money so provided in the case of officers whose salary is payable out of money provided by the Imperial Parliament, and in the case of other officers is not to have effect) is to apply to existing officers not receiving salaries charged on the Consolidated Fund, but who are removable only for misconduct or incapacity, including officers removable under the Supreme Court of Judicature (Ireland) Act, 1877, s. 73. (*Ib.* sub-s. (3).) Provision is also made by sub-s. (2) enabling His Majesty to grant pensions to judges or officers retiring before completion of their term of service.

except that they are to be removable only on an address to the Crown from both Houses of the Irish Parliament. Whilst holding office their salaries or right to pension is not to be altered without their consent. (*k*)

Pensions granted to Irish judges and certain other officers (*l*) payable on the day when the Act comes into force (*m*), are to be paid out of the Imperial Consolidated Fund or moneys provided by the Imperial Parliament according as they were previously paid, and are to be made good by deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. (*n*)

The Judiciary. Irish Appeals.—Appeal is to lie from the courts in Ireland to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, instead of as hitherto to the House of Lords, and enactments relating to appeals to the Privy Council are to apply accordingly. Such appeals are to be heard by not less than four Lords of Appeal within the meaning of the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, and at least one member who is or has been a judge of the Supreme Court in Ireland. (*o*)

Appeals from the Court of Appeal in any proceedings taken by way of *certiorari*, *mandamus*, *quo warranto*, or prohibition are to lie to the Privy Council instead of to the House of Lords. But nothing in the Act is to affect the jurisdiction of the House of Lords to determine claims to Irish peerages. (*p*)

The Judiciary. Constitutional Questions and Validity of Irish Laws.—Provision is made by the Act for the settlement of questions affecting constitutional matters or the validity of Irish laws by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, either on reference to that body by the Crown, or

(*k*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 27.

(*l*) The officers specified are: judges of the Supreme Court or of any court consolidated into that court, or of the county court, Irish officers in an established capacity in the civil service of the Crown, and officers or constables of the Dublin Metropolitan Police or Royal Irish Constabulary.

(*m*) Or in the case of the Royal Irish Constabulary, at the date of transfer.

(*n*) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 35 (1).

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 28 (1) (2). A rota of privy councillors for hearing such appeals is to be made annually by His Majesty in Council, and a casual vacancy occurring during the year may be filled by Order in Council. *Ib.* (3).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 28 (4) (5).

representatives of the Crown, or directly by way of appeal, as follows :—

(1) In certain cases (*q*) if the Crown so directs on the representation of the Lord Lieutenant, Secretary of State, or Joint Exchequer Board, questions affecting certain constitutional matters, or the validity of Irish Acts or bills, may be referred for decision to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council constituted as on the hearing of Irish appeals. Upon the hearing of such a question the Judicial Committee may allow persons who seem to be interested to appear as parties, and the decision is to be given as on an appeal, the nature of the report or recommendation being stated in open court. (*r*)

(2) Any person may petition the Crown to refer a decision of the Joint Exchequer Board to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, (i) on the question whether a tax is an independent tax not substantially the same in character as an Imperial tax, (ii) with respect to any question of law. The petition must be presented within six months of the date of publication of the decision, and if so referred to the Judicial Committee by the Crown, the question is to be heard and determined by that body constituted as if hearing an appeal from an Irish court. (*s*)

The like provision is made in such cases of reference as to the appearance of interested persons as parties, and the stating of the report or recommendation of the Committee in open court, as in the cases mentioned above referred by the Lord Lieutenant, Secretary of State, or Joint Exchequer Board. (*t*)

(*q*) This provision applies if it appears to the Lord Lieutenant or a Secretary of State expedient in the public interest to determine whether the provisions of any Irish Act or bill is beyond the powers of the Irish Parliament, or whether any service is an Irish service within the meaning of the Act ; or if the Joint Exchequer Board, or any two members of the Board, desire to obtain a decision as to the interpretation of the Act on any point arising in the execution of their duties, or other question of law in connection therewith.

(*r*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 29. The Act is not to prejudice any other power of His Majesty in Council to refer to the Judicial Committee, or any person's right to petition the Crown for such reference.

(*s*) *Ib.* s. 30 (3). In case (i) above the determination of the Committee is to have effect as if it were the decision of the Joint Exchequer Board, in case (ii) if the Committee determines that the point of law was erroneously determined by the Board, they are so to report to the Crown, and the Board are to reconsider their decision having regard to the determination of the Committee. (*Ib.*)

(*t*) *Ib.* As to the provision see the text above.

(3) Where the decision of (i) the Court of Appeal, or (ii) a court in Ireland, involves the decision of any question as to the validity of any law made by the Irish Parliament and the decision in case (i) is not otherwise subject to an appeal to the Privy Council, or in case (ii) is not subject to any appeal to the Court of Appeal in Ireland, an appeal is to lie by virtue of the Act, in case (i) to the Privy Council, but only by leave of the Court of Appeal or the Crown, and in case (ii) to the Court of Appeal in Ireland without any such restriction. (u)

Provisions as to Existing Irish Officers. (x)—Provision is made by the Act for the continuation in office after the Act comes into force of all existing Irish officers in the civil service of the Crown (not falling within the class of officers as to whom provision is made in the manner previously mentioned) by the same tenure (y) and subject to the same conditions in general as to duties, (z) salaries, superannuation, etc., as before the passing of the Act. (a)

Provision is also made for the continued application of the Superannuation Acts, 1834 to 1909, to such existing Irish officers; (b) and as to the payment of superannuation or other allowance to officers to whom these Acts do not apply; (c)

(u) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 30 (1) (2).

(x) By s. 36 provision is made for determining what persons are to be deemed "existing Irish officers," or Irish officers, under the Act, and for settlement by the Civil Service Committee of questions relating thereto, the proportions in which any allowance, etc., payable to such officers is to be paid as between the Exchequer or consolidated fund of Ireland and of the United Kingdom respectively.

(y) But officers removable at the time of the passing of the Act by His Majesty, or the Chief Secretary, or any other person than the Lord Lieutenant, or in any special manner, may be removed after the Act comes into force by the Lord Lieutenant. And in the case of existing permanent members of the Congested Districts Board, special provision is made for laying the order of the Lord Lieutenant before both Houses of the Irish Parliament.

(z) Or such duties as the Civil Service Committee established under the Act, determine to be analogous.

(a) *Ib.* s. 33.

(b) *Ib.* s. 33 (2). The Civil Service Committee is to be substituted for the Treasury so far as relates to the grant and ascertainment of any allowance or gratuity under these Acts. The sums payable to Irish officers under these Acts are to be paid out of moneys provided by the Imperial Parliament, and made good by deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. *Ib.*

(c) *Ib.* s. 33 (5).

and for compensation to any such officers retiring (i) under the statutory provisions contained in the Act within five years from the date when the Act comes into force, or (ii) with the permission of the Civil Service Committee given in accordance with the Act, or (iii) being removed or required to retire by the Irish Government before attaining the age of sixty-five for any cause other than misconduct or incapacity.(d) The Pensions Commutation Acts, 1871 to 1882, are to apply to persons to whom an annual allowance is granted to existing officers in pursuance of the Act, as they apply to a person retiring in consequence of the abolition of his office, and any terminable annuity payable in respect of the commutation is to be payable out of the same funds as the allowance. (e)

Pensions payable when the Act comes into force and granted on account of service in Ireland as an Irish officer in the civil service of the Crown but not in an established capacity, or as a petty sessions clerk, or in the registry of petty sessions clerks, are, in so far as the fund out of which it is payable at the time of the passing of the Act is not available by reason of anything done or omitted after that time, to be charged on and paid out of the Irish Consolidated Fund. (f)

Existing Irish Officers. The Civil Service Committee.—For the purposes of the Act in relation to existing Irish officers a Civil Service Committee is to be established consisting of three members appointed one by the Treasury, one by the Irish Executive Committee, and one (who is to be chairman) by the Lord Chief Justice of England. Vacancies arising are to be filled by the corresponding authority; and the Committee may act by any two of its members, and regulate their own procedure subject to the provisions of the Act. (g)

The Committee have certain duties in relation to existing Irish officers as to the grant or ascertainment of amount of superannuation allowances,(h) the determination of the duties of existing Irish officers,(i) and ascertaining who are

(d) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 33 (3), Sched. III.

(e) *Ib.* s. 33 (6).

(f) *Ib.* s. 35 (2).

(g) *Ib.* s. 34.

(h) *Ib.* s. 33 (2) (5).

(i) *Ib.* s. 33 (1).

Irish officers for purposes of the Act, (*j*) and the award of compensation on retirement or removal from office by the Irish Government to officers serving in the civil service of the Crown whether in an established capacity or not. (*k*)

The determination by the Committee of any question under the provisions of the Act is to be final and conclusive. (*l*)

Provisions as to Members of the Police.—Provision is made by the Act for the continuation in service of all officers and constables of the Dublin Metropolitan Police, and the Royal Irish Constabulary, who are serving on the day when the Act comes into force as to the first force, or on the day on which the control and management is transferred to the Irish Government (*m*) under the Act as to the second force, subject to the same conditions in general as to duties and salaries (which are not to be less than before the day of transfer (*n*)), and also to the existing enactments relating to pay or pensions, the Lord Lieutenant being substituted for the Chief Commissioner or Inspector General as the case may be. (*o*) Provision is also made for the payment of pensions to such officers and men who become entitled to pensions for length of service before the day of transfer and continuing to serve after that day; (*p*) also for payment of compensation on voluntary retirement after the day of transfer, or on being required to retire after that day. (*q*)

The Pensions Commutation Acts, 1871 to 1882, are to apply to persons to whom an allowance is granted under the above conditions, as if they had retired from the permanent civil service of the Crown on the abolition of the office, and terminable annuities in respect of the commutation of an allowance are to be payable out of the same funds as the allowance. (*r*)

(*j*) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 36.

(*k*) *Ib.* s. 33 (3), Sched. III.

(*l*) *Ib.* s. 34 (5).

(*m*) As to this transfer see *ante*, p. 414.

(*n*) *Viz.* the day when the Act comes into force for the Dublin Metropolitan Police and the day when the management is transferred to the Irish Government for the Royal Irish Constabulary. *Ib.* s. 37 (7).

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 37 (1) (2).

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 37 (3).

(*q*) *Ib.* s. 37 (4), Sched. IV.

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 37 (6).

Pensions, allowances, or gratuities payable after the day of transfer to such officers serving on the day of transfer under existing enactments, or compensation payable under the Act, are to be paid out of moneys provided from the Imperial Parliament and made good by deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. (e)

Provisions as to Transfer Orders.—The Crown is empowered by Orders in Council (referred to in the Act as “transfer orders”) to make any regulations necessary for setting in motion the Irish Parliament and Government, or for bringing the Act into full operation, or making effectual transfers of reserved services under the Act, and in particular such orders may provide for the following matters (f):—

(1) Necessary adaptations of enactments relating to Ireland to give effect to the Act, or relating to England or Scotland in consequence of changes effected by the Act.

(2) Necessary adaptations of enactments with respect to the execution of reserved services, and where any powers or duties in connection with such services are under any existing Act to be exercised or performed by any department in Ireland which will cease to exist as a department of the Imperial Government, to provide for their exercise or performance by any department of the latter.

(3) Regulations as to the relations of the Irish and British Post Offices; provisions for the apportionment of the capital liabilities of the Irish Post Office between the Irish and Imperial Exchequers; for the execution (including terms and conditions) of postal services by the one post office at the request of and on behalf of the other, and for facilities being given for such services; for requiring the sanction of the British Post Office for the grant by the Irish Post Office of licences for wireless telegraphy stations for internal communications in Ireland; and for the reservation of power to the Crown by Order in Council in time of war or national emergency to transfer the powers or duties of the Irish Post Office to the British Post Office or to the Imperial naval or military authorities.

(4) Provisions, on transfer of the public services under the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 and 1911, for securing the

(e) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 37 (5).

(f) *Ib.* s. 47.

payment of an old age pension to persons entitled thereto at the time of transfer, while they continue so entitled.

(5) Provisions, on transfer of public services in connection with the post office or trustee saving banks, for giving a depositor in a post office savings bank the right to repayment of sums due to him on account of deposits at the time of transfer; and for giving the trustees of any savings bank in Ireland the right to close their bank and require repayment of all sums due to them from the National Debt Commissioners; and for securing the payment of an annuity or sums due under a policy of insurance granted before the transfer by a post office or trustee savings bank.

(6) Provisions as to the transfer and apportionment of property, rights, and liabilities connected with Irish services; and for proper reductions in the payment of the transferred sum for the first year in respect of Irish services not executed by the Irish Government during any part of such year.

(7) Provisions, where an Act deals with reserved and other matters, for specifying which of such matters are to be dealt with as reserved matters. (u)

Irish transfer Orders in Council are to be laid before both Houses of the Imperial Parliament within forty days of being made if Parliament is sitting, or if not, within forty days after the commencement of the next session.

On an address presented to the Crown within the next twenty-one days on which the House has sat praying that the Order be annulled, the Crown may annul the same by Order in Council without prejudice to the validity of proceedings taken in the meantime under the Order. When so made an Irish transfer Order is to have effect as if enacted in the Act. (x)

Provisions as to Irish Universities.—The Irish Parliament is not to have power to make a law altering the constitution, diverting the property of, or repealing or diminishing existing exemptions or immunities enjoyed by Dublin University or Trinity College, Dublin, or the Queen's University of Belfast, unless approved by a majority of those present and voting at a meeting of each of certain bodies of the respective

(u) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 47.

(x) *Ib.* s. 48.

Universities. (y) This provision is subject to the following provisos :—

(1) It is not to apply to the taking of land (z) for the purpose of roads, railways, lighting, water or drainage works, or other works of public utility upon payment of compensation.

(2) The following sums are to be paid annually out of moneys provided by the Irish Parliament : (a) to the Queen's University, Belfast, for the general purposes of the university, the sum of £18,000 ; (b) to the credit of the account of Trinity College under the Irish Land Act, 1903, s. 39 (until the Joint Exchequer Board certifies that the amount standing to the credit of the account is adequate for the indemnity under that section), the sum of £5000. (a)

The Irish Church Temporalities Fund.—The Irish Church Temporalities Fund (b) is to belong to the Irish Government and managed and disposed of as directed by Irish Act. Existing charges on the fund, so far as not paid, are to be paid out of the British Exchequer and made good by deductions from the transferred sum under Treasury regulations. (c)

The Development and Road Improvement Funds Act, 1909.—The powers of the Treasury, the Development Commissioners, or the Road Board, with respect to Ireland under this Act are not to be affected by the Government of Ireland Act, 1914. (d)

The proceeds of the duties on motor spirits and on licences for motor cars levied in Ireland (so long as a sum equal to the net proceeds of such duties levied in Ireland is paid as part of the road improvement grant under the Finance (1909-

(y) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 42. The bodies which are to be convened for the purpose of voting are, as to Dublin University and Trinity College, (1) the governing body of the college, (2) the junior fellows and professors voting together, (3) the University Council, (4) the Senate. As to the Queen's University, Belfast, (1) the Senate, (2) the Academic Council, (3) the Convocation of the University.

(z) Not being land in occupation or used in connection with the college or either university.

(a) *Ib.* s. 42 (b) (c). So far as not paid these sums are to be deducted from the transferred sum and paid by the Joint Exchequer Board.

(b) Meaning the Fund under the control of the Land Commission by virtue of the Irish Church Amendment Act, 1881.

(c) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 20 (1).

(d) *Ib.* s. 19 (1). For the purposes of the first-mentioned Act, an Irish department is to be deemed a Government department within the meaning of the Act.

10) Act, 1910), are not to be treated for the purposes of the financial provisions of the Government of Ireland Act, 1914, as the proceeds of an Imperial tax levied in Ireland, and the duties are not to be varied by the Irish Parliament. (e)

Trustee Stock.—Stock or securities issued in respect of any loan raised by the Irish Government are to be trustee securities under the powers of the Trustee Act, 1893, and the Trusts (Scotland) Acts, 1861 to 1910. (f)

Crown Lands.—The King in Council may place under the control of the Irish Government for the purposes of that Government such lands, buildings, and property in Ireland vested in or held in trust for the Crown subject to such conditions or restrictions (if any) as may seem expedient. (g)

Irish Freemasons.—Existing enactments relating to unlawful oaths (h) or unlawful assemblies in Ireland are not to apply to meetings or proceedings of the Grand Lodge of free and accepted Masons of Ireland, or of any lodge or society recognised by the Grand Lodge. (i) The Irish Parliament are not to have power to abrogate or affect prejudicially any privilege or exemption of the above Lodges or societies, enjoyed by law or custom at the passing of the Act. (j)

The Channel Islands.

Constitutional Position.—The Channel Islands, consisting of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, originally formed part of the Duchy of Normandy, and became incorporated in the dominions of the Crown of England at the time of the conquest, William the Conqueror being Duke of Normandy. They are now the only portion of that territory remaining to England.

The islands have from the earliest times enjoyed peculiar liberties, being exempt from the general scheme of taxation, and possessing legislative, executive, and judicial institutions of their own. Their original charter of liberties and their

(e) 4 & 5 Geo. V. c. 90, s. 19 (2).

(f) *Ib.* s. 23 (4).

(g) *Ib.* s. 39.

(h) See *post*, p. 540, as to unlawful oaths.

(i) Government of Ireland Act, 1914, s. 43 (1).

(j) *Ib.* s. 43 (2). Laws in contravention of this provision are void to the extent of the contravention.

present constitution is said to have been granted to them by King John, as a reward for their loyalty in not joining with the rest of Normandy when that territory became reunited to the French Crown. There seems to be some doubt as to this, (k) but in any event their liberties and institutions, as they then existed, were fully recognized and confirmed by the charters of succeeding monarchs. (l)

Jersey, the most important of the islands, and Guernsey, have legislative and judicial institutions of their own, whilst Alderney, though having its own institutions, is subject to Guernsey. Sark has its own court, but is otherwise governed by Guernsey. Though in great measure independent, like colonies, the Channel Islands are bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament, and Acts relating to the islands are sent by the clerk of the Privy Council to the Royal Courts of the islands to be registered, published, and put into execution. (m) The registration, however, of an Act so transmitted is not essential to its operation in the islands. (n) An important question has arisen as to whether the Crown may, by prerogative, legislate for the islands by Order in Council, and the question was raised before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in 1853, and again in 1894. That body, however, though they expressed serious doubts as to whether Orders in Council would be binding on the islands without the assent of their legislatures, did not definitely decide the point. (o)

(k) See Le Quesne Const. Hist. of Jersey, p. 52 *et seq.*

(l) *Ib.* p. 116 *et seq.*

(m) Order in Council, the 1st of July, 1731.

(n) Order in Council, the 7th of May, 1806. The provisions of the 7 & 8 Will. III. c. 22 may also be noted, by which "all bye-laws, usages, and customs in practice in any of the possessions of the Crown repugnant to any law already made or to be made relating to the said possessions shall be utterly void and of none effect." (See Duncan's Hist. Guerns. p. 427.)

(o) Three Orders in Council of the 11th of February, 1852, were issued by the Crown to remedy some of the judicial abuses existing in the islands. This course was objected to by the legislatures of the islands, who, however, passed local Acts in accordance to some extent with the provisions of the orders. The case was remitted by the Crown to a committee of the Privy Council, which expressed serious doubt as to the validity of the orders, but did not definitely settle the point. An Order in Council of the 29th of December, 1853, accordingly revoked the previous orders and sanctioned the Acts of the local legislatures. (See *In re the States of Jersey*, 9 Moo. P. C. 185.) The same question came

In both Jersey and Guernsey a lieutenant-governor (*p*) is appointed by and represents the Crown. He commands the military forces and militia in the islands; his consent is necessary before the local legislatures or "States" can meet, and he may veto any Act passed by the states. In either case, however, he must state his reasons for refusal to the home secretary. The lieutenant-governor also exercises the right of expelling foreigners from the islands. The legislative and judicial institutions of the two islands are similar; those of Jersey are as follows:—

Local Officers.—Jersey is divided into twelve parishes, the head of which is the *constable*, or *connétable*, an officer elected by the people every three years. The duties of this officer correspond generally to those of an English mayor. He superintends the affairs of the parish, is the head of the police, and the president of the parish assembly; he also represents the parish at meetings of the legislative body or *States*.

The constable is assisted in his duties by *centeniers*, (*q*) who are elected for three years, and have the power of arrest for misdemeanour or crime, and *vingteniers*, (*r*) who act in subordination to the centeniers and collect the parish rates.

Beneath these officers come the *officiers du connétable*. They assist the constable, centeniers, and vingteniers in their duties, and in some cases act independently.

Courts and Laws.—In criminal cases the constable and twelve of his "officers" form the first jury, the bailiff presiding. Appeal lies to the *grande enquête*, or jury of twenty-four, summoned by the *Procureur du Roi* (or Attorney-General).

again before a committee of the Privy Council in 1894, the States of Jersey having refused to register an Order in Council with reference to the Prison Board. The committee took the same course as in the previous case, not definitely deciding the point, but recommending the Crown to give way to the wishes of the States.

(*p*) Besides the lieutenant-governor, a governor used also to be appointed, but his duties being merely nominal, the office has not latterly been filled.

(*q*) There are two centeniers for each parish, except St. Helens, which has eight.

(*r*) Each parish is divided into *vingtaines*, varying in number with a vingtenier for each.

The Royal Court, the chief court of the island, is presided over by the *bailiff*, an officer appointed by the Crown *durante bene placito*, and selected for his knowledge of the law. He acts as chief justice, and is assisted in civil suits by a certain number of the twelve *jurats*, according to the nature of the action, and in criminal suits by the *grande enquête*, a jury of twenty-four.

In civil matters appeal lies to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. The laws administered by the Court Royal is the common law of the island founded upon the old *Coutume de Normandie*, upon which have been grafted many local usages and customs; ordinances passed by the Court Royal and Acts of the States; Acts of the Imperial Parliament and Orders in Council relating to the island and registered in the Court Royal; and the regulations made from time to time by royal commissioners appointed under the Great Seal. (s)

The king's writ does not run into the islands (t) except the writs of *habeas corpus*, prohibition, *certiorari*, and *mandamus*, which do so run on a proper occasion, (u) as also does the king's commission under the Great Seal. Ecclesiastical jurisdiction is exercised in the island by the dean, who is appointed by the Crown. Appeal lies to the Bishop of Winchester, the island being in his diocese. (x)

The Legislature.—The local legislature, or *States*, is composed of the bailiff (who acts as president), the 12 constables, the 12 jurats (who are *ex-officio* members), and the 12 rectors of the various parishes appointed by the Crown for life (one of whom is also the dean), together with 14 deputies, 3 for St. Helens, and 1 for each of the other 11 parishes, elected for three years.

The attorney-general, the solicitor-general, and the vicomte or sheriff, may be present, but may not vote.

The bailiff has a casting vote, and may dissent from any

(s) In 1771 some of the more important laws then in force were embodied in a code.

(t) This privilege was affirmed by an Order in Council, 6 Eliz. (See Le Quesne, Const. Hist. of Jersey, p. 180 *et seq.*)

(u) See Le Cras, Laws of Jersey, p. 17 *et seq.*

(x) Order in Council, 11th of March, 1658.

measure, stating his reasons for so doing to the home secretary. His dissent so expressed acts as a suspension of the measure for the signification of his Majesty's pleasure thereon.

The consent of the lieutenant-governor is necessary before the States can meet, and he has the right of vetoing any measure, but his reasons must be stated to the home secretary, and in all cases permanent Acts of the States need the assent of the Crown, expressed by Order in Council. Provisional ordinances or bye-laws may, however, be made for three years without the assent of the Crown. (y)

Formerly the Court Royal had also the power to make ordinances and bye-laws, but this was taken away in 1771, when the laws of the island were codified. (z)

GUERNSEY.—The institutions of Guernsey are almost precisely similar to those of Jersey, the island possessing its Court Royal, or *Chef Plaids* (composed of the bailiff and jurats), and its *States* (composed of the bailiff as president, the jurats, and the rectors, constables, and deputies of the various parishes).

The chief difference between the institutions of the two islands is that the Court Royal, or *Chef Plaids*, of Guernsey has still the power of making ordinances, (a) and of suggesting legislative measures to the States. (b)

ALDERNEY has its own institutions, similar to Jersey and Guernsey, but the States of Guernsey may legislate for Alderney, and appeal lies from the Court of Alderney to the Court of Guernsey, and thence to the Privy Council.

SARK.—Sark is also subordinate to Guernsey. It possesses its own Court, with limited jurisdiction. Appeal lies to Guernsey, and thence to the Privy Council.

The Isle of Man.

The sovereignty of the Isle of Man was for many centuries vested in grantees of the Crown by letters-patent

(y) Order in Council, 28th of March, 1771. (Code of Laws, Jersey, 1771, p. ii.)

(z) Code of Laws, Jersey, 1771, p. ii.

(a) These require the consent of the Crown in Council if any change in the existing law is made.

(b) See Le Quesne, Const. Hist. of Jersey, p. 101 *et seq.*

in return for homage and the granting of two falcons at the coronation of successive sovereigns, the island enjoying its own constitution and complete legislative independence. (c) The grantees of the royal dignity, though nominally kings of the island, did not assume that title, but styled themselves "Lords of Man and the Isles," and eventually the sovereignty was repurchased from the Duke of Atholl, the then holder, by George III., in the year 1765, for £70,000, under statutory authority, (d) the Church patronage, most of the royal franchises, such as waifs, wrecks, mines, fairs, tolls, etc., together with the property in the soil, being reserved to the Duke of Atholl in return for the ancient honorary services.

The island still enjoys its ancient form of constitution, the supreme legislative authority being vested in the Crown, the governor and council, and the House of Keys, which constitute the Parliament of the island, known as the *Tynwald Court*.

The members of the House of Keys are twenty-four in number, and formerly held office for life. (e) They are now elected for seven years unless sooner dissolved by the Crown. (f)

The lieutenant-governor is appointed by the Crown, and his council for legislative purposes is composed of the principal dignitaries in the island *virtute officii*. (g)

The keys are summoned by the governor, and since 1765 Acts of the Tynwald must be confirmed by his Majesty, and before they receive the force of law they must be promulgated in the English and Manx languages on the Tynwald Hill and signed by the governor and such of the council and keys as are present.

(c) See the various letters-patent recited in the 5 Geo. III. c. 26, commencing with that granted to Sir John de Stanley, 7 Hen. IV.

(d) 5 Geo. III. c. 26.

(e) Johnson's Jurisprudence of the Isle of Man, p. 20.

(f) See the Laws of England, vol. x., p. 577.

(g) There seems to be some doubt as to the persons actually entitled to sit on the council, but the bishop, the treasurer or receiver-general, the two deemsters, the water-bailiff, and the clerk of the rolls, would appear to be included (Johnson's Jurisprudence of the Isle of Man, p. 22).

CHAPTER II.

THE COLONIES.

Definition.—By the Interpretation Act, 1889, a colony is defined as being “any part of his Majesty’s dominions, exclusive of the British Islands and of British India,” (a) and for the purposes of the definition, where parts of such dominions are under both a central and a local legislature, all parts under the central legislature are to be deemed one colony. (b)

According to the circumstances under which they are originally acquired, colonies may be classified as either settled, conquered, or ceded.

Settled Colonies.—A colony is said to be *settled* when at the time of occupation it is uninhabited, or inhabited only by tribes whose laws and customs are inapplicable to a civilized race. Australia may be taken as a type of such a colony.

In settled colonies the settlers carry with them the English common law, and so much of English statute law as is applicable to them under their particular circumstances; but English ecclesiastical law is not carried by English settlers into a new colony, (c) and such portions of statute law as the Mortmain Acts, the Statutes of Limitations, the Marriage Acts, the Statutes of Charitable Uses, have been held inapplicable to certain colonies, (d) and the New Wills Act (7 Will. IV. and 1 Vict. c. 26) has been held inapplicable to the Colonies and India. (e)

(a) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 18 (3).

(b) The British Islands include the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man. *Ib.* s. 18 (1).

(c) *In re the Lord Bishop of Natal* (1864), 3 Moo. P. C. (N. S.) p. 152.

(d) See Tarring’s Law relating to the Colonies, p. 9.

(e) *In re the Goods of Foy* (1839), 2 Curt. 328.

In addition to these laws, by the British Settlements Act, 1887, (*f*) his Majesty in Council is empowered to establish such laws and institutions, constitute such courts and officers, and make such regulations for the administration of justice in any British settlement as to his Majesty may seem fit, but this is only applicable where representative government has not been granted. Where, in any colony, whether settled, conquered, or ceded, there exists already a native population with laws and customs of their own, though from their nature inapplicable to Englishmen, these laws and customs are not generally entirely suppressed, but retained and respected as personal or tribal in character so far as is compatible with the dictates of humanity. So the Hindu and Mahomedan laws and customs relating to marriage, inheritance, etc., are respected and enforced as personal or tribal in character in Anglo-Indian courts, and the laws and customs of the natives of the Gold Coast, (*g*) and of the aborigines of New Zealand, (*h*) have been statutorily preserved.

Conquered and Ceded Colonies.—In conquered colonies (and, semble, in ceded colonies also) where a system of civilized laws already exists, this continues in force until altered by the new owners, (*i*) and in fact where such a system has been thoroughly established it is generally preserved; e.g. French law in Lower Canada, Roman-Dutch law in Ceylon and Cape Colony; and this is sometimes expressly stipulated in the treaty or articles of capitulation by which a colony is acquired. But laws contrary to the fundamental principles of the British constitution cease at the moment of conquest or cession, and therefore torture, which was legal under the old law of Minorca, could not legally be inflicted by an English governor. (*k*)

Where such a system of laws, however, has not been established, English law is introduced.

It seems that British subjects cannot take possession of a

(*f*) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 54.

(*g*) Ordinance No. 4 of 1876.

(*h*) 15 & 16 Vict. c. 72, s. 71.

(*i*) See *Campbell v. Hall* (1774), 20 St. Tri. p. 323.

(*k*) See judgment of De Grey, C.J., in *Fabrigas v. Mostyn* (1773), 20 St. Tri. p. 181.

foreign country in their own right. If they acquire it by settlement the authority of the Crown extends to them, (l) and if by conquest, it becomes a dominion of the king in right of his Crown. (m) In 1842 the Sultan of Borneo granted to Sir James Brooke (commonly called "Rajah Brooke") the government of Sarawak subject to tribute. In 1853 the tribute was remitted, and he was given power to appoint a successor. In 1855 a British commission was appointed to inquire into the status of Rajah Brooke in Borneo. The commissioners did not definitely define the position, but they inclined to the opinion that in face of the statutory assertion of the sovereignty of the Crown over the territory of the East India Company (53 Geo. III. c. 155, s. 95) that no British subject could attain to the position of an independent ruler of a foreign country. (n) In 1864, however, a British Consul was appointed to Sarawak, which in 1888 became a British Protectorate by agreement with Rajah Brooke. (o)

In conquered and ceded colonies, by virtue of the prerogative the Crown enjoys the right of legislation, of appointing executive officers, and establishing courts of justice, in so far as this right has not been restricted by the articles of capitulation or by treaty. (p)

This right of legislation may be exercised by Order in Council, and also, it seems, by proclamation or letters-patent. (q) In settled colonies, however, the power of legislation is by the British Settlements Act, 1887, only conferred upon the King in Council, (r) but this power may be delegated by any instrument under the Great Seal, or by instructions under the sign manual, to any three or more persons within the settlement. (s)

The Crown cannot, however, make laws contrary to the fundamental principles of the British constitution, or

(l) See *per* Lord Mansfield in *Campbell v. Hall* (20 St. Tri. p. 287).

(m) *Ib.* pp. 322, 323.

(n) Report of Commissioners, 1855, p. 19.

(o) See Herts. Comm. Treat., xviii. p. 227.

(p) As to this right generally, see judgment of Lord Mansfield in *Campbell v. Hall* (1774), 20 St. Tri. p. 320 *et seq.*

(q) See *Jephson v. Riera* (1835), 3 Knapp, p. 152.

(r) 50 & 51 Vict. c. 54, s. 2.

(s) *Ib.* s. 3.

exempting persons from the general laws of trade, or the authority of Parliament, or granting exclusive privileges to individuals, (*t*) and when a representative government has been granted to a colony the right of the Crown to legislate ceases, (*u*) unless it has been specially reserved, as in the case of British Guiana, Malta, and Mauritius.

Appeals from the Colonies.—From the highest civil or criminal court in any colony appeal lies to the King in Council, and since 1833 (*x*) these appeals are heard by the judicial committee of the Privy Council. The right to appeal is, however, usually limited, by Order in Council or local legislation, to cases in which leave to appeal has been granted according to the rules in force in the colony. (*y*) In all cases, however, the Crown retains the prerogative right to grant *special leave* to appeal, unless that right has expressly been taken away by precise words. Accordingly an Act of the Canadian Dominion (*z*) which declared the judgment of the Canadian Court of Appeal in insolvency questions to be final, was held not to interfere with the prerogative of the Crown to grant special leave to appeal. (*a*) In criminal suits the Privy Council will not grant special leave to appeal unless “some substantial or grave injustice has been done through disregard of the forms of legal process, or some violation of the principles of natural justice,” (*b*) or unless the question raised is of grave importance. (*c*) And in civil suits, where the issue in dispute is a question of fact only, the judicial committee of the Privy Council will not entertain an appeal, (*d*) and special leave to appeal from the Supreme Court of Canada (*e*) will be refused unless the case

(*t*) See 20 St. Tri. p. 323.

(*u*) *Ib.* p. 329.

(*x*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41.

(*y*) As to the rules in force in the various colonies, see Macpherson's Privy Council Practice, 2nd ed., pp. 69–118.

(*z*) 40 Vict. c. 41, s. 28 (Canadian Act).

(*a*) *Cushing v. Dupuy* (1880), 5 App. Cas. 409, overruling *Cuvillier v. Aylwin* (1832), 2 Knapp, 72.

(*b*) *Ex parte Deeming*, [1892] A. C. 422.

(*c*) *Reg. v. Bertrand* (1867), L. R. 1 P. C. 520.

(*d*) *Canada Central Railway Co. v. Thomas Murray* (1883), 8 App. Cas. 574.

(*e*) The decision of which is by the British North America Act, 1867, declared to be final, saving the right of his Majesty to grant “special leave” to appeal.

is of gravity, involving matter of public interest, or some important question of law, or affecting property of considerable amount, or where the case is otherwise of public importance. (*f*) It would seem that the same principle would apply in any other colony where the judgment of the colonial court is declared to be final. To meet the fact that the rules in force in some colonies prevented appeals to the Privy Council from courts other than a court of error or appeal in the colony, it is provided by statute (*g*) that his Majesty may by Order in Council provide for appeals to his Majesty from any colonial court though not a court of error or appeal.

Where the leave of the colonial court is a necessary preliminary to an appeal, and the colonial court has no power to grant such leave, the proper course is to apply to the Privy Council for special leave to appeal, which may be granted by virtue of the prerogative.

The law of a colony upon any particular point must be proved as a fact in an English court, and this is usually done by an expert. Recourse may, however, be had to the provisions of the 22 & 23 Vict. c. 63, which provides for the remission of cases by courts in one part of his Majesty's dominions for the opinion in law of the court in any other part of his Majesty's dominions. (*h*) The prerogative rights of the Crown, such as forfeiture, extend to the Colonies; therefore, prior to 1870 and the abolition of forfeiture on conviction for felony, (*i*) the Crown was held entitled to a colonial felon's goods. (*k*)

Legislation in Colonies.—Those colonies in which the Crown has the sole right of legislation, either through a governor or by Order in Council, are generally described as Crown colonies, to distinguish them from those which have representative, or representative and responsible, legislatures; and laws in such colonies are generally termed ordinances.

(*f*) *Prince v. Gagnon* (1882), 8 App. Cas. 103.

(*g*) 7 & 8 Vict. c. 69, s. 1.

(*h*) The 34 Vict. c. 11 enacts more generally that any superior court may remit a case to the court of any foreign state with whom a convention to that effect exists, to ascertain the law of such foreign state on any point.

(*i*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23.

(*k*) *In re Baleman's Trust* (1873), L. R. 15 Eq. 365.

But every colony, whether a Crown colony or not, is subject to the paramount authority of the Imperial Parliament. (*l*) Examples of the exercise of this power are to be found in the suspension of the Canadian constitution on two occasions, (*m*) and the abolition of slavery. (*n*)

Representative legislatures are conferred generally by Act of the Imperial Parliament, or in cases where representative institutions have already been granted, the full system of responsible government may be established by a Colonial Act ratified by Imperial Act.

In Cape Colony a representative legislature was granted by letters-patent in 1850, and in 1852 this legislature passed an Act establishing responsible government, which was ratified by the Crown by Order in Council. The present constitution of the Union of S. Africa is effected by Imperial Act.

The validity or otherwise of colonial laws is regulated by the Act to remove Doubts as to the Validity of Colonial Laws, 1865, (*o*) which enacts that "any colonial law which is in any respect repugnant to any Act of Parliament extending to the colony, or to any order or regulation made under the authority of such Act, or having in the colony the force or effect of such Act, shall be read subject to such Act, order, or regulation, and shall, to the extent of such repugnancy, be void and inoperative." (*p*) By the same Act every colonial legislature is empowered to establish or abolish and reconstitute courts of justice within the colony; and every representative legislature (*q*) is empowered to make laws respecting the constitution, powers, and procedure of such legislature, provided they are enacted in the necessary form. (*r*)

(*l*) See, as to conquered colonies, *per* Lord Mansfield in *Campbell v. Hall* (1774), 20 St. Tri. p. 322 *et seq.*; and, *semble*, this applies to all colonies.

(*m*) See 1 & 2 Vict. c. 9; and 2 & 3 Vict. c. 53.

(*n*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 73.

(*o*) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 63.

(*p*) *Ib.* s. 2.

(*q*) The term "representative legislature" includes all Colonial Legislatures, which shall comprise a legislative body, of which one-half are elected by inhabitants of the colony. (*Ib.* s. 1.)

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 5.

Classification of Colonies.

At the present day, apart from the various protectorates and the territories administered by chartered companies, there are thirty-four colonies with distinct governments. These may be divided into four groups, according to their constitutions :—

Crown Colonies.—*Group I.* consists of five colonies, in which the Crown has the sole power of legislation, which it exercises through a governor, commissioner, or resident, alone. These are—

Gibraltar.

Labuan.

St. Helena.

Basutoland. (*s*)

Ashanti. (*t*)

In all of these, except Basutoland, the Crown has reserved power to legislate by Order in Council.

Group II.—In fourteen colonies the Crown has the control of administration and legislation, which it exercises through a governor or administrator, assisted by executive and legislative councils, composed of *ex-officio* or official, or partly official and partly nominated members, the Crown reserving the right of veto. These are—

Hong Kong.

Trinidad and Tobago.

Grenada

St. Lucia

St. Vincent

} known as the Windward Islands. (*u*)

(*s*) Basutoland was annexed to Cape Colony in 1871 (Cape of Good Hope Act, No. 12 of 1871), but was not made subject to the general laws of the colony, the Governor of Cape Colony legislating for Basutoland by proclamation. It was disannexed in 1883, and the government is now administered by a resident commissioner, under the supervision of the high commissioner for South Africa, the latter having the power of legislation.

(*t*) Ashanti was annexed by Order in Council the 26th of September, 1801, consequent upon the successes of the British arms in that year. It is now, therefore, a British colony, and by the same Order in Council the government is administered by a chief commissioner, appointed by the governor of the Gold Coast; the latter has the power of legislation by Ordinance.

(*u*) The group known as the Windward Islands geographically includes Barbados, and Trinidad and Tobago, which are now separate colonies. Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent were united under a governor and commander-in-chief by letters-patent of the 17th of March, 1885. Each

The Seychelles.

The Straits Settlements (Singapore, Penang, and Malacca).

Sierra Leone.

Gambia.

The Gold Coast.

The Falkland Islands.

British Honduras.

Nigeria (formerly known as Lagos, and later Southern Nigeria). (x)

Turks and Caicos Islands. (y)

In most of these colonies (z) the Crown may legislate by Order in Council. The governments of these colonies are constituted by means of three documents: (1) Letters-patents under the Great Seal constitute the office of governor, create the executive and legislative councils, and frame the constitution. (a) (2) By commission under the sign manual and signet the governor is appointed. (3) Instructions under which the island retains its own institutions, an administrator representing the governor-in-chief in St. Lucia and St. Vincent, and there is no common legislature or system of laws. A common Court of Appeal was, however, instituted in 1859.

(x) The colony of Lagos was constituted by letters-patent of the 13th of January, 1886, the name of the colony being subsequently changed to "Southern Nigeria" by letters-patent in 1906, it being provided by Order in Council, 16th February, 1906, that the governor and legislative council for Southern Nigeria should exercise the power of legislating by Ordinance, and of appointing commissioners, judges, etc., for the territories formerly comprised within the protectorates of Lagos and Southern Nigeria respectively, which territories were by the same order amalgamated into the Protectorate of Southern Nigeria. (See Order in Council, 16th February, 1906, and see *post*, p. 495, as to the subsequent amalgamation of the Northern and Southern Nigeria Protectorates under the name of the Nigeria Protectorate. The boundaries of the Colony of Nigeria were defined by Order in Council of 22nd November, 1913, and a Council of Nigeria (for both the Colony and Protectorate) established. Letters-patent of 29th November, 1913, constituted the office of Governor and Commander in Chief for the Colony and provided for executive and legislative councils.

(y) The legislature consists of a commissioner and a legislative council, both appointed by the governor of Jamaica.

(z) Until 1902, British New Guinea was included in this list. But that colony has now been placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia by letters-patent of the 18th of March, 1902. (See St. R. & O. 1902.) It is now a dependency of the colony under the name of Papua, by proclamation of the governor-general in 1906. Ceylon and Fiji were formerly in this list, but their legislative councils now include elected members, and they fall therefore in Group III.

(a) In Honduras the legislative council is nominated under a local Act and not under letters-patent.

the sign manual and signet or through the secretary of state detail the procedure of the executive and legislative councils, reserve certain subjects on which legislation cannot take place without the sanction of the Crown in Council, and define the relations of the governor and the judiciary.

Colonies with Representative Governments. *Group III.*— This comprises ten colonies to which representative legislatures have been granted, the Crown retaining only the right of veto except in cases where its right of legislation has been specially reserved. The public officers in these colonies are, however, under the control of, and responsible to, the Crown acting through the colonial secretary, and such colonies are therefore said to enjoy representative, but not responsible, governments.

In colonies with responsible governments, on the other hand, the chief public officers or ministers are responsible, as in England, primarily to the local legislature, and ultimately to the Crown. In the colonies comprised in Group III. the executive is composed of a governor and an executive council appointed by the Crown or the governor, and generally containing some *ex-officio*, or official members.

In three colonies the legislature consists of the governor and two chambers, a legislative council nominated by the Crown, and an elected legislative assembly. These three colonies are—

The Bahamas,

Barbados (one of the Windward Islands, but separated from the latter and made a distinct government by letters patent in 1885),

Bermuda ;

and in these the Crown cannot legislate by Order in Council.

In five colonies there is one legislative chamber only, composed partly of members nominated by the Crown, or of *ex-officio* or *official* members, and partly of elected members. These are—

British Guiana.

Jamaica.

The Leeward Islands. (*b*)

Malta.

Mauritius.

Ceylon.

Fiji.

(*b*) Comprising Antigua, Dominica, St. Christopher (St. Kitts) and

Colonies with Representative and Responsible Governments.—*Group IV.* comprises the most important of all our colonies, to which full representative and responsible polities have been granted, modelled on the lines of the English constitution itself, the governor representing the Crown, the executive council corresponding to the English Privy Council, whilst the English Cabinet is represented by the Ministry, or those members of the executive council selected by the governor, and who are always the principal public officers, and enjoy the confidence of the representative chamber. The governor, the executive council, and the Ministry or Cabinet form the members of the executive, whilst the legislature consists of the governor and two legislative chambers corresponding to the Lords and Commons.

In three colonies the upper legislative chamber is composed of members nominated by the governor, whilst the lower chamber is elected. These are—

Canada. (c)

New Zealand.

Newfoundland.

In one colony the upper chamber (or senate) is composed partly of members chosen by the governor-general, and partly of elected members, the lower legislative chamber (or House of Assembly) being composed entirely of elected members : viz.—

The Union of South Africa.

In one colony the legislature consists of the governor and two elected legislative chambers : viz.—

The Commonwealth of Australia.

Three of these, viz. Canada, the Union of South Africa, and Australia, are federations of several colonies or provinces, each province enjoying a separate local responsible government, with lieutenant-governors (or administrators in the case of South Africa) and representative legislatures. These local

Nevis, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands, to which the island of Sombbrero was added in 1904. The constitution depends upon the Leeward Islands Act, 1871 (34 & 35 Vict. c. 107), as amended by Federal Act, No. 1, of 1899, and letters-patent of the 2nd of October, 1902 (St. R. & O., 1902, p. 596), by which the Crown's power of nominating members of the legislative council was delegated to the governor-general, and various provisions made with regard to the local governments.

(c) In Canada and South Africa the upper chamber is termed "the senate," those of the other colonies "legislative councils."

governments are subordinate to the central federal government, and the local constitutions vary, except in South Africa, where they are all similar.

In the Dominion of Canada—

Quebec	}	have a legislative council nominated by the lieutenant-governor for life, and an elected legislative assembly.
Nova Scotia		

Ontario	}	have one chamber only.
New Brunswick		
Manitoba		
British Columbia		
Prince Edward Island		
Alberta		
Saskatchewan		

The Yukon	{	is under a commissioner with a legislative council.
-----------	---	---

The North-West Territories	}	is under a commissioner, who is the comptroller of the Royal North-West Mounted Police, and exercises executive and legislative authority under the control of the Hudson's Bay Co.

In the Commonwealth of Australia—

New South Wales	}	have a legislative council nominated by the Crown, and an elected assembly.
Queensland		

Victoria	}	have elected legislative councils and assemblies.
South Australia		
Tasmania		
Western Australia		

In the Union of South Africa all the provinces, viz.—

The Cape of Good Hope	}	have a legislative council elected for three years, and an executive committee composed of the Administrator and four members elected by the provincial councils.
Natal		
The Transvaal		
The Orange Free State		

Privileges of Colonial Parliaments.—With regard to the privileges of colonial Parliaments, the *lex et consuetudo Parliamenti* have been held to apply exclusively to the lords and commons, and not to colonial Parliaments; and therefore the legislative council of Tasmania had no power to commit for contempt. (*d*) But in the case of Victoria, whose constitution depends on a colonial Act of 1854, ratified by Imperial Act, (*e*) the colonial legislature was given power to define its own powers and immunities, which were not to exceed those enjoyed by the House of Commons in England. A Victorian Act (*f*) accordingly gave the legislative assembly the same powers and immunities as the House of Commons, and therefore the assembly was held to have power to commit for contempt. (*g*) The same provisions have been made with regard to Canada (*h*) and Western Australia. (*i*)

Colonial Governors.

Constitutional Position.—Colonial governors are appointed by commission from the Crown, and their powers are limited and defined by the letters patent which constitute the office of governor, and by the instructions which are given to them on appointment. Where the commission extends to more than one colony, as in Australia or Canada, they are termed governors-general or governors-in-chief. (*k*)

In Crown colonies the powers of the governor are strictly defined, but within the limits of his authority he has absolute discretion. In self-governing colonies, on the other hand, though his powers are nominally wider, the governor takes the place of a constitutional monarch, and must act on the advice of his ministers. An example of this occurred in New Zealand in 1892, when the nominated upper chamber continually refused to support the measures of the premier with a large Parliamentary majority. The Ministry demanded

(*d*) *Fenton v. Hampton* (1858), 11 Moo. P. C. 347, following *Kiellay v. Carson* (1842), 4 Moo. P. C. 63.

(*e*) 18 & 19 Vict. c. 55.

(*f*) 20 Vict. No. 1.

(*g*) *Dill v. Murphy* (1864), 1 Moo. P. C. (N. S.) 487.

(*h*) 38 & 39 Vict. c. 38, s. 1.

(*i*) Western Australia Constitution Act, 53 & 54 Vict. c. 26, s. 36.

(*k*) See the Interpretation Act, 1889.

an increase in the numbers of the upper house sufficient to give the Government a majority. This the governor refused, but on application to the colonial office he was instructed that where no Imperial interests were at stake, and where the constituencies were at one with the Ministry, he must accept the advice of his ministers.

In Canada lieutenant-governors are appointed not directly by the Crown, but by the governor-general in council, as representing the Crown. (*l*)

The governor, with the advice of his council, exercises the executive powers conferred upon him by the terms of his commission. The members of the executive council, in colonies which have not responsible Governments, are appointed from amongst the principal officers of the colony, sometimes with unofficial members, by the governor's instructions, or by warrant from the Crown on the advice of the secretary of state. They can be dismissed only by the Crown, the governor having, however, a power of suspension.

In colonies with responsible Governments, the governor appoints or removes members of the executive council, whilst in analogy to the formation of an English Cabinet he also summons those members of the executive council who enjoy the confidence of the representative chambers to form the Ministry corresponding to the English Cabinet; and it is upon the advice of the Ministry, who confer separately (in the same way that a Cabinet Council confers in the absence of the Crown in England), that the governor acts, and not upon the advice of the executive council itself, which, like the Privy Council in England, meets only to transact formal business matters. (*m*)

It is through the instructions given to the governor that the system of ministerial responsibility has come to be a recognized constitutional doctrine in the colonies. The governor is responsible to the Crown only, and in certain matters, such as Imperial policy, he is the only person who

(*l*) Such a mode of appointment is not unconstitutional, for the governor and council are merely exercising the delegated authority of the Crown. *Per* Lord Watson in *Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada v. Receiver-General of New Brunswick*, [1902] A. C. at p. 443.

(*m*) See Todd's Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies, p. 37 *et seq.*

can be made responsible. In all matters of local administration, however, the ministers are responsible, not immediately to the Crown, but to their own legislature.

In appointing and dismissing officials the governor is generally bound to act on the advice of his council, but express power is conferred on colonial governors by statute (*n*) to remove any person from office in case of absence without reasonable cause, neglect, or misbehaviour, and the dismissal of a commissioner of Crown lands by a governor of New South Wales was held by the judicial committee of the Privy Council not to be a proper subject of appeal, because such offices are held, not by any patent right, but solely during the pleasure of the governor. (*o*)

Liability of Colonial Governors.—A colonial governor is liable to a civil action for acts done in his private and unofficial capacity both in the courts of the colony (*p*) and in the court of King's Bench in England; (*q*) and he may be sued in England for acts done in his official capacity, but outside the limits of his authority, (*r*) or for acts which, though done officially and within the limits of his commission, are such as the sovereign through his ministers, cannot legally do, for the orders of the Crown are no excuse for such an act. But whether he can be sued for acts done in his official capacity within his own colony seems doubtful. (*s*) It is clear, however, that he cannot be sued either in the colony or in England for acts of state within the authority of his commission, provided they are acts which a sovereign through his ministers can legally do, (*t*) and in cases of contract on behalf of the sovereign, the only remedy apparently would be by Petition of Right.

Governors are liable to criminal proceedings in the court of King's Bench in England under the Governors Act (*u*)

(*n*) 22 Geo. III. c. 75.

(*o*) *Ex parte Robertson* (1858), 11 Moo. P. C. 288.

(*p*) *Hill v. Bigge* (1841), 3 Moo. P. C. 465.

(*q*) *Fabrigas v. Mostyn* (1774), 20 St. Tri. 81.

(*r*) *Musgrave v. Pulido* (1879), 5 App. Cas. 111; *Phillips v. Eyre* (1869), L. R. 4 Q. B. 225.

(*s*) *Tandy v. The Earl of Westmoreland* (1800), 27 St. Tri. 1246; *Luby v. Lord Wodehouse* (1865), 17 Ir. C. L. R. 618. But see *Musgrave v. Pulido* (1879), 5 App. Cas., p. 107.

(*t*) See the cases cited above.

(*u*) 11 & 12 Will. III., c. 125.

“for acts of oppression within the area of their command, or for any other crime or offence contrary to the laws of the realm or in force within their respective governments or commands.” (v) But whether a governor can be tried on a criminal charge in his own colony does not seem to have been judicially determined; seeing, however, that he is not a viceroy, (w) but is only in the position of an officer with limited authority, (x) it might be said that he could not claim exemption from a criminal prosecution any more than a Cabinet minister in England could do so. Against this must be set the public inconvenience which would arise if a governor were subject to arrest like any ordinary person, and under the old law of execution, though he could be sued for debt, his person, it seems, could not be taken in execution under a writ of *capias*. (y) Whether, then, a governor enjoys the privilege of absolute freedom from arrest in his own colony in criminal and civil suits does not seem to have been directly determined. The Governors Act (z) was extended by a subsequent Act (a) to “all persons in his Majesty’s service, in any civil or military capacity out of Great Britain, guilty of any crime, misdemeanour, or offence, in the execution of, or under the colour or in the exercise of, any such employment.” But this Act has been held not to extend to felonies. (b) Breaches of official trust committed out of the United Kingdom are within the Act, and may be

(v) There seems to be some doubt whether this Act extends to felonies. See *Rez v. Shawe* (1816), 5 M. & S., p. 405. In 1802 Governor Wall was tried at the Old Bailey for the murder of a soldier by flogging whilst governor of the Island of Goree, sentenced to death and executed. The 33 Hen. VIII. c. 23, under which the trial took place, was repealed by the 9 Geo. IV. c. 31, s. 1; 9 Geo. IV. c. 74, s. 12.

(w) See *Hill v. Bigge* (1841), 3 Moo. P. C., p. 476 *et seq.*, disapproving the dictum of Lord Mansfield to the contrary in *Fabrigas v. Mostyn* (1774), 20 St. Tri. 81.

(x) *Cameron v. Kyte* (1835), 3 Knapp P. C. 332.

(y) See *Hill v. Bigge* (1841), 3 Moo. P. C. p. 478.

(z) 11 & 12 Will. III. c. 12.

(a) 42 Geo. III. c. 85.

(b) See *Rez v. Shawe* (1816), 5 M. & S., p. 405. The judgment of Lord Ellenborough, C.J., that the word “crime” in the Act does not extend to felonies chiefly on the ground that the method of procedure provided by the Act (*viz.* criminal information exhibited by the attorney-general) does not apply to felonies, does not seem entirely satisfactory, seeing that the Act provides for prosecution by information or indictment.

tried either in the place where they were committed, or in England, (c) and the corrupt communication of information acquired whilst acting in any official capacity under his Majesty is a breach of official trust. (d)

Capricious and indiscreet use of their powers by colonial officers other than governors may also be restrained through the exercise of the power of suspension vested in the governor. (e)

With regard, however, to the liability of a governor or any other person to be sued or prosecuted in England for acts done in a colony, the following general proposition applies : " That no act is a wrong in England unless it is also a wrong in the country where it is committed, or if it has been indemnified in that country." (f)

Powers and Duties.—The governor's powers and duties are mainly as follows :—

- (1) He pardons or respites criminals, and remits fines or penalties due to the Crown.
- (2) Money for the public service is issued under his warrant.
- (3) He issues writs for the election of members, and convokes, prorogues, and dissolves legislative assemblies.
- (4) He appoints absolutely, conditionally, or provisionally to offices in the colony. Where there is a responsible government these appointments are made with the advice of the Ministry.
- (5) In colonies with responsible governments he can suspend or dismiss public servants holding office during pleasure. (g) But it is recognized that he acts on the advice of the Ministry. In other colonies his powers of suspension or dismissal are subject to regulations made by the colonial secretary.
- (6) In colonies with representative governments his consent is necessary to the enactment of colonial laws. The

(c) 52 & 53 Vict. c. 52, s. 6.

(d) *Ib.* s. 2.

(e) See *Cloete v. Reg.* (1854), 8 Moo. P. C. 484.

(f) See Westlake's *Private International Law*, 3rd Ed., p. 237.

(g) See *Ex parte Robertson* (1858), 11 Moo. P. C. 288.

governor may adopt one of four courses : (1) He may assent ; (2) he may withhold his assent altogether ; (3) he may assent suspending the operation of the bill until it has been confirmed by the Crown ; (4) he may reserve the bill for the Crown's assent. In the case of bills concerning the army, the navy, differential duties, treaties, the royal prerogative, or the rights of subjects not within the colony, he must adopt course (3) or (4).

The Crown may disallow any law to which the governor has affixed his assent within a certain time of the receipt of the bill by the colonial secretary from the governor. In Canada (h) and New South Wales (i) the power of disallowance must take place within two years of such receipt.

- (7) He issues marriage licences, letters of administration, and grants probates, unless other regulations are made by local law or charter of justice. Sometimes he presents to benefices of the Church of England in the colony.
- (8) It is his duty to repel aggression, and suppress riot, rebellion, or piracy. He makes reports to the home authorities on the condition of the militia and volunteers in the colony.
- (9) In colonies without representative governments he generally initiates legislation. In representative colonies he sometimes initiates all appropriation bills.
- (10) He administers the Extradition Acts, 1870, 1873, which extend to the colonies.
- (11) He exercises in the colony the jurisdiction conferred by the Naturalization Act, 1870, upon a secretary of state to readmit an alien to British nationality.
- (12) He may not leave the colony without permission, or receive or give presents, or act as an agent in forwarding them to the Crown.
- (13) He confirms the findings of courts-martial when in command of the military forces, or in the absence of any superior authority.

(h) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 3, s. 56.

(i) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 76, s. 32.

He may proclaim any military forces in the colony subject to the Army Act.

- (14) He appoints to vacancies in the Vice-Admiralty Court of the colony, and in cases where no vice-admiral has been formally appointed, he is an *ex-officio* vice-admiral.

Colonial governments, as a rule, are not liable to be sued as a corporation, but the Government of New South Wales is liable to be sued in tort; (*j*) so also the Government of the Straits Settlements. (*k*) In New Zealand claims against the Crown are to be made by Petition of Right. (*l*)

The Dominion of Canada.

The Dominion of Canada was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497. Early in the sixteenth century (1525) the French took possession of the country and settled on the St. Lawrence. In 1759 General Wolfe defeated the French at the battle of Quebec, and the country was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1763. The constitution of the Dominion of Canada depends principally upon the British North America Act of 1867, (*m*) which empowered His Majesty to declare Canada (consisting of the provinces of Ontario or Upper Canada, and Quebec or Lower Canada), Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick one dominion under the name of Canada and provided for the constitution. This Act was brought into force by proclamation of the 22nd of May, 1867. By the British North America Acts of 1871 and 1886, (*n*) the dominion parliament was empowered to erect and provide for the constitution of new provinces, and also to provide for the representation of such provinces, or of any territories forming part of the dominion but not included in any province, in the Senate and House of Commons. Canada

(*j*) 39 Vict. No. 38 (N. S. W. Act).

(*k*) Crown Suits Ordinance Act, 1876. (Laws of the Straits Settlements.)

(*l*) 35 Vict. No. 49 (New Zealand Act).

(*m*) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 3.

(*n*) 34 Vict. c. 28; 49 & 50 Vict. c. 35; these with the Act of 1867 may be cited as the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1886 (49 & 50 Vict. c. 35, s. 3).

now consists of the following provinces and territories, which are represented in the House of Commons and Senate :—

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Original
Provinces. | { | (1) The Province of Ontario. |
| | | (2) The Province of Quebec. |
| | | (3) The Province of Nova Scotia. |
| | | (4) The Province of New Brunswick. |
| | | (5) The Province of Manitoba. (o) |
| | | (6) British Columbia. |
| | | (7) Prince Edward Island. |
| | | (8) The North-West Territories (including the
Yukon, which is a separate territory). |
| | | (9) Alberta. |
| | | (10) Saskatchewan. |

The executive power of the dominion government is vested in the Crown and exercised by a governor-general appointed by the Crown, and a privy council composed of members nominated by the governor-general. The governor-general acts on the advice of a Cabinet composed of such members of the privy council as are the heads of the principal government departments, (*p*) and enjoy the confidence of the Canadian House of Commons. Legislative power is vested in the Crown, as represented by the governor-general, and a parliament consisting of an upper house or senate, whose members are nominated by the governor-general and sit for life, and a House of Commons composed of members elected by ballot in proportionate numbers for each province according to the population. The representation is readjusted on the taking of the census every ten years, and is arranged in proportion

(o) The various British possessions in North America (except Newfoundland) have been annexed to the dominion by various Orders in Council: Rupertland (out of which the province of Manitoba was erected by the Canadian Act, 33 Vict. c. 3) in 1870, British Columbia in 1871, Prince Edward Island in 1873, and all other British possessions not previously annexed, and which are now included in the North-West Territories and the Yukon in 1880. (See Orders in Council, the 23rd of June, 1870; the 16th of May, 1871; the 26th of June, 1873; the 31st of July, 1880; the 18th of December, 1897.) British Columbia and Prince Edward Island had already their own form of government on joining the Dominion; that for the North-West Territories was provided by the 38 Vict. c. 49 (Canadian); the Yukon was made a separate territory by a Canadian Act of 1898 (61 Vict. c. 6).

(p) Now twelve in number, the Cabinet including one member who is without a portfolio, and a secretary of state.

to the new population, but so that Quebec always remains represented by the fixed number of sixty-five members in the House of Commons. (*g*) The House of Commons sits for five years unless sooner dissolved, and the franchise is regulated by the legislatures of the various provinces.

Each province enjoys a responsible government, the executive being vested in a lieutenant-governor appointed by the governor-general and an executive council appointed by the lieutenant-governor, whilst the legislature is composed of the lieutenant-governor and an elected legislative assembly. Two provinces, Quebec and Nova Scotia, have in addition an upper chamber or legislative council, composed of members elected by the lieutenant-governors in council for life.

The provincial legislatures have the power of altering their own constitutions except with regard to the lieutenant-governors, (*r*) whilst the dominion constitution can only be altered by Act of the Imperial Parliament.

The dominion legislature has power to legislate on all matters not coming within the classes of subjects exclusively assigned to the provincial legislatures (the converse is the case in the United States), whilst at the same time certain classes of subjects are exclusively assigned to the dominion legislature. (*s*)

With regard to such matters, therefore, as are not exclusively assigned to either, both the dominion and provincial legislatures have a concurrent power of legislation, subject to this, that provincial Acts are void so far as they are repugnant to dominion Acts.

Cases of conflict between the dominion and provincial legislatures are settled by the Supreme Court of Canada, which must interpret the constitution according to the terms of the British North America Act. The dominion judicature consists of the Supreme Court of Canada, (*t*) and the Exchequer Court of Canada, which is also a colonial Court of Admiralty.

In the provinces there are superior district and county courts, and from the court of final resort in each, appeal in

(*g*) Act of 1867, ss. 51, 52.

(*r*) 30 & 31 Vict. c. 3, s. 92 (1).

(*s*) *Ib.* s. 91.

(*t*) Established in 1875 by the 38 Vict. c. 11 (Canadian Act).

civil and criminal cases lies to the Supreme Court of Canada, and there is also a concurrent right of appeal to the privy council without going through the Supreme Court. (u) But if the appeal is taken to the Supreme Court the decision is to be final, saving, however, any right of appeal which his Majesty may be pleased to exercise by virtue of his royal prerogative. (v)

The judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by letters patent under the great seal of Canada. (w)

The Commonwealth of Australia.

The Australian Commonwealth (proclaimed by letters patent of 17th September, 1900) is a federation of six states, namely, New South Wales, Queensland, Victoria, South Australia, Tasmania, and Western Australia. The federal constitution is regulated by the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act, 1900. (x)

Under this Act the executive is vested in a governor-general appointed by and representing the Crown, and a federal executive council, composed of members chosen by the governor-general. (y) The ministers of state, who form the advisory council of the governor-general corresponding to the English Cabinet, were to be seven in number until otherwise directed by the Federal Parliament. They are chosen by the governor-general, and act as the heads of such of the government departments as the Federal Parliament or, in default of that body, as the governor-general directs. (z) They must be members of the executive council, and of either the Senate or the House of Representatives. In accordance with the

(u) See Wheeler's Confederation Law of Canada, p. 396.

(v) 38 Vict. c. 11, s. 47 (Canadian Act), and see *ante*, p. 453.

(w) *Ib.* s. 4.

(x) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 12. Power is reserved to the Federal Government by the Act to admit new States.

(y) *Ib.* s. 62. This council at present consists of the Prime Minister and Treasurer, the Attorney-General, the Ministers of State for external and home affairs, and for defence, and trade and customs, the Postmaster-General, the Vice-President of the Council, and two honorary ministers. In addition living members of all past ministries may be summoned to attend.

(z) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 12, s. 65.

English constitutional usage this smaller group of ministers perform the deliberative and advisory functions of the executive council, the latter body merely meeting to perform formal acts of the executive. Unless otherwise provided by the Federal Parliament all other officers of the executive are appointed by the governor-general in council. (a)

The legislature is composed of the king (represented by the governor-general), (b) an elected Senate, and an elected House of Representatives, whose numbers are double those of the Senate; the members of both Houses are returned by the various states in proportion to their population. (c) Senators are elected for six years, half their number retiring in rotation at the end of three years. (d) Members of the House of Representatives are elected for three years, unless the House is sooner dissolved by the governor-general. (e)

The Parliament of the Commonwealth is given certain exclusive powers of legislation, and it may also legislate on a certain number of matters expressly specified by the Act. (f) The state parliaments may legislate on any subject not exclusively assigned to the Commonwealth Parliament, but in case of inconsistency the law of the Commonwealth is to prevail. (g) The constitutions and laws in force in each colony are preserved by the Act, (h) and the governors are appointed as before, by the Crown and not by the governor-general.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a High Court of Australia, (i) which has jurisdiction to hear appeals from the High Court itself when exercising its *original* jurisdiction, from the Supreme Court of any state, and from the Inter-State Commission (j) constituted by the Act to execute and maintain the provisions of the Act relating to trade and commerce; (k) the decision of the High Court in such appeals is final, with a saving, however, of his Majesty's prerogative right to grant special leave to appeal to the Privy Council, (l) except in certain cases where a

(a) 63 & 64 Vict. c. 12, s. 67.

(d) Ss. 7, 13.

(g) S. 109.

(j) S. 73.

(l) See *ante*, p. 401, as to the Crown's right to grant special leave to appeal in such cases.

(b) S. 1.

(e) S. 28.

(h) Ss. 106, 108.

(k) S. 101.

(c) Ss. 7, 24.

(f) Ss. 51, 52.

(i) S. 71.

certificate from the High Court that the question is a proper one for appeal is required. (*m*)

The High Court has also certain original jurisdiction conferred upon it by the Act. (*n*)

It is noticeable that the right of appeal from the provincial courts to the Privy Council has not been taken away by the Act; it would seem, therefore, that a concurrent right of appeal exists both to the High Court and to the Privy Council.

The constitution can only be altered by an Act passed by an absolute majority in both Houses, or, in case one House refuses to pass it, by an Act passed by an absolute majority in either House for the second time after an interval of three months. In both cases the Act must be referred to the electors in each state, and if approved by a majority of all the electors, and by the majority of the electors in a majority of the states, it may be presented for the Crown's assent. (*o*) No alteration diminishing the proportionate or minimum representation of, or affecting the provisions of the Constitution with regard to any state can become law unless approved by a majority of the electors in that state. (*p*)

Under the Australian States Constitution Act, 1907, (*q*) bills passed by the state legislatures must be reserved for his Majesty's pleasure, which, (1) alter the constitution of the state legislature, or either House of the state legislature; (2) affect the salary of the governor; or (3) are required to be so reserved by Act of the state legislature, or by the bill itself.

Difference between the Australian and Canadian Constitutions.—The chief features in which the Canadian and Australian constitutions differ are—

- (1) In Canada the federal senators are chosen by the governor-general for life, in Australia they are elected by the various states and sit for six years.
- (2) Canadian lieutenant-governors are appointed by the governor-general in council. In Australia the state governors are appointed by the Crown.
- (3) The Canadian Parliament can legislate on all matters

(*m*) S. 74.

(*p*) *Ib.*

(*n*) Ss. 75, 76.

(*q*) 7 Ed. VII. c. 7.

(*o*) S. 128.

not exclusively assigned to the provincial parliaments. In Australia the powers of the federal legislature are strictly defined, whilst the state parliaments can legislate on any subjects not exclusively assigned to the Federal Parliament.

- (4) The Canadian House of Commons is elected for five years unless sooner dissolved. The Australian House of Representatives for three years.
- (5) There are no provisions in the British North America Act enabling the Federal Parliament to alter the constitution, which can only be done by Imperial statute. The Australian Parliament can alter the constitution in the manner previously noticed as laid down in the Commonwealth of Australia Act.
- (6) The enactments of Canadian provincial legislatures are subject to the veto of the governor-general. Enactments of state legislatures in Australia are subject to the veto of the state governor or of the Crown, but not to that of the governor-general.

The Former Transvaal and Orange River Colonies.

The various steps relating to the annexation of conquered colonies and the subsequent settlement of the government may be illustrated by a short account of the former Transvaal and Orange River colonies. A commission under the royal sign manual and signet empowered Field-Marshal Lord Roberts to annex the Transvaal, constitute himself administrator, and make laws. This was accordingly done by Lord Roberts' proclamation of the 1st of September, 1900. (r)

Letters patent under the Great Seal of the 2nd of August, 1901, constituted the offices of governor and commander-in-chief, and also of lieutenant-governor, and created executive and legislative councils, composed of members nominated by the Crown or the secretary of state. These letters patent were subsequently revoked, and a similar form of government provided for the colony by letters patent of the 23rd of September, 1902. (s) Under these, the government of the

(r) St. R. & O. 1901, p. 540.

(s) St. R. & O. 1902, p. 614. These letters patent were proclaimed in the colony the 29th of September, 1902.

Transvaal consisted of a governor and commander-in-chief, and a lieutenant-governor, who exercised the powers conferred upon them by the letters patent or their commissions, or by instructions under the royal sign manual and signet, or conveyed through the secretary of state ; an executive council, composed of members appointed by instructions under the royal sign manual and signet, or conveyed through a principal secretary of state ; and a legislative council, consisting of the lieutenant-governor and members appointed by the Crown in the same manner as members of the executive council. The legislative council was empowered to legislate by ordinance, subject to disallowance by his Majesty, and to constitute courts and officers, and make regulations for the proceedings therein. The lieutenant-governor, with the consent of the governor, appointed judges and other officers.

Power was reserved to his Majesty by the letters patent to legislate for the colony by Order in Council.

Appeal lay from the Supreme Court of the Transvaal to the Privy Council. The successive steps in the formation of the government of the Orange River colony were similar to those taken in the case of the Transvaal, and until the union of South Africa under the South Africa Act, 1909, the former possessed a form of government similar to that of the latter.

Responsible governments were subsequently granted to both colonies by letters patent in 1906 and 1907 respectively, (t) the legislatures being composed of a legislative council nominated by the governor, and an elected legislative assembly in both colonies. They are now provinces of the Union of South Africa, with local legislatures formed under the South Africa Act, 1909, as stated in the next paragraph.

The Union of South Africa.

By proclamation issued by the Crown on the advice of the Privy Council under the authority of the South Africa Act, 1909, (u) the former colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal,

(t) See the letters patent of 6th December, 1906, and 5th June, 1907, respectively.

(u) 9 Ed. VII. c. 9.

and the Transvaal and Orange River Colonies, were united in a legislative union under one government, bearing the name of the Union of South Africa, the four original provinces of the Union being the above four colonies under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Transvaal, and Orange Free State respectively.

Power was reserved to the Crown by the Act to admit into the Union by Order in Council on an address by both Houses of the Union Parliament territories administered by the British South Africa Company, and to transfer to the Union on similar addresses the government of any territories inhabited wholly or in part by natives belonging to or under the protection of the Crown.

The executive government is vested under the Act in a governor-general appointed by the Crown, assisted by an executive council chosen and summoned by the governor-general and holding office during his pleasure. Not more than ten ministers of state, who must be members of either of the legislative Houses, are also appointed by the governor-general to administer the departments of state.

The legislative power is vested by the Act in a Senate and a House of Assembly. For ten years after the commencement of the Union the senate is to be composed of eight senators nominated by the governor-general, and eight senators for each original province, selected by the legislatures of the former colonies respectively, and holding office for ten years. The Union Parliament has power to provide for the constitution of the senate after the expiration of the first ten years; but if no provision is so made, eight senators are to continue to be nominated by the governor-general, and eight senators are to be elected for each province by the respective provincial councils and the members of the Union House of Assembly for the province sitting together. The senate chooses a president from amongst its own members.

The House of Assembly is composed of a fixed number of members for each province (subject to the provisions of the Act as to increase in their numbers) elected by the votes of the Union in the various electoral divisions.

The Provincial Governments are composed of an administrator appointed by the governor-general, and holding office

for five years, and a Council composed of the same number of members as represent the province in the Union House of Assembly, but not less than twenty-five in any province. The Provincial Councils are elected for three years, and can only be dissolved by effluxion of time. They are presided over by a chairman chosen by the council. An executive committee of four members elected by the provincial council forms, with the administrator as chairman, the executive committee for the province.

The Union Parliament possesses unlimited powers of legislation for the peace, order, and good government of the Union. The provincial councils have limited power to make ordinances: (1) with regard to certain subjects specified by the Act; (2) on all matters which in the opinion of the governor-general in council are of a purely local or private nature; (3) on all other subjects which the Union Parliament may delegate to them.

Provincial ordinances have effect only in so far as they are not repugnant to Acts of the Union Parliament.

The governor-general fixes the times for sessions of the Union Parliament, prorogues Parliament, and may dissolve both Houses simultaneously, or the House of Assembly alone. The dissolution of the senate does not affect the eight senators nominated by the governor-general.

The governor-general may assent to bills of the Union Parliament, or withhold his assent, or reserve the bill for the consideration of the Crown. On certain specified matters bills must be so reserved. On any bill so reserved the Crown may withhold assent; it may also disallow any law which has been enacted by the Union Parliament, within one year.

The appointment and removal of officers of the public service is vested in the governor-general; together with the command of the naval and military forces of the Union as representing the King.

The Union judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of South Africa, with an appellate division; the Supreme Courts in the former colonies becoming divisions of the Supreme Court of South Africa. Appeal to the Privy Council in England does not lie from any division of the Supreme Court. But nothing in the Act is to impair the right of the Crown to grant

special leave to appeal from the appellate division of the Supreme Court to the Privy Council.

The English and Dutch languages are both official languages of the Union, and on a footing of equality. Free trade is also to prevail throughout the Union. But until otherwise provided by the Union Parliament, the duties and customs of the former colonies are to be levied in the various provinces.

CHAPTER III.

THE INDIAN EMPIRE.

LEGALLY, the expression India means "British India, (a) together with any territories of any native prince or chief under the suzerainty of his Majesty exercised through the Governor-General of India or any officer subordinate to him." (b)

History of British Sovereignty.—The history of British sovereignty in India is briefly as follows:—In the year 1600 Elizabeth granted a charter to the merchants trading to the East Indies, by which they were incorporated as the "Governor and Company of Merchants Trading to the East Indies," and were to enjoy certain trading privileges to the exclusion of all other persons. In 1694 the House of Commons passed a resolution to the effect that "all subjects of England have equal rights to trade to the East Indies unless prohibited by Act of Parliament." (c) The exclusive right of trading was, however, placed upon a statutory basis in 1698, (d) and under the Act of that year and subsequent Acts successive charters continued to be granted to the Company. (e)

In the year 1813 Indian trade, except that with China and the trade in tea, was thrown open to the public, (f) and in

(a) British India means "all territories within his Majesty's dominions governed by his Majesty through the Governor-General of India or any officer subordinate to him." (Interpretation Act, 1889, s. 18 (4).)

(b) *Ib.* s. 18 (5).

(c) 5 Parl. Hist. 828. The right of the Crown to grant exclusive trading privileges had previously come before the courts in 1689, in the case of the *East India Company v. Sandys*, known as the great case of Monopolies, (1685) 10 St. Tri. 371, and held good by the judges.

(d) 9 & 10 Will. III. c. 44.

(e) From 1707 to 1833 the Company bore the name of "The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." In the latter year the name was changed to "The East India Company" by the 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85, s. 111.

(f) 53 Geo. III. c. 155, ss. 2, 3.

1833 the Company was forbidden by statute to transact commercial business of any kind. (*g*) The government of India, however, remained in the hands of the Company, the office of governor-general and the governor-general's council being constituted in 1773, whilst the home management was carried on by a court of directors and a board of control.

In 1853 the Indian Civil Service was thrown open to competition, and in 1858 (the year after the Mutiny) the Crown assumed the government of the country by an Act for the better government of India passed in that year. (*h*) In 1861 an Act was passed enabling the Crown to erect new high courts for the various provinces, to take the place of the old supreme and sudder courts, (*i*) and in 1876 the title of "Empress of India" was assumed by Queen Victoria under statutory authority. (*k*)

Present Constitution.—India is now governed by the Crown, acting on the advice of the secretary of state for India in council, the functions of the secretary of state and the constitution and functions of his council (styled *the Council of India*) being regulated principally by the Government of India Act, 1858, and the Council of India Act, 1907. (*l*) In India the Crown is represented by a governor-general or viceroy, acting with an executive and legislative council, whose composition and functions are regulated chiefly by the Indian Councils Acts of 1861, 1892, and 1909. (*m*)

The Indian constitution comes nearer to that of a Crown colony than to that of any of our other dependencies. It differs, however, from a Crown colony in this, that the Crown acts upon the advice of the secretary of state for India in council, and not upon the advice of the secretary of state alone. The government of India may also be said to be a *paternal* as opposed to a *representative* government. Whether, as is the tendency with other Crown colonies, India will in time attain to full representative institutions is a problem which can only

(*g*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85, ss. 3, 4.

(*h*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106.

(*i*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 124.

(*k*) 39 Vict. c. 10.

(*l*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106; amended by 32 & 33 Vict. c. 97; and see 52 & 53 Vict. c. 65; 7 Ed. VII. c. 35.

(*m*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67; 55 & 56 Vict. c. 14; 9 Ed. VII. c. 4.

be solved by time. It is safe to say, however, that such a system, if it comes at all, can only be arrived at by very gradual steps and after the lapse of many years.

The Secretary of State for India.—The secretary of state for India is a Cabinet minister, and comes into and goes out of office with the Ministry for the time being. He acts with the advice of the council of India in all matters except those which require urgency or secrecy, (*n*) but at meetings of the council when the secretary of state is present, in the event of a difference of opinion his decision is final. (*o*) No expenditure, however, of the revenues of India is legal without the consent of the secretary of state and a majority of his council. (*p*) The secretary of state in council as representing the Crown may impose what commands he pleases upon the Governor-General in Council. He also makes rules and regulations for the admission of candidates for the Indian Civil Service, who when duly qualified are appointed and promoted by him. (*q*)

All other appointments, naval and military, and all admissions to service not otherwise provided for, are vested in his Majesty. (*r*)

The Council of India.—The Council of India consists of not less than ten, or more than fourteen members (as the secretary for state directs), (*s*) in addition to the secretary of state, who acts as president. (*t*) They are nominated by the secretary of state, and at least nine of their number must have resided in India for at least ten years, and not left India for more than five years. (*u*) Formerly they were appointed for life, and held office during good behaviour; now the term of office is seven years, which may be extended for a further term of five years for special reasons of public advantage. (*x*)

(*n*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, ss. 26, 27.

(*o*) *Ib.* s. 22.

(*p*) S. 41.

(*q*) *Ib.* s. 32.

(*r*) *Ib.* s. 33.

(*s*) Council of India Act, 1907, 7 Ed. VII. c. 35, s. 1.

(*t*) Act of 1858, s. 21.

(*u*) *Ib.* ss. 8, 10; amended by the Council of India Act, 1907, s. 2.

(*x*) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 97, ss. 2, 3; Council of India Act, 1907, s. 4; and see 39 & 40 Vict. c. 7, as to the appointment of persons having professional or other peculiar qualifications.

The Governor-General in Council.—In India the governor-general, or viceroy, is appointed by the Crown under the sign manual (*y*) on the advice of the Prime Minister, and usually holds office for five years. The superintendence, direction, and control of the civil and military government and revenues is vested in the Governor-General in Council, (*z*) and the governor-general's council exercises both legislative and executive functions. The executive council, styled "the Council of the Governor-General of India," (*a*) is composed of five ordinary members (which number may be increased to six at the option of the Crown by the inclusion of an additional member), (*b*) and these are appointed by his Majesty by warrant under the royal sign manual. (*c*) The commander-in-chief of the forces in India is an extraordinary member, (*d*) as also are governors and lieutenant-governors of Presidencies or Provinces when the council meets within their respective territories. (*e*) The term of office for ordinary members of the council is by custom five years. The council meets and discusses matters of public policy as the Cabinet does in England, to perform formal executive acts, and to prepare measures for enactment by the legislative council. The viceroy acts as president, thus combining in great measure the functions of the constitutional monarch and prime minister in England. He can make rules and regulations for the conduct of business, (*f*) and his assent is necessary before any measure passed subsequently by the legislative council can become law. (*g*) In cases where the safety, tranquillity, or interest of the British possessions in India are concerned, the viceroy can act in opposition to his council. (*h*)

Indian Departments.—The administration is carried on in India by various departments, each of which is controlled by

- (*y*) Act of 1858, s. 39.
- (*z*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85, s. 39.
- (*a*) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 7.
- (*b*) 37 & 38 Vict. c. 91, s. 1 : and see 4 Ed. VII. c. 26.
- (*c*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, ss. 3-5 ; 32 & 33 Vict. c. 97, s. 8.
- (*d*) If the Secretary of State in Council so appoints. (24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, s. 3.)
- (*e*) *Ib.* s. 9.
- (*f*) *Ib.* s. 8.
- (*g*) *Ib.* s. 20.
- (*h*) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 3, s. 5

a permanent secretary under the supervision of one of the members of the viceroy's executive council, the viceroy himself supervising the conduct of foreign affairs. The principal of these departments are—

Foreign affairs,
Home affairs,
Army,
Legislative,
Finance,
Revenue and Agriculture,
Public Works,
Commerce and Industry.

The Legislative Council.—The viceroy's council for legislative purposes is composed of the same members as the executive council, together with additional members whose numbers have varied from time to time, (i) but are now fixed by the Indian Councils Act, 1909. Under the latter Act the additional members are composed of persons resident in India partly nominated by the viceroy, and partly elected in accordance with regulations (which provide for their numbers, qualifications, mode of election, necessary quorum, term of office, etc.) made by the viceroy subject to approval by the secretary of state. The aggregate number of the nominated and elected members must not exceed sixty. (k) Members of provincial executive councils created under the same Act (viz. the Indian Councils Act, 1909) are also at all times *ex-officio* members of the viceroy's council, (l) as also are lieutenant-governors and chief commissioners when the council meets for legislative purposes in their territories. (m)

Business is transacted by the legislative council according to the rules and regulations made by the governor-general, which must provide for the discussion of the annual financial statement of the Governor-General in Council, and of any matter of general public interest; and, subject to the rules

(i) Originally not less than six or more than twelve, Indian Councils Act, 1861, s. 10, increased to ten and sixteen by 55 & 56 Vict. c. 14, s. 1, now as in the text.

(k) Indian Councils Act, 1909, 9 Ed. VII. c. 4, ss. 1, 6, Sched. I.

(l) *Ib.* s. 3 (4).

(m) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 3, s. 3.

made by the governor-general and approved by the secretary of state, members may put questions relating thereto. (n) All legislative enactments in India run in the name of the Governor-General in Council; the viceroy, however, acting without his council has, in cases of emergency, the power of making ordinances which have the force of law. (o)

When a law or regulation has been passed by the council three courses are open to the governor-general: (1) He may assent, when the enactment becomes law; (2) he may refuse his assent, when the measure is lost; (3) he may reserve his assent for the signification of his Majesty's pleasure thereon, in which case the measure does not become law until his Majesty's assent, conveyed through the secretary of state, has been proclaimed by him. (p)

The Governor-General in Council can make laws and regulations for the whole of British India, (q) for all British subjects and servants of his Majesty resident in feudatory native states, (r) and for all Indian subjects of his Majesty without and beyond as well as within Indian territory. (s) But the powers of the Indian legislature "are limited by the Act which created it, and it can do nothing beyond the limits which circumscribe these powers. When acting, however, within these limits its powers are plenary and as large as those of Parliament itself." (t) His Majesty may in all cases signify his disallowance of any such Act through the secretary of state. (u)

Local Governments in India.—British India is also divided into thirteen local governments subordinate to the central government of the Governor-General in Council.

(1) Under governors appointed by the Crown with executive and legislative councils, composed of members

(n) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 3, s. 5.

(o) Indian Councils Act, 1861, s. 23.

(p) *Ib.* s. 20.

(q) *Ib.* s. 22.

(r) 28 & 29 Vict. c. 17, ss. 1, 2.

(s) 32 & 33 Vict. c. 98.

(t) See *Reg. v. Burah* (1878), 3 App. Cas. 889. The powers of the Indian legislature are derived from a series of Acts. See amongst others 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85; 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, s. 22; 28 & 29 Vict. c. 15; 32 & 33 Vict. c. 98; 47 & 48 Vict. c. 38.

(u) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, s. 21.

nominated by the governor (and, in the case of the legislative councils, partly of elected members, the aggregate number of members being limited to 50) and similar in constitution to the central councils. (x) These are—

The Madras Presidency,
The Bombay Presidency.

- (2) Under lieutenant-governors appointed by the governor-general subject to the approbation of his Majesty. (y) Before the passing of the Indian Councils Act, 1909, these had no executive councils, but legislative councils composed of members nominated by the lieutenant-governors according to rules drawn up by the Governor-General in Council. (z) The Indian Councils Act, 1909, (a) provides that executive councils may be appointed by proclamation of the viceroy for provinces under lieutenant-governors provided no address to the Crown praying to the contrary is presented by either House of Parliament. Under the same Act, the additional members of the councils for legislative purposes are to be partly nominated and partly elected, and appointed subject to the same statutory provisions as in the case of the viceroy's council (the lieutenant-governors taking the place of the governor-general), their aggregate numbers being limited to either 50 or 30 for the several presidencies and provinces. (b) These are—

Bengal	}	50
The United Provinces of Agra and Oudh (c)		
Eastern Bengal and Assam	}	30
The Punjab		
Burma		
Provinces which may be subsequently created		

(x) Established by the Indian Councils Acts, 1861 and 1892, and now regulated by the Indian Councils Act, 1909.

(y) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 106, s. 29.

(z) As to the councils of Bengal and the united provinces of Agra and Oudh, see the rules of 1893 cited *supra*.

(a) 9 Ed. VII. c. 4, s. 3.

(b) *Ib.* s. 1.

(c) Called the North-Western Provinces and Oudh until 1902.

(3) Under chief commissioners without councils. These are seven in number—

The Central Provinces and Berar,
Ajmer Merwara,
Coorg,
British Baluchistan,
The North-Western Frontier Province,
The Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

The various local governments carry on the executive in their respective territories subject to the control of the Governor-General in Council. (*d*) Their powers vary, but those of the Madras and Bombay governments are greater than the rest, and on certain minor matters the governors of these two presidencies may communicate direct with the secretary of state.

Governors and lieutenant-governors acting with their legislative councils have the power to legislate for their respective territories subject to the assent of the governor-general, (*e*) but no local government may, without the previous sanction of the governor-general, legislate or consider legislation on matters connected with—

- (1) The public debt or taxes of India.
- (2) The coinage or issue of paper money.
- (3) Posts and telegraphs.
- (4) The Indian Penal Code.
- (5) The religion or religious rites of his Majesty's subjects in India.
- (6) The military or naval forces.
- (7) Patents or copyrights.
- (8) Foreign policy.

But no law of a local legislature which has received the governor-general's assent is invalid as relating to any of the above matters. (*f*)

(*d*) 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85, ss. 56, 65. The local governments of the more important provinces carry on the executive by means of three or four local departments under secretaries, the system being similar to the central secretariat.

(*e*) As to the former numbers of the additional members of council for legislative purposes in Madras and Bombay, and the former numbers of members to be nominated for the legislative councils of Bengal and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, see 55 & 56 Vict. c. 14. See now the Indian Councils Act, 1909.

(*f*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, s. 43.

Local legislatures may also, with the previous sanction of the governor-general, repeal or amend as to its own province any law or regulation made by any authority in India, (*g*) and it makes no difference to the validity of the law if the previous sanction of the governor-general has not been obtained, provided his assent is afterwards affixed.

The Judiciary and Indian Laws.—In Madras, Bombay, Bengal, and the united provinces of Agra and Oudh, high courts of justice, presided over by a chief justice and puisne judges, have been erected by letters-patent under statutory authority; (*h*) these courts now take the place of the old Supreme and Sudder Courts. The Punjab and Lower Burma have chief courts presided over by a chief judge and judges. In the remaining provinces the highest court is that of the judicial commissioner, or, where no such person is appointed, of the chief commissioner.

Appeal in civil and criminal matters lies to these courts from the district courts, and the decision of the High Court is final, except where appeal lies to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, the conditions of appeal being regulated by the charters or letters-patent by which the courts were erected. (*i*)

In every province there are also divisions with a sessions judge, and divisions are divided into districts with district and subordinate magistrates. These sessions judges (usually appointed from members of the Indian Civil Service) and the subordinate magistrates administer the criminal law, but sentences of death must be confirmed by the High Court. The civil inferior courts are presided over by district judges (usually the same as the sessions judge), subordinate judges, and munifs. The law administered by these courts consists of—

- (1) Imperial Acts extending to India, (*k*) and rules and orders made thereunder.
- (2) Acts of the Governor-General in Council, (*l*) and rules,

(*g*) 55 & 56 Vict. c. 14, s. 5. As to the legislative powers of local governments generally and the power of the governor-general to constitute new provinces, see 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, ss. 41–54.

(*h*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 104.

(*i*) And, as to civil cases, also by the code of civil procedure, ss. 594, 616.

(*k*) Either expressly or by necessary implication.

(*l*) Under the 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 85 and subsequent Acts.

- regulations, and orders made thereunder, and ordinances made by the governor-general. (*m*)
- (3) Acts passed by the local legislatures of the various presidencies, and provinces under lieutenant-governors, (*n*) and rules and regulations made thereunder.
 - (4) Certain regulations made by the governments of Bombay, Madras, and Bengal, before 1833. (*o*)
 - (5) Rules and regulations made by the governor-general under statutory authority. (*p*) Orders in Council extending to India.
 - (6) The Hindu and Mohammedan law, and the customary law of particular castes or races, in causes between natives relating to family matters or inheritance, and so far as it has not been superseded by legislation. (*q*)

The Indian Civil Service.—The civil administration of India is carried on for the most part by members of the Indian Civil Service. This service was thrown open to competition amongst natural-born British subjects in 1853, (*r*) and by the Indian Civil Service Act, 1861, (*s*) all important civil posts in regulation provinces are reserved for its members. (*t*)

Certain judicial, ecclesiastical, and educational appointments are in the hands of the secretary of state, and the various local governments nominate persons to fill the offices in their various government departments.

Members of the Indian Civil Service consist of the successful candidates (who must be natural-born subjects of his Majesty) at an open competitive examination held once in each year under regulations made by the Secretary of State in Council.

(*m*) Under the 24 & 25 Vict. c. 67, s. 23.

(*n*) Under the authority of the Indian Councils Act, 1861 (24 & 25 Vict. c. 67).

(*o*) See the Madras, Bombay, and Bengal codes respectively.

(*p*) *E.g.* the 33 Vict. c. 3.

(*q*) Indian native criminal law has been entirely superseded by legislative enactments.

(*r*) 16 & 17 Vict. c. 95.

(*s*) 24 & 25 Vict. c. 54.

(*t*) In non-regulation provinces, viz. the Punjab, Oudh, Central Provinces, and Burma, the civil posts are sometimes filled by military officers and others.

Successful candidates have further to undergo a probationary period of one year and pass a final examination, and if successful in this they are finally appointed by the secretary of state.

In addition to the members of the regular or "covenanted" Civil Service, natives of India of proved merit or ability may be appointed to any office or place in the Civil Service without undergoing any preliminary qualification under an Act of 1870, (u) and the rules and regulations made thereunder by the Governor-General in Council with the approval of the Secretary of State in Council.

Throughout India the unit of civil administration is the district presided over by a collector magistrate or deputy commissioner, who performs both administrative and judicial functions. Districts are split up into sub-districts, and the districts themselves are grouped in divisions (x) under a commissioner.

Dependent Native States.—In addition to British India proper there are also some 600 dependent native states (y) under the suzerainty of Great Britain, and these occupy a somewhat anomalous position. The jurisdiction exercised by the Crown over these states depends primarily upon usage or treaties made with the various chiefs or native governments, and its exercise is regulated by an Act of the Governor-General in Council. (z) The territory of these native states is not British territory, nor are they, strictly speaking, British protectorates, though they are such for some purposes. (a) The extent of control exercised by the Crown varies in different states. In all cases, however, Great Britain controls the foreign relations of the native state, assumes responsibility for its internal peace and the welfare of British subjects within

(u) 33 Vict. c. 3.

(x) Except in Madras.

(y) These vary greatly in size, only some 200 being of any great importance. The Nizam of Hyderabad (the premier state in India) rules over a territory comprising some 82,000 square miles and containing a population of over 11 millions. The territories of some of the smaller chiefs comprise only a few acres.

(z) The Foreign Jurisdiction and Extradition Act, 1879, No. xxi. of 1879.

(a) By the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, "where in future an Order in Council is made extending to persons enjoying his Majesty's protection, all subjects of the several princes and states in India are to be included in that expression."

its borders, and requires its co-operation in repelling foreign aggression. In no case can the native state declare peace or war, or maintain diplomatic relations with other states or foreign countries.

Though primarily the jurisdiction of the Crown over the feudatory native states depends upon treaty or agreement, in practice the Crown claims and exercises a much larger measure of control where the interests of the Empire or of the subjects of the native princes are concerned. (b) In cases of flagrant misgovernment the Crown even goes so far as to suspend temporarily, or actually to depose the native rulers, and within the last half-century at least six native chiefs have been dethroned. In most native states, however, the management of internal affairs, including taxation and the administration of justice, are left in the hands of the native government with the help and advice of a British political resident agent.

British Indian law does not run into such states, but they are strictly limited as to the number of troops they are allowed to maintain, and no European is allowed to reside at their courts without a special permit from the British Government.

Outlying States.—Three outlying states come within the sphere of British influence, but cannot be said to be dependent states. These are—Nepal, Bhutan, and Afghanistan. They enjoy complete internal independence, but a resident British political agent represents Great Britain in Nepal and Afghanistan, and looks after her political interests in matters of foreign policy. Nepal and Bhutan have political relations with China ; but with no other country except India, whilst the Amir of Afghanistan is bound by agreement not to maintain foreign relations with any power except India. (c)

(b) See Hall, *Foreign Jurisdiction*, p. 206, n.

(c) In addition to these an agreement was concluded with Thibet in 1904.

CHAPTER IV.

PROTECTORATES AND MISCELLANEOUS POSSESSIONS.

British Protectorates.

Nature of British Protectorates.—Protectorates differ from colonies in that they do not form an integral portion of the territory of the protecting state. (a) The amount of control exercised by various states over the internal administration of their protectorates varies greatly, Germany, (b) France, and other European nations claiming and exercising a much greater measure of control than Great Britain. Both foreign and British protectorates, however, have these points in common:—

- (1) Internationally they act as a barrier in favour of the protecting state, against conquest or occupation by or cession to any other state. (c)
- (2) In all cases the protecting state assumes external sovereignty over the protected territory; that is to say, its foreign relations are controlled by the protecting state, and no other state can maintain diplomatic or political communication with it except through the medium of the protecting state.
- (3) International law is not concerned with the relations between the protecting and the protected states, except in so far as other foreign states are concerned to see that the former carries out the obligations with regard to themselves, which it has imposed upon itself by assuming the protectorate. (d) The minimum of obligations thus imposed are those which flow as a necessary consequence from the fact that other foreign states are debarred from all

(a) Hall, *International Law*, p. 130.

(b) German protectorates would seem to be protectorates in name only, and their administration is based on the unrestricted sovereignty of the emperor as fully as in actual German colonies. (*Ib.* 134, n.)

(c) See Hall, *International Law*, p. 130.

(d) Hall, *International Law*, p. 131.

direct external diplomatic and political communication with the protected state. The protecting state would therefore in all cases be bound to interfere, at least so far in the internal administration of the protected territory as to ensure adequate protection to the rights of foreigners against the attacks of its own or protected subjects, as well as to the rights of its own and protected subjects against the attacks of foreigners.

- (4) Protectorates assumed by European Powers over barbarous tribes may generally be considered as a preliminary step to the exercise of complete internal and external sovereignty consequent on annexation. (*e*)

Such seem to be the principal characteristics common to all protectorates, British and foreign, but the powers of internal administration assumed by the protecting state differ amongst various European states, and in British protectorates themselves.

Generally speaking, other European nations claim and exercise within their protectorates an unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters over both protected subjects and foreigners. But the English standpoint seems to fall far short of this, the ordinary course adopted being to make the consent of the foreigner and also the consent of his Government necessary before a suit can be brought against him in the Protectorate Court. (*f*)

Since the Brussels conference of 1840, however, the view held by other European nations seems to have been adopted by England also, at least with regard to her African protectorates. (*g*) The jurisdiction exercised by the Crown in

(*e*) *E.g.* the annexation of Bechuanaland to Cape Colony, and Zululand to Natal. The influence of the Sultan is rapidly diminishing in the protectorate of Brunei, and that territory will no doubt be completely absorbed by England in course of time.

(*f*) This is so in the case of Brunei, Zanzibar, Sarawak, and North Borneo. This principle seems to have been based on the theory that the authority exercised by Great Britain is a delegated one only; and that the chief of barbarous tribes, having no jurisdiction over subjects of foreign nations, could not delegate such an authority to Great Britain.

(*g*) At the Berlin Conference of 1884-5, England did not acquiesce in this view; but by assenting to the General Act of the Brussels Conference of 1890, which had regard in particular to the measures to be adopted in African protectorates, she seems to have shifted her ground,

Protectorates depends primarily upon agreement or treaty with the native ruler or chief, or in cases where there is no responsible Government to grant jurisdiction, it has been assumed by the Crown either with or without opposition on the part of the native population in order to afford protection to British commercial or political interests. Subject, however, to the respect which is shown to agreements or treaties with native rulers or chartered companies, the Crown may by prerogative impose legislation on, or establish its jurisdiction over, protectorates. This right, as well in foreign countries generally as in protectorates, has been placed on a statutory basis by various Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, now consolidated in the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, (*h*) which enacts that "whereas by treaty, capitulation, grant, usage, sufferance, and other lawful means, his Majesty has jurisdiction within divers foreign countries, . . . it is and shall be lawful for his Majesty to hold and enjoy any jurisdiction which his Majesty now has, or may at any time hereafter have within a foreign country, in the same and as ample a manner as if his Majesty had acquired that jurisdiction by the cession or conquest of territory." (*i*)

In protectorates this jurisdiction is generally exercised by administrators, consuls, British agents, or resident commissioners, and is regulated by Order in Council.

Status of Protected Subjects.—An important question arises as to the status of British protected subjects when in foreign countries. That they are not British subjects is clear, and in this they are in an inferior position to the protected subjects of other European nations, who are regarded

at least so far as Africa is concerned. Accordingly jurisdiction over foreigners is claimed and exercised in various British protectorates in Africa. (See Hall, *Foreign Jurisdiction*, p. 210 *et seq.*, and Hall, *International Law*, p. 131, *n.*)

(*h*) 53 & 54 Vict. c. 37.

(*i*) *Ib.* s. 1. By s. 2, where a foreign country is not subject to any government from whom his Majesty might obtain jurisdiction in the manner recited, his Majesty is to have jurisdiction over his Majesty's subjects for the time being resident in or resorting to that country. Objection has been taken to this limitation of the Crown's jurisdiction to his Majesty's subjects on the ground that it might be open to a foreign subject to plead this section in support of a plea of want of jurisdiction (see Hall, *Foreign Jurisdiction*, p. 221 *et seq.*); but since other European nations claim and exercise jurisdiction over British subjects within their protectorates, they could not plead international law in support of such a contention.

for the most part by their respective Governments as subjects proper. Though not subjects in the full sense of the word, however, they are entitled to diplomatic protection when in foreign countries, and in foreign countries with independent Governments in which his Majesty's jurisdiction has been established by Order in Council (*k*) they are virtually in the same position as British subjects, being exempt from local laws. (*l*) And with regard to the subjects of the various states in India which are in alliance with his Majesty, it is provided by the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, that they shall be included amongst persons enjoying his Majesty's protection so as to come within the operation of any Order in Council extending to that class of persons. (*m*)

Classification of Protectorates.—The extent of interference by the Crown in matters of internal administration, or, in other words, the powers of internal sovereignty exercised by the Crown, forms a basis on which the various British protectorates may be classified, it being understood that in all cases the Crown controls foreign relations and exercises certain judicial jurisdiction over natives and British subjects, either by means of regularly established high courts of justice or by consular courts. The classification will then depend mainly on the amount of interference with internal legislation.

From this point of view British protectorates may be classed in three broad groups.

Group I. comprises those protectorates in which the amount of control exercised by the Crown is very nearly equivalent to that exercised in Crown colonies proper. Such protectorates differ from Crown colonies in little more than name, and apart from the fact that they have not been formally annexed and do not form a portion of British territory, and that the control exercised depends not upon conquest, cession, or settlement, but upon agreement with native rulers or chartered companies, or has been assumed without definite treaty or agreement, there is little to distinguish them from the latter.

(*k*) *E.g.* Persia, Siam; the Persian coasts and islands.

(*l*) See Hall, *Foreign Jurisdiction*, p. 128.

(*m*) 53 & 54 Vict. c. 37, s. 15. For an example of such an order see the *British Protectorates Neutrality Order* in Council, 24th of October, 1904. (St. R. & O. 1904, Nos. 1653, 1716.)

The internal administration is regulated by Order in Council, and is entrusted either to the governor of some adjacent colony, (*n*) or to a governor and commander-in-chief, administrator, commissioner, consul-general, or resident appointed specially for the protectorate, who takes the place of a governor in a Crown colony, and whose powers are similar to those of the latter. Either alone, or with the assistance of his executive and legislative councils in cases where these have been constituted, he legislates by proclamation or ordinance, appoints and suspends public officers, judges, and magistrates, the approval of a secretary of state being sometimes required, and is assisted in some cases (as in East Africa and Nyasaland, (*p*)) by executive and legislative councils nominated by the Crown by instructions under the sign manual and signet, or through the secretary of state. As in the case of Crown colonies, the Crown reserves the right of veto and in some cases of legislating by Order in Council. The judicial system also is regulated by Order in Council or local ordinance, high courts of justice being established and lower tribunals under local magistrates. Appeal lies in some cases to the supreme court of some adjacent colony, or protectorate, and thence to his Majesty in Council; in other cases to his Majesty in Council direct. In some of the African protectorates jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, is specifically assumed by the Order in Council over all persons within the limits of the order, whether British subjects, natives, or foreigners. (*q*) In others, whilst jurisdiction is assumed over British subjects and natives, the extent of the jurisdiction over foreigners has been left undetermined by the order. (*r*)

Nine protectorates may be placed in this group, some of which (*e.g.* East Africa, Somaliland, Nyasaland) were formerly

(*n*) *E.g.* the Southern Nigeria Protectorate (see Order in Council, 16th Feb., 1906) now amalgamated with the Northern Nigeria Protectorate under the name of the Nigeria Protectorate, of which the administration is entrusted to the governor and legislative council of the colony of Southern Nigeria. Similar powers are exercised by the governor and legislative council of the colony of Sierra Leone for the Sierra Leone Protectorate. (See Order in Council, 7th March, 1913.)

(*p*) See the East Africa Order in Council, 22nd October, 1906; and the Nyasaland Order in Council, 6th July, 1907.

(*q*) This is the case in the East Africa protectorate, Somaliland, and Uganda. (For the various Orders in Council see the Statutory Rules and Orders.)

(*r*) This is the case in Nigeria and Nyasaland.

under the Foreign Office; they are now controlled by the Colonial Office.

These Colonies are—

Nigeria (the former protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria having been amalgamated), (rr)

The Western Pacific (including the New Hebrides, and Banks and Torres Islands), (s)

Swaziland.

The East Africa Protectorate,

Somaliland,

Uganda,

Nyasaland (formerly British Central Africa), (t)

Territories adjacent to Nigeria,

 " " Gambia, } (u)

 " " Sierra Leone, }

The Northern Territories of the Gold Coast. (x)

Group II. comprises two protectorates, which occupy an intermediate position between Group I. (where full control of the legislative and judiciary is assumed by the Crown) and Group III. (where the internal administration is left almost entirely in the hands of the existing Government). These are—

Southern Rhodesia,

Northern Rhodesia (Barotziland and North-eastern Rhodesia having been amalgamated).

In these the internal administration is left largely in the hands of the British South Africa Company, (y) but in reality is controlled by the Crown, either through the secretary of state or the high commissioner for South Africa.

(rr) By Order in Council of 22nd November, 1913.

(s) See Order in Council, 1907.

(t) See the Nyasaland Order in Council, 6th July, 1907, by which the name of the British Central Africa Protectorate was changed to Nyasaland, and a governor and commander-in-chief appointed with executive and legislative councils.

(u) These territories are governed rather as though they formed part of the adjacent colonies than as protectorates proper, the Legislative Councils of the Nigeria, Gambia, and Sierra Leone colonies respectively having the power of legislating by ordinance subject to the veto of the governor or the Crown. See the Gambia Order in Council, 1893 (St. R. & O. 1903, p. 311), and the Sierra Leone Order in Council, 1913.

(x) The governor of the Gold Coast Colony exercises the jurisdiction of his Majesty; appoints a resident commissioner, judges, etc.; and legislates by proclamation subject to disallowance by his Majesty in Council or through a secretary of state.

(y) Incorporated by charter, 29th of October, 1889.

In both protectorates an administrator, appointed by the Company with the approval of the secretary of state, administers the government, and there is also a resident commissioner appointed by the secretary of state. The administrator acts with the advice of an executive council composed of the administrator as president (who has a casting vote) with the resident commissioner (who may be present and speak but may not vote), and not less than three members appointed by the Chartered Company with the approval of the secretary of state. In Northern Rhodesia the senior judge is also an *ex officio* member.

In Southern Rhodesia there is a legislative council composed of the administrator with the resident commissioner and six members nominated by the Company, and twelve elected members. Ordinances made by the administrator and legislative council are subject to the veto of the high commissioner for South Africa.

In Northern Rhodesia the high commissioner for South Africa legislates by proclamation after consulting the administrator.

In both protectorates ordinances or proclamations affecting revenue matters, or certain rights of the Chartered Company, require the previous approval of the latter.

High courts of justice have been established by Order in Council in both protectorates, from which appeal lies to his Majesty in Council. (2)

Group III. comprises five protectorates—

Zanzibar,	Sarawak, (b)
Brunei,	North Borneo,
The Federated Malay States.	

In these the internal administration is left almost entirely in the hands of the native government, or, in the case of North Borneo, in the hands of the British North Borneo Chartered Company, internal independence having been secured to them by the terms of the treaty or agreement by which the protectorate is constituted.

The Crown, however, exercises the right of constituting

(2) See the Southern Rhodesia Orders in Council, 1898, 1903, 1904, 10th August, 1909, and 4th May, 1911. As to Northern Rhodesia, the Northern Rhodesia Orders in Council, 4th May, 1911; 11th February, 1913.

(b) The history of Sarawak is interesting. The government was granted to Sir James Brooke (known as Rajah Brooke) by the Sultan

consular courts with jurisdiction over British subjects, and over natives to a limited extent. In Zanzibar and Brunei, as to suits in which foreigners are concerned, the consent of the foreigner, and of the authority representing his Government, to the jurisdiction must first be filed. (c)

In the case of the Federated Malay States (comprising Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang, a British resident general, styled "chief secretary" (under the governor of the Straits Settlements who is also high commissioner) together with residents in each state are appointed under an agreement made with the various states in 1895, under which each state retains its own native government, the British resident, however, controlling the foreign relations of the state, and exercising jurisdiction over British subjects, for which purposes a supreme court and court of appeal, together with inferior magistrates' courts are constituted.

By a treaty, concluded in 1909, the Siamese Government transferred to Great Britain all its rights of suzerainty, protection, and control over the States of Kelantan, Trengganu, Kedah and Perlis, with the islands adjacent, lying to the north and north-east of the Federated Malay States, the latter assuming the indebtedness of the transferred states to Siam.

The control of foreign relations in Johore (one of the Malay States) was handed over to Great Britain in 1885, by the Sultan of Johore, the latter also agreeing to receive a British agent.

Spheres of Influence.

European States frequently come to mutual understandings to respect certain territories as being within the "sphere of influence" of some particular state. When such an understanding has been arrived at the particular state is recognized to possess the moral right to exclude other

of Brunei in 1842, and further concessions of territory were made in 1861, 1882, 1885, and 1890. An agreement was made with Rajah Brooke in 1888, by which Sarawak became a British protectorate, his Majesty's Government having power to settle questions relating to succession, and the right to establish consular agencies and control foreign relations, but no power to interfere in the internal administration.

The present "Rajah" is Sir Charles Johnson Brooke, nephew of Sir James Brooke. (See Herts. Comm. Treat., xviii. p. 227.)

(c) See the Zanzibar Orders in Council, 1897 and 1903, and the Brunei Order in Council, 1901.

states from interference in the territory in question, and this right is based upon the recognition by other states that the territory is important to the particular state for purposes of future expansion from adjacent colonies or protectorates, or as being strategically valuable.

When such an understanding has been arrived at, the particular state does not assume any definite responsibility with regard to the administration of the territory, which is left in the hands of the native rulers, but merely exercises a general restraining and directing force in the encouragement of commerce and security for traders.

The influence exerted by particular states in such territories prepares the way for the acceptance of that fuller control which is exercised in protectorates, and spheres of influence may be said to merge into protectorates.

Miscellaneous Possessions.

Several territories are administered by Great Britain which do not come under the head of colonies or protectorates proper.

Egypt.—Egypt does not form part of British territory, but owing to the important part which Great Britain has played in the affairs of that country during the last century, a short account of the relations which exist between our own Government and that of the Khedive may be found useful, and this will necessitate a brief reference to past history.

From 1798 to 1801 Egypt, which then formed a portion of the Sultan's dominions, was occupied by the French Army under Napoleon and his generals. In the latter year, however, owing to the successful operations of General Abercrombie, the French were forced to evacuate Egypt, and Alexandria was occupied by the British until 1803, when they in turn evacuated the country.

After a period of internal dissension marked by a disastrous British expedition in 1807, Mehemet Ali, an Albanian, at length made himself master of the country in 1811, and was confirmed in the government by the Sultan, subject to the payment of an annual tribute, and under the suzerainty of Turkey. (*d*)

(*d*) See Firman of the Sultan, May, 1841 (Herts. Comm. Treat., xiv. 1024).

In 1866 Mahomet Ali's grandson Ismail was confirmed in the government by the Sultan, with the right of succession by primogeniture, and in 1867 the title of Khedive was conferred upon him. (*e*)

In consequence of misgovernment and the bankrupt state of the Egyptian treasury, the European powers were forced to intervene in the affairs of Egypt, and, as the result of successive international commissions, the revenue, state railways and the landed property of the Khedive were brought under European control. This control, and the further interference of an English minister of finance and a French minister for public works, proved irksome to the Khedive, who, in 1878, endeavoured to throw off the yoke. This resulted in his disposition by firman of the Sultan in 1879, and the appointment of his son Tewfik in his place, (*f*) the government being carried on under the dual control of France and England.

In 1882 the Egyptian military party under Arabi Pasha broke out in revolt, and this resulted in the bombardment of Alexandria (*g*) and the final overthrow of Arabi by Sir Garnet Wolseley at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, on the 13th of September, 1882. France refused to take any part in the suppression of this revolt, and for that reason the dual control was abolished by khedivial decree of the 18th of January, 1883. Since that date the government of Egypt has been carried on subject to the control and advice of Great Britain alone.

Under the guidance of Great Britain the financial and internal affairs of the country have now been placed upon a satisfactory footing, the successful flotation of a loan for £9,000,000 in 1885 being the basis of financial prosperity, (*h*) whilst the presence of an army of occupation of some 5000 men has given to the British advisers of the Khedive that moral support which was necessary to enforce the acceptance of their advice.

Prior to the 18th December, 1914, the actual position of Great Britain in Egypt depended upon a convention made

(*e*) Herts. Comm. Treat., xiv. pp. 1025, 1026, 1029.

(*f*) *Ib.* xv. 581 (*g*) 11th of July, 1882.

(*h*) See the London Convention of 18th March, 1885 (Herts. Comm. Treat., xvii. p. 352).

between Great Britain and Turkey in 1885, (i) by which it was arranged that British and Turkish high commissioners should act as advisers to the Khedive, and co-operate to assure the security of the frontier and the good working and stability of the Egyptian Government. As soon as this had been effected a report was to be made by the commissioners to their Governments, who were then to consult as to the terms of a convention regulating the withdrawal of the British troops.

The preliminary terms of the convention having been duly carried out, a convention providing for the withdrawal of the British troops within three years (Great Britain, however, reserving the right to renew the occupation in the event of internal or external danger) was signed at Constantinople by the English and Turkish representatives in 1887. This, however, the Sultan refused to ratify, so that England's position in Egypt depended nominally on the old Convention of 1885, and a Turkish high commissioner still resided at Cairo. The Khedive retained the power of legislation, which he exercised by decree, acting on the advice of a council of eight ministers presided over by a prime minister. (j) The British financial adviser attends all meetings of the council, and no financial measure can be passed without his consent.

Representative institutions exist to a limited extent in Egypt, and prior to the year 1913, in addition to the provincial councils (k) there was a legislative council composed of fourteen members elected by the provincial councils, and

(i) The convention of Constantinople, 24th of October, 1885, negotiated by Sir H. Drummond Wolff (Herts. Comm. Treat., xvii. p. 375).

(j) The various ministers, who are the heads of corresponding departments, are (1) the Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior, with the following ministers, (2) of Public Works and War, (3) of Education, (4) of Finance, (5) of Waqfs (who administers the property of religious trusts), (6) of Foreign Affairs, (7) of Justice, (8) of Agriculture. See Lord Kitchener's Report on Egypt, 1914, Cd. 7358, p. 2.

(k) Egyptian affairs and institutions have been the subject of various reports, e.g. by Lord Dufferin, 6th February, 1883, Lord Cromer, 1905, and Lord Kitchener, 28th March, 1914. Prior to the change in the electoral law noted in the text, the system was: (1) the villages elected representatives by manhood suffrage; (2) the representatives of the villages elected provincial councils; (3) the provincial councils elected fourteen members of the legislative council, twelve being nominated by the Khedive: (4) the general assembly consisted of eighty members, viz. eight ministers, twenty-six members of the Legislative Council, and forty-six delegates elected by the representatives of the villages. (See Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914, p. 3.)

twelve members nominated (formerly) by the Khedive on the advice of his ministers. There was also a general assembly of eighty members, viz. eight ministers, twenty-six members of the legislative council, and forty-six delegates elected by the representatives of the villages. (*l*)

These institutions were remodelled in the year 1913, and a new electoral law introduced. As a result of these changes the legislative council and general assembly were fused into one body under the name of the Legislative Assembly, which (in addition, *semble*, to the eight ministers, and twelve members nominated by the Khedive (*m*)) contains sixty-six members directly representing the population and elected, independently of the provincial councils, by delegates chosen by the people in the villages and towns under the new electoral law, one delegate representing a group of sixty electors. (*n*)

The legislative assembly enjoys the powers of both the old bodies with certain extensions. The most important of these are : (1) the power to delay legislation ; (2) the necessity for the government to justify its persistence in passing measures, should they be disapproved by the assembly ; (3) the power of the assembly to initiate decrees and measures on its own responsibility ; (4) the introduction of machinery enabling the government to consult the electors directly on propositions to which the Assembly is opposed. (*o*)

In addition to the provincial councils there are also various "local commissions" or town councils, and bodies known as "mixed municipalities" (or local commissions with foreign representatives), which enjoy certain powers of local government (*p*).

The Egyptian judiciary is supervised by a British judicial adviser, and the Sirdar or commander-in-chief of the Egyptian

(*l*) Decrees involving administrative change were submitted to the legislative council before being approved, whilst measures involving fresh general taxation required the assent of the general assembly. Both these bodies enjoyed certain powers of criticism, and of suggesting new legislation. (See *ib.* p. 3.)

(*m*) The report does not definitely state whether the ministers and twelve nominated members are included in the assembly, but apparently they are.

(*n*) See Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914, p. 7, where details are given.

(*o*) See Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914, p. 6.

(*p*) An outline of these will be found in Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914, pp. 4, 5.

army was appointed by the Khedive with the consent of Great Britain. Great Britain also maintained a British agent, consul general, and minister plenipotentiary at Cairo with a legation staff, and consuls and vice-consuls. The judicial system, which is under British supervision, consists of mixed tribunals consisting of a court of first instance and a court of appeal presided over by Egyptian and European judges; (*g*) these deal with civil suits in which Europeans are concerned, and take the place of the old consular courts, which still, however, exercise jurisdiction over Europeans in criminal cases. In cases where natives only are concerned the native tribunals administer justice under British supervision. The law administered is contained in a code based upon Mahommedan law and the code Napoléon. (*r*)

There are also certain religious courts which deal principally with questions concerning the status of Mahommedans. For purposes of local administration Egypt is divided into governorships and provinces, and by an agreement made in 1899 between the British and Egyptian Governments, (*s*) the civil and military government of the recently reconquered provinces of the Soudan is vested in a governor-general (assisted by a council since 1910) appointed by the Khedive on the recommendation of the British Government, and not dismissible without the consent of the latter. In the Soudan the British and Egyptian flags were used together prior to the 18th Dec., 1914.

The Suez Canal was completed in 1869, and its management is in the hands of thirty-two administrators, ten of whom are British. In 1875 the British Government purchased from the Egyptian Government 176,602 shares in the canal for the sum of £3,976,582. (*t*) By a convention signed by

(*g*) Established in 1876. See Herts. Comm. Treat., xiv. pp. 302, 315, 316, 320. As the effect of recent changes outlined in Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914 (see p. 52), in addition to the court of appeal there are now the following courts of first instance: viz. eight central tribunals (enjoying also certain appellate jurisdiction), ninety summary tribunals, twenty-eight markaz tribunals (for small criminal cases in Governorates), and two hundred and thirty-five cantonal tribunals.

(*r*) See codes des Tribunaux Mixtes d'Egypte, 1896, and the Egyptian codes, 1892. And as to recent changes, Lord Kitchener's Report, 1914, pp. 55-57.

(*s*) See Herts. Comm. Treat., xxi. p. 356.

(*t*) See agreement with Egypt, 25th of November, 1875 (Herts. Comm. Treat., xiv. p. 1030. Confirmed by 39 & 40 Vict. c. 67.)

the powers at Constantinople in 1888, (u) the canal is open to ships of commerce or war of all nations both in time of peace and war. The canal may not be blockaded, nor may any act of hostility be committed within three miles of either port of access.

[*Note.*—The above outline represents the position of Egypt up to the 18th December, 1914, when, in consequence of the state of war existing with Turkey, and the adherence of the late Khedive Abbas Hilmi Pasha to the Sultan's cause, it was declared a British Protectorate, the administration being placed in the hands of a British High Commissioner. The late Khedive was at the same time deposed, and Prince Hussein Kamel Pasha, the eldest living prince of the family of Mahomet. Ali, appointed Khedive in his place, with the title of "Sultan of Egypt," the revision of the "capitulations," or treaties with Turkey, being at the same time postponed until the end of the war. (uu)]

Cyprus.—A convention was arrived at in 1878 between the Sultan of Turkey and Great Britain, by which the latter undertook to assist under certain circumstances in defending the Sultan's Asiatic possessions against Russia, and in return the Turkish island of Cyprus was to be occupied and administered by England, Turkey retaining the right of controlling its foreign relations.

The present constitution is regulated by Order in Council, (x) and the government consists of a high commissioner and a legislative council composed of eighteen members, six of whom are nominated and twelve elected. There is a supreme court of justice, and assize and district courts; (y) appeal lies to the Privy Council.

Ascension.—England took possession of this island in 1815, and a small naval station is now maintained there, and the administration is under the supervision of the admiralty.

(u) Convention of the 29th of October, 1888 (Herts. Comm. Treat., xviii. p. 369).

(uu) See the *Times*, 18th and 19th December, 1914.

(x) Order in Council of the 14th of September, 1848, as amended by Order in Council of the 30th of November, 1882, and the 14th of February, 1883 (see St. R. & O., vol. iii. pp. 396, 428, 517).

(y) Order in Council of the 30th of November, 1882, and the 14th of February, 1883 (see St. R. & O., vol. iii. pp. 436, 516).

Tristan Da Cunha, a small island near St. Helena, is a British possession, having been settled by English soldiers when Napoleon was confined at the latter place. There is no formal constitution or government, the inhabitants sharing their property in common under the management of the head of the several families.

Aden is a British possession, and is administered by a resident, who is subject to the control of the Government of Bombay.

Perim, an island in the Red Sea, is a dependency of Aden and is under the same administration.

Socotra.—By an agreement with the Sultan, British protection was extended to this island in 1886. Since 1876 it has been under the administration of Aden.

Wei-Hai-Wei.—By a convention with China signed at Peking on the 1st of July, 1898, England obtained a lease of the bay of Wei-Hai-Wei, together with a strip of land along the coast ten miles wide, for so long a period as Russia remains in the occupation of Port Arthur, and within those limits England was to have sole jurisdiction; the Chinese within the city of Wei-Hai-Wei, however, remaining under the control of the Chinese officials.

This territory is now under the control of the Colonial Office, and the administration is entrusted to a commissioner, who may make ordinances by proclamation and appoint or suspend public officers. A high court of justice is constituted by the order, from which appeal lies to the Supreme Court of Hong Kong, and thence to his Majesty in Council. (z)

Small Islands.—Many small islands or isolated rocks in various parts of the world belong to England or are under her protection, but do not form a separate colony or protectorate. For these there is no regular administration, but some are leased to trading firms by the Treasury for various purposes, whilst lighthouses are maintained on others by the Board of Trade. (a)

(z) Wei-Hai-Wei Order in Council of the 24th of July, 1901 (St. R. & O. 1901, p. 140).

(a) For a list of some of these see the Colonial Office List.

APPENDIX A.

APPEAL IN CRIMINAL CASES.

UNDER the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, appeal may be brought, as previously stated, (a) to the Court of Criminal Appeal established by that Act, either against the conviction or against sentence, on all indictments, criminal informations, coroners' inquisitions, or cases dealt with by Quarter Sessions under the Vagrancy Act, 1824, except in cases involving privilege of peerage on indictments, or informations. The various modes of appeal in criminal cases as they existed prior to the passing of the Act of 1907, however, still remain where not abolished (as in the case of writ of error, or motion for new trial) or changed (as in the case of transfer of jurisdiction to the Court of Criminal Appeal on cases stated under the Crown Cases Act, 1848) by the Act. The various modes of appeal were (and still are, except where so abolished or changed) as follows :—

Appeals from Petty Sessions.—Apart from the procedure under the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, and on writs of *certiorari*, and *habeas corpus*, under the existing law appeals from petty sessions may be brought in two ways :—

- (1) Appeal direct to general or quarter sessions ;
- (2) By *special case* stated for the opinion of a divisional court.

(1) *Appeal to Quarter Sessions.*—This is not as of general right, but only in such cases as are specially authorized by statute ; the principal statutes being the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, and, in the metropolis, the Metropolitan Police Courts Act, 1839.

By the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, appeal lies to quarter sessions in all summary proceedings where a person is adjudged to imprisonment without the option of a fine. (b) This provision, is however, subject to the following exceptions :—

- (1) Where imprisonment is adjudged for failure to comply

(a) See *ante*, p. 305.

(b) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 49, s. 19.

with an order for the payment of money, for the finding of sureties, for the entering into any recognizances, or for the giving of any security (Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, s. 19).

- (2) Where a person elects to be dealt with summarily upon an indictable offence under ss. 10-13 of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879 (*R. v. JJ. London*); (c) or where he pleads guilty or admits the truth of the information or complaint. (d)

By the Metropolitan Police Courts Act, 1839, there is an appeal in all cases in the metropolis (except revenue cases) where a fine of more than £3 is inflicted. (e) In revenue cases there is no appeal unless given by the Acts relating thereto.

The justices being made judges of fact as well as of law, their decision on such appeals is final, and cannot be reviewed by any court whatever without their consent. (f) They may, however, by virtue of the ordinary practice at common law, state a special case for the opinion of the King's Bench, (g) confirming or quashing the order of petty sessions subject to the special case stated. The Court of King's Bench (viz. a divisional court) affirms or quashes the order of quarter sessions and of petty sessions, but cannot make a new order. (h) Moreover, apart from the provisions of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, the exercise of the power of stating a case is perfectly optional on the part of the justices, and if they refuse to do so the Court of King's Bench will not grant a mandamus to compel them to state a case. (i) But where sessions

(c) (1892) 40 W. R. 575; 56 J. P. 421.

(d) Summ. Jur. Act, 1879, s. 19. As to appeals from an acquittal see *post*, p. 455. The procedure on appeal is regulated by the Summ. Jur. Act, 1879, ss. 31, 32, and the Summ. Jur. Act, 1884, sched. As to the costs of the appeal, see the Summ. Jur. Act, 1848, s. 27; and as to enforcing the order of quarter sessions by *attachment* from the K. B. D., see 12 & 13 Vict. c. 45, s. 18.

(e) 2 & 3 Vict. c. 71, s. 50.

(f) *R. v. Cottingham (Inhabitants of)* (1834), 2 A. & E. 250; and see *Ex parte Martin* (1876), 40 J. P. 133; and 12 & 13 Vict. c. 45, s. 9.

(g) *R. v. Allen* (1812), 15 East, 333. It does not seem to be the practice on appeals to state a case for the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal) under the provisions of the Crown Cases Act, 1848 (11 & 12 Vict. c. 78), s. 1 (*sed quare* whether it might not be possible to do this). For the law as stated in the text, see Archbold's Quarter Sessions, p. 552.

(h) See *R. v. Thomas* (1857), 21 J. P. 661; 3 Jur. (N.S.) 713.

(i) See *R. v. JJ. Pembrokeshire* (1831), 2 B. & Ad. 391; *Pcal's Case*, 1704), 6 Mod. 229.

confirmed an order of petty sessions subject to a case, and for several sessions could not agree upon the terms of the case, the court granted a mandamus commanding them to enter continuances and hear the appeal, but not to state a case. (*j*) Under the provisions of the Quarter Sessions Act, 1849, *before* case heard, with the consent of the parties and by order of the King's Bench, (*k*) the facts may be stated in the form of a *special case* for the opinion of the High Court, (*l*) and the judgment of the High Court thereon is to be entered on motion by either party at the sessions next, or next but one, and is to be the same in all respects as if the same had been given by the court of general or quarter sessions upon an appeal duly entered and determined. (*m*)

Formerly it was necessary to bring up a case stated by quarter sessions on writ of *certiorari*, but this was rendered unnecessary by a provision of the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, (*n*) and the proper course now is for the clerk of the peace to send the case up to the Crown Office. (*o*)

In strict law the case is supposed to be stated by the justices, but in practice it is, as a rule, drawn up by the counsel of the party requiring it, and, after being signed by the opposing counsel, sent on to the clerk of the peace.

By the Judicature Act, 1873, (*p*) the decision of the High Court in all criminal matters is to be final, except in case of *error of law apparent upon the record*, as to which no question has been reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal) under the Crown Cases Act, 1848. The decision of the divisional court on such cases stated is therefore final in criminal matters, except in case of error upon the record.

(*j*) *R. v. JJ. Suffolk* (1832), 1 Dowl. P. C. 163. For the history of the practice, see *R. v. Chantrell* (1875), L. R. 10 Q. B. 587; 32 L. T. 305.

(*k*) *Viz.* a divisional court (see Stone's Justices' Manual, p. 81, n. *g*).

(*l*) *Viz.* a divisional court. See *Holborn Union v. Chertsey Union* (1885), 15 Q. B. D. 76. A case stated under s. 11 of 12 & 13 Vict. c. 45 is not an appeal within the provision of the Judicature Act, 1873, s. 45, and therefore appeal lies from the Divisional Court to the Court of Appeal without leave in non-criminal matters. (See *Holborn Union v. Chertsey Union*, *supra*.) But in criminal matters the decision of the divisional court is final under s. 47 of the Judicature Act, 1873, except in case of error of law apparent upon the record, as to which no question has been reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal).

(*m*) 12 & 13 Vict. c. 45, s. 11.

(*n*) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 49, s. 40.

(*o*) See *Clark v. Alderberry Union* (1881), 29 W. R. 334; 50 L. J. M. C. 35.

(*p*) 36 & 37 Vict. c. 66, s. 47. As to Error, see *post*, p. 512.

(2) *Appeal by Case Stated*.—Appeal may be brought by case stated under the provisions of two statutes; these are the Summary Jurisdiction Acts of 1857 and 1879. Also on an appeal to the Court of Criminal Appeal (in cases to which the Act applies) against conviction on a point of law, the Court of Criminal Appeal, may, if it so thinks fit, require a case to be stated under the Crown Cases Act, 1848. (q)

Under the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1857, *either* party to the proceedings, on information or complaint before a court of summary jurisdiction, may, after the hearing and determination, apply to the justice or justices to state a case for the opinion of the High Court, on the ground that the determination is *erroneous in a point of law*. (r)

Under the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879, *any person aggrieved* who desires to question a conviction, order, determination, or other proceeding of a court of summary jurisdiction, may apply to the court to state a case on either of two grounds:—

(1) That the conviction, order, etc., is in excess of jurisdiction;

(2) That it is erroneous in point of law. (s)

Both under the Act of 1857 and under the Act of 1879, if the justice or justices refuse to state a case, the party interested may apply to the High Court for an order requiring the case to be so stated. (t)

A case so stated is heard by a divisional court, (u) whose decision in criminal cases is, by the Judicature Act, 1873, declared to be final, except in case of error of law apparent upon the record. (x)

(q) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, s. 20 (4).

(r) 21 & 22 Vict. c. 43, s. 2.

(s) 42 & 43 Vict. c. 49, s. 33.

(t) Summ. Jur. Act, 1857, s. 5; *Ib.* 1879, s. 33. The application must be made to a divisional court, or in the vacation, if the cause is urgent, to a judge at Chambers (Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 80).

(u) Under the Jud. Act, 1894, s. 1 (5), which enacts that "in all cases where there is a right of appeal to the High Court from any court or person, the appeal shall be heard and determined by a divisional court; and the determination thereof by the divisional court shall be final, unless leave to appeal is given by that court or the Court of Appeal." Appeals by case stated from quarter sessions under 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, and 13 & 14 Vict. c. 45, are not to be appeals under this section (*Ib.* s. 2. (1)). The latter part of the section with regard to leave to appeal does not apply to criminal cases in which the decision of the divisional court is made final by s. 47 of the Jud. Act, 1875, except in cases of error apparent upon the record.

(x) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47.

The method of bringing an appeal to a divisional court by case stated under the Quarter Sessions Act, 1849, s. 11, in cases where appeal lies to quarter sessions, has already been discussed, (y) so nothing further need be said on that head here.

When an appeal has been brought by way of case stated under the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1857, the right of appeal to quarter sessions is lost, (z) and this provision applies also to cases stated under the Summary Jurisdiction Act, 1879. (a)

An acquittal may be appealed against by case stated, and where a case stated under the Act of 1857 was sent back with the intimation that the magistrate ought to have convicted, the court granted a rule absolute for a *mandamus* to compel him to convict. (b)

On the other hand, no appeal lies to quarter sessions from an acquittal, since the prosecutor is not aggrieved thereby, unless such right of appeal is expressly given by the statute creating the offence. (c) And, therefore, where an acquittal was appealed against, a *prohibition* to quarter sessions was granted on the ground that there could be no appeal from an acquittal by the justices. (d)

Appeals from Quarter Sessions.—The manner in which the proceedings of quarter sessions exercising its *appellate* jurisdiction in appeals from petty sessions may be brought up for review by a divisional court on case stated has already been treated of; (e) it remains to be considered by what means the proceedings or decisions of quarter sessions exercising its *original* criminal jurisdiction may be brought up for review by a superior court without having recourse to the writs of *certiorari*, *error* (now abolished), or *habeas corpus*, which will be considered later. (f)

Until the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, which provides a mode of direct appeal against conviction or sentence on indictments and informations, etc., (g) there did not exist under the old law any right of direct appeal from a judgment of quarter sessions on the trial of an indictment, and provided

(y) See *ante*, p. 507.

(z) Summ. Jur. Act, 1857, s. 14.

(a) Summ. Jur. Act, 1879, s. 33 (2).

(b) *R. v. Haden Corser*, [1892] 8 T. L. R. 563.

(c) *R. v. J. J. London* (1891), 55 J. P. 56; 34 Sol. J. 586.

(d) *Payne v. J. J. Middlesex* (1881), 45 J. P. 327; 46 *Ib.* 68.

(e) *Ante*, pp. 506, 507.

(f) See *post*, pp. 512 *et seq.*

(g) See *ante*, p. 305.

the matter was one which fell within its jurisdiction, its judgment was as final and conclusive as that of the High Court itself. Further, before the passing of the Crown Cases Act, 1848 (11 & 12 Vict. c. 78), a case could not be reserved for the opinion of a higher court on the trial of an indictment at quarter sessions. (*h*) It is now, however, provided by that Act that "when any person *shall have been convicted* of any treason, felony, or misdemeanour before any court of oyer and terminer, or general gaol delivery, or court of quarter sessions, (*i*) the judge or commissioner, or justices of the peace before whom the case shall have been tried, may, in his or their discretion, reserve any question of law which shall have arisen in the trial for the consideration of the justices of either bench and barons of the Exchequer; and thereupon shall have authority to respite execution of the judgment on such conviction, or postpone the judgment until such question shall have been considered and decided, as he or they may think fit; and in either case the court in its discretion shall commit the person convicted to prison, or shall take a recognizance of bail, with one or two sufficient sureties, and in such sum as the court shall think fit, conditioned to appear at such time or times as the court shall direct, and receive judgment, or to render himself in execution, as the case may be." (*k*)

By the Judicature Act, 1873, cases reserved under the Act of 1848 were no longer heard by the justices of either bench and the barons of the Exchequer, but by five or more judges of the High Court, of whom the Lord Chief Justice had to be one unless he certified under his hand, or that of his medical attendant, that he was unable to be present, and the judges so sitting were known as the Court of Crown Cases Reserved. (*l*) If the judges differed, the minority were not bound by the decision of the majority, but any one of them might require the matter to be referred to all the judges of the King's Bench Division. (*m*) By the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, the jurisdiction of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved as to cases stated under the Crown Cases Act,

(*h*) *Per* Ellenborough, C.J., in *R. v. Salop (Inhabitants of)* (1810), 13 East, at p. 98.

(*i*) Including the recorder of a borough (see *R. v. Masters* (1848), 1 Den. C. C. 332). The Court of Quarter Sessions in boroughs consists of the recorder, who sits as sole judge (*Ib.*).

(*k*) 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, s. 1.

(*l*) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47; *Ib.* 1881, s. 15.

(*m*) See Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 312.

1848, is transferred to the Court of Criminal Appeal, previously treated of, and cases so stated (or required by the Court of Criminal Appeal to be stated) will now accordingly be heard by the latter court. (*n*)

Upon the hearing of a case so reserved the Court is empowered to—

- (1) Reverse, affirm, or amend the judgment.
- (2) Avoid the judgment, and order an entry to be made on the record that, in the judgment of the High Court, the party convicted ought not to have been convicted.
- (3) Arrest judgment, or order judgment to be given thereon at some future session of oyer and terminer or gaol delivery, or of the peace, if no judgment shall have been before that time given, as they shall be advised.
- (4) Or to make such other order as justice may require. (*o*)

The judgment of the judges is to be delivered in open court, after hearing counsel or the parties, if either party so desires, (*p*) and the judgment is final and without appeal, save for error of law apparent upon the record, as to which no question shall have been reserved for the consideration of the High Court under the 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78 (Crown Cases Act, 1848). It will be noticed that under the latter Act the exercise of the power of stating a case was absolutely at the discretion of the judge or justices, as the case might be, and should he or they refuse to do so, no means existed of compelling him or them to state a case. Now, however, under the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, the Court of Criminal Appeal, upon an appeal against conviction on a point of law alone, may require a case to be stated under the Act of 1848. (*q*)

Appeals from the Assizes on the Nisi Prius side, and from the High Court of Justice.—By s. 19 of the Judicature Act, 1873, the Court of Appeal is empowered to “hear and determine appeals from any judgment or order of His Majesty’s High Court of Justice, save as hereinafter mentioned.”

By s. 47 of the same Act, “no appeal shall lie from any judgment of the High Court in any criminal cause or matter,

(*n*) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, s. 20 (4). As to the Court of Criminal Appeal, see p. 305, *ante*, *et seq.*

(*o*) See 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, s. 2. The court has, however, no authority to award a *venire de novo*, or to order a new trial; *R. v. Mellor* (1858), *Dears & B.* 468 (*sed quære*).

(*p*) 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, s. 3. As to the practice on the hearing, see *Chitty’s Statutes*, vol. ii. 253, *n. y.*, and the authorities there cited.

(*q*) Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, s. 20 (4).

save for some error of law apparent upon the record, as to which no question shall have been reserved for the consideration of the judges under the 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78 (Crown Cases Act, 1848).” As by the Judicature Act, 1873, ss. 16, 29, courts of assize were constituted part of the High Court of Justice, for the purposes of appeal in the strict sense they were embraced by s. 47 of the Judicature Act, 1873, and until the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, no appeal lay in criminal matters except in the case of error upon the record. (r) A direct mode of appeal to the Court of Criminal Appeal has now been provided by the last-mentioned Act, which at the same time abolished the writ of error. (s)

At the assizes or the Central Criminal Court a special case may be stated on a point of law by the judge for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal), under the provisions of the Crown Cases Act, 1848; he cannot, however, be compelled to do so, except under the power afforded to the Court of Criminal Appeal to require a case to be stated. (t) The jury may also return a special verdict, (u) and in certain cases, both at the assizes and in the High Court, the proceedings might formerly be heard by way, either of new trial, (x) (which has now been abolished by the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907), or by *venire de novo*. (y) Beyond these methods, and except in case of error of law apparent upon the record, there was, in general, before the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, no right of appeal in criminal matters from a judgment of the assize courts, or of the High Court of Justice exercising its original criminal jurisdiction, or in the hearing of cases removed into the King’s Bench Division on writ of *certiorari*.

Proceedings in Error.—Prior to the year 1852 appeals in all actions in the superior courts went to the Court of Exchequer Chamber on writ of *error*. (z). A *memorandum in error* was substituted for the writ of *error* by the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852, and by the effect of the Judicature

(r) As to the effect of s. 47 of the Jud. Act, 1873, see *Ex parte Woodhall* (1888), 29 Q. B. D. 832.

(s) See as to Court of Criminal Appeal, p. 305, *ante*, *et seq.* As to abolition of the writ of error, p. 308, *ante*.

(t) See *ante*, p. 308.

(u) As to special verdict, see *post*, p. 522.

(x) As to new trial, see *post*, p. 520.

(y) As to *venire de novo*, see *post*, p. 522.

(z) For the history of writs of *error*, see Steph. Hist. Crim. Law. i. p. 309.

Act, 1873, (a) and Order 58 of the Rules of the Supreme Court, 1875, the Court of Exchequer Chamber and the old procedure in error were entirely abolished, and a full appeal to the Court of Appeal in civil cases substituted therefor. In criminal cases, however, the old procedure in error still remained, (b) and there were two methods of procedure, applicable to judgments in the inferior courts, and in the High Court respectively.

(1) *Error from Inferior Courts.*—From the courts of assize on the *Nisi Prius* side, (c) the Central Criminal Court, and all inferior courts of record (d) in which indictments may be tried (*viz.* quarter sessions, or the court of the Recorder, which corresponds to quarter sessions in boroughs), error lay to the King's Bench, (e) and the writ was returnable before a divisional court, (f) whose decision was final, except in case of error apparent upon the record, as to which no question was reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved. (g)

The writ of error issued formerly from the common law side of the Court of Chancery, *viz.* the Office of the Petty Bag, but eventually from the Crown Office, (h) the *fiat* of the attorney-general being a necessary preliminary. If the attorney-general refused his *fiat* he could not be compelled to

(a) S. 18.

(b) Under the provisions of the Jud. Act, 1875, s. 19, and O. 68, r. 1, the practice and procedure in criminal matters are to remain unaffected by the Judicature Acts and the rules made thereunder. And see Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 313.

(c) That is to say in criminal cases.

(d) Superior courts in England are defined by the App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 25, as being his Majesty's High Court of Justice and his Majesty's Court of Appeal and the superior courts of law and equity as they existed in England before the constitution of his Majesty's High Court of Justice. Courts of Assize and the Central Criminal Court were constituted part of the High Court of Justice by the effect of the Jud. Act, 1873, ss. 16, 29. Seeing that this is so, they can no longer be said to be inferior courts, but by s. 19 of the Jud. Act, 1875, the procedure and practice in criminal matters remains unaltered.

(e) See Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 183.

(f) See Jud. Act, 1873, ss. 41, 45, and s. 1 (5) of the Jud. Act, 1894. This latter section does not relate to an appeal from a judgment of the High Court itself, see *Wynne-Finch v. Chaytor, C. A.*, [1903] 2 Ch. 485. As to the procedure on such appeals, see *post*, p. 514.

(g) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47.

(h) R. S. C. Jan. 1889; See Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 313, and the Annual Practice, 1905, p. 893 *n.* The business of the Petty Bag Office was transferred to the Crown Office in 1889 by rule of court. For the rule of court, see Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 10 *n.*

grant it. (i) Error could only be brought by a *defendant who was injured* by a judgment *on an indictment*; (k) it did not lie from summary convictions. In form the writ of *error* was a direction to the judge or justices of one of the inferior courts mentioned above, directing him or them to send the record and the proceedings on which judgment had been pronounced, and in which error was alleged, to the King's Bench Division, the latter court being thereby authorized to affirm or reverse the same according to law. (l)

(2) *Error from the Superior Courts.*—By the provisions of the Judicature Act, 1873, the jurisdiction of the old Court of Exchequer Chamber became vested in the Court of Appeal, (m) and the latter was empowered to hear and determine appeals from any *judgment or order*, save as thereafter provided. (n) It is provided by the same Act that in criminal matters the decision of the High Court is to be final, except in case of error of law apparent upon the record, as to which no question has been reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved. (o) Therefore, in criminal matters appeal only lay from a judgment of the High Court when there was error of law apparent upon the record. But where error was apparent upon the record, appeal lay from a judgment of the High Court, upon an indictment or criminal information, whether the judgment was that of a divisional court or of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (semble), or that of the High Court exercising its ordinary original jurisdiction in criminal cases, which would generally be tried by either quarter sessions, an assize court, or the Central Criminal Court, but which might be removed into the King's Bench Division for some particular reason, either by writ of *certiorari* or by an order of the court. (p) The appeal was by the old procedure on writ of *error*, (q) and the writ was returnable in the Court of Appeal. (r) The fiat

(i) See Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 317, and the authorities there cited.

(k) *Ib.* p. 313.

(l) For the form of the writ, see Crown Office Rules, Appendix D, No. 126.

(m) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 18.

(n) *Ib.* s. 19.

(o) *Ib.* s. 47.

(p) As to removal of criminal cases into the King's Bench Division, see *post*, p. 461. Appeal also lay to the Court of Appeal for error upon a coroner's inquisition for murder or manslaughter.

(q) See *R. v. Steel* (1876), 2 Q. B. D. 37; Jud. Act, 1875, s. 19; Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 2. For the cases in which error might be brought, see Short & Mellor, p. 322.

(r) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 207.

of the attorney-general to the issue of the writ had to be first obtained, and the form of the writ and the preliminaries to be observed on issue were, generally speaking, the same as in the case of error from the inferior courts treated of above. (s) If matters were not correctly stated upon the record, they might be amended on motion to the Court of Appeal; (t) and if the record were imperfectly set out on the return to the writ, the plaintiff might apply for a writ of *certiorari* to certify the portion omitted.

If judgment was given by the Court of Appeal in favour of the plaintiff in error, then the court might either pronounce the proper judgment and order the discharge of the prisoner (if in custody), or it might remit the record to the King's Bench Division to be dealt with according to law. (u) From the decision of the Court of Appeal, appeal lay (semble) to the House of Lords; (x) and where the proceedings were in error, the fiat of the attorney-general had to be first obtained; (y) the appeal was by the ordinary procedure on petition as in other cases of appeal, the old procedure in error to the House of Lords being abolished by the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876. (z)

The writ of error has now been abolished by the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, and a full means of appeal provided in criminal cases. (a)

Proceedings on writ of Certiorari.—The writ of *certiorari* was one of the means employed, at least as early as the reign of Edward I., to enable the Court of King's Bench to exercise supervision over the inferior courts, and on the reconstitution of the superior courts under the Judicature Acts, this jurisdiction on writ of *certiorari* passed to the present King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice, as constituted by those acts. (b)

The writ is used for the purpose of removing the

(s) *Ante*, p. 459. As to the practice and procedure, see Crown Office Rules, 1886, Nos. 183–215.

(t) See *Gregory v. R.* (1848), 15 Q. B. 957.

(u) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 215. Originally the only course open to the Court of Exchequer Chamber was to remit the record to the K. B. D., but this was altered by the 11 & 12 Vict. c. 78, s. 5.

(x) App. Jur. Act, 1876, s. 3 (1).

(y) *Ib.* s. 10.

(z) *Ib.* ss. 4, 11.

(a) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, s. 20 (1); and see p. 308, *ante*.

(b) See Jud. Act, 1873, s. 34.

proceedings in an inferior court (c) into the King's Bench Division for the purpose of—

- (1) Examining into their legality, and either affirming or quashing them. (d)
- (2) Or giving fuller or more satisfactory effect to them than could be done in the court below.

It may be used in a variety of matters, both civil and criminal, (e) but it is proposed here to deal with the latter alone, and these fall naturally into two main groups:—

- (1) The removal of presentments and indictments found in inferior courts into the King's Bench Division.
- (2) The removal of summary convictions and of orders of justices made either in or out of sessions.

(1) *Certiorari for removal of Indictments into the King's Bench Division.*—In form the writ is an order from the Crown, directed to the judge, magistrate, or justices of an inferior court, requiring them to certify and send the proceedings before them into the King's Bench Division, "that we may further cause to be done thereupon what of right we shall see fit to be done." (f) The practice and procedure with regard to the issue and subsequent proceedings are regulated principally by the Crown Office Rules, 1886, and the following points may be noted:—

The writ of *certiorari* is a prerogative writ, and is granted as of course to the Crown, or to a private prosecutor of an indictment against a body corporate not authorized to appear by solicitor in the court in which the indictment is found; in the case of a private prosecutor or defendant it is only granted on application to a divisional court after good cause shown. (g) If the divisional court refuses to grant it, no appeal lies, (h) except in case of error apparent upon the record, as to which no question has been reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal). With the exception of certain statutory

(c) As to the definition of superior courts, see *ante*, p. 513, n. (d).

(d) For a more complete account of the purposes for which *certiorari* may be brought, see Hale's Pleas of the Crown, ii. 210; Steph. Comm., 11th ed., iv. 369.

(e) For an enumeration of the matters that may be so dealt with, see Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 90.

(f) For the form of the writ, see the Annual Practice, 1905, vol. ii. p. 100.

(g) Crown Office Rules, 1886, Nos. 28, 29; and see 5 & 6 Will. IV. c. 33; 16 & 17 Vict. c. 30, s. 5.

(h) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47; and see *R. v. Rudge* (1886), 16 Q. B. D. 459.

prohibitions (*i*) (which, however, do not extend to the Crown, or to a private person prosecuting in the name of the Crown, unless expressly so enacted), (*k*) presentments and indictments found in any other court may be removed into the King's Bench Division for the purpose of being tried at Bar, (*l*) or by the judges of assize on the Nisi Prius side. (*m*)

The writ may also be used to remove indictments found at quarter sessions in certain districts within the jurisdiction of the Central Criminal Court to be tried in the latter; (*n*) and any case outside the jurisdiction of the Central Criminal Court may be sent to be tried therein, (*o*) or indictments removed into the King's Bench Division from any other court, may be sent for trial to the Central Criminal Court. (*p*) On the other hand, in proper cases, proceedings at the Central Criminal Court or at assizes (*q*) may be removed into the King's Bench Division and there tried; though it is only in very exceptional cases that indictments for felony will be tried in the King's Bench Division itself, the usual course being, in the case of indictments found at quarter sessions, to send the cause to the next assizes in the district, or, in the case of an indictment found at the assizes, to the Central Criminal Court, as the case may be. An indictment will not be removed into the King's Bench Division except upon one of the following grounds:—

- (1) That a fair and impartial trial cannot be had in the court below.
- (2) That some question of law of more than usual difficulty and importance is likely to arise.
- (3) That a view of premises will be required. (*r*)

The writ may be applied for either before or after the indictment has been found, (*s*) and at any time before the

(*i*) For examples of such enactments, see 1 Anne, st. 1, c. 18, s. 5; 7 & 8 Geo. IV. c. 29, s. 53.

(*k*) The Crown is not affected by an Act of Parliament unless expressly mentioned, see *Att.-Gen. v. Donaldson* (1842), 10 M. & W., p. 124. As to the case of a private prosecutor, see *R. v. Boulbee* (1836), 4 A. & E. 498.

(*l*) As to trial at Bar, see Short & Mellor, p. 308.

(*m*) See Hale's Pleas of the Crown, ii. p. 210.

(*n*) 4 & 5 Will. IV. c. 36, s. 16.

(*o*) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 42.

(*p*) 19 Vict. c. 16, s. 1.

(*q*) Where a cause is removed into the K. B. D. from the assizes, a writ of *certiorari* is no longer required, a simple order being now sufficient since, by the Jud. Act, 1873, ss. 16, 29, courts of assize are constituted part of the High Court of Justice. See *R. v. Dudley* (1884), 14 Q. B. D. 273.

(*r*) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 29.

(*s*) 60 Geo. III. c. 4, s. 4.

jury has been sworn for trial. (t) Under very special circumstances it could (and *semble* still can) be granted (at any rate where error did not lie) after verdict given, and before final judgment, (u) but not to set aside a verdict and grant a new trial. (x) After judgment it will only be granted for carrying the judgment into execution; appeal under the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, and error (now abolished) or case stated being the only remedy after judgment.

(2) *Certiorari on Summary Convictions and Orders of Justices*.—In the case of summary convictions, and orders of justices in or out of sessions, the writ of *error* (which has now been abolished) did not lie in the case of a defect in the proceedings; (y) therefore beyond the procedure by case stated under the Summary Jurisdiction Acts of 1857 and 1879, (z) and the Quarter Sessions Act of 1849, (a) and the direct appeal to quarter sessions allowed by statute in certain cases from summary convictions at petty sessions, (b) the writ of *certiorari* was, prior to the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, the only other method by which summary convictions and orders of justices could be reviewed by a higher tribunal.

The writ lies in all such cases, whether before or after judgment, unless the right is expressly barred by statute, and provided the Court of King's Bench (viz. a divisional court, or a judge at chambers in vacation, and when the divisional court is not sitting) (c) deems it necessary. Generally speaking, the writ is granted in the following cases:—

- (1) Where there is some defect or informality on the face of the proceedings. (d)
- (2) For want of jurisdiction, and this may be on several grounds.
 - (i) The character and constitution of the tribunal itself; e.g. interest on the part of the justices.

(t) 60 Geo. III. c. 4, ss. 3, 5.

(u) *R. v. Porter* (1703), 1 Salk. 149.

(x) *R. v. Oxford* (1811), 13 East, 411.

(y) In the case of indictments, on the other hand, *certiorari* does not lie for a defect in the proceedings, and especially after judgment.

(z) *Ante*, p. 508.

(a) *Ante*, p. 507.

(b) *Ante*, p. 505.

(c) Crown Office Rules, 1886, Nos. 26, 29.

(d) Defects on account of omissions or mistakes in drawing up the order or conviction, and which would formerly have led to the quashing of the order through the inability of the court to amend them, may now be amended under the 12 & 13 Vict. c. 45, s. 7. So that in such cases the court is no longer obliged to quash the order or conviction.

- (ii) The nature of the subject-matter of the inquiry ;
e.g. if it is such that the proceedings ought never to have been instituted at all.
 - (iii) The absence of essentials preliminary to the inquiry :
e.g. notice, time, etc.
 - (iv) Where some fact arises after the proceedings have been legitimately instituted, which ousts the jurisdiction ; *e.g.* a defence raised which involves a question of the ownership of land.
 - (v) An omission of an essential element of jurisdiction.
- (3) Excess of jurisdiction ; *e.g.* a sentence *ultra vires* the court.
- (4) On a conviction obtained by fraud.

The writ is granted in the above cases either *before* judgment, and for the purpose of removing the proceedings into another tribunal, or quashing them, or *after* judgment, for the purpose of quashing the judgment itself. But *certiorari* can only be granted, and will only be granted, by a divisional court *after* judgment, and for the purpose of quashing the order or conviction, in cases where there is some defect of jurisdiction or other informality, or for a defect apparent upon the face of the proceedings. And the order or conviction being final, if the justices have acted within their jurisdiction, upon the return to the *certiorari*, and where no case is stated by the justices, the court will not go into the merits of the case itself or the proceedings before the justices, (e) in order to show that the latter had come to a wrong conclusion, or inquire further than whether the proceedings were within the jurisdiction, and regular upon the face of them.

At the instance of a prosecutor, other than the attorney-general acting on behalf of the Crown, the writ is granted at the discretion of the court on good cause shown. Where good cause is shown it should be granted *ex debito justitiæ* ; (f) but if the divisional court refuses to grant it, there is no right of appeal to the Court of Appeal, (g) except (semble) in the case of error of law apparent upon the record. Statutory restrictions do not affect the Crown, or a private prosecutor on behalf of the Crown, unless expressly mentioned, and, generally speaking, the restrictions in the Crown Office Rules

(e) *R. v. Bolton* (1841), 1 Q. B. 66 ; 10 L. J. M. C. 49. Where, however, there is a collateral, and not an apparent, defect they may do so in so far as is necessary to prove defect of jurisdiction. *Ib.*

(f) *R. v. J.J. Surrey* (1870), L. R. 5 Q. B. 486.

(g) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47 ; and see *R. v. Fletcher* (1876), 2 Q. B. D. 43.

as to time, recognizances, etc., do not apply to a prosecutor. (*h*)

At the instance of a defendant the writ is granted at the discretion of the court on good grounds shown and *ex debito justitiæ*, subject, however, to the restrictions contained in the Crown Office Rules, (*i*) and to statutory prohibitions (if any). The attorney-general obtains the writ as, of course, upon motion made by himself, or counsel with the fiat of the attorney-general.

Upon application to the divisional court for a *certiorari*, if *prima facie grounds* are shown, an order *nisi* is made, and when cause is shown against an order *nisi* to remove a judgment, order, or conviction, the court may, if it thinks fit, where no special case is stated, make it a part of the order absolute for a *certiorari*, that the judgment, order, or conviction shall be quashed on return without further order, and a memorandum to that effect is endorsed upon the writ at the time of issue by the proper officer. (*k*) After the order for the *certiorari* has been made absolute, the subsequent proceedings (when it is desired to quash an order or conviction) take place before the divisional court upon a motion to quash the order or conviction, and an order *nisi*, which is granted as of course.

After argument three courses only are open to the court.

- (1) It may make the order *nisi* to quash absolute.
- (2) It may discharge it, in which case the order or conviction is affirmed.
- (3) It may amend any mistake or omission in the drawing up of the order or conviction, and adjudicate upon it as if such mistake or omission had not been made (12 & 13 Vict. c. 45, s. 7).

Under s. 47 of the Judicature Act, 1873, the decision of the divisional court in criminal cases is final save for some error of law apparent upon the record, as to which no question has been reserved for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal). (*l*)

Proceedings by Way of New Trial.—The powers and practice existing in the High Court at the time of the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, with regard to motions for new

(*h*) See Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, pp. 122, 123, 134, and the cases there cited.

(*i*) See Crown Office Rules, 1886, Nos. 32, 33, 35, 36, 40.

(*k*) *Ib.* No. 37.

(*l*) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 47.

trials, have been abolished by that Act, (m) the former practice as to the granting of new trials is now, therefore, only of historical importance. The circumstances under which a new trial could be granted in criminal cases may be considered under two heads—

(1) Cases of misdemeanour.

(2) Cases of felony.

(1) *In cases of misdemeanour* a new trial would only be granted when the case was tried by the King's Bench Division exercising its original jurisdiction, or where the case was sent down by that division to be tried at the assizes on the Nisi Prius side. (n) In the case of a misdemeanour tried at the assizes or at quarter sessions, *certiorari* would not be granted *for the purpose of awarding a new trial*. In such cases if either of the parties desired to have the possibility of a new trial, a *certiorari* had to be applied for on one of the grounds mentioned above, (o) *before* the case came on to be tried, to remove the cause into the King's Bench Division. The case would then usually either be tried in the King's Bench Division or sent to the Central Criminal Court, and in either case a new trial might be applied for on any one of the following grounds (p) :—

(1) Misdirection.

(2) That the verdict was against the weight of evidence.

(3) Any other ground upon which a new trial could be granted in civil suits. (q)

(2) *In felony* there appears to be only one recorded case in which a new trial was granted, namely, the case of *R. v. Scaife* (1851), (r) where the case having been removed into the King's Bench Division on writ of *certiorari*, a new trial was granted on the ground that the judge at the trial had admitted the deposition of a witness, who could not be produced at the trial, as evidence, and had left it generally to the jury without pointing out that it was evidence against Smith only, who had procured the absence of the witness, and not against the other two defendants.

This course was not followed, however, in the case of *R. v. Bertrand* (1867), (s) and appears to have been an entirely isolated instance.

(m) See *ante*, p. 308.

(n) Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 310, where he cites Chitty, C.L. 653-660, as his authority.

(o) See *ante*, p. 517, *et seq.*

(p) Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 311.

(q) *Ib.*

(r) *R. v. Scaife, Smith, & Rooke* (1851), 17 Q. B. 238.

(s) (1867) L. R. 1 P. C. 520.

Procedure by "Venire de Novo."—Before the passing of the Crown Cases Act, 1848, which provided for the stating of a special case on the trial of indictments at the assizes and quarter sessions for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal), (*t*) where a jury felt uncertain as to a point of law in an important case, the practice was to find the facts specially, referring the matter to the judges to say whether on those facts the prisoner was or was not guilty of the crime for which he had been indicted. (*u*) This form of proceeding was known as returning a *special verdict*. (*x*) In such cases, when the jury returned an *imperfect* special verdict, a new jury might be summoned, and the cause reheard by *venire de novo*. (*y*) Since the passing of the Crown Cases Act, 1848, however, special verdicts have gone out of use on the trial of indictments at quarter sessions and assizes, the present practice being to state a case for the consideration of the Court of Crown Cases Reserved (now the Court of Criminal Appeal) under the provisions of that Act.

The Act does not apply to criminal cases tried in the King's Bench Division, and in such a case a special verdict might still be resorted to. (*z*)

The Writ of Prohibition.—This is a prerogative writ directed by one of the superior courts to an inferior court, when it is desired to prevent such inferior court usurping the jurisdiction of a higher tribunal.

Since the Judicature Acts any of the judges of the High Court may grant the writ, and it may also issue from the Crown Office (which has taken over in that respect the duties formerly exercised by the Petty Bag Office), upon affidavit. In criminal matters, however, with which we are now concerned, application must be made to a divisional court by motion for an order *nisi*, (*a*) and the order may be made absolute in the first instance *ex parte*; but this is in the discretion of the court, and it will only so be granted where special circumstances are shown. (*b*)

The writ is used for preventive purposes, and to prohibit

(*t*) See as to the transfer of jurisdiction, *ante*, p. 308.

(*u*) Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 311.

(*x*) For an instance of such a verdict, see the celebrated case of *R. v. Dudley & Stephens* (1884), 14 Q. B. D. 273.

(*y*) Steph. Hist. Crim. Law, i. 311.

(*z*) For an instance of such a case, see *R. v. Staines Local Board* (1888), 52 J. P. 215.

(*a*) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 81.

(*b*) *Ib.* No. 82. There is no provision with regard to an application in vacation.

actions, or the proceedings subsequent to judgment in actions wrongfully commenced in an inferior court, by reason of want or excess of jurisdiction. (c) In criminal cases it lies to quarter sessions, (d) and also to petty sessions, but not to the assize courts, at least (semble) since the Judicature Act, 1873, by which such courts have been made part of the High Court of Justice. (e)

A prohibition will in general only be granted after judgment in the inferior court, where some want or excess of jurisdiction is apparent on the face of the proceedings, (f) or where objection to the jurisdiction has been taken in the court below; and it will not be granted (semble) where no defect of jurisdiction is apparent on the proceedings, and where the defendant has "lain by and accepted the jurisdiction." (g)

In criminal matters, if an application for a prohibition be refused, appeal from the decision of the court is precluded by s. 47 of the Judicature Act, 1873.

The Writ of Habeas Corpus.—There are various forms of the writ of *habeas corpus* which may be used in cases where it is desired to have a person legally or illegally detained or confined brought before the court, according to the various purposes for which it is desired to have the person so confined brought up. These forms are—

- (1) *Habeas corpus ad subjiciendum*, used for examining into the legality of a commitment, or any other form of forcible detention of the person.
- (2) *Habeas corpus ad testificandum*, used for bringing up prisoners to give evidence.
- (3) *Habeas corpus ad respondendum*, used for bringing up prisoners to be tried upon some fresh charge.
- (4) *Habeas corpus ad deliberandum* and *recipias*, used for removing prisoners from one custody to another for trial.
- (5) *Habeas corpus* for the purpose of bringing a prisoner in the King's prison into court to be charged with a writ of attachment. (h)

Of these the writ of *habeas corpus ad subjiciendum* is the

(c) As to want of jurisdiction, see *ante*, p. 518. Where the court has no jurisdiction, this cannot be cured by agreement of the parties. See *per* Lord Campbell in *De Haber v. Queen of Portugal* (1851), 17 Q. B. at p. 213.

(d) See *R. v. Middlesex Justices* (1881), 45 J. P. 420.

(e) Jud. Act, 1873, s. 16.

(f) See *Serjeant v. Dale* (1877), 2 Q. B. D. 558.

(g) See *Roberts v. Humby* (1837), 3 M. & W. p. 126.

(h) See Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 411.

great constitutional remedy for testing the legality of a commitment, or of any other form of forcible detention of the person, and this alone will be treated of here.

It is a high prerogative writ, and has existed at the common law from very early times, probably before the date of Magna Carta itself; but as delays and evasions were constantly occurring in connection with the issue of and return to the writ, the first Habeas Corpus Act (16 Car. I. c. 10) was passed with the object of remedying some of these abuses.

This Act applied only to commitments by the King or Privy Council, and as constant delays in complying with the writ, on the part of sheriffs, gaolers, and others, continued to occur, a subsequent Act (31 Car. II. c. 2) was passed, which, however, only applied to criminal cases of misdemeanour, all other cases being left to be remedied by the old common law writ. The penalty for refusing to make a return to the writ under this Act, or for refusing or neglecting to deliver within six hours after demand by a prisoner, or on his behalf, a copy of the warrant or commitment and detainer, is £100 and loss of office; and for a second offence £200. (i) The Act does not apply to persons convicted, or in execution upon legal process for any crime; and it does not apply where treason or felony is plainly expressed on the warrant, (k) or upon suspicion of any felony, or as accessory before the fact to any felony where such charge is expressed in the warrant. (l)

In civil cases the procedure of the common law writ in the case of a person confined or detained *otherwise than for some criminal or supposed criminal matter* was subsequently regulated by the statute 56 Geo. III. c. 100. Disobedience to the writ under the Act is made a contempt of court, (m) and it is provided that although a return to a writ of *habeas corpus* is good and sufficient in law, the judge before whom the writ is returnable may examine into the truth of the facts set forth in the return by affidavit or affirmation. (n)

Under the present procedure application for the writ may be made by counsel to a divisional court or to a judge at chambers (o) during the sittings, and in extradition cases to a divisional court. (p) In vacation time it may be made to

(i) S. 5.

(k) S. 3.

(l) S. 21.

(m) S. 2.

(n) S. 3.

(o) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 235. The application to a judge at chambers should, however, only be made in vacation time, except in the case of children. See Short & Mellor's Crown Office Practice, p. 352.

(p) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 238.

a judge. (g) The divisional court may either make an order absolute *ex parte* for the writ to issue, or may grant an order *nisi*. (r) If the application is to a judge, he may either make an order for the writ to issue *ex parte*, or direct a summons, (s) when the parties will be heard as to whether the writ shall issue or not. The usual practice in either case is to make an order *nisi*, or direct a summons, as the case may be, unless there is reason to fear that the ends of justice may be defeated by delay, when the writ will be issued *ex parte* in the first instance.

The writ may be quashed upon motion if irregularly or improperly issued, or if obtained upon fraudulent misrepresentation; but it cannot be so quashed if the return is good on the face of it, although the judge, if he had inquired into the return, might have elicited facts which would have induced him not to grant it, or to have granted a rule *nisi*. (t)

The return to the writ must contain a copy of all the causes of the prisoner's detainer endorsed on the writ, or on a separate schedule annexed to it, (u) and the return may be amended, or another substituted for it, by leave of the court. (x)

The facts stated in the return are taken to be true unless impeached, (y) but an ambiguous return, unless supported by affidavit, will be held evasive and bad. (z)

If the commitment is alleged to be defective the court may examine the conviction itself, and in such cases (unless the right is taken away by statute) the conviction should be removed on writ of *certiorari*. (a)

In cases under the 56 Geo. III. c. 100 the judge or the court is empowered by affidavit or affirmation to examine into the truth of the facts set forth in the return, although the return is good and sufficient in law, and do what may seem just upon such examination. (b) And generally, when the person detained is brought up under the old common law writ, the court or judge may, after examination into the

(g) See *Watson's Case* (1839), 9 A. & E. P. 780; *Wilson's Case* (1845), 7 Q. B. 984.

(r) Crown Office Rules, No. 236.

(s) *Ib.* No. 237.

(t) *Wilson's Case* (1845), 7 Q. B. p. 984, n.

(u) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 241.

(z) *Ib.* No. 242.

(y) *Leonard Watson's Case* (1839), p. 782.

(z) *R. v. Roberts* (1800), 2 F. & F. 272.

(a) As to a case where the right of *certiorari* is taken away, see *R. v. Chaney* (1838), 6 D. P. C. 281.

(b) Ss. 3, 4.

cause of the detainer, set him at liberty with or without bail, or remand him back into custody, or otherwise deal with him according to law. (c) And where the original warrant of commitment is bad, the judge or justices by whom the prisoner was committed may, in a proper case, substitute a good warrant for the bad one, (d) and (semble) this might also be done by the court or judge before whom the writ is returned.

In cases under the Extradition Acts, if the court refuses to grant a *habeas corpus* there is no right of appeal to the Court of Appeal. (e) And generally, though on a refusal of the writ there is a right of appeal in all civil cases, (f) there is no such right of appeal where the proceedings arise out of a criminal cause or matter within s. 47 of the Judicature Act, 1873. (g)

In cases of disobedience to the writ, the person guilty of disobedience is subject to fine and loss of office if the writ is brought under the 31 Car. II. c. 2, or he may be committed for contempt if the writ is brought under the 56 Geo. III. c. 100, (h) this provision having been extended by the latter Act (i) to cases under the 31 Car. II. c. 2. Upon disobedience to the common law writ, application may be made to the court upon affidavit, and an attachment for contempt will be granted. (k)

Petitions for Pardon.—The right of the subject to petition the Crown was expressly declared by the Bill of Rights, and may therefore be considered as one of the constitutional rights of the subject, and a fundamental provision of the contract between the Crown and people upon which the title to the Crown now depends.

Prior to the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, beyond the remedy by petition to the Crown for a pardon, there did not exist any means of bringing the evidence upon which the jury had arrived at a finding of fact under the review of a higher tribunal. (l) A full means of appeal having been pro-

(c) Amongst other cases, see *R. v. Clarkson* (1720), 1 Stra. 444.

(d) See *R. v. Richards* (1844), 5 Q. B. 926.

(e) See *ex parte Woodhall* (1888), 20 Q. B. D. 832.

(f) Under Jud. Act, 1873, s. 19. See *ex parte Bell Cox* (1887), 20 Q. B. D. 1; *R. v. Barnardo* (1889), 23 Q. B. D. 305.

(g) See *Ex parte Woodhall* (1888), 20 Q. B. D. 832, where the effect of s. 47 of the Jud. Act, 1873, is fully explained by Lord Esher, M.R.

(h) S. 2.

(i) S. 6.

(k) Crown Office Rules, 1886, No. 240.

(l) See, however, pp. 515–522, *ante*, as to the procedure by *certiorari* and new trial.

vided by the last-mentioned Act against conviction or against sentence, on indictments, informations, etc., the right of petitioning the Crown would now appear to have lost some of its former importance. (*m*) And though the right of petition is in no sense lost, or superseded owing to the passing of the Criminal Appeal Act, 1907, it is now provided by that Act, that on a petition for pardon having reference to conviction or sentence (other than sentence of death), on indictment, etc., after the 18th of April, 1908, the Home Secretary may at any time, if he thinks fit, either refer the whole case to the Court of Criminal Appeal, when it must be heard and determined by that Court as in the case of an appeal, or refer any point arising in the case to the Court of Criminal Appeal for their opinion. (*n*) This provision does not, however, extend to Scotland or Ireland, nor is the prerogative of mercy affected by it.

A pardon may be granted either before or after trial, but if granted before trial it must be expressly pleaded, otherwise it is held to be waived. (*o*) It may be granted in all cases except—

- (1) By the Act of Settlement no pardon under the Great Seal is pleadable in bar of an impeachment by the Commons. (*p*)
- (2) The penalty of a *præmunire* imposed by the Habeas Corpus Act, 1679, for the offence of committing to prison out of the realm, cannot be remitted by the Crown.
- (3) The Crown could not by a pardon avoid the corruption of blood consequent upon attainder, for that could only be effected by an Act of Parliament. (*q*) Corruption of blood on attainder has now, however, been abolished by the Forfeiture Act, 1870.
- (4) Under the maxim, "*non potest rex gratiam facere cum damno et injuria alienorum*," the Crown cannot by a pardon deprive an informer of his right to the penalty in the absence of express statutory authority ;

(*m*) It is stated in the report of the committee of enquiry into the case of Adolf Beck, that the number of petitions received annually from criminals or friends on their behalf was then 4000 and 1000 respectively. See Report of the Committee, Appendix, p. 331, where the then existing procedure with regard to petitions in the Home Office is detailed. (See as to this case generally the first edition of this book, Appendix A.)

(*n*) 7 Ed. VII. c. 23, ss. 19, 23.

(*o*) See *R. v. Boyes* (1861), 1 B. & S. at p. 319.

(*p*) See *ante*, p. 11, and see *R. v. Boyes* (1861), 1 B. & S. 311.

(*q*) 3 Co. Inst. 233.

or prevent the abatement of a common nuisance by means of a pardon ; or discharge a recognizance to keep the peace with regard to an individual.

The power of pardoning cannot be delegated by the Crown to any person within the realm ; (r) it is, however, usually delegated to the governors of colonies by their commission. Formerly, all pardons were required to pass under the Great Seal, and this (semble) is still necessary in treason, murder, and misdemeanour. (s) But in felonies which are not capital a sign-manual warrant, countersigned by a secretary of state, is sufficient. (t)

The effect of a pardon is to clear the party from the infamy and all other consequences of the crime (except an impeachment by the Commons) ; the pardoned person may even bring an action of slander against a person calling him a felon or traitor after the pardon is granted, because the pardon makes him, as it were, a new man, and gives him a capacity and credit. (u)

It may also be noted that serving a sentence for a felony not capital has now the like effects and consequences as a pardon under the Great Seal, except with regard to the effect of a previous conviction upon a subsequent conviction on any other felony. (x)

(r) 27 Hen. VIII. c. 24, s. 1.

(s) See *R. v. Boyes* (1861), 1 B. & S. 311, and the instances there cited.

(t) 7 & 8 Geo. IV. c. 28, s. 13.

(u) *Hawkin's Pleas of the Crown*, ii. 547.

(x) 9 Geo. IV. c. 32, s. 3.

APPENDIX B.

THE CROWN IN FOREIGN RELATIONS. (a)

IN England, by virtue of the prerogative, the Crown enjoys the right of conducting relations with foreign countries, of appointing diplomatic agents and consuls who form the medium of intercourse between one State and another, and of making treaties. It must, however, be understood that in the conduct of such matters the Crown acts upon the advice of its constitutional councillors, namely, the Cabinet or the secretary of state for foreign affairs, (b) and through its responsible minister, namely, the secretary of state for foreign affairs as the parliamentary head of the Foreign Office.

In the appointment of high diplomatic functionaries, it is the rule for the Crown to adopt the advice of its ministers, though this rule was broken through upon at least one occasion, when William IV. refused to sign the appointment of Lord Durham as ambassador at St. Petersburg. (c)

Diplomatic Agents.—It is the general practice amongst nations to conduct their intercourse with foreign States by means of diplomatic agents, duly accredited by the Government of the country which they represent, the establishment of permanent legations being generally dated from the peace of Westphalia in 1648. (d)

Diplomatic agents were divided into three classes by the Vienna Congress, 1815, (e) an intermediate class being

(a) This topic, being concerned rather with questions of international than of constitutional law, was omitted from the earlier pages of this book: it is hoped, however, that it may serve a useful purpose by insertion in the Appendix.

(b) As to whether a matter is sufficiently important or not to be made a Cabinet question rests generally with the Prime Minister.

(c) The Sovereign may also exercise the right of refusing to receive accredited agents who are distasteful to him. For an instance, see Hall's International Law, p. 300.

(d) See Halleck's International Law, 3rd ed., i. p. 326, and the authorities there cited.

(e) See Herts. Comm. Treat., x. p. 194.

provided for *ministers resident* by the congress of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1818. (*f*)

The various classes of diplomatic agents internationally recognized are now, therefore, as follows :—

- (1) Ambassadors, legates, or nuncios.
- (2) Envoys, ministers, or other persons accredited to sovereigns.
- (3) Ministers resident, accredited to the various courts.
- (4) *Chargés d'affaires* accredited to ministers for foreign affairs.

Ambassadors, legates, and nuncios are alone to have the "representative character," and precedence among diplomatic agents in their respective classes is to be according to the date of the official notification of their arrival. (*g*)

Diplomatic agents are appointed by letters of credence, which specify their name, rank, and authority to communicate in the name of their respective governments; and when special envoys (*h*) are employed to conduct negotiations on specific topics, or for discussing or signing treaties, these are usually appointed by letters-patent defining the limits of the powers conferred upon them. (*i*)

Certain privileges and immunities are generally conceded to a diplomatic agent by the foreign State to which he is accredited, and, generally speaking, these are as follows :—

- (1) Immunity for himself, his family, and suite from criminal jurisdiction and arrest (unless perhaps in a very flagrant case, where he might be detained); (*k*) the only remedy in such a case being an application to the State whom he represents for his recall, or in more serious cases, an order to leave the country.
- (2) Exemption for himself, his family, and suite within certain limits from civil jurisdiction, the limits of such exemption being subject to various opinions by different writers, it being generally conceded, however, that the exemption extends at least as far as to protect him from arrest for debt, and in the possession of such property and goods as are

(*f*) Herts. Comm. Treat., x. p. 195.

(*g*) Regulations of the Congress of Vienna, 1815, Arts. II., IV. (Herts. Comm. Treat., x. p. 194).

(*h*) See Hall's International Law, 5th ed., p. 302.

(*i*) These may be either envoys, envoys extraordinary, or ministers plenipotentiary (see Halleck's International Law, i. 328).

(*k*) See Hall's International Law, p. 172.

necessary for the proper maintenance of his dignity and the execution of his duties. (*l*)

- (3) The diplomatic agent is regarded as being in an extra-territorial position, and therefore his house is free from the territorial jurisdiction, at least in so far as to prevent any interference with the performance of his duties. But this privilege must not be used, (in England) it would seem to support abuse of the legal rights of individuals, at least in the case of illegal detention of a foreign subject in the embassy of his country. (*m*)
- (4) Diplomatic agents and their property are exempt from taxation; but not apparently from local rates, unless (as in England) expressly exempted by statute. (*n*) By courtesy, also, goods intended for their use are exempt from customs duty.

Consuls.—In addition to the diplomatic agents, who are appointed to act as a medium of intercourse between the governments of one State and another, it is customary for a state to appoint consuls to reside in foreign countries, for the purpose of looking after the interests of its subjects when within the foreign territory, of performing certain official acts, and exercising jurisdiction acquired by the State with regard to its own subjects when within the foreign territory, such jurisdiction having been acquired by "capitulation, grant, usage, sufferance, or other lawful means." (*o*) Generally,

(*l*) In England the privileges and inviolability of diplomatic agents are regulated (in part at least) by the statute 7 Anne, c. 12, passed in consequence of the arrest of the ambassador of the Czar, Peter the Great, for a debt of £50 contracted in London. By this Act all suits, actions, and proceedings against any ambassador, and all bail, bail bonds, or judgments in connection therewith are to be absolutely null and void, and certain penalties are provided for persons offending against the Act, the benefit of which is extended to the domestic servants of the ambassador, except where they engage in trade. This Act has been held to be only declaratory of the common law and of the law of nations (see *Novello v. Toogood* (1823), 1 B. & C. p. 562). But where the ambassador voluntarily enters an appearance, he is not entitled to have the proceedings set aside by reason of privilege, provided his person or property are not interfered with. *Taylor v. Best* (1854), 14 C. B. 487.

(*m*) As to how far this exemption extends, see Hall's *International Law*, pp. 181, 182. As to the abuse of the privilege in the case of Sun-Yat-Sen, who was illegally detained in the embassy of his country and ordered to be released by the Foreign Secretary, see Halleck's *International Law*, 4th ed., i. 376.

(*n*) See *Parkinson v. Potter* (1886), 16 Q. B. D. 152.

(*o*) See the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1870 (53 & 54 Vict. c. 37), Preamble.

the duties of consuls or consular agents relate to such matters as the administration of the estates of subjects of their own country dying abroad ; arbitrations on matters brought before them by fellow-subjects ; the care of shipwrecked sailors and other fellow-subjects in distressed circumstances ; the legalization of judicial or other acts for use in their own country by affixing the consular seal. Consuls also communicate with their Government in case of injustice done to a fellow-subject, and collect statistics upon commercial and other matters.

There are various degrees of consular rank, viz. consuls general, consuls, vice-consuls, and consular agents, and they are appointed by the Crown, by commission, or letters patent. The commission or letters-patent are communicated to the Government of the foreign country, and the consul's position and status is formally recognized by the latter by means of an *exequatur*, which may consist of a formal document signed by the sovereign of the foreign country, or merely of an endorsement upon the original commission.

Consuls are entitled to certain privileges, such as exemption from personal taxation, or from arrest for political reasons. They are subject, however, to the ordinary courts of the country in which they reside, in both civil and criminal matters, though not for acts done under the orders of their own Government ; nor may the consular papers and documents be interfered with.

Treaties.—The power of making treaties or contracts between nation and nation belongs to every sovereign State, in so far as such State has not limited itself in the exercise of such right by compacts or treaties with other States. In non-sovereign or dependent States the power is either limited in extent, or non-existent ; *e.g.* the various States of the American Union, or of the Dominion of Canada, which cannot conclude treaties with foreign nations, since that power is vested in their respective Federal Governments. Treaties are known under various names—conventions, declarations, or in some instances General Acts, *e.g.* the General Act of the Berlin Conference of 1885. Convention is usually, though not invariably, a term applied to commercial treaties and agreements, which are, however, also termed commercial treaties.

The authority in whom the treaty-making power in any State is vested depends upon the fundamental or constitutional law of the particular State. In England the treaty-making power is vested in the Crown, acting upon the advice of its responsible councillors, viz. the Cabinet, or, in matters of less importance, the secretary of state for foreign affairs.

The terms of a treaty are usually agreed upon by agents appointed for the purpose by the treaty-making authority in either State, and who are vested with either full or limited powers. Where the terms of the treaty have been agreed upon by *plenipotentiaries*, or agents invested with full and unlimited powers, the treaty, which is invariably (though not necessarily) reduced into writing and signed by the agents, is in general binding without ratification; (*p*) but the usual course is for the sovereign power to ratify the agreement come to. Where the agents are acting under a limited authority, the agreements come to are termed *sponsions*, and must be either tacitly or explicitly ratified. (*q*)

Power of the Crown to bind the Subject by Treaty.—The treaty may be said to be imperfect in its obligation, even after ratification, if some further ceremony is required by the fundamental law of the State, such as the consent of the legislature, in order to make it binding upon the nation. In England there is by the law of the Constitution no codified list of subjects upon which the Crown has the power to make treaties without the consent of the legislature, but there is little doubt that upon a very wide class of topics the treaty-making power is imperfect and inoperative to bind the subject without express Parliamentary sanction or ratification.

This class of subjects was carefully considered by Sir R. Phillimore in the case of the *Parlement Belge*. A consideration of the judgment in that case would seem to confirm the view that the Crown cannot make treaties so as to affect the private rights of the subject. The treaty in question in that case was, Sir R. Phillimore concluded, “a user of the treaty-making power of the Crown, without precedent, and in principle contrary to the laws of the Constitution.” (*r*)

(*p*) See the discussion in Wheaton's *International Law*, 4th ed., p. 366 *et seq.*, upon this point.

(*q*) Wheaton, p. 365.

(*r*) The *Parlement Belge* (1879), 4 P. D. 129. The question in this case, as decided by Sir R. Phillimore, was whether the Crown by a convention concluded with Belgium arranging for the carrying of the English mails by certain Belgian packet boats “belonging to the Belgian Government, or freighted by order of the Government,” could confer upon such Belgian packet boats the status of Belgian ships of war when in British ports. Sir R. Phillimore decided that the Crown had no authority “to clothe with immunity foreign vessels which are really not vessels of war,” (*ib.*, p. 155), and judgment was therefore given against the *Parlement Belge*, which had collided with an English boat in Dover harbour. Whereas if the status of a ship of war could have been conferred by the convention, the *Parlement Belge* would have been outside the jurisdiction, the rule of international law being that a ship of war,

It seems to be generally conceded, however, that the Crown may make a treaty ceding territory without the consent of Parliament; (t) and that treaties concluding peace or declaring war are also valid without Parliamentary sanction. In either of the latter cases, however, the necessity for the consent of Parliament would be indirectly supplied where the terms of peace or the declaration of war necessitated a Parliamentary grant of money, and in the case of a disgraceful peace being concluded without Parliamentary sanction, the royal prerogative would probably not shield the responsible minister from an impeachment by the Commons. Conventions relating to commerce require Parliamentary sanction (semble) when they impose taxation upon, or interfere with, the private rights of the subject. (u).

Foreign Enlistment.—By the rules of international law, as generally received, no breach of neutrality is committed by the Government of a State in permitting its subjects to build, fit out, and *bonâ fide* sell a ship of war to a friendly State engaged in a war with another friendly State, or in selling arms and ammunition to such State. Ships of war and arms are articles of commerce, and neutrals are entitled to continue their ordinary commerce with belligerents, subject to the risk of capture and confiscation of their goods if they are contraband. (x)

It is true that after the American Civil War the Geneva arbitration tribunal awarded damages of \$15,000,000 in gold against England for permitting ships to be fitted out and equipped in British ports for the use of the Confederate States. (y) But in that case England had, by the Treaty of Washington (1871), by which the matter was referred to the Geneva arbitration tribunal, consented to be bound in the arbitration by *ex post facto* rules, which did not in fact represent the existing state of international law upon the subject, the particular rule in point being to the effect that a neutral

being government property, is outside the jurisdiction of a foreign court. The judgment of Sir R. Phillimore was subsequently reversed in the Court of Appeal, on the ground, however, that the *Parlement Belge* was outside the jurisdiction, as being in the employ of the Belgian Government, independently of the convention (see the *Parlement Belge* (1879), 5 P. D. p. 220, C. A.).

(t) Parliamentary sanction was, however, given to the cession of Heligoland to Germany in 1890.

(u) See the *Parlement Belge*, cited *supra*.

(x) See Wheaton's International Law, 4th ed., p. 599.

(y) For an account of the cases against the *Alabama*, *Florida*, and *Shenandoah*, see Wheaton's International Law, p. 606 *et seq.*

Government is bound "to use diligence to prevent the fitting out, arming, or equipping, within its jurisdiction, of any vessel which it has reasonable ground to believe is intended to cruise or carry on war against a Power with which it is at peace." It was, however, expressly stipulated in the treaty that her Majesty's Government did not assent to the rules as a statement of the principles of international law which were in force at the time when the claims arose.

The case of the *Alabama*, *Florida*, and *Shenandoah* (the vessels complained of) cannot be taken, therefore, as a precedent that such a rule of international law exists.

Though this is so from an international standpoint, England has, since the year 1819, (z) adopted the policy of making it a statutory offence to fit out or equip warlike vessels for the use of a belligerent.

The Foreign Enlistment Act, 1819, was passed "to prevent the enlisting or engagement of his Majesty's subjects to serve in foreign service, and the fitting out or equipping in his Majesty's dominions vessels for warlike purposes without his Majesty's licence."

In 1868 a commission (a) was appointed to enquire into the working of the Act of 1819, and the results of the recommendations made by this commission were embodied in the Foreign Enlistment Act of 1870, which is now in force.

By the terms of this statute (b) it is an offence punishable by fine and imprisonment—

- (1) For a British subject without his Majesty's licence to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign State at war with any other friendly foreign State.
- (2) For any person, whether a British subject or not, within his Majesty's dominions, to induce any other person to accept or agree to accept any such commission or engagement.
- (3) For a British subject to quit, or go on board any ship with a view of quitting his Majesty's dominions with intent to accept any such commission or engagement.
- (4) For any person within his Majesty's dominions to

(z) Two previous Acts, viz. the 9 Geo. II. c. 30, and the 29 Geo. II. c. 17, made it a felony punishable with death to enter the service of a foreign State. But these Acts were passed with the object of preventing the formation of Jacobite armies in France.

(a) The Neutrality Laws Commission, 1868.

(b) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 90.

induce any person to quit, or go on board any ship, etc., with a like intent.

- (5) For any person to induce any person to quit his Majesty's dominions, or to embark on any ship within his Majesty's dominions under a misrepresentation, or false representation, in order that such person may accept any such commission, etc.

It is an offence punishable with fine or imprisonment, and entailing forfeiture of the ship to his Majesty, for any person within his Majesty's dominions and without his Majesty's licence—

- (1) To build, or agree to build, or cause to be built, any ship with intent or knowledge, or having reasonable cause to believe, that the same shall or will be employed in the military or naval service of any foreign State at war with any friendly State.
- (2) To issue or deliver any commission for any ship with the like intent or knowledge.
- (3) To equip any ship with the like intent or knowledge.
- (4) To despatch, or cause or allow to be despatched, any ship with a like intent or knowledge.

The Act also contains provisions against taking on board any ship within his Majesty's dominions, and without his Majesty's licence, persons referred to in the Act as illegally enlisted persons; and against aiding the equipment of foreign ships, or fitting out naval or military expeditions without his Majesty's licence.

These are the principal offences created by the Act, which, it may be noted, extends to England, and to all the dominions of his Majesty, including the adjacent territorial waters.

In addition to these statutory restrictions upon the freedom of intercourse allowed to British subjects with a belligerent State, England has further restricted her freedom of action in such matters, at least with regard to America, by the terms of the Treaty of Washington, concluded May 18, 1871. (c)

By the terms of this treaty England "has agreed for the future to use due diligence to prevent the fitting out, arming, or equipping within the jurisdiction of any vessel which it has reasonable grounds to believe is intended to cruise or carry on war against a Power with which it is at peace; and also to use the like diligence to prevent the departure from its jurisdiction of any vessel intended to cruise or carry on war

(c) See *Herts. Comm. Treat.*, xiii. p. 970.

as above, such vessel having been specially adapted in whole or in part within such jurisdiction to warlike use."

However desirable it may be that such a rule with regard to the duties of a neutral power should become the standard recognized by international law, there is much to be said against the wisdom of adopting a policy which may tend to tie the hands of the Government with regard to future action in such matters. Moreover, if the provisions of the Foreign Enlistment Act or of the Washington Treaty are to be strictly enforced, it might well be said that neutrality was infringed unless they were enforced with equal strictness in the case of the one belligerent as in the case of the other. In fact, in adopting such a policy the Government of the country would appear to lay itself open to endless difficulties and embarrassments in her diplomatic relations with one or other of the belligerent Powers.

Letters of Denization.—The Crown may by prerogative grant letters patent of denization under the Great Seal to any alien, and no residence in England by such alien is a necessary preliminary to the grant, nor are there any conditions as to future residence attached to the grant.

Under the Naturalization Act, 1870, a previous residence of five years in England is required before an alien can acquire the full status of a British subject by becoming naturalized under the Act. Letters of denization may thus be made use of by the Crown where it is desired to confer upon an alien some of the privileges of a British subject, without resorting to the more lengthy and expensive process of obtaining an Act of Parliament. The status of denizens is somewhat anomalous. The Naturalization Act, 1870, provides that nothing in that Act is to affect the grant of letters of denization; (d) the position of a denizen therefore remains as it was previously to the passing of the Act.

The Act of Settlement provided that "no person born out of the United Kingdom or the dominions thereunto belonging (although he be naturalized or made a denizen, except such as are born of British parents) shall be capable to be of the Privy Council, or to be a member of either House of Parliament, or to enjoy any office or place of trust, either civil or military, or to have any grants of lands, tenements, or hereditaments from the Crown to himself or to any other or others in trust for him." (e)

(d) 33 & 34 Vict. c. 2, s. 3.

(e) 12 & 13 Will. III. c. 2, s. 3.

With regard to aliens naturalized under the Act of 1870, this provision is apparently no longer of any effect, since by that Act naturalization confers upon them all the political rights of a British subject. But the provision still applies to denizens, though there seems to be some doubt as to whether they may not be employed in an "office or place of trust," or, at any rate, as British consular agents in foreign countries. (*f*)

There is also authority for saying that a denizen may vote at Parliamentary elections. (*g*)

(*f*) See Hall's Foreign Jurisdiction, p. 34.

(*g*) *Solomon's Case* (1804), 2 Peck. 117.

APPENDIX C.

STATUTORY PROVISIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF SEDITION, ETC.

At the present time, when the use of force in opposing the wishes of legally constituted authority would seem to be regarded by many as a legitimate, constitutional and political weapon, a short summary of some of the more important provisions of the Acts in force for the prevention and suppression of sedition, may be found useful.

(1) *The Treason Felony Act, 1848.*—Under this Act there are two main offences, which have been briefly referred to earlier in this book, (a) punishable equally in the case of principals in the first and second degree, and accessories before the fact with penal servitude for life, or for any period not less than three years, or with imprisonment not exceeding two years with or without hard labour. (b) Accessories after the fact are punishable with imprisonment not exceeding two years with or without hard labour. These offences are :—

(a) Within the United Kingdom or without, to compass, imagine, invent, devise, or intend, to deprive or depose the sovereign from the style, honour, or royal name, of the Imperial Crown of the United Kingdom, or of any other of his Majesty's dominions and countries. (c) In connection with this offence, it may be noted that a conspiracy to levy war for a public purpose, or the storing and sending of arms to be used in aid of a treasonable confederacy to overthrow the Government in any part of his Majesty's dominions, is sufficient to support an indictment. (d)

(b) It is felony for any person within the United Kingdom or without, to compass, invent, devise, or intend to levy war against the sovereign in any part of the

(a) See *ante*, p. 155.

(b) *Treason Felony Act, 1848*, s. 3 ; *Penal Servitude Act, 1891*, s. 1.

(c) *Treason Felony Act, 1848*, s. 3.

(d) See *R. v. Davitt and Another* (1870), 11 Cox, C. C. 334 ; *R. v. Gallagher and Others* (1883), 15 Cox, C. C. 291 ; *Mulcahy v. R.* (1868), L. R. 3 H. L. 306

United Kingdom in order by force or constraint to compel him to change his measures or counsels, or in order to put any force or constraint upon, or in order to intimidate or overawe both Houses or either House of Parliament, or to move or stir any foreigner or stranger with force to invade the United Kingdom, or any other of the sovereign's dominions or countries under the obeisance of the sovereign. (e)

It may be noted that when such acts of force have been committed, it is to show an intention for some public purpose to bring the offence within the Act; (f) and that the offence of "levying war" is evidenced by an intention to use violent measures either against public or private property, or against the lives of the sovereign's subjects for some public purpose, as distinguished from private spite or enmity against particular persons. (g)

(2) *The Unlawful Oaths Act, 1797 and 1812.* (h)—Under the Act of 1797 it is a felony punishable with penal servitude not exceeding seven years, for any person to administer or cause to be administered, or assisting, or being present at and consenting to the administration or taking of any oath or engagement purporting to bind the person taking it to engage in any mutinous or seditious purpose, or to disturb the public peace, or to be of any society, association, or confederation formed for any such purpose, or to obey the orders or commands of any committee or body of men not lawfully constituted, or of any leader or commander or other person not having authority by law for that purpose, or not to disclose the existence, confederation, or association, or not to inform or give evidence.

The penalty is the same for persons taking the oath or engagement not being under compulsion; and persons aiding or assisting at the administration, or causing the oath to be administered, are to be deemed principal offenders though not actually present at the administration.

By the Unlawful Oaths Act, 1812, (i) where the oath or

(e) Treason Felony Act, 1848, s. 3, partially repealed by the Statute Law Revision Acts, 1891 and 1892.

(f) See the cases cited in note (d), and *R. v. Meaney* (1867), I. R. 1 C. L. 500.

(g) *R. v. Gallagher and Others, supra*, at p. 317.

(h) 37 Geo. III. c. 70; 52 Geo. III. c. 104.

(i) 52 Geo. III. c. 104; and as to the penalty see the Punishment of Offences Act, 1837. An association the members of which are bound not to reveal its secrets is an unlawful association within the statutes.

engagement purports or intends to bind the person taking it to commit any treason or murder, or any felony punishable with death, the punishment in the case of the person administering the oath, and the person taking it not being under compulsion, is increased to penal servitude for life, or such other term as the Court may adjudge.

(3) *The Incitement to Mutiny Act, 1797. (k)*—Under this Act any person who maliciously and advisedly endeavours to seduce any person serving in his Majesty's forces by sea or land from his duty to his Majesty, or to incite or stir up any such person to commit any act of mutiny, or to make or endeavour to make any mutinous assembly, or to commit any traitorous or mutinous practice, is guilty of felony punishable with penal servitude for life. (l)

(4) *The Unlawful Drilling Act, 1820. (m)*—Under this Act meetings and assemblies of persons in the United Kingdom for the purpose of training or drilling themselves, or practising military evolutions, without lawful authority from his Majesty, or the lieutenant of the county, or two justices of the county or riding, by commission or otherwise, are prohibited, and persons present at such meetings for the purpose of training and drilling others, or aiding or assisting therein, are liable to seven years' penal servitude, or imprisonment not exceeding two years. Persons attending such meetings or being present to be trained are liable to fine and imprisonment not exceeding two years.

for whatever purpose it is formed. See *R. v. Lovelass* (1834), 6 C. & P. 596.

(k) 37 Geo. III. c. 70; Punishment of Offences Act, 1837.

(l) For cases under this Act, see *R. v. Tierney* (1804), Russ. & R. 74; *R. v. Bowman and Buck*, Times, 23rd March, 1912.

(m) 60 Geo. III. and 1 Geo. IV. c. 1; and see as to the punishment, the Penal Servitude Act, 1891, s. 1 (1).

INDEX.

- ABJURATION**
oath of, 54, 55
- ACCOUNT DUTY, 117**
incidence of, 117
- ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY MARRIED WOMEN, 230**
- ACT OF SETTLEMENT, THE, 2**
a constitutional landmark, 2, 6
provisions of, 10, 11
reasons for, 10, 146
- ADEN, 504**
- ADJOURNMENT OF PARLIAMENT, 58**
- ADMIRAL, THE LORD HIGH, 248, 249**
- ADMIRALTY, THE, 207**
- ADMIRALTY, THE COURT OF, 248**
appeals from, 250
colonial courts, 251
jurisdiction of, 249, 250
origin of, 248
- ADMISSION OF CLERK TO BENEFICE, 326**
- ADOPTIVE ACTS, THE, 397**
- ADVOCATE-GENERAL, THE JUDGE, 385**
- ADVOCATES, JUDGE, 387**
- AFGHANISTAN, BRITISH RELATIONS WITH, 489**
- AFRICA, THE UNION OF SOUTH, 474**
- AGRICULTURE AND FISHERIES, THE BOARD OF, 216**
- AIDS, 101**
- AIX-LA-CHAPELLE, CONGRESS OF, Appendix, p. 530**
- ALDERMEN, 400, 401**
- ALDERNEY, INSTITUTIONS OF, 448**
- ALFRED, LAWS OF, 221, 227**
- ALFRED'S CODE, 221, 227**
- ALIENS**
who are, 152, 153
may not be members of Parliament, 11
may not be privy councillors, 11, 172
may not exercise Parliamentary franchise, 65
naturalization of, 152, 153

ALLEGIANCE, 151

local or natural, 151

oath of, by members of Parliament, 54, 55

AMBASSADORS AND DIPLOMATIC AGENTS, Appendix, pp. 529-531**AMERICAN CONSTITUTION, THE, 15-18**

differences between the Swiss and, 20, 21

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS, 219-222**APPEAL**

Colonies, from the, 453

courts of, before the Judicature Acts, 302

courts of, since the Judicature Acts, 303

criminal accusation, by, 231, 237

Criminal Appeal, to Court of, 305-309

from inferior courts, 268, 302

in Court of Appeal heard generally by three judges, 311

in criminal cases, 305-309, 505-528

lords of, in ordinary, 313

to the House of Lords, 241, 312

APPEAL, THE COURT OF

composition of, 309

judges of, 309, 310

jurisdiction of, 310

restrictions on appeal to, 310, 311

APPEAL, THE COURT OF CRIMINAL, 305**APPROPRIATION ACTS, THE, 93, 213****APPROPRIATIONS, ECCLESIASTICAL, 324, 325****ARBITRARY IMPRISONMENT**

forbidden by Magna Carta, 7

Petition of Right, 8

ARCHBISHOPS

appointment of, 79, 80, 320

duties of, 321

ARCHDEACONS

appointment and duties of, 322

ARCHDEACON'S COURT, THE, 255**ARCHES, THE COURT OF, 252, 253****ARMY, THE, 358-393**

enlistment in, 360, 361

maintenance of a standing army, 359

military law, 383

reserve forces, 363-366

organization of the, 387

Territorial Force, the, 376

ARMY ACT, THE ANNUAL, 360**ARMY COUNCIL, THE, 207**

functions of, 208, 209

ARRIÈRE BAN, 223

- ARTICLES, THE THIRTY-NINE, 319
- ASCENSION, 503
- ASHANTI, 456
- ASSEMBLY, PUBLIC
 lawful, right of persons to resist police dispersing a, 49
 common law right to take part in, 47, 48
 unlawful, what constitutes an, 47, 48
- ASSIZE
 commissions of, 266
 grand, the, 229
 of Darrein Presentment, the, 230
 of *Mort d'Ancestre*, the, 230
 of Novel Disseisin, the, 229
 petty, the, 229
 procedure, by, 229-230
Utrum, the, 230
- ASSIZES, THE, 259-261
 appeals from the, in criminal cases, Appendix, p. 511; *and see*
 CRIMINAL APPEAL, COURT OF.
- ASSUMPSIT, ACTION OF, 282
- ATTAINDER, 239
- ATTORNEY-GENERAL
 appointment and duties of the, 194, 195
- AUDIENCE, COURTS OF, 253
- AUDITOR-GENERAL, FUNCTIONS OF THE, 214
- AUSTRALIA, THE COMMONWEALTH OF, 470-473
 alteration of the Constitution, 472
 Australian and Canadian Constitutions compared, 472
 federal constitution, the, 470
 courts, the, 471
 appeals from, 471
 executive, the, 470
 legislature, the, 471
- AUXILIARY FORCES, THE, 370-381
 Militia, the, 370
 Territorial Force, the, 376
 Volunteers, the, 374
 Yeomanry, 373
- BAHAMAS, THE, 458
- BAIL, 233
- BALLOT, THE MILITIA, 371
- BALLOT ACT, REGISTRATION UNDER THE, 66
- BANKRUPTCY, THE COURT OF, 298, 300
- BARBADOS, 458
- BARON, THE COURT, 225, 226, 236, 271

BARONS

- created by tenure originally, 75, 76
- creation of, by letters patent, 76
- by writ, and taking seat in House of Lords, 76

BARRISTERS, HISTORY OF, 292-295**BASUTOLAND, 456****BATTLE, TRIAL BY, 230, 231****BENEFICE, ENTRY UPON, 325****BENEFIT OF CLERGY, 239, 256, 257****BENEVOLENCES, 101**

- forbidden by Petition of Right, 8, 102

BERMUDA, 458**BHUTAN, BRITISH RELATIONS WITH, 489****BILL OF RIGHTS, THE, 2, 8**

- provisions of, 8, 9

BILLS IN PARLIAMENT. See BILLS, PUBLIC, PRIVATE, MONEY**BILLS, CONSOLIDATED FUND, 92, 93****BILLS, MONEY, 90-93**

- Committee of Supply, 92
- of Ways and Means, 92
- constitutional position with regard to, 90, 91
- procedure with regard to, 91-93
- under the Parliament Act, 1911..93

BILLS, PRIVATE, 88, 89

- procedure on enactment of, 88, 89

BILLS, PUBLIC, 83-88

- committee stage, 84
- creation of peers to ensure passage of, in Lords, 86
- first reading, 84
- leave to introduce, 83, 84
- money and appropriation Bills originate in Commons, 83, 90
- notice of motion, 83
- origination of, 83
- procedure on enactment of, 83-88
- reading in the other House, 85
- refusal of royal assent, 87
- rejection of, by the other House, 86
- report stage, 85
- royal assent, 87, 88
- second reading, 84
- sending on the Bill, 85
- third reading, 85
- under the Parliament Act, 1911..86, 87

BISHOPS

- appointment of, 79, 80, 321
- coadjutor, 321
- duties of, 321
- objections, on confirmation of, 80
- suffragan, 321
- trial of, 239, 321

- BLASPHEMY, 43
 BOARD OF TRADE, THE, 211
 BORNEO, NORTH, 496
 BOROUGH COUNCILS, 399
 in the metropolis, 398
 BOROUGH SESSIONS, 264
 BOT, 219
 BREACH OF TRUST
 claims for, how far barred by Statute of Limitations, 301
 BRITISH COLUMBIA, 460
 BRUNEI, 496
 BURGHMOTE, 225
 BUSHELL'S CASE, 3
 BUTLERAGE, 96
- CABINET, THE, 173-192
 composition of, 177, 178
 constitutional position of, 180-192
 duties of, 182 *et seq.*
 history of, 174, 175
 how formed, 180
 relations with the Crown and Parliament, 183-192
 responsibility of, 185
- CANADA, THE DOMINION OF, 459, 467
 ceded by the French, 467
 Constitution under the British North America Acts, 467-470
 courts of, the, 469
 executive in, the, 468
 legislature in, the, 468
 provincial legislatures in, 469
 provinces of, 460, 469
- CANONS, APPOINTMENT OF, 322
 enactment of, by Convocation, 316, 317
- CASE STATED, 308, 506, 507, 508, 510, 512
- CATHEDRAL
 deans and chapters of, 322
- CENTRAL AFRICA, BRITISH, 495
- CENTRAL CRIMINAL COURT, THE, 264
- CERTIORARI, WRIT OF, 234, 515
 in criminal cases, Appendix, p. 515
- CEYLON, 458
- CHANCELLOR. *See under* LORD CHANCELLOR; LANCASTER, CHANCELLOR OF.
- CHANCERY
 Inns of, 293

CHANCERY, THE COURT OF

- appeals from, 241, 247
- composition of, under the Judicature Acts, 297, 298
- early stages of, 245
- jurisdiction of, 245, 300
- procedure, 245, 302
- rise of, 245

CHANNEL ISLANDS, THE, 444-448

- Alderney, 448
- constitutional position of, 444
- Guernsey, 448
- Jersey, institutions of, 446-448
- King's writ does not run into, 447
- Sark, 448

CHAPELS OF EASE, 327**CHAPLAINS, 323, 328****CHAPTER, CATHEDRAL, 322****CHARTERS**

- permitted in evidence under the Anglo-Saxons, 222

CHESTER, COUNTY PALATINE OF, 276**CHURCH, THE**

- in the Colonies, 348
- in Ireland, 331
- in Scotland, 333
- in Wales, 334
 - abolition of powers of Ecclesiastical Commissioners and Queen Anne's Bounty, 340
 - border parishes, provisions as to, 343
 - Commissioners, the Welsh, 337
 - appeals from, 339
 - disestablishment of the Welsh Church, 334
 - effect of, 334
 - ecclesiastical law, effect of Welsh Church Act, on, 335
 - enforcement of, as to property, 336
 - existing interests, preservation of, 343, 344
 - commutation of, 345
 - compensation for, 344
 - property of the, 337
 - application of, by Welsh Commissioners, 343
 - distribution of, by Welsh Commissioners, 341
 - vesting of, under the Welsh Church Act, 1914. . 339
 - representative body, power of Church in Wales to form, 336
 - vestries and churchwardens, transfer of powers of, 345

CHURCH COUNCIL, THE REPRESENTATIVE, 318**CHURCH OF ENGLAND, THE ESTABLISHED, 314-331**

- archbishops of, 79, 80, 320
- Articles of Religion, the Thirty-Nine, 319
- bishops of, 79, 80, 321
- canons, enactment of, 316
- Church Council, the representative, 318
- Common Prayer, the Book of, 320
- Convocations, 315, 316

CHURCH OF ENGLAND, THE ESTABLISHED—*continued.*

- deans and chapters of cathedrals, 322
- ecclesiastical dignitaries, 320
 - divisions, 320
- establishment, meaning of, 314, 315
- Laymen, the Houses of, 318
- Reformation, changes brought about by the, 315
 - position of the Church before the, 314
- Rome, appeals to, 315

CIRCUITS, COUNTY COURT, 271

CIRCUIT SYSTEM, THE, 259-261

CIVIL LIST, THE, 113, 156

- application of, 127, 156
- origin of, 113

CIVIL SERVICE, THE, 198

CIVIL SERVICE, THE INDIAN, 487

CLERGY

- beneficed, the, 323
- benefit of, 239, 256, 257
- disabilities of the, 330
- entry upon benefice, 325
- franchise of the, 316
- offences of the, how tried, 253, 254
- ordination of the, 330
- privileges of the, 330
- right of the, to vote at parliamentary elections, 316
- taxation of the, 316
- unbeneficed, the, 327

CLERK OF THE PEACE, 406

COIF, ORDER OF THE, 293, 294

COLLATION, 327

COLLUSIVE ACTIONS, 284, 285

COLONIAL FORCES, THE, 369

COLONIAL OFFICE, THE, 202

COLONIAL SECRETARY, THE, 177, 202

COLONIES, THE, 450-477

- appeals from colonial courts to the Privy Council, 453
- bishops, appointment of, in, 348, 349
- Church in, the, 348
- classification of colonies, 456
- colonial governors, 461
- colonies with representative governments, 455, 458-460
 - with representative institutions, legislation in, 455
- conquered and ceded colonies, 451
- crown colonies, 456
 - legislation in, 454, 455
- definition of colony, 450
- ecclesiastical jurisdiction in, 348
- English common law in, 450

- COLONIES, THE—*continued*.
 legislation by the Crown in, 452, 454, 455
 native laws in, 451
 privileges of colonial parliaments, 461
 recognized in royal title, 150
 settled colonies, 450
 special leave to appeal from colonial courts, 453
 Vice-Admiralty courts in, 251
- COMMISSIONERS FOR ECCLESIASTICAL CAUSES, THE COURT
 OF, 8, 255
 declared illegal, 8, 255
- COMMITTEE OF SUPPLY, 92
- COMMITTEE OF WAYS AND MEANS, 92
- COMMON PLEAS, THE, 232
 not to follow the King, 7, 224, 228
 when fixed at Westminster, 224 note (o), 232
- COMMUNE CONCILIUM, THE, 224, 232
- COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL
 appointment and duties of the, 214
- COMPURGATION, 221, 231
- CONSCIENCE OR REQUEST, COURTS OF, 271
- CONSIMILI CASU, 235, 236
- CONSISTORY COURTS, THE, 353
- CONSOLIDATED FUND, THE, 94, 95
- CONSOLIDATED FUND ACTS, 93, 94, 95
- CONSORT, THE KING AND QUEEN, 158, 159
- CONSTABLE, OFFICE OF THE, 280
- CONSTABLE AND EARL MARSHAL, COURT OF THE, 280
- CONSTABLE, THE CHIEF, 407
- CONSTITUTIONAL LAW
 characteristics of English, 12
 sources of English, 1-11
- CONSULS, Appendix B, 531, 532
- CONTRACT, ACTIONS FOUNDED ON, 282, 283
- CONVENTIONS, 3-6
 examples of, 3
 nature of, 4
 observance of, necessity for the, 6
 sanction of, 5
 the adoption and observance of, a characteristic of the English con-
 stitution, 4, 49
- CONVOCAATION
 clergy taxed themselves in, 52, 316
 enactment of canons by, 316, 317
 meetings of, 317, 318
 summons of, 316

- CORONATION**
ceremonies observed on, 148, 149
- CORONATION OATH**, 148, 150, 151
obligatory on person inheriting the crown, 10, 148
- CORONER, THE**, 269, 270
court of, 269
duties of, 269, 270
- CORPUS CUM CAUSÁ**, WRIT OF, 248
- COUNCIL OF INDIA, THE**, 427
- COUNCIL, THE KING'S**, 232, 235, 241, 242
appellate jurisdiction of, 242, 247, 250, 255, 303, 313
transferred to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, 248
original jurisdiction of, 232, 235, 242, 247
procedure of, 242
splits off from Parliament, 241
- COUNTY COUNCIL, THE**, 400
- COUNTY COURT**, 271-274
Admiralty jurisdiction of the, 274
appeals from the, 272
circuits, 271
judges, appointment of, 194, 271
juries, 272
jurisdiction of the, 272
extended to £100 in contract and tort, 273, 274
stannaries transferred to, 276
in Norman times, 225
procedure in the, 272
- COURT BARON, THE**, 225
- COURT-MARTIAL, TRIAL BY**, 383-385
- COURTS**
Anglo-Saxon, the, 220
Norman, the, 223-236
Palatine, the, 276
Superior, the, before and after the Judicature Acts, 297-313
Welsh, the, 277
- COVENANT, ACTIONS OF**, 281, 282
- CRIMES ACT, THE IRISH**, 28
- CRIMINAL APPEAL, THE COURT OF**, 305-309
various modes of, 505 *et seq.*
- CROWN, THE**
abdication of James II., 146
accession and coronation, 147
allegiance to, from whom due, 151, 152
appointment of judges by, 164
ceremonies on coronation, 148, 149
Civil List, the, 156
coronation oath, the, 10, 148, 150
declaration against transubstantiation, 9, 148
demise of, 148

CROWN, THE—continued.

- duty of, to the subject, 150
- grant of monopolies by, 162
- growth of doctrine of hereditary right, 146
- in Colonies, 452, 453
- in relation to the royal family, 157, 158
- legislation by, illegal, 13, 165, 166
 - in colonies, 452-454, 456
- liability of, in actions of tort, 37
 - in contract, 37
- limitation of actions by, 168
- limitations of succession to, by Bill of Rights, 9, 146
- maintenance of a standing army by, 162
- no papist may inherit, 9, 146
- prohibition against marrying papist, 9, 146
- right of subjects to petition, 9
- royal title, the, 145
- succession to, 9-11, 145
- suspending and dispensing powers of, 8, 39, 163
- taxation by, 160
- title to, 145
- the Act of Settlement, 10, 146
- the royal prerogative, 55, 168
- conduct of foreign relations by, Appendix, pp. 529-538

CROWN CASES RESERVED, THE COURT OF

- composition of, former, 304
- questions of law reserved for, 304, 305
- transfer of jurisdiction of, to Court of Criminal Appeal, 304, 305

CROWN LANDS, 111

- control of, 114
- the revenue from, relinquished to the nation, 113

CURATES, PERPETUAL, 323, 324**CURATES, STIPENDIARY, 327****CURIA REGIS, 224****CUSTOMARY COURT IN MANORS, THE, 225, 226****CUSTOMS, THE**

- condition of, in 1815. .97
- collection of, 98, 99
- history of, 96, 97
- origin of, 96, 97
- present state of, 98
- punishment of offences against, 99
- tariff revisions, 98

CUSTOS ROTULORUM, THE, 405**CYPRUS, 503****DARREIN PRESENTMENT, ASSIZE OF, 230****DEAN AND CHAPTER, THE, 321, 322****DEAN, THE RURAL**

- appointment and duties of, 322

- DEATH DUTIES, THE, 114-133
 account duty, 117
 estate duty under the Finance Act, 1894.. 123-130
 generally, 114
 legacy duty, 117
 probate duty, 115
 settlement estate duty, 130
 succession duty, 120
 temporary estate duty, 122
- DEBATES, PARLIAMENTARY
 freedom of, 68
 publication of, 71
- DEBT, ACTIONS OF, 281
- DEFAMATORY WORDS,
 definition of, 42, 43
- DEFENCE COMMITTEE, THE IMPERIAL, 210
- DE HÆRETICO COMBURENDO*, WRIT OF, 258
- DELEGATES, THE COURT OF, 248, 255
- DENIZATION, LETTERS PATENT OF, Appendix, p. 537
- DENIZEN
 status of, Appendix, p. 537, 538
- DEPARTMENTS, THE GOVERNMENT, 197-218
 advantages of parliamentary heads to, 199, 200
 generally, 197-201
 non-political departments, 218
 political departments, 201-217
- DETINUE, 282
- DIPLOMATIC AGENTS
 appointment, duties, and status of, Appendix, pp. 529-532
- DISSOLUTION OF PARLIAMENT, 56
- DIVISIONAL COURT, THE
 appeals from, 303, 304
 appeals from quarter sessions to, 303, 304, 509
 appeals to, generally, 303
 appeals to, from county courts, 268, 269
 composition of, 304
- DOM-BOC, 221
- DOMESDAY BOOK, COMPILATION OF, 223
- DONEES, 325
- DRILLING, UNLAWFUL, 541
- DROIT ADMINISTRATIF*, 40
 not admitted by English constitution, 40
- DUKE
 origin of title, 74
- DUKE OF CORNWALL
 the Black Prince created, 75
- DURHAM, COUNTY PALATINE OF, 276

EARL

origin of the title, 75

EARL MARSHAL

court of the constable and, 276

office of the, 276

EAST AFRICA PROTECTORATE, THE, 495**ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS, THE, 251-258**

abolition of, in 1640. .257

appeals from, 248

ecclesiastical divisions, 252

law, 251

jurisdiction of, 256

restoration of, 257

separation of civil and, 227, 252

EDUCATION, THE BOARD OF, 217**EGYPT**

British relations with, history of, 498-501

judiciary in, 502

legislative institutions, 501

present relations with Great Britain, 499, 500

Soudan, the, 503

Suez Canal, the, 503

EJECTMENT, ACTION OF, 283**ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT. See PARLIAMENT, HOUSE OF COMMONS, FRANCHISE.****ELECTORATE, THE**

the political sovereign, 5

ultimate power of, 4

ENGLISH CONSTITUTION

flexibility of the, 15

EQUALITY OF ALL PERSONS BEFORE THE LAW, 37-41

exceptions to the rule, 37-39

EQUITABLE SYSTEM

evolution of an, 247

EQUITY, RULES OF, 247, 301

to be observed in all the courts, 302

ERROR, WRIT OF, 229, 239, 512

abolition of, 234, 308, 515

in criminal cases, Appendix, pp. 513-515

ESTATE DUTY, 123

allowances, 126

by whom payable, 129, 130

property subject to, 124

rates of duty, 127, 128

relief from, on quick successions, 129

valuation of estate for purposes of, 125, 126

when payable, 129, 130

EXAMINATION OF INTENDING CLERK IN HOLY ORDERS, 326

- EXCHEQUER CHAMBER, THE COURT OF, 241, 302
- EXCHEQUER, THE, 212, 213
- EXCHEQUER, THE COURT OF, 225, 232, 235
- EXCISE, THE
 duties, collection of, 100
 history of, 99, 100
 licences, 100
- EXECUTIVE, THE
 members of, 144, 145, 177, 178, 193-218
 Privy and Cabinet Councils, and the Ministry, 170-192
 the Crown the head of, 144, 168
- FACULTIES, MASTER OF THE, 253
- FALKLAND ISLANDS, THE, 457
- FEDERAL CONSTITUTIONS
 America, 15-19
 Australia, 470
 Canada, 467
 characteristics of, 14, 15
 Switzerland, 19
 Union of South Africa, 474
- FEDERATION, IMPERIAL, 21-26
 general conclusions as to, 26
 proposed federal constitutions, 24
 requirements for successful, 21
 topics for, 23
- FEUDAL SYSTEM, THE, 222-231
- FJI, 458
- FINES, 284
- FISHERIES, THE BOARD OF AGRICULTURE AND, 216
- FORCED LOANS AND BENEVOLENCES, 101, 102
 forbidden by Petition of Right, 8, 102
- FOREIGN ENLISTMENT ACT, THE, Appendix, pp. 534-537
- FOREIGN OFFICE, THE, 202
- FOREIGN SECRETARY, THE, 196, 202
- FOREST COURT, THE, 226
- FRANCHISE, THE PARLIAMENTARY, 60-67
 ancient franchises, 63
 classification of, 60
 English property qualification, 61
 Irish property qualifications, 62
 occupation, legal requirements for, 64
 persons disqualified from exercising, 64, 65
 registration of votes, 66
 Scotch property qualifications, 61
 the household, 63

- FRANCHISE, THE PARLIAMENTARY—*continued*.
 the lodger, 63
 the occupation, 62
 the service, 63
 the university, 63
- FRANCHISE, THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT, 396, 401
- FRANKPLEDGE, 220, 221, 231
- FREEDOM OF DISCUSSION, THE RIGHT TO, 42-46
 limits of, 42-46
 meaning of, 42
- FREEDOM OF SPEECH
 declared a privilege of Parliament, 9
 in Parliament, 68
- GAMBIA, 405
- GAMBIA, TERRITORIES ADJACENT TO, 495 .
- GENERAL GAOL DELIVERY, COMMISSIONS OF, 256
- GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF CONSTITUTIONAL LAW FROM
 DECISIONS IN PARTICULAR CASES, INDUCTION OF, 41
 a characteristic of the English constitution, 12, 41
 freedom of discussion, 42
 the immunity of judges, 41
 the independence of juries, 41
 the right of public meeting, 46
- GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE BLACK ROD, THE, 59
- GIBRALTAR, 456
- GLOUCESTER, STATUTE OF, 224
- GOLD COAST COLONY, THE, 457
- GOVERNOR-GENERAL, THE
 of Australia, 470, 471
 of Canada, 468:
 of India, 481
 of the Union of South Africa, 475, 476
- GOVERNORS, COLONIAL
 constitutional position of, 461
 liability of, 463
 powers and duties of, 465
- GRENADA, 456
- GUARDIANS, POOR LAW, 396, 399
 in urban districts, 399 note (*p*)
- GUERNSEY, INSTITUTIONS OF, 448
- GUIANA, 458
- HABEAS CORPUS*
 Act, suspension of the, 28
ad subjiciendum, Appendix, pp. 523-526
 different forms of writ, Appendix, p. 523
 the writ of, 28, 523

- HERESY, 258
- HIGH COMMISSION, THE COURT OF, 255
- HIGH COURT OF JUSTICE, THE, 298-303
 appeals to, 303
 composition of, 298-300
 jurisdiction of, 300
- HOLY ORDERS, 330
- HOME OFFICE, THE, 201, 202
- HOME SECRETARY, THE, 177, 201, 202
- HONDURAS, BRITISH, 457
- HONG KONG, 456
- HOUSEHOLD FRANCHISE, THE, 63
- HOUSE OF COMMONS, THE, 60-73
 disputed elections, 66, 70
 election petitions, 66, 70
 evidence of title to sit in, 54
 expulsion of members, 69
 franchise, the, 60-66
 oath, the Parliamentary, 54
 origination of Bills by, 83, 90, 91
 privileges of the, 67-73
 resolution of, cannot make new law, 13
 speaker of, election of the, 58
- HOUSE OF LORDS,
 appeals to, 312, 313
 appellate jurisdiction of, 241
 composition of the, 74
 composition of the, on hearing appeals, 312, 313
 creation of peers, 76, 77
 evidence of title to sit, 54
 Irish representative peers, 77, 78, 408
 lords of appeal in ordinary, the, 80
 privileges of the, 81
 Scotch representative peers, 78, 79
 spiritual peers, 79, 80
 the Lord Chancellor the Speaker of, 58
 the gentleman usher of the black rod, 59
 trial of peers by, 239, 240
- HOWELL'S CASE, 3
- HUNDRED COURT, THE, 221, 224
- IMPEACHMENT
 history of, 238
 pardon by Crown no bar to an, 11, 527
 procedure on, 238, 239
- IMPROPRIATORS, LAY, 324, 325

- INCOME TAX, THE, 100-117**
 abatements, 104
 classification of incomes for purposes of, 103
 collection of, 107
 exemptions, 104
 history of taxes on personalty, 100-102
 imposition of, 102, 103
 incidence of, 103
 relief from, 105
 super tax, 106
- INCREMENT VALUE DUTY, 126**
- INDIA, THE EMPIRE OF, 478-489**
 British sovereignty in, 478
 Civil Service, the Indian, 487
 constitution of, 479-487
 Council of India, the, 480
 dependent native states, 488, 489
 forces, the Indian, 358, 368
 Governor-General in Council, the, 481
 India Office, the, 203
 judiciary, the Indian, 486
 legislative council, the, 482
 local governments in, 483
 Secretary of State for India, the, 177, 203, 480
- INDIA, THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR, 177, 203, 480**
- INDIA OFFICE, THE, 203**
- INDIAN FORCES, THE, 358, 368**
- INHABITED HOUSE DUTY, THE, 110-111**
 assessment of, 111
 history of, 110
 incidence of, 111
 rates at which payable, 111
- INJUNCTION, 246 .**
- INNS OF CHANCERY, 292, 293**
 of Court, 292, 293
- INQUEST**
 coroner's, the, 269, 270
 procedure by, 229, 230
- INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE FORCES, THE, 206, 209**
- INSTITUTION TO BENEFICE, 326**
- INTERROGATORIES, 246 .**
- INTIMIDATION OF PARLIAMENT, 540**
- IRELAND**
 church in, the, 331, 409
 courts in, the, 409
 franchise in, the, 62

IRELAND—continued

- Government of Ireland Act, 1914, the, 410
 - assent to Irish bills, 428
 - Church Temporalities Fund, the, 443
 - Civil Service Committee, the, 439
 - continuation of existing laws, 410, 422
 - Crown lands, 444
 - Development and Road Improvement Funds, 443
 - disagreements between Senate and Commons, 427
 - existing Irish officers, provisions as to, 438
 - executive, the Irish, 412
 - payment of Irish services, 414
 - transfer of reserved services to, 414
 - transfer orders, 441
 - finance, provisions as to, 429
 - customs and excise, 432
 - Irish Exchequer, the, 428
 - Joint Exchequer Board, the, 429
 - revision of financial arrangements, 434
 - “ Transferred Sum,” the, 429
 - Freemasons, provisions as to Irish, 444
 - Imperial Parliament, Irish representation in, 411
 - judiciary, the, 435
 - appeals, Irish, 436
 - constitutional questions and validity of Irish laws, 436
 - Parliament, the Irish, 414
 - Commons, the House of, 415
 - members, qualification of, 421
 - members, resignation and vacancies, 421
 - money bills, Irish, 425
 - powers of, 422
 - powers as to taxation, 425
 - privileges of, 422
 - Senate, the Irish, 415
 - police, provisions as to, 440
 - Trustee Stock, provisions as to, 444
 - Universities, provisions as to Irish, 442
- Irish Office, the, 215
- lord-lieutenant, the, 215, 409
- Parliament, establishment of, in Ireland, 410
- representation in Parliament, 77, 408, 409, 411
- representative peers of, 77, 408
- secretary for, the, 215, 409
- Union, the Act of, 408

IRISH OFFICE, THE, 215**ISLANDS, MISCELLANEOUS, 503, 504****ISLE OF MAN, THE, 448****JAMAICA, 458****JERSEY, INSTITUTIONS OF, 445-448****JUDGE-ADVOCATE GENERAL, THE, 385****JUDGE-ADVOCATES, 387**

JUDGES

- appointment of, 11, 164, 165, 294
- immunity of, for acts outside jurisdiction, 38
 - for official acts, 3, 38, 41

JUDICATURE ACTS, THE, 297-313

- changes effected by, 293-313
- rules of law introduced by, 301

JUDICIAL COMMITTEE OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL, 242, 247, 313

- archbishops and bishops as assessors of, 313
- composition of, 313
- jurisdiction of, 242, 247, 303, 313
- quorum of, 313

JUDICIAL INSTITUTIONS

- Anglo-Saxon period, 219-222
- changes under the Judicature Acts, 297-313
- Edward I. to the Judicature Acts, 237-296
- in the reign of Edward I., 231-236
- Norman period, 222-231

JUDICIARY, THE, 219-313

JUDICIUM PARIUM, 224

JURIES

- independence of, 3, 289, 290

JURY

- civil, the, 286
- criminal, the, 287
- dismissal of, by the judge, 291
- independence of the, established, 3, 289, 290
- trial by, 288-291

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE, 265, 266

- liability of, for official acts, 38
- petty sessions, 266, 267
- qualification of, 266
- quarter sessions, 263
- summary jurisdiction of, 267, 268

JUSTICES, WRIT OF, 228

KENT, CUSTOMS OF, 227

KING, THE. *See under* CROWN.

KING'S BENCH, THE, 228, 232, 298-302

KING'S COUNCIL, THE. *See under* COUNCIL, THE KING'S.KING'S COURT, THE, 224, 232. *See under* COMMON PLEAS, KING'S COUNCIL, KING'S BENCH.

LABUAN, 456

LAGOS, THE FORMER COLONY OF, 457, note (x)

LANCASTER, COUNTY PALATINE OF, 276

- LANCASTER, THE CHANCELLOR OF THE DUCHY OF, 145, 178
- LAND TAX, THE, 107-110
 assessment of, 108
 does not extend to Ireland, 109
 history of, 107
 incidence of, 109, 110
 quotas of, for Scotland and England fixed, 109
 redemption of, 110
- LAND VALUE DUTIES, THE, 133-143
 appeals, 135
 exemptions, general, 134, 137, 142
 increment value duty, 136
 mineral rights duty, 141
 reversion duty, 138
 undeveloped land duty, 139
- LATERAN COUNCIL, THE, 222, 231
- LATITAT, WRIT OF, 228, 229
- LAYMEN, HOUSE OF, 318
- LECTURERS, 329
- LEET, COURT, 226
- LEEWARD ISLANDS, THE, 458
- LEGACY DUTY, 117
 exemptions, 119
 foreign personalty, when subject to, 120
 payable in addition to estate duty, 117
 property subject to, 117, 118
 rates of duty, 118
 reduction of duty, 119
- LEGISLATURE, THE, 51-82
 composition of, 51
- LIBEL, 42-45
 a criminal offence in certain cases, 43, 44
- LOCAL GOVERNMENT, 394-407
 borough councils, 399
 district council, the, 398
 county councils, the, 400
 general scheme of, in England and Wales, 394
 parish council, the, 396
 meeting, the, 395
 vestries, 397
- LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD, THE, 216
- LODGER FRANCHISE, THE, 63
- LORD CHANCELLOR, THE, 193
 appointment of, 193
 ex-lord chancellors, 310
 position and duties of, 193, 194, 310

- LORD CHIEF JUSTICE, THE**
 appointment of, 194
 member of Court of Appeal, 309, 310
 was obliged to sit in the former Court of Crown Cases Reserved, 304
- LORD HIGH STEWARD, THE, 240**
 Court of, 240
- LORD LIEUTENANT, THE, 404**
 appointment and duties of, 404, 405
 of militia officers by, 256, 405
- LORD LIEUTENANT OF IRELAND, THE, 215, 409, 413**
- LORDS MARCHERS, THE, 277**
- LORDS OF APPEAL IN ORDINARY, THE, 80, 81, 313**
- LORDS, THE HOUSE OF.** *See under* HOUSE OF LORDS.
- MAGISTRATE**
 duty of, to suppress riot or insurrection, 30, 31
- MAGISTRATES.** *See under* JUSTICES OF THE PEACE, QUARTER SESSIONS, PETTY SESSIONS.
 stipendiary, 270
- MAGNA CARTA, 2, 6, 7**
 a constitutional landmark, 2, 6
 provisions of, 6, 7
- MALTA, 458**
- MAN, THE ISLE OF, 448, 449**
 institutions of, 448, 449
 sovereignty of, 448
- MANDAMUS, THE WRIT OF, 233**
 does not lie to judge of the High Court on assize, 261
- MANTOBA, 460**
- MANŒUVRES, MILITARY, 392**
- MANORIAL COURTS, THE, 225, 226, 236**
 replaced by the county courts, 271
- MARCHELSEA, THE COURT OF THE, 279**
- MARCHERS, THE LORDS, 277**
 jurisdiction of, abolished, 277
- MARQUESS**
 origin of title, 75
 present numbers of, 74
- MARTIAL LAW, 29-36**
 extent of Crown's right to proclaim, 32-36
 how far admitted by English constitution, 30, 36
 indemnity for Acts done under, 31, 35
 issue of commissions of, forbidden, 8, 162, 382
 meaning of term, 29

- MARTIAL LAW**—*continued*.
 proclamation of, in South Africa, 33, 34
 instances, 32
 in time of peace illegal, 8, 35, 162, 382
 by virtue of the prerogative, 32
 rights at common law, 30
 sentences of imprisonment, how far valid under, 32, 35
- MAYOR**, 400
- MAYOR'S COURT, THE**, 275
- MERCHANT**
 guilds, 278
 law, the, 278
- MERGER**
 provision of Judicature Act, 1873, with regard to, 301
- MIDDLESEX, BILL OF**, 232
- MILITARY LAW**, 381-387
 features of, 383
 what constitutes, 381, 382
- MILITARY SERVICE IN FEUDAL TIMES**, 223
- MILITIA, THE**, 370-373
 compulsory system, the, 371
 local militia, 373
 trainings of, 373
 transfer of, to Territorial Forces, 370, 376
 voluntary system, the, 372
- MILITIA RESERVE, THE**, 366
- MINERAL RIGHTS DUTY**, 141
- MINISTERS OF CHAPELS OF EASE**, 327
- MINISTRY, THE**
 dismissal of, by the Crown, 5, 189-192
 dissolution of, 189
 distinguished from the Cabinet, 174, 177, 180
 members of, 177
 nomination of, 177, 180
 responsibility of, 189
 resignation of, 5, 189-192
- MIXED ACTIONS**, 282, 283
- MONASTERIES, DISSOLUTION OF THE**, 324
- MONEY BILLS**, 90-93
 introduction of, by Minister of the Crown, 90
 ... originate in Commons, 90, 91
 procedure on enactment of, 91-93
- MORT D'ANCESTRE, ASSIZE OF**, 230
- MORTON'S FORK**, 101
- MUTE, STANDING**, 288
- MUTINY, INCITEMENT TO**, 541

NATAL, 475

NATURALIZATION
effect of, 152, 153
how effected, 152

NAVY, THE
discipline in, 353
enlistment in, 350
maintenance of, 350
naval courts-martial, 354
reserve, the, 351
persons subject to the Naval Discipline Acts, 353

NE EXEAT REGNO, WRIT OF, 243

NEPAL, BRITISH RELATIONS WITH, 489

NEW BRUNSWICK, 460, 468

NEWFOUNDLAND, 459

NEW SOUTH WALES, 460, 470

NEW TRIAL
in criminal cases, Appendix, p. 520

NEW ZEALAND, 459

NIGERIA, COLONY OF, 457

NIGERIA, PROTECTORATE OF, 457 note (x), 495

NISI PRIUS, COMMISSIONS OF, 236, 260

NON-SOVEREIGN LAW-MAKING BODIES, 14
companies, 14
federal States, 15-21

NORMAN COURTS OF JUSTICE, THE, 223-231

NORTHERN TERRITORIES OF THE GOLD COAST, 495

NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES, THE, 460, 468

NOVA SCOTIA, 460, 468

NOVEL DISSEISIN, ASSIZE OF, 229

OATH

affirmation in lieu of, 55
the Parliamentary, 54-56

OATHS, ADMINISTERING UNLAWFUL, 540

OBSCENE WORDS, 43, 44

OCCUPATION FRANCHISE, THE, 62

ONTARIO, 460, 468

ORANGE RIVER COLONY, THE, 473

ORDEAL, 222, 231

ORDERS. HOLY, 330

OYER AND TERMINER, COMMISSIONS OF, 242, 243, 260

PALACE COURT, THE, 279**PALATINE, THE COUNTIES, 276**

courts of the, 276, 277

jurisdiction of the courts of, 276, 277

PARDON

petitions for, Appendix, p. 526

reference of petition for, to Court of Criminal Appeal, 527

PARISH

council, the, 396

definition of, 395

meeting, the, 395, 396

PARISH CHURCH, ORIGIN OF THE, 323-325**PARLIAMENT. See also HOUSE OF COMMONS, HOUSE OF LORDS.**

adjournment of, 58

as a court of first instance, 237-241

composition of, 6, 51, 53

consent of, necessary to taxation, 6, 8

dissolution of, 56

duration of, 57

not affected by demise of the Crown, 57

effluxion of time, 57

first shire representation in, 51

High Court of, 236-241

impeachments in, 234

intimidation of, 540

meeting of, 52

necessity for frequent summons of, 52, 53

opening of, 54

petitions to, 233

power of, external and internal limits to the, 13

privileges of, 67, 81

prorogation of, 57

provisions of Magna Carta with regard to, 51

representation of clergy in, 52

Simon de Montfort's, 51

sovereignty of, 12

speech from the throne, 56

statutory authorities for regular summons of, 52, 53

summons by proclamation, 52, 53

termination of, 56

the appellate jurisdiction of, 241, 312

the franchise, 60

to whom writs of summons issued, 53

PARLIAMENT ACT, 1911, PROVISIONS OF THE, 86, 93

as to money bills, 93

as to public bills, 86

PARLIAMENTARY PRIVILEGES, 67, 81

courts may determine extent of, 73

PARSON, 323**PECULIAR COURTS, THE, 254**

PEERS

- creation of, 76
- Irish representative, 77, 408, 409
- restrictions on creation of, 76, 77
- Scotch representative, 78, 407
- spiritual peers in House of Lords, 79, 80
- trial of, in treason and felony, 239

PEINE FORTE ET DURE, 220, 288

PERIM, 504

PERPETUAL CURATES, 324, 325

PERSONAL ACTIONS, DIVISION OF, 281

PERSONAL FREEDOM

- safeguards for, 27
- the right to, 27

PERSONALTY, TAXES ON, 100, 101

PETITION OF RIGHT

- procedure by, 37, 168

PETITION OF RIGHT, THE, 2, 7, 8

- a constitutional landmark, 2, 7
- provisions of, 7, 8

PETTY BAG OFFICE, THE

- duties of, transferred to the Crown Office, Appendix, p. 513, *note (h)*

PETTY SESSIONS, 265-269

- appeals from, 268, Appendix, p. 505
- courts of, how constituted, 266
- jurisdiction of, 266
- procedure at, 268

PIED POUDDRE, COURTS OF, 279

POLICE COURTS, METROPOLITAN, 270

POLICIES OF ASSURANCE, THE COURT OF, 279

PONE, WRIT OF, 229

POSTMASTER-GENERAL, THE, 177, 215

POST-OFFICE, THE, 214

PRÆCIPE QUOD REDDAT, WRIT OF, 228

PRÆMUNIRE, 80, 243, 246

PRÆMUNIENTES CLAUSE

- in writs to the bishops, 52

PRAYER BOOK, THE, 320

PREBENDARIES, 322

PREROGATIVE COURTS, THE, 253

PREROGATIVE, THE ROYAL, 159-169

- definition of, 159
- limitations of, 160-166
- martial law by virtue of, 32
- origin of, 159
- present state of, 166, 167
- with relation to the colonies, 451-455

- PRESENTATION, 326
- PRESS
 freedom of the, 44, 45
 restrictions, 44, 45
- PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, 460, 468
- PRINCE OF WALES, THE, 157, 158
- PRIVATE BILLS
 procedure on enactment of, 88, 89
- PRIVILEGES OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 67-73
 access to the Crown, 68
 commitment for contempt, 72
 courts may determine validity of, 73
 demanded by Speaker, 67
 exclusion of strangers, 70
 enforcement of privileges, 72
 exemption from attending as witnesses, 73
 freedom from arrest, 67
 freedom of speech, 68
 publication of debates, 71
 regulation of proceedings, 70
 sheriff, exemption from service as, 73
 the right to have the most favourable construction placed upon
 proceedings, 69
 the right to provide for its due composition, 69
- PRIVILEGES OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS, 81
- PRIVY COUNCIL, THE
 appellate jurisdiction of, 247, 250, 256, 313, 453
 colonial appeals, 453
 composition of, 172
 duties of, 170, 171
 ecclesiastical appeals to, 256
 judicial committee of, 248, 313
 original jurisdiction of, 242, 243
- PRIVY COUNCILLORS
 appointment of, 172
 persons born outside the United Kingdom may not be, 11, 172
 unless naturalized, 11, 172
- PRIVY SEAL, THE
 documents no longer passed under, 194
- PRIVY SEAL, THE LORD
 duties of, abolished, 194
 office of, 194
- PROBATE, FORMERLY GRANTED BY ECCLESIASTICAL
 COURTS, 256
- PROBATE, DIVORCE, AND ADMIRALTY DIVISION, THE, 299,
 300
- PROBATE DUTY, 115
 Acts levied under, 116
 not payable since August 1st, 1894..116
 property subject to, 116
 rates of duty, 116, 117

PROCEDURE

- abolition of forms of actions, 282, 286
- abolition of real and mixed actions, 282, 286
- Anglo-Saxon, 221, 222
- by criminal appeal and battle, 231, 237
- by inquest or assize, 229, 230
- criminal, before and after 1688.. 289 .
- divisions of actions, 281
- ejectment, the action of, 283
- forms of actions, 281
- mixed actions, 282
- Norman, 228-231
- on appeals in criminal cases, 306, 307, 505-528
- peine forte et dure*, the, 220, 288
- personal actions, 281
- real actions, 282
- trial by jury, 286

PROHIBITION, WRIT OF, 233

- in criminal cases, Appendix, p. 522

PROPERTY AND INCOME TAX. See INCOME TAX**PROTECTORATES, BRITISH, 490-497**

- characteristics of, 490
- classification of, 493
- government of, 494-497
- Indian dependent native States, 488
- jurisdiction in, 489, 491, 492, 494
- protected subjects, status of, 492

PROVINCIAL COURTS, THE, 252**PUBLIC MEETING, THE RIGHT OF, 46**

- meaning of, 46, 47
- restrictions as to, 46
- unlawful assembly, 46-49

PUBLIC OFFICERS

- liability of, for official Acts, 38

PUBLIC REVENUE

- advances on Treasury Bills, 95
- authority for expenditure of, by Treasury, 93, 95
- Consolidated Fund services, 94
- Crown Lands, revenue from, 111-114
- Customs, the, 96
- death duties, the, 114
- Excise, the, 99
- generally, 94
- growth of the, 95
- income tax, the, 100
- inhabited house duty, the, 110
- land tax, the, 107
- land value duties, 133
- paid into Consolidated Fund, 94
- payment out of Consolidated Fund, 94, 95
- supply services, 94

- QUARE IMPEDIT*, WRIT OF, 233
- QUARTER SESSIONS, THE, 263
 appeals from, 264, 306, Appendix, p. 509
 appeals to, from petty sessions, Appendix, p. 505
- QUASI STATUTES, 2
- QUEBEC, 460, 468
- QUEENSLAND, 460, 470
- QUOMINUS*. WRITS OF, 235
- QUO WARRANTO*, WRIT OF, 223, 226, 236
- READERS, 329
- REAL ACTIONS, 282
- REBELLION, COMMISSIONS OF, 243, 246
- RECORDARI FACIAS*, WRIT OF, 229
- RECOVERIES, 285
- RECTOR, 323
- REGISTRATION (PARLIAMENTARY), 66
 effect of, 66
 of parliamentary voters, 66
 revision of lists, 66
- REGULAR FORCES, THE, 358-369
 army reserve, the, 363
 colonial forces, the, 358, 369
 composition of, 358
 general service army, the, 390
 home service army, the, 391
 Indian forces, the, 358, 368, 392
 maintenance of, 359
 marines, the, 367
 martial law, 29, 360
 military law, 381
 militia reserve, the, 366
 special reserve, the, 365
 term of service, 361, 362
- REQUEST OR CONSCIENCE, COURTS OF, 271
- REQUESTS, THE COURT OF, 244
- RESERVE FORCES, THE, 363-367
 army reserve, the, 363
 militia reserve, the, 366
 naval reserve, the, 351
 special reserve, the, 365
- RESPONSIBILITY, MINISTERIAL, 185
 in the colonies, 462, 463
- RETURNING OFFICERS,
 writs directed to, 53
- REVERSION DUTY, 138
- RHODESIA, NORTHERN, 495

- RHODESIA, SOUTHERN, 495
- RIGHT, WRIT OF, 226, 228
- RIOT
 duty of magistrate to suppress, 30
- RIOT ACT, EFFECT OF READING THE, 47
- ROYAL FAMILY, THE, 157
 marriage by members of, 158
 precedence of royal children, 158
 the Duke of Cornwall, 157
 the King and Queen Consort, 158, 159
 the Prince of Wales, 157
 what persons comprised in, 157
- ROYAL JUSTICE, RISE OF, 227
- ROYAL TITLE, 150
- ROYAL WRIT, THE, 228
- RURAL DEAN, THE, 322
 court of, 255
- SAC AND SOC, 223
- SAILORS
 and soldiers, liability of, for acts done under orders, 355, 356
 engagement of, 350, 351
 liability of superior officers to subordinate, 356
 protected from arrest for debt, 355
 subject to the jurisdiction of the ordinary courts, 355
 wrongful dismissal of, 357:
- ST. HELENA, 456
- ST. LUCIA, 456
- ST. VINCENT, 456
- SANITARY AUTHORITIES, 398
- SARAWAK
 constitutional position of, 452
 protectorate of, 496 *note (b)*
- SARK, INSTITUTIONS OF, 448
- SARUM, STATUTE OF, 223
- SCIRE FACIAS, WRIT OF, 243
- SCOTCH OFFICE, THE, 215
- SCOTLAND, 407, 408
 Church in, the, 333, 408
 Franchise, Parliamentary, in, 61, 407
 local government in, 408
 quota of land tax paid by, 109, 407
 representative peers, 78, 407
 union with England, 407
- SECRETARIAT, THE
 duties of, 196
 history of, 196
- SECRETARIES, PARLIAMENTARY, 178

SECRETARY

for Ireland, the, 177, 215, 409
for Scotland, the, 177, 215, 408

SECRETARY OF STATE

for colonies, 196, 202
for foreign affairs, 196, 202
for home affairs, 196, 201
for India, 196, 203, 479-489
for war, 196, 203-210

SEDITION, STATUTORY PROVISIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF, 539-541

drilling, unlawful, 541
mutiny, incitement to, 541
oaths, administering unlawful, 540
Parliament, intimidating, 540
treason felony, 539

SEDITIONOUS WORDS, 43**SEQUESTRATION, COMMISSION OF, 246****SERJEANT-AT-ARMS, THE, 59****SERJEANTS-AT-LAW, 293, 294****SERVICE FRANCHISE, THE, 63****SETTLEMENT ESTATE DUTY, 130**

abolition of, after 11th May, 1914.. 131
contingent settlement, 132
incidence of, 131, 132
payable once only, 131
property subject to, 131, 132
valuation of property for purposes of, 132
when not payable, 131, 132

SEYCHELLES, THE, 457**SHERIFF**

appointment of, 73, 402, 403
execution of process by, 403, 404
judges of assize, attendance on, 404
members of Parliament exempt from appointment as, 73
Territorial Force, exempt, 381
power of, to hold pleas of the Crown taken away, 7, 403
the coroner a substitute for the, 270

SHERIFF'S TOURN, THE, 220, 228**SHIREMOTE, 225**

replaced by county court, 271

SIERRA LEONE, 451

territories adjacent to, 495

SLANDER, 42, 43**SOCOTRA, 504**

SOLDIERS

- and sailors, liability of, for acts done under orders, 355
- enlistment of, 360
- exempt from civil process, except in certain cases, 383, 384
- liability of superior officer to subordinate, 356
- may vote for members of Parliament, 385
- offences by, triable by civil courts, 383, 384
- wrongful dismissal of, 357

SOLICITOR-GENERAL

- appointment and duties of the, 194, 195

SOLICITORS, HISTORY OF, 291, 295, 296**SOMALILAND, 495****SOUDAN, THE, 503****SOURCES OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL LAW, THE, 1 *et seq.*****SOUTH AFRICA, THE UNION OF, 474-477****SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 460, 470****SOVEREIGNTY OF PARLIAMENT, THE, 12****SPEAKER, THE**

- of the House of Commons, 54, 58
- of the House of Lords, 58

SPECIAL CASE

- from petty sessions, Appendix, pp. 506-507
- from quarter sessions, Appendix, pp. 509-511
- for the former court of Crown Cases Reserved, Appendix, pp. 510-511

SPECIAL VERDICT, Appendix, p. 522**SPEECH FROM THE THRONE, 56****SPHERES OF INFLUENCE, 498****STANDING ARMY**

- maintenance of the, 9, 162, 358

STANNARIES, THE COURTS OF THE, 275

- appeals from, 276

STAPLE

- courts of the, 279
- statute, 278

STAR CHAMBER, THE COURT OF, 243**STATUTE MERCHANT, 278****STATUTE STAPLE, 278****STATUTES, 2****STEWARD, THE COURT OF THE LORD HIGH, 240****STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, THE, 357****SUBPŒNA, 245****SUBSIDIES, 101**

- SUCCESSION DUTY, 120
 property subject to, 120, 121
 reduction of duty, 122
 valuation of property for purposes of, 121, 122
 when payable, 121, 122
- SUEZ CANAL, THE, 503
- SUMMARY JURISDICTION OF MAGISTRATES, 267, 268
- SUPERIOR OFFICER
 liability of subordinate for obeying orders of, 40, 355
 actions by subordinates against, 356
- SUPPLY, COMMITTEE OF, 92, 95
- SUPPLY SERVICES, 94, 95
- SUPREMACY
 oath of, 54
 the Act of, 315
- SUPREME COURT OF JUDICATURE, THE, 298
- SWAZILAND, 495
- SWITZERLAND
 constitution of, 19, 20
 American and Swiss constitutions compared, 20, 21
- ,
- TALTARUM'S CASE, 285
- TASMANIA, 460, 470
- TAXATION, ARBITRARY, 8, 161
- TAXES. *See* PUBLIC REVENUE.
- TEMPORARY ESTATE DUTY, 122
 property subject to, 122, 123
 when payable, 122, 123
- TENTHS AND FIFTEENTHS, 101
- TERRITORIAL FORCE, THE, 376-381
- TOLT, WRIT OF, 229
- TORT
 actions founded on, 282
 actions of, against the Crown, 37, 168
- TRANSUBSTANTIATION
 declaration against, abolished, 54, 55
 on accession to the Crown, 10, 148
- TRANSVAAL, THE, 473, 475
- TREASON
 offences which constitute, 154-156
- TREASON FELONY
 offences which constitute, 155, 539, 540
- TREASURY BILLS, 95
- TREASURY BOARD, THE, 212

TREATIES

how negotiated, Appendix, pp. 532, 533

the royal prerogative with regard to, Appendix, pp. 532, 533

TRESPASS, ACTION OF, 282

TRESPASS ON THE CASE, 282

TRIBUNAL DES CONFLITS, 40

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO, 456

TRISTAN DA CUNHA, 504

TROVER, 282

TUNNAGE AND POUNDAGE, 96, 97

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, 457

TYNWALD COURT, THE, 449

UGANDA, 495

UNDEVELOPED LAND DUTY, 139

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, THE, 474-477

UNITED STATES, THE

constitution of, 15-19

the President of, 18

UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLY, 46

definition of, 47

duty of magistrate to disperse an, 47

effect of reading the Riot Act, 47

proclamation by secretary of state cannot constitute an, 48

UTRUM, THE ASSIZE, 230

VENIRE DE NOVO

when granted in criminal cases, Appendix, p. 522

VESTRIES, 397, 398

metropolitan, 397, 398

VICARS, 323, 324

VICE-ADMIRALTY COURTS IN THE COLONIES, THE, 251

VICEROY OF INDIA, THE, 481

VICTORIA, COLONY OF, 460, 470

VIENNA CONGRESS, THE, Appendix, p. 529

VISCOUNT, ORIGIN OF THE TITLE, 75

VOLUNTEERS, THE FORMER, 374

organization of, 374, 375

Territorial Force, now merged into, 374

VOUCHEE, THE COMMON, 285

WAGER OF LAW, 221

WALES, THE CHURCH IN, 334

- WALES, THE COURTS IN, 277
- WAR, THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR, 177, 203
- WAR OFFICE, THE,
 history of, 203
 recommendation of Lord Esher's Committee as to, 205
 reorganization of, 207
- WASHINGTON, TREATY OF, Appendix, p. 534
- WAYS AND MEANS, COMMITTEE OF, 92
- WEI-HAI-WEI, 504
- WEIRGILD, 219
- WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 460, 470
- WESTERN PACIFIC, THE, 495
- WITENAGEMOTE, THE, 221, 223, 224
- WITNESSES
 become distinct from jurors, 287
 in Anglo-Saxon times, 222
 the parties admitted as, 289
 in criminal cases, 289
- WOODS, FORESTS, AND LAND REVENUES, COMMISSIONERS
 OF, 114
- WORKS AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS, THE BOARD OF, 217
- WRIT OF RIGHT, 226, 228
-
- YEOMANRY, THE, 373
-
- ZANZIBAR, 496

THE END

JANUARY, 1920.

A
SELECTION

OF
RECENT LAW WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

STEVENS & SONS, LIMITED,
119 & 120, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON, W.C.2.

** A Discount of **20 per cent.** off all new Books
(except where marked *net*) for Cash with Order.
(Carriage or Postage extra.)

Complete Catalogue of New and Secondhand Law Works post free.

A B C GUIDE TO THE PRACTICE OF THE SUPREME COURT, 1920. *Net, 7s. 6d.*

"Of great service to the profession."—*Solicitors' Journal.*

ACCOUNTS.—Hodsoll's Practical Accounts for Executors and Trustees. 1914. *Net, 10s. 6d.*

"Invaluable to law and accountancy students, solicitors and others."—*Law Times.*

ADVOCACY.—Harris' Hints on Advocacy.—Fourteenth Edition. 1911. *7s. 6d.*

"Deserves to be carefully read by the young barrister whose career is yet before him."—*Law Magazine.*

AGRICULTURAL LAW.—Spencer's Agricultural Holding Acts. Fifth Edition. With Notes. 1911 to 1915. *8s.*

Spencer's Small Holdings Acts.—With Notes. 1909 to 1910. *7s. 6d.*

Spencer's Corn Production Act, 1917.—Annotated and Explained. 1918. *5s.*

ANNUAL COUNTY COURTS PRACTICE, 1920.

(*Nearly ready.*) *Net, 1l. 10s.*

"It admirably fulfils the essential requisites of a practice book."—*Law Times.*

ANNUAL DIGEST, 1918. *Net, 15s.*

ANNUAL PRACTICE, 1920. *Net, 1l. 10s.*

"A book which every practising English lawyer must have."

—*Law Quarterly Review.*

ANNUAL STATUTES, 1918. *Net, 17s. 6d.*

ARBITRATION.—Russell on the Power and Duty of an Arbitrator.—Tenth Edition. By A. A. HUDSON, K.C. 1919. *Net, 2l. 2s.*

- AVERAGE.**—**Lowndes' Law of General Average.**—Fifth Edition. By E. L. DE HART and G. R. RUDOLF. 1912. 1l. 16s.
- BANKING.**—**Hart's Law of Banking.**—Third Edition. 1914. 1l. 12s.
- BANKRUPTCY.**—**Aggs' Handbook on Bankruptcy.** 1915. *Net, 4s.*
- Lawrance's Deeds of Arrangement, with Precedents.** Eighth Edition. By SYDNEY E. WILLIAMS. 1914. 7s. 6d.
 "Concise, practical, and reliable."—*Law Times.*
- Williams' Law and Practice in Bankruptcy.**—Eleventh Edition. By E. W. HANSELL and M. E. HANSELL. 1915. 1l. 16s.
- BILLS OF EXCHANGE.**—**Chalmers' Bills of Exchange.** Eighth Edition. By SIR M. D. CHALMERS, K.C.B., C.S.I., and KENNETH CHALMERS. 1919. 1l. 10s.
- BUILDING SOCIETIES.**—**Wurtzburg's Law relating to Building Societies.**—Fifth Edition. 1920. 20s.
- CARRIERS.**—**Carver's Treatise on the Law relating to the Carriage of Goods by Sea.**—Sixth Edition. By JAMES S. HENDERSON. 1918. 2l. 2s.
 "The standard modern book on carriage by sea."—*Law Quarterly.*
- Disney's Law of Carriage by Railway.**—Fourth Edition. 1915. 7s. 6d.
 "Can be cordially recommended to the lawyer."—*Law Times.*
- CHANCERY.**—**Daniell's Chancery Practice.**—Eighth Edition. By SYDNEY E. WILLIAMS and F. GUTHRIE-SMITH. 2 vols. 1914. 5l. 5s
- Daniell's Chancery Forms and Precedents.**—Sixth Edition. By R. WHITE, F. E. W. NICHOLS and H. G. GARRETT. 1914. 2l. 10s.
 "The two volumes on Practice and the one volume of Forms constitute together a most valuable work on the practice of the Chancery Division."—*Law Quarterly Review.*
- CHECKWEIGHING.**—**Cockburn's Law of Checkweighing.** 1919. 7s. 6d.
- COLLISIONS AT SEA.**—**Marsden's Collisions at Sea.**—Seventh Edition. By MARCUS W. SLADE. 1919. 1l. 15s.
 "Indispensable for Admiralty practitioners."—*Law Journal.*
- COMPANY LAW.**—**Palmer's Company Law.** A Practical Handbook for Lawyers and Business Men. Tenth Edition. By ALFRED F. TOPHAM. 1916. *Net, 15s.*
- Palmer's Company Precedents.**—**Eleventh Edition.**
 Part I. General Forms. 1912. 2l. 10s.
 "Palmer's works on Company Law are all beyond criticism."—*Law Magazine.*

COMPANY LAW—continued.

Palmer's Private Companies.—Thirty-second Edition.
1920. Net, 1s.

Palmer's Shareholders', Directors', and Voluntary Liquidators' Legal Companion.—Thirtieth Edition.
1919. Net, 2s. 6d.

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.—Ridges' Constitutional Law of England.—Second Edition. 1915. 15s.

CONTRACTS.—Addison's Law of Contracts.—Eleventh Edition. By W. E. GORDON and J. RITCHIE. 1911. 2l. 2s.

“Among all the works on Contracts, there is none more useful to the practitioner than Addison.”—*Law Times*.

Leake's Principles of the Law of Contracts.—Sixth Edition. By A. E. RANDALL. 1911. 1l. 18s.

“A full and reliable guide to the principles of the English Law of Contract.”—*Law Journal*.

Pollock's Principles of Contract.—Eighth Edition. 1911. 1l. 12s.

“There is no book on the English Law of Contract which deals so lucidly and yet so comprehensively as this.”—*Law Journal*.

CONVEYANCING.—Armitage's Short Conveyancing Forms. 1918. Net, 12s. 6d.

Prideaux's Forms and Precedents in Conveyancing.—Twenty-first Edition. By B. L. CHERRY and R. BEDDINGTON. 2 vols. 1913. Net, 4l. 4s.

“Prideaux” is the best work on Conveyancing.”—*Law Journal*.

COVENANTS.—Wurtzburg's Law relating to Covenants for the Settlement of a Wife's After-acquired Property.—1912. 5s.

CRIMINAL LAW.—Archbold on Indictments.—With Forms. By H. D. ROOME. 1916. 10s. 6d.

Archbold's Pleading, Evidence and Practice in Criminal Cases.—Twenty-fifth Edition. By H. D. ROOME and R. E. ROSS. 1918. Net, 2l. 2s.

Denman's Digest of Criminal Law.—Second Edition. 1918. Net, 1l. 5s.

Russell's Treatise on Crimes and Misdemeanors.—Seventh Edition. By W. F. CRAIGS and L. W. KERSHAW. 3 vols. 1909. 4l. 10s.

“Indispensable in every Court of criminal justice here and in our colonies.”—*The Times*.

DEATH DUTIES.—Webster-Brown's Finance Acts.—
(Estate and other Death Duties.) Third Edition. 1915.

12s. 6d.

"Contains much practical advice which will be of substantial assistance to practitioners."—*The Times*.

DICTIONARY.—Wharton's Law Lexicon.—Twelfth Edition. By E. A. WURTZBURG. 1916. 2l. 10s.

"The most useful of legal works."—*Law Journal*.

The Pocket Law Lexicon.—Fourth Edition. 1905.

Net, 6s. 6d.

"A wonderful little legal Dictionary."—*Law Students' Journal*.

DIGEST.—Mews' Digest to End of 1920. Net, 14l.

Full Particulars on application.

DIVORCE.—Browne and Watts' Law and Practice in Divorce and Matrimonial Causes.—Eighth Edition. By J. H. WATTS. 1913. Net, 11. 8s.

"The practitioner's standard work on divorce practice."—*Law Quarterly Review*.

EASEMENTS.—Goddard's Treatise on the Law of Easements.—Seventh Edition. 1910. 11. 10s.

"Nowhere has the subject been treated so exhaustively."—*Law Times*.

Innes' Digest of the Law of Easements.—Eighth Edition. 1911. 7s. 6d.

ELECTIONS.—Rogers' Parliamentary Elections and Petitions.—Nineteenth Edition. 1918. Net, 11. 5s.

EQUITY.—Seton's Forms of Judgments and Orders. With Practical Notes. Seventh Edition. By A. R. INGPEN, K.C., F. T. BLOXAM and H. G. GARRETT. 3 vols. 1912. 6l.

"A most valuable and indispensable work."—*Law Journal*.

Smith's Practical Exposition of the Principles of Equity.—Fifth Edition. 1914. 21s.

"Useful to both practitioner and student alike."—*Law Students' Journal*.

EVIDENCE.—Holt's Outline of the Rules of Evidence.—1917. Net, 1s.

Tregarthen's Law of Hearsay Evidence.—1915. Net, 5s.

"An elaborate and detailed account of a very imperfectly understood topic."—*Law Quarterly Review*.

Watson's Law of Evidence.—1917. Net, 12s. 6d.

EXCESS PROFITS.—Sutcliffe's Excess Profits Duty and the Cases Decided thereon. 1919. 7s. 6d.

EXECUTORS.—Ingpen's Law relating to Executors and Administrators.—Second Edition. 1914. Net, 11. 5s.

"The book may be recommended, with confidence, as accurate, practical, and learned."—*Law Quarterly Review*.

FARM.—Hopkins' Farm Law.—By T. M. HOPKINS, Barrister-at-Law. 1920. *Net, 3s. 6d.*

FORMS.—Bowstead's Collection of Forms and Precedents other than Conveyancing, Company, Local Government and Practice Forms.—2 vols. 1914. *Net, 2l. 10s.*

“An indispensable adjunct to every practising lawyer's library.”—*Law Journal.*

Chitty's Forms of Civil Proceedings in the King's Bench Division.—Fourteenth Edition. By T. W. CHITTY, E. H. CHAPMAN and P. CLARK. 1912. *2l. 10s.*

“An indispensable adjunct to every working lawyer's library.”—*Law Journal.*

Daniell's Chancery Forms and Precedents.—Sixth Edition. By R. WHITE, F. E. W. NICHOLS and H. G. GARRETT. 1914. *2l. 10s.*

“The standard work on Chancery Procedure.”—*Law Quarterly Review.*

HIRE-PURCHASE SYSTEM.—Russell's Practical Manual of Hire-Trade Law.—Fifth Edition. 1914. *7s. 6d.*

“The book is full of practical suggestions.”—*Solicitors' Journal.*

INCOME TAX.—Aggs' Income Tax Act, 1918. With Full Notes and an Introduction and Index. 1919. *Net, 12s. 6d.*

INSURANCE.—Arnould on the Law of Marine Insurance and Average.—Ninth Edition. By E. L. DE HART and R. I. SIMBY. 2 vols. 1914. *4l. 4s.*

“Arnould's ‘Marine Insurance’ is recognised throughout the British Empire and the United States as a standard work of almost judicial authority.”—*Law Journal.*

Stone's Insurance and Workmen's Compensation Cases.—2 vols. 1914. *Net, 2l. 2s.*

“A very valuable compendium of the case law of insurance.”—*Solicitors' Journal.*

INTERNATIONAL LAW.—Anthonis' Sanctions of International Law. 1917. *Net, 1s.*

Wheaton's Elements of International Law.—Fifth English Edition. By COLEMAN PHILLIPSON, LL.D. With an Introduction by the Right Hon. Sir FREDERICK POLLOCK, Bart., D.C.L., LL.D. 1916. *2l.*

“Wheaton stands too high for criticism.”—*Law Times.*

LAND VALUES.—Napier's New Land Taxes and their Practical Application.—Second Edition. 1912. 1*l.* 1*s.*

LANDLORD AND TENANT.—Woodfall's Law of Landlord and Tenant.—Nineteenth Edition. By W. HANBURY AGGS. 1912. 2*l.* 2*s.*

"Woodfall is really indispensable to the practising lawyer, of whatever degree he may be."—*Law Journal*.

LEADING CASES.—Caporn's Selected Cases on the Law of Contracts.—Second Edition. 1914. 15*s.*

Petrides' Student's Cases, illustrative of all branches of the Law. 1910. 12*s.* 6*d.*

"The cases appear to be well chosen and correctly stated."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

Randall's Selection of Leading Cases in Equity.—1912. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"One of the foremost, if not the best, of Equity case books."—*Law Students' Journal*.

Shirley's Selection of Leading Cases in the Common Law.—Ninth Edition. By R. WATSON. 1913. 18*s.*

"The selection is very large, though all are distinctly 'Leading Cases,' and the notes are by no means the least meritorious part of the work."—*Law Journal*.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS.—Pollock on the League of Nations.—By Rt. Hon. Sir FRÉDERICK POLLOCK, Bt. 1920. 10*s.*

LEGAL HISTORY.—Deans' Student's Legal History.—Third Edition. 1913. 10*s.*

"There is no better short introduction to the study of the law."—*Law Notes*.

LIBEL AND SLANDER.—Ball's Law of Libel as affecting Newspapers and Journalists.—1912. 6*s.*

"A well-arranged and well-executed work."—*Law Journal*.

Odgers' Digest of the Law of Libel and Slander.—Fifth Edition. 1911. 1*l.* 18*s.*

"Should be found on the shelves of every practitioner."—*Law Students' Journal*.

LUNACY.—Heywood and Massey's Lunacy Practice.—Fourth Edition. 1911. 1*l.* 15*s.*

MAGISTRATES' PRACTICE, 1916.—By C. M. ATKINSON, Stipendiary Magistrate for Leeds. 20*s.*

MENTAL DEFICIENCY.—Davey's Law relating to the Mentally Defective.—Second Edition. 1914. 10*s.*

"This admirably arranged and handy book."—*Law Journal*.

MORTGAGE.—Cootè's Treatise on the Law of Mortgages.—Eighth Edition. By SYDNEY E. WILLIAMS. 2 vols. 1912. *Net, 3l. 3s.*

“It is essentially a practitioner's book, and we pronounce it ‘one of the best.’”—*Law Notes.*

NATIONAL INSURANCE.—Watts on National Insurance.—1913. *12s. 6d.*

NIGERIA.—Titles to Land in Nigeria.—1916. *Net, 30s.*

NOTARY.—Brooke's Office and Practice of a Notary.—Seventh Edition. By J. CRANSTOUN. 1913. *1l. 10s.*

PARTNERSHIP.—Pollock's Digest of the Law of Partnership.—Tenth Edition. 1915. *10s.*

PEACE TREATY.—Picciotto and Wort's Treaty of Peace with Germany: Clauses affecting Mercantile Law. 1919. *Net, 6s.*

PLEADING.—Bullen and Leake's Precedents of Pleadings.—Seventh Edition. By W. BLAKE ODGERS, K.C., and WALTER BLAKE ODGERS. 1915. *2l. 10s.*

“The standard work on modern pleading.”—*Law Journal.*

Eustace's Practical Hints on Pleading.—1907. *5s.*

Odgers' Principles of Pleading and Practice.—Eighth Edition. 1918. *15s.*

“The safest possible guide in all matters affecting pleading and practice.”—*Law Journal.*

POOR LAW SETTLEMENT.—Davey's Poor Law Settlement and Removal.—Second Edition. 1913. *15s.*

POWERS.—Farwell's Concise Treatise on Powers.—Third Edition. By C. J. W. FARWELL and F. K. ARCHER. 1916. *1l. 15s.*

PRIVATE BILLS.—Landers' Procedure and Practice relating to Private Bills in Parliament. 1919. *1l. 12s.*

PRIZE CASES.—Cases Decided in the Prize Court and on Appeal to the Privy Council. *Each Part Net, 7s. 6d.*

PROFITEERING.—The Profiteering Act, 1919. Fully Annotated. By L. W. J. COSTELLO and R. O'SULLIVAN. With a Foreword by C. A. McCURDY, K.C., M.P. *Net, 5s.*

PROPERTY.—Strahan's General View of the Law of Property.—Sixth Edition. By J. A. STRAHAN, assisted by J. SINCLAIR BAXTER. 1919. *16s.*

- RATING.**—**Davey's Law of Rating.**—With Supplement bringing the Work down to June, 1919. *Net, 1l. 10s.*
*** The Supplement may be had separately, Net, 5s.*
- RECEIVERS AND MANAGERS.**—**Riviere's Law relating to Receivers and Managers.**—1912. *9s.*
- STATUTES.**—**Chitty's Statutes to End of 1920.** *Net, 17l.*
Full Particulars on application.
- TORTS.**—**Addison's Law of Torts.**—Eighth Edition. By W. E. GORDON and W. H. GRIFFITH. 1906. *Net, 1l. 18s.*
"Essentially the practitioner's text-book."—Law Journal.
- TRADE UNIONS.**—**Greenwood's Law relating to Trade Unions.**—1911. *10s.*
"An admirably clear exposition of the law."—Law Quarterly Review.
- A SUPPLEMENT to above, including the Trade Union Act, 1913. 1913. *Net, 3s. 6d.*
The two works together, net, 10s.
- TRANSPORT.**—**Robertson's Ministry of Transport Act, 1919.**—With an Introduction and Notes. *6s.*
- TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES.**—**Godefroi on the Law of Trusts and Trustees.**—Fourth Edition. By SYDNEY E. WILLIAMS. 1915. *1l. 16s.*
"An eminently practical and useful work."—Law Times.
- WAR.**—**Higgins' Defensively Armed Merchant Ships.**—1917. *Net, 1s.*
- Page's War and Alien Enemies.**—The Law affecting their Personal and Trading Rights; and herein of Contraband of War and the Capture of Prizes at Sea. Second Edition. 1915. *Net, 6s. 6d.*
- WILLS.**—**Theobald's Concise Treatise on the Law of Wills.**—Seventh Edition. 1908. *2l.*
"Indispensable to the conveyancing practitioner."—Law Times.
- WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION.**—**Costs under the Workmen's Compensation Act.**—With Precedents. 1915. *5s.*
- Knowles' Law relating to Compensation for Injuries to Workmen.**—Third Edition. 1912. *1l.*
"Its merits entitle it to rank with the best of the treatises on the subject."—Law Quarterly Review.
- Workmen's Compensation Reports.**—A complete Series of Reports of Cases on the subject of Workmen's Compensation. With Annotated Index.
Subscription for 1920, 19s. net (post free).

STEVENS & SONS, Ltd., 119 & 120, Chancery Lane, London.





YC 09037



416328

JN234

R5

1915

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

